

THE ROYAL GRAMMAR,

Commonly called

LILIE's GRAMMAR, EXPLAINED:

In those Rules of it, which concern the *Genders*, and *Irregular Declinings* of *Nouns*; and the *Preterperfect Tenses*, and *Supines* of *Verbs*; ordinarily called, *Propria quæ maribus*; *Quæ genus*; and *As in Præsenti*.

By way of *Question* and *Answer*, Opening the Meaning of the Rules with great Plainness, to the Understanding of Children of meanest Capacity.

With Choice *Critical Observations* on the same, from the best extant *Authors* and *Grammarians*; For the amending of the *Mistakes*, and supplying the *Defects* thereof.

By *William Walker*, B. D. Author of the *Treatise of the English Particles and Idioms*.

The Third Edition, with Amendments.

L O N D O N,

Printed for J. Taylor at the Sign of the Ship
in St. Pauls-Church-Yard, 1695.

THE ROYAL GRAMMAR

AND ITS GRAMMAR

EXPLAINED

In the English Language

as it is used in the Schools and Universities

of Great Britain and Ireland

and in the most celebrated

Way of Instruction and Instruction

in the English Language

in the most celebrated

Way of Instruction and Instruction

in the English Language

in the most celebrated

Way of Instruction and Instruction

in the English Language

in the most celebrated

Way of Instruction and Instruction

in the English Language

in the most celebrated

To the most Reverend Father in God
Richard by Divine Providence, Lord
Arch-Bishop of *York*: *William Wal-*
ker Rector of *Colsterworth*, wisheth
all Happiness.

My Lord,

I Here present Your Grace this Tract in an Eng-
lish dress, which once you were pleased to
look upon in a Roman habit, and so to look
upon, as to look into, espying out, and adver-
tising me of the defects thereof, and the mistakes
that were therein. The advice of Horace the cri-
tical Poet in such as this is, was this:

— Si quid tamen olim
Scripseris, in Mœnii descendat iudicis aures,
Et patris, & nostras, nonumque prematur in-
annum.

And this advice I have followed herein, having
submitted this Tract to the view of several much more
discerning Eyes than mine own, tho' to none more

The Epistle Dedicatory.

discerning than Your Grace's are, and having suppressed it also nonum in annum; for 'tis that time and more since you were pleased to vouchsafe your perusal to it. What then found your Approbation, now begs your Patronage, being by so much better than it was, as it is freed from those mistakes, and supplied in those defects, you observed in it; and sent the great Vossius himself in that particular Great Work of his, which he had been pleased to honour you with the presentment of, to rectifie me in, and to supply me with: which was to me an honour so high, and an encouragement so great, that it were an unworthiness, and an ingratitude in me to conceal it; and especially since this work hath acquired a considerable improvement by it. Your Grace's great humility and modesty is such, that if You remember any such thing (as perhaps you do not) Your goodness, in which the World speaks You more eminent than in greatness, inclining You to forget the good turns done by You unto others; yet I believe You had rather I had said nothing of it. But how then should I have performed that Duty of Gratitude towards You, which Nature as well as Grace obliges me unto? Give me leave I humbly beseech Your Grace to be (or rather forgive me this fault, if a fault it be, that I have been) grateful. I should have done it in another better way; but I had no better, I had no other so becoming a way to do it in as this. The work is at the feet of Your Grace, and hopes You now will bid it live; being come to a
fitting

The Epistle Dedicatory.

fitting both bigness and shape, in that You did not bid it die, when it had neither shape nor bigness such as it should have had, as being an abortion rather than a birth, when first You saw it. But I must remember, Your Grace hath somewhat else to do, than to attend to, or mind such little things as these; and therefore with my hearty Prayer, that You may long live to be an Encouragement to the Learned, as You have long lived already an Honour to Learning, I do in all humility take leave to rest,

From Colsterworth
August the 2d.
1669.

My Lord,
Your Grace's most humble and most obliged
Servant,

WILLIAM WALKER.

A General
PREFACE

To this, and the ensuing Volumes of
Grammatical Explanations

HAVING observed, whilst I was a *Schoolmaster* for many years in *Louth*, new *Grammars* ever and anon coming forth: I concluded somewhat was amiss in the *old*, for why else should the learned Authors of them spend their pains in compositions of *new*?

And this occasioned my considering of and comparing the old and the new together: the result of which consideration and comparison was this, a conclusion, that any of them would serve to do the business they were framed for, but none of them would do it so much better, as that there was any necessity to lay by the old, to give place to any new. And in as much as the change of *Grammars* was of every consequence to Learners, therefore I concluded that, though some few in those days (of liberty shall I say, or rather of licentiousness) might take a fancy privately to teach some new Grammar; yet
general

The General Preface.

generally Teachers' would in publick Schools make use of the old, unless Authority should impose some new one, which I could not imagine it would do, without more necessity than any I saw. And to make it still less necessary, either to make a change of the old, or to allow or connive at diversity of new ones, (the mischief of which, where tolerated, hath been found to be so great both here, and in other Countries, that Authority both at home and abroad hath thought good to interpose in the case, and establish *only Grammar* to be read in their Dominions, and forbid the Teaching of any other;) I have thought good, after much deliberation with my self, and some of my learned Friends, to set to my hand to explain the *Obscurities*, to rectifie the *Mistakes*, and to supply the *Defects* pretended to be in the old Grammar: which done, there could remain no necessity, nor very great reason, that I could imagine, to bring us back again into that confusion and distraction by diversity of Grammars; for the removal of which the Authority of this Nation had upon mature deliberation established *this* to be *the only Grammar*, that should be learned in all the Schools of *England*.

In order to the effecting of this work I have not only by the way taken notice of, but made it much of my business to consult and examine both *Authors* and *Lexicographers* and *Grammarians* as well Critical as Technical, and those both Ancient and Modern, of our own and of other Countries, and observe from them, and collect out of them, what might be conducive to my intended purpose. And having had this under consideration well nigh twenty years; I have made some good progress therein: But not knowing whether I should live to finish the work, having other important occasions to divert from it, or retard me in it, nor knowing how acceptable it would be when finished, I have thought

The General Preface.

good at present to put forth three Volumes, of that work upon three most useful, and most used parts of the Grammar, viz. That concerning the *Gender* of *Nouns*, called *Propria quæ maribus*; and that concerning the *Heteroclites* of *Nouns*, called *Quæ genus*; and that concerning the *Preterperfect Tenses* and *Supines* of *Verbs*, called, *As in Præsenti*, as a *Specimen* or *Proof* of the whole. If these be accepted of, and judged useful to the Publick, I may be encouraged thereby to go on to publish more. If not, these are too much: and I shall humbly beg pardon for giving the World an unnecessary trouble.

Of my performances herein I shall boast nothing; but leave the censure thereof to every Man; only I shall desire that Justice and Charity from all, which every one would expect from me. I have fitted it, the best I could, to be an *ease* to the Teacher, a *profit* to the Learner, and a *delight* for both; writing not only in *English*, whereas I had begun to do it in *Latine*, to the end I might be understood of, and so be profitable unto all even of weakest capacity; but also by way of *Question* and *Answer*, whereby the Schollars are capacitated to become Masters to themselves, and one another; and yet so contriving the *Questions* and *Answers* that there is no necessity of learning the *Questions* without Book, every *Answer* containing an intire sense within it self, and so being much more easie to be understood, than it would be, if half, or any part of the sense were to be fetched out of the *Question*, as is usual in Interlocutory Discourses. And yet the *Quæ* are not needless, as serving hugely for the *Master's* ease, besides the benefit of them to the *Schollars*: in as much as by the help of them, he may (by asking them the severall Schollars of a Seat, in, or out of order as he pleases) quickly go over a whole Lesson, and see how every one hath minded the Lesson, without the tedious labour of hearing every one.

The General Preface.

one say all, or letting some escape without hearing them any thing at all. For the entertainment also of the Teacher in his vacancies, and also for the benefit or satisfaction of other more inquisitive, whether Learning or Learned Persons, I have added *Critical Notes* or *Commentaries* upon every punctilio almost, that seemed any way needful or convenient to be adverted on, wherein he hath an account of every thing explained, or corrected in, or added to the Rules of Grammar; and whereby he is saved more charge in buying, and more time in reading other Grammars, than I will speak of.

You will find other *Grammarians* beside our *Author* now and then taking a nap, like old *Homer*, and awakened by me, yet without much noise, and if not with much respect, yet without any disrespect in the least. For whoever wore flesh, and was not subject to over-sight, our Lord Jesus Christ alone excepted? And what from the distance of our times and places from those, when and where the Language, whereof we treat was spoken; and what from the loss of those Monuments of that Language, that have been, and are not in being, and what from the corruptions and different readings of those Monuments of it that yet are in being, there is nothing wherein mistake is more easie to be committed, than in this Subject; and especially when the mistakes of former Authors are become the *Dogmatical* Precepts of after Writers: whereby Error becomes Traditionary and Authoritative, and if not impossible, yet very difficult to be wholly shaken off; as I find by experience not only in my self, but others, who very confidently give us several of the Errors of the old Grammar in those very new Grammars of their own composing, whereby they pretend to deliver us from those old Errors: Which consideration did move me the more strongly to prosecute this design,

The General Preface.

design, and may invite others to a perusal of this work.

Neither will our *Author* be found to be so erroneous, as some have been pleased to think him, being right enough in more places than one, where he hath been thought to be mistaken (as I have upon occasion shewn) what noise soever have been made of the *Errores Liliij* by I know not how many pretenders to be *Lights* to *Lily*, who indeed are rather *Lights* from *Lily*, not only as having from him much of that Light, which they have supposed to be their own; but, and rather, as designing to light their Readers away from the learning of him, to the learning of their own composures; it being irrational to conceive, they should ever mean, Children should learn *Lily's Grammar*, who put forth *other Grammars* of their own for Children to learn. For to what purpose is this waste of time and pains to learn theirs, if they must learn him too? Unless it be for private fame or gain, how much soever the publick be damnified thereby. But leaving this to the consideration of those that have Power to take cognizance thereof, I forbear to rake further into their designs, as thinking there was Wisdom in that advice, whereby caution was given not to provoke Hornets.

These *Tracts* I conceive, will be useful to all that deal with, or are delighted in *Grammar-Learning* but especially to all *Young Teachers* as well as *Learners of Grammar*, and more especially to private *Coutrey School-masters*, who may not have the convenience of seeing, nor time for searching into those Books, which are necessary to be dealt withal, in order to satisfaction in these particulars; and who will find herein the pith and substance of what hath been said to the purpose by the most and best, either *old or new Grammarians*. To all whom that it may be profitable is my Prayer, and to any of whom

The General Preface.

this if it shall bring any profit, it shall be my joy. For
erro- so some glory, I hope, will redound to my God:
be- and some good will come unto his Church, both
here whom it is my desire, as it is my Duty, in what I
up- may, to be subservient unto.

been And that good God, that hath endued me his
how weak and unworthy Servant with this small
deed *Mite*, so bless the design to publick advantage, that
ving in the improvement of it, it may be unto others
sup- as a *Talent*. For my part, *Reader*, I beg not your
sign- *Praise*, I beg not your *Thanks*; but your *Patience*
ning untill you do read, and your *Charity* when you shall
ures have read; this I do, and this I shall beg of you.
ever And so committing the Work to your Mercy, and
wh you to God's Mercy, I rest

Your Servant for the
publick good,

W. W.

A N

A N

EXPLANATION

Of the RULES of the

GRAMMAR;

Touching the Genders of Nouns, as they are
delivered in *Propria quæ maribus*, &c.

CHAP. I.

1. Quest. **H**ow many sorts of Rules doth the
Grammar give for the Genders of
Nouns?

Ans. The Grammar gives two sorts of Rules
for the Genders of Nouns: Namely Rules for the
Genders of Nouns *Substantives*, and Rules for the
Genders of Nouns *Adjectives*.

2. Q^y. How many sorts of Rules doth the
Grammar give for the Genders of Nouns Sub-
stantives?

2. An. The Grammar gives two sorts of Rules
for the Genders of *Substantives*: Namely for the
Genders of Substantives *Proper*, and for the Gen-
ders of Substantives *Common*.

3. Q^y. How many Rules doth the Grammar
give for the Genders of Substantives Proper.

An Explanation of

An. The Grammar gives two Rules for the Genders of Substantives *Proper*: The one for *Masculines*, and the other for *Feminines*.

4. *Qu.* What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Genders of *Proper Nouns* of the Masculine Gender?

An. The Grammar gives this Rule for the Genders of *Proper Nouns* of the *Masculine* Gender.

GULIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales Propriorum de Masculinis.

Propria quæ
Maribus.

*Propria quæ Maribus tribuuntur
mascula dicas:*

*Ut sunt Divorum, Mars, Bacchus,
Apollo; Virorum,*

*Ut Cato, Virgilius; Fluviorum, ut Tiberis, Orontes;
Mensium, ut October; Ventorum, ut Lybs, Notus, Auster*

5. *Qu.* What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That all *Proper names* of *Persons* or *Things*; that either are or are conceived to be of the *Male Kind* [such as this the word *He*, may be applied to] are of the *Masculine Gender*.

6. How many sorts of *proper Nouns* or *names* are expressly contained in this Rule?

An. There are expressly contained in this Rule a five sorts of *Proper Names* or *Nouns*: viz. *Divorum*, *Virorum*, *Fluviorum*, *Mensium*, *Ventorum*, i. e. The Names of *Gods*, of *Men*, of *Rivers*, of *Months*, of *Winds*.

7. *Qu.* Which branch of the Rule is it that concerns the names of *Gods*?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the

the Gender of the Proper Names *Ut sunt Divi* of gods, is this, *Ut sunt Divorum, vorum.*
Mars, Bacchus, Apollo.

8. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is That the Proper names of Gods are of the masculine Gender.

9. What is there to be understood by the word *Divorum* or the names of Gods?

An. By the word *Divorum*, or the Names of Gods, we are to understand all those names, which are used to be given, not only unto the One True God, such as *Jehova*, &c. but also unto all imaginary false gods, such as here are reckoned, *Mars, Bacchus, Apollo*, &c.

10. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that wherein the Gender of Proper names of Men is concerned?

An. That branch of the Rule *Virorum*, which concerns the Proper Names of Men is this, *Virorum, ut Cato, Virgilius.*

11. Q1. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Men are of the masculine Gender.

12. Qu. What is here to be understood by the word *Virorum*, or the names of Men?

An. By the word *Virorum* or the names of Men, we are to understand all those Proper names which are given unto Persons that are of, or are conceived to be of the Male kind or Sex.

13. Qu. How many sorts of such proper names can you reckon up?

An. There may, of such Proper names, be reckoned up three sorts, (1.) The Names of Men, as *Cato* and *Virgilius*. (2.) The Names of Good Angels,

as *Gabriel* and *Raphael*. (3.) The Names of evil Angels, or Devils, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, &c.

14. Qu. May there nothing else be referred to this branch of the Rule?

An. To this branch of the Rule may be referred the Proper names of People, of several Countries, as *Car*, *Ser*, *Perſa*, *Turca*, *Mac-do*, *Saxo*, *Trevir*, *Arabs*, *Arebas*, *Phryx* *Thrax*, *Allobrox*, *Cappad x*, &c.

15. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that, which concerns the gender of the proper names of Rivers?

An. That branch of the Rule wherein the gender of Proper names of Rivers is concerned is this, *Fluviorum*, ut *Tibris*, *Orontes*.

16. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Rivers generally are of the masculine gender?

17. Qu. Are there names of Rivers of any other but the masculine gender?

An. There are Exceptions from this Rule for the gender of the Proper names of Rivers: for some names of Rivers are of the Feminine gender: some are of the Neuter gender; and one is both the Masculine and Neuter.

18. Qu. What names of Rivers are of the Feminine gender?

An. *Syx* and *Leibe* names of Rivers are of the Feminine gender, as being made of Greek names, and keeping that gender in Latine, which they had in Greek.

19. Qu. Are there none but Greekish names of Rivers of the Feminine gender?

An. There are also Latine names of Rivers of the Feminine gender; namely, *Albula*, *Alla*, *Duene*, *Lupia*, *Marrone*, *Mofila*, *S-quana*, *Visula*; and

nerally all names of Rivers of like terminations.

20. Qu. **How then is it that many names of Rivers of a feminine termination are read in Authors of the masculine gender: as Mosella, Garumna, Duia, Bogrado, Gela Masiva, Addua?**

An. When names of Rivers of a *feminine termination* are read in Authors of the *masculine gender*, those Authors had respect unto the word *Fluvius*, which they understood together with the name of the River, and thereto fitted the gender of the Adjective that they joined to it.

21. **But how comes it to pass that the same name of a River of a feminine termination is sometimes used in the masculine gender and sometimes in the feminine, as Mosella?**

An. When the name of a River in *a*, or any feminine termination is used in the feminine gender, then respect is had either unto the termination, or else unto *aqua* understood with it. But when it is used in the masculine gender, then respect is had unto *Fluvius* understood likewise with it, or unto the *feigned God* of that River, who was pictured in the form of a man.

22. Qu. **What names of Rivers are of the Neuter gender?**

An. *Tuberum* and *Fader* are Proper names of Rivers of the *Neuter gender*.

23. Qu. **What name of a River is both of the masculine and neuter gender?**

An. *N*or the proper name of a River is both of the *masculine* and *neuter* gender: of the *neuter* gender in respect of termination, of the *masculine* gender by reference unto *Fluvius* or *Annis* understood with it.

24. Q1. **What Rule do Grammarians give in general touching the Genders of proper names of Rivers?**

An. Mr. Farnaby gives this Rule in general

touching the gender of the Proper names of Rivers, that if any of them be used in the Masculine, or Neuter Gender, it is with respect unto *Fluvius*, or *Flumen* understood with them. And *Vossius* gives this Rule, that the Names of Rivers are of that Gender, which their termination requires. And if at any time, where the termination is feminine or neuter, the Gender of the word is masculine, there is a *Synthesis* in the expression, and it is out of respect unto *Fluvius* understood therewith.

¶ For *Isther*, *Rhenus*, *Metaurus*, *Rhodanus*, *Iberus*, anciently they said *Isthrum*, *Rhenum*, *Metaurum*, *Rhodanum*, *Iberum*, if the word *Flumen* followed. Hence that of *Horace* 4. Carm. 4. Od. *Testis Metaurum flumen* & *Asdrubal*. and *De Art. Poet.* *Aus flumen Rhenum*, *aut pluvius describitur arcus*.

Acheron or *Acherous* the name of a River is used to signify an imaginary place or Country. And when it signifies a River it is of the masculine, when a Country it is of the feminine gender; *fluvius* being understood in the one, and *regio* in the other.

25. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that, which concerns the Proper names of Months.

Ans. That branch of the Rule, which concerns the Proper names of Months, is, *Menſium*, ut *October*.

26. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Months are of the masculine gender.

27. Qu. What are the names of Months properly Substantives or Adjectives?

Ans. The names of Months properly are Adjectives taken Substantively; as both *Farnaby* and *Vossius* affirm.

28. Qu. Why are the Proper names of Months being

being Adjectives always of the masculine gender ?

An. The Proper names of Months though they be by nature Adjectives, yet they are always of the masculine gender, because *Mensis*, which is ever understood, and sometimes expressed with them, is referred unto in the gender of them.

¶ The names of Months seem to be Adjectives first because they have the Substantive *Mensis* in several cases coming together with it. Hence we read in Cic. *Mense Quintili*. in Hor. *Sexili Mense*. in Plin. *Mense Maio*. in Sueton. *Septembrem Mensem* ; and *Mensem Aprilem*. Secondly, because their names like Adjectives are set as agreeing with Substantives of divers genders. Hence we read in Horace, *Martius Calendis*, and *Nona Decembres* ; and in Cic. *Idibus Martiis*, &c.

29. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is it that concerns the gender of the Proper names of Winds ?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the gender of the *Ventorum*. Proper names of Winds is this, *Ventorum*, ut *Lybs*, *Notus*, *Auster* : to which may be added *Cafias*, *Boreas*, *Aquilo*, *Eurus*, *Zephyrus*.

30. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule ?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Winds are generally of the masculine gender.

31. Qu. Is there any name of any Wind in the feminine gender ?

An. *Lalaps*, the name of a wind is to be excepted from the Rule of masculines ; as retaining that gender in Latine, which it hath in Greek, being originally a Greek word, *λαλαψ*.

32. Qu. But are not Etesia and Ornithia names of Winds of the feminine gender, being feminine in their termination ?

An. *Etesia* and *Orni bia* names of winds, though feminine in their termination, yet are *masculine* in their gender, as being originally Greek words, *ἐπείου* and *ὄρνιθίου* of the first declension of Simples, which are all masculines; and besides in both there is respect unto the Greek word *ἀνεμος*, or unto the Latin word *Ventus*.

¶ The Adjective names of Winds as *Africus*, *Subsolanus*, &c. So *Fapyx* as being the same with *Fapygius*, because that wind blows out from *Fapygia* or *Apulia*, are used masculinely, as referring unto the substantive *Ventus*.

23. Q^u. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *hic Mars*, *the words in Pr-* *Martis*, &c. *hic Barchus*, *Bacchi* &c. *p. ia quæ Maribus.* *hic Apollo*, *Apollinis*, &c. *hic Ca-* *to*, *Catonis*, &c. *hic Virgilius*, *Vir-* *gilii*, &c. *hic Tiberis*, *Tiberis*, &c. *hic Orontes*, *Oronta*, *and Orontis*, &c. *hic October*, *Octobris*, &c. *hic Lybs*, *Lybis*, &c. *hic Notus*, *Novi* &c. *hic Auster*, *Austri*, &c.

24. Q^u. May not the Proper names of some other things beside those specified in the Rule be referred hither?

An. Hither may be referred the *Animalium sexus* Proper names of any sort of Creatures, whose sex is distinguishable, and which are certainly known to be of the *male-kind*; as for instance, the Proper names of *Horses* as distinguished from *Mares*, as *Bucephalus*; and *Dogs* as distinguished from *Bitches*, as, *Hylæus*, *Læon*, *Harpalos*, and so of other Creatures.

Montium.

¶ Some refer hither the Names of *Mountains* and *Hills*. But there is no one certain Rule for them.

For

For some are of the *masculine* gender, namely those that end in *os*, as *Aëtos*; or in *us*, as *Ænus*, *Olympus*, *Pindus*, *Parnassus*, *Vesuvius*, *Caucasus*, *Taurus*. And whereas *Apuleius* useth *Hymettos*, and *Tænaros* in the feminine gender; by those names he means not any Mountains in *Africa*, or *Liconia*, but the Countries themselves, so that the gender of the Adjectives joyned in the feminine gender with them, hath respect unto *Regio* understood in them. Again some are of the *feminine* gender, namely those that are of the first declension ending in *a* or *e*: as *Æna*, *Offa*, *Oeta*, or *Oete*, *Rhodope*, *Caspe*. And if any of these be at any time used, as sometimes they are in the masculine gender; it is by a *Synthesis*, respect being had unto *Mons*, which is understood together with them. Lastly some are of the *Neuter* gender; namely those that in the singular number end in *on* or *um*; as *Pelion* &c. and those that in the plural number end in *a*, as *Manala*, *Ismara*, *Taygeta* (i. e. as they are plurals) and finally *Soracte* in the singular number of the third Declension. Hence *Horace* i *Carm. Vides ut altâ stet nive candillum Soracte*.

Thus far of the Rule for the Genders of Proper names or nouns of the masculine Gender.

C H A P. II.

1. Qu. **VV**hat is the Grammar Rule for the gender of Proper nouns or names of the feminine gender?

An. The Grammar Rule for the gender of Proper nouns or names of the feminine is this.

De Fæmininis.

Propria fæmineum referentia nomina sexum *Propria fæmineum.*

Fæmineo generi tribuuntur, &c. five

Dearum

B 3

Sunt,

For

Sunt, ut Juno, Venus; Mulierum, ceu Anna, Philotis; Urbium, ut Elis, Opus; Regionum, ut Græcia, Persis; Insula item nomen, ceu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that all Proper names of *Persons* or *Things*, that either are, or are conceived to be of the *female* kind [such as the word *She* may be applied to] are of the feminine gender.

3. Q. How many sorts of Proper nouns or names are expressly contained in this Rule?

An. There are expressly contained in this Rule five sorts of Proper nouns or names, *viz. Dearum; Mulierum; Urbium; Regionum; Insularum*: i. e. The names of *Goddeffs*; of *Women*; of *Cities*, of *Countries*; of *Islands*.

4. Qu. Why are the names of *Cities* and *Countreys* which are of no *Sex* added to the Rule for the gender of Proper names of things of the female *Sex*?

An. The names of *Cities* and *Countries*, and so of *Islands* are added to the Rule for the gender of the Proper names of things of the female *Sex*, because though they be not properly of any sex, yet they do in some degree represent the female *Sex* in that they are as it were the mothers of their *Inhabitants*, which they do bring forth.

5. Q. Which branch of the Rule is that, which concerns the names of *Goddeffs*?

An. That branch of the Rule that *Dearum* concerns the names of *Goddeffs* is this, *Sive Dearum sunt, ut Juno, Venus.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, That the proper names of all those *Imaginary Deities*, which the *Heathens* phansied to be, and wor-

shipped

shipped as *Goddeſſes*, or the gods, are of the feminine gender. Such were *Juno*, and *Verus* here mentioned; also *Minerva*, *Luna*, *Diana*, *Cybele*, *Ceres*, *Vesta*. &c.

7. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the gender of the names of Women?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the Proper names *Mulierum*, of Women is this; *Mulierum*, *ceu* *Anna*, *Philotis*.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Women, what ever be the termination thereof, though *on* or *um*, are of the feminine gender; as *Anna*, *Philis*, *Dorcion*, *Planesium*, *Glycerium*.

9. Qu. Are there not names of some things else beside Women, to be comprehended under the names of Women?

An. Under the names of Women are to be comprehended the names of sundry things beside women, which are conceived of, as if they were women. Such are the imaginary *Heathenish Poetical Muses*, and *Graces*, and *Furies*, and *Harpys*, and *Nymphs* of all sorts, *Wood-Nymphs* and *Sea-Nymphs*; and the *Nymphs* that belonged to *Mountains* and *Springs*, all whose names are of the feminine gender; as *Calliope*, *Aglais*, *Tisiphone*, *Cileno*, *Airopos*, *Deiopeia*, &c.

10. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the Proper names of Cities?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the gender of Proper names of Cities is this, *Urbium*, *ut* *Elis*. *Opus*.

11. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An.

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, That the Proper names of *Towns*, whether greater, as *Cities*, or lesser, as *Villages*, are of the feminine gender, as *Fli*, *Opus*.

12 Qu. Is the Rule in this so universally true that there are no exceptions from it?

An. There are exceptions from this Rule, as we shall see afterward. In the mean time we may resolve on this; that the Gender of Proper names of Towns is known by their Terminations, and that if any of them have an Adjective joyned with it, disagreeing with the termination of it, there is a *Synchresis* in the expression, and respect is had unto *Urbs*, which is understood. Hence nouns ending in *a* and *e*, of the first declension, are of the feminine gender; as *Ardea*, *Roma*, *Mitylene*, *Halicæ*. And the like is to be said of plurals in *æ*, as *Athenæ*, *Mycenæ*.

¶ *Adria* sometimes is the name of a *City*, and sometimes of a *Sea*. When it is the name of a *City* it is of the *feminine* gender; when it signifies a *Sea* then it is of the *masculine* gender, as having reference unto *Sinus*, whence is read in *Strabo* ὁ Ἀδριακὸς κόλπος l. 5.

13. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the Proper names of Countries?

An. That branch of the Rule *Regionum.* which concerns the Proper names of Countries is this, *Regionum ut Græcia, Persis.*

14. Q. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, that the Proper names of *Countries* are generally of the *feminine* gender; as *Græcia*, *Persis*, so *Gabia*, *Italia*, *Anolis*. &c.

15. Qu. Is there any Proper name of any Country, which is not of the feminine gender?

An.

An. *Pontus* as well when it signifies a *Country*, whether that in *Asia*, or that in *Europe* so called, as when it signifies a *Sea*, is of the masculine gender.

16. Qu. Do Grammarians give any general Rule touching the genders of Proper names of Countries?

An. Grammarians give this Rule touching the Proper names of Countries, that if at any time an Adj. &ive be joyned with the Proper name of a Country, which suits not with the termination of the name, there is a *Synthesis* in the expression, and *Regio* or *Terra* is referred to therein.

¶ Touching those names of *Countries*, which end in *ia*, as *Italia*, *Græcia*, it is probably conceived that they are Adj. &ives taken Substantively, whose masculine and neuter genders are now mostly grown out of use; and that the reason of their being feminine is because *Terra*, or *Tellus*, or *Regio* are referred to therein. The ground of this opinion is, first because the masculines of some of these words are yet remaining; as *Lacedæmonius* from *Lacedæmon*, whence is, *Lacedæmonia*. *Phrygius* from *Phryx*, whence is *Phrygia*: So *Thracius* from *Thrax*, whence is *Thracia*, with which and the rest *Terra* or *Regio* is understood. Secondly, because the word *Terra* is often found in Authors put in the same case with these words. Whence we read in *Apuleius*, *morem Thessaliæ Regionis*: in *Cæsar*, *Ex usu Terræ Galliæ*; in *Livy*, *Extra Terram Italiam*. Of all which see *V. J. de Analogia* l. 1. c. 12. and *de Constructione* c. 2.

17. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the Proper names of Islands?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the Proper names of Islands is this, *Insularum*.

Insula item nomen, ceu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

18. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An.

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, that the Proper names of *Islands* are of the *feminine* gender: as *Creta, Britannia, &c.*

¶ Touching this branch it may be noted, as of the two former, that where a Noun of a Masculine termination is of the feminine Gender, there *terra* or *Insula* is referred unto.

19. Qu. Doth the Grammar make any exception from any branch of the Rule?

An. The Grammar makes an exception from that branch of the Rule, which concerns the Proper names of *Cities*, and that exception is this,

Excipienda tamen quædam sunt Urbium: ut ista
Mascula, Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut Argos,
Tibur, Præneste: & genus, An-
xur, quod dat utrumque.

20. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, that all names of *Cities* and *Towns* are not of the *feminine* gender; but some are of the *masculine* gender; some of the *neuter* gender; and one is both of the *masculine* and *neuter* gender?

21. Qu. Have you any Rule to guide you in this uncertainty of the Genders of proper names of *Towns* and *Cities*. to know (if you meet with any other besides these particularly here excepted) which are of the *masculine*, which of the *feminine*; and which of the *neuter* gender?

An. The Rule of direction to know the genders of Proper names of *Cities* and *Towns*, is to observe the termination of the words; for according to the termination of the words, so is the Gender of them: those are of the *masculine* gender, whose termination is *masculine*; and those are *neuters*, whose termination is *neutral*: and if any word of a *masculine* termination is *neuter*, it is called *neuter*.

culine or neutral termination be found to be of the feminine gender, it is by a *Synthesis*, respect being had to the word *Urbs* or *Civitas*. But yet in our using of these words we must follow use, and take that for the gender of them, which they are used to be read in.

22. Qu. Which is that branch of the Exception that concerns names of Cities of the masculine gender?

An. The first branch of the exception [which is this, *Excipien- Miscula Sul-*
da tamen quædam sunt Urbium; ut mo.
ista mascula Sulmo, Agragas] concerns Proper names of Cities and Towns of the masculine gender?

23. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That some Proper names of Cities and Towns are of the masculine gender, namely those that end in *o*, as *Sulmo*, and those that end in *as*, as *Agragas* (or as it should be rather written *Acragas*, it being *Ἀκράγας* in greek.)

¶ *O* in the third Declension of the Latines is a masculine termination, as *Leo*, *Sermo*, &c. Hence *Sulmo* and *Croto* is of the masculine gender: and so is *Narbo*, and *Hippo*; which two yet are read with feminine Adjectives, in *Martial*, and *Silius*, by a *Synthesis*, with respect unto *Urbis*. Out of which respect it is that *Sirmio*, *Tarraco*, and *Castulo* being of a masculine termination, yet are used as feminines.

As in the fifth Declension of the Greeks is a masculine termination, as *ὁ ἄγας*. Hence *Acragas* of *Ἀκράγας* is of the masculine gender. Again, As in the first Declension of the Greeks is of the masculine termination, as *ὁ ταμίης* *Quæstor*. Hence *Tamis* in *Lucan* l. 5. is of the masculine gender.

Os in the third declension of the Greeks is a masculine termination. Hence *Virgil* useth *Abydos*, and *Ovid*, *Lesbos* (of the second declension of the Latins answering to that third in Greek) in the masculine gender, and accordingly those that end in *us* (yea though formed of Greek nouns in *os*) are masculines by termination. Hence *Florus* useth *Coriulus* in the masculine gender. Yet partly because that termination *os* in Greek hath many feminines in that Declension ending in it; and chiefly out of respect to the general word *Urbs*, which in the understanding goes along with the words, both *Abydos* and *Lesbos*, and the other words of the same termination and derivation are mostly used as feminines, and some always; as *Sestus* or *Sestos*, *Ilios*, *Colchos*, *Saguntos* or *Saguntus*.

Us in words which in Greek end in *us* contracted of *ous* is a masculine termination. Hence *Pessinus*, and *Daptnus* are of the masculine gender. And so in respect of termination *Amnibus*, *Trapezus*, *Opus*, *Hydus*, *Cerasus*, and the like are masculine, whereof yet some, as *Opus* and *Amathus* are used as feminines, respect being had unto *Urbs* by a *Synthesis* or *Hyponæis*. But if any names of Towns end in *ys* they are feminines, *Tôperus* in Latine *Goriys* being a feminine in *Homer*.

Lastly [*i*] in names of Towns of the Plural number is a masculine termination; Hence *Philippi* and *Gabii*, and *Veii*, and the like are of the masculine gender. But those that end in [*i*] in the singular number are neuters; as *Aixi*, *Illiturgi*; as also are those that end in *y*; as *Dory*, *Æpy*.

24. Qu. Which branch of the Exception is that which concerns names of Cities of the neuter gender?

An. The second branch of the Exception [*quædam neutralia ut Argos, Tibur, Præneste*] is that which *Quædam neutralia ut Argos.* concerns the proper names of Cities and Towns of the neuter gender.

25. *Qu.* What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is, that some Proper names of Cities and Towns are of the neuter gender, as *Argos, Tibur, and Præneste*, and those of like terminations.

¶ *Argos* is made of *Ἄργος* of the first declension of Greek contracts, which a e all of the neuter gender, if they end in *os* like *τεῖχος*. Hence *Horace* and *Lucan*, respecting the termination rather than the signification of it, used it in the neuter gender.

R in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence not only *Tibur* like *Fecur*, but *Tuder* like *Tuber*, and *Gadir* like *Hir*, are neuters. *Festus Avienus* useth *Gadir* in the feminine gender, but it is by a *Synthesis* with respect unto *Urbs*.

E in names of Towns of the third declension, is a neutral termination. Hence not only *Præneste*, but *Reate, Cære, and Nepesæ* are neuters. And when *Virgil* writes *Præneste sub ipsa*; it is a *Synthesis*, *U* being understood and referred to.

A in names of Towns of the third declension, and singular number, is a neutral termination: Hence *Zeugma* is of the neuter gender. Also in plurals of the second declension, as *Artaxua, Bactra, Cybæra, Susa, &c.*

I in names of Towns of the singular number is a neutral termination. Hence *Aixi*, and *Illiturgi*, are neuters: but in plurals it is a masculine termination: as in *Gabii, Veii*, as was said before.

L in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence *Hispal, Suisul*, and the like are neuters.

M in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence *Brundisium*, *Cim*, *Lugdunum*, and the like are neuters. *Lugdunum* and *Seguntum* are both set with feminine Adjectives, but that is by a *Synthesis*, respect being had to *Urbs*.

On in names of Towns derived from Greek ones in *or* is a neutral termination. Hence *Pergamon* is of the neuter gender. But names of Towns in *on* derived of Greek ones in *ων* are feminines, not by reason of the termination, which is mostly masculine, but by a *Hyponœa* or *Synthesis*, with respect unto *Urbs*. Hence *Ancon*, and *Croton*, and *Phuron* are feminines.

Y in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence *Dory* and *Æpy* are neuters. *Et summis ingessum montibus Æpy*, Stat. 4. Theb.

26. Q1. Which is that branch of the Exception that concerns that name of a Town, which is both masculine and neuter.

Et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque. An. That branch of the exception which concerns a name of a Town both masculine and neuter is the third and last [*Et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.*]

27. Q1. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is, that *Anxur* is both of the masculine and neuter Genders.

¶ Some nouns in *ur* being masculine, as *Vultur*, *Turtur*, and some neuter; as *Guttur*, *Fecur*, but none feminine; thence Authors having regard to the termination of this word, have used it in the masculine and neuter genders, but not in the feminine.

28. Q1. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus : *hæc Juno, Junonia, &c. hæc Venus, Veneris, &c. hæc Anna, Annæ, &c. hæc Philotis, Philoridis, &c. hæc Elis, Elidis, &c. hæc Opus, Opuntis, &c. Hæc Gracia, Graciæ, &c. hæc Persis, Persidis, &c. Hæc Creta, Cretæ, &c. hæc Britannia, Britanniae, &c. hæc Cyprus, Cypri, &c. hic Sulmo, Sulmonis, &c. hic Agragas, Agragantis, &c. hoc Argos, Argi, &c. hoc Tibur, Tiburis, &c. Hoc Præneste, Prænestis, &c. hic & hoc Anxur, Anxuris, &c.*

The declining of the words in Propria scemineum.

29 *Qu.* May not the Proper names of some other things besides those mentioned in the Rule be referred hither ?

An. Hither may be referred the Proper names (if there be any) of other Creatures, whose sex is distinguishable, and which are known to be of the female sex ; as *Nape, Harpya, Lycisca, Ligon, Lachne*, names of *Bitches* in *Ovid*; and the like.

Thus far of the Rules for the Genders of nouns Substantives Proper : Now follow the Rules for the Genders of Appellatives or nouns Substantives Common.

C H A P. III.

1. *Qu.* **H**ow many sorts of Rules doth the Grammar give to know the Genders of Appellatives or Substantives common by ?

An. The Grammar gives two sorts of Rules whereby to know the Genders of nouns Substantives Common ; one sort is those that direct to the Gender of the word by the nature of the thing ; the other sort is those that direct to the Gender of the word by the declining of it.

2. *Qu.*

2. Qu. How many general Rules are given for the knowing of the Gender of the word by the kind or nature of the thing?

An. For the knowing of the Gender of the word by the kind or nature of the thing there are given two general Rules.

3. Qu. What kind of things doth the first general Rule that is given for the knowing of the gender of the words by the kind or nature of the things concerned?

An. The first general Rule for the knowing the gender of words by the nature or kind of things is concerning Trees.

4. Qu. Which is the Rule whereby to know the Gender of the common names of Trees?

An. The Rule whereby to know the gender of the common names of Trees is this,

Regulae generales Appellativorum.

Appellativa Ar- *Appellativa arborum erunt mulie-*
borum. *bria ut Alnus*

Cupressus. Cedrus.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that the Common names of Trees are generally of the feminine gender, as *alnus*, *cupressus*, *cedrus*.

¶ *Ennius* of old used *cupressus* in the masculine gender, saying *rectos cupressos*. Hence though *Gellius* say he did it, *contra receptum vocabuli genus*, some Grammarians will have it to have been anciently of the masculine gender; and even yet to be both masculine and feminine. But however it was with it anciently, it is now by Authors accounted a feminine. Hence *Ovid*, *Met.* 3. *Fab.* 2. *Vallis erat piceis & acuta densa cupressu*. Perhaps in that and the rest of the names of Trees of like termination and gender, Authors had respect unto the word *Arbor*,
and

and therefore used words of a masculine termination in the feminine gender. Hence we read of these feminines in that termination, *Alnus*, *amygdalus*, *arbutus*, *buxus*, *caprificus*, *cedrus*, *cerasus*, *cornus*, *corylus*, *cupressus*, *ebulus*, *fagus*, *ficus*, *fraxinus*, *juni-perus*, *laurus*, *lentiscus*, *lotus*, *malus*, *myspilus*, *morus*, *myrus*, *pirus*, *platanus*, *pomus*, *populus*, *prunus*, *quercus*, *ruscus*, *sambucus*, *sorbus*, *terebinthus*, and *ulmus*; which last yet *Catullus* useth in the masculine gender; perhaps as respecting the termination of it; unless it were because that is called *maritus* not *marita*, unto which any marries; for he saith, *At si forte eadem est ulmo conjuncta marito*. *De vite Carm.* 61. But in other words of other terminations Authors have much followed the termination of the word in the gender of it. Hence those words in *a* of the first declension are feminine, *betula*, *bedera*, *myrica*, *olea*, *palma*, *picea*, *ilia*; and those in *o* of the third declension, *ilex*, *larix*, *nux*, *salix*, *tamarix*; and those in *r* in the second exception from the rule, namely *siler*, *subur*, *robur*, and *acer*, are neuters, whereas in the first exception *oleaster* of the same termination, as being of the second declension, is a masculine.

6. Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. The Grammar makes two exceptions from this Rule; the first is of names of *Trees* that are of the masculine gender; the second is of names of *Trees* that are of the neuter gender.

7. Qu. Which is the exception of names of *Trees* that are of the masculine gender?

An. The exception of names of *Trees*, that are of the masculine gender, is this (according to the present textual reading of the Grammar) *mas spinus*, *mas oleaster*.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The Authors meaning in this exception (according to this reading) is that *spinus* and *oleaster* names of trees are of the *masculine* gender.

9. Qu. Why do you add according to the present textual reading?

An. I add according to the present reading, because there is said to be another reading in the margin, which is the righter, and that is *Mas pinus*, by which is meant not that *pinus* is the masculine gender, but that *Pinaſter*, which is *mas pinus* is of that gender; which yet I conceive to be a mistake, because *Pinaſter* is of the *feminine* gender, as well as *pinus* is.

10. Qu. What way have you to right the Author and the reading?

An. The way to right the Author and the reading, is, to read it *Mas pinus*, as a periphrasis or, and put for *pinaſter*; and to alter the pointing of the rule, not setting the period at *cedrus*, but at *pinus*; and so making *mas pinus* no part of any exception, but an instance of the Rule for the feminine gender of the names of Trees, and to begin the exception, as *Mas Oleaſter*.

¶ That *pinus* is not of the masculine gender now, whatever *Alvarus* say, without proof it hath been of old, is plain by *Virgil's Ipsa te Tityre pinus*, Ecl. 1. and by *Horace, Sub altâ vel platano, vel hac pinu jacentes*, 2 Carm. Od. 11. So that it cannot be read *mas pinus*. That *Spinus* is of the feminine gender our best Lexicographers affirm: and though some Grammarians do deliver it for a masculine, yet it is without proof; and therefore others make no exception of it from among the feminines; and for this it seems not fit to be read *mas spinus*. And that it cannot be read *mas spinus*, as a periphrasis of *pinaſter*, so pointed, as to except *pinaſter*, as a masculine from the Rule of feminines, is evident, because whatever divers Grammarians deliver by way

way of Rule touching words in *asfer*, that they are of the masculine gender, the authority of *Pliny* is clear for its being of the feminine gender, unless he may be supposed to have respect unto *arbor* understood. Saith *he* l. 16. c. 10. *Pinaſter nihil aliud eſt, quàm pinus ſylveſtris mirâ alitudine, & à medio ramoſa, ſicut pinus in vertice. Copioſiorem dat hæc reſinam.* In this authority *Alvarus* and *Daneſius* reſted; and upon this authority in all likelihood *Theod. Gaza*, and *Theophraſtus* uſed *pinaſter* in the feminine. The only way therefore of righting the Author, is to alter the pointing of his Text, according as we have done, and perhaps according to that which was his way of pointing it at the firſt; and to make the exception of masculines to begin at, *mas Oleaſter*. But if from likenes of termination with *Oleaſter*, it ſhall be concluded that *Pinaſter* is a masculine; then let the exception be read *Mas pinus, Mas Oleaſter*.

II. Qu. **Is Oleaſter then the onely name of a tree that is of the masculine gender?**

An. *Oleaſter* is not the only name of a tree that is of the *Mas Oleaſter*. masculine gender: For if *pinaſter* be feminine, yet *Cyrefius* both in Greek and Latine is of the masculine gender: Hence we read in *Theocrit.* *Idyl.* 10. τὸν κύνισσον: and in *Columel.* l. de *Arboribus* c. 28. that *Cyrefius omni generi pecudum utiliffimus eſt*. And if any where it be uſed femininely, it is by a *Syntheſis*, *arbor* being referred to it, as it is in *Oleaſter*, where *Cicero*, if he be read right *Or.* 3. in *Ver.* ſaith, *Hominem ſuſpendi juſſit in oleaſtro quadam.* And ſo both *Stephanus*, *Mannius*, and *Manutius*, read it. And if *dumus* may be accounted the name of a tree, that is alſo of the masculine gender: As for *rubus* of the ſame nature with it, that is read both masculine and feminine, hence we read in *Virgil* 2 *Ecl.* *rubus aſper*; and in *Gellius* *rubos late atque alte abortas.* l. 19. c. 12. the one perhaps reſpe&ing

pecting the termination, the other having respect to *arbor* or *planta* understood with it: though *Rhenius* thinks it righter to use it as a masculine.

¶ What hath been said of *rubus* may be accommodated unto *libanus*, which *Stephanus* delivers for both a masculine and feminine, and *Alvarus* testifies was antiently a masculine; if any used it in the masculine it was with respect unto the termination; and where any use it in the feminine, it is with respect unto the signification, *arbor* being understood.

12. Qu. Which is the Exception of the names of Trees that are of the Neuter Gender?

An. The exception of the names of Trees of the neuter gender is this. *Et sunt neutra filer, suber, thus, robur, acerque.*

13. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception.

An. The meaning of this exception is, that some names of Trees are of the neuter gender, and particularly, *filer, suber, thus, robur, and acer.*

¶ These being of neutral terminations, as well *thus*, like *jus, pus, crus*, as the rest like *filer, suber, &c.* no marvel if they be of the neuter gender. *Priscian* denies *filer* to be a tree; but without any reason; and saith, that there is to be read *hæc acer, aceris*, but without any example. Some say *Suber* is of the masculine gender, if not of the feminine also, as well as of the neuter, but with no authority, unless a corrupt place in *Pliny*; whereupon *Alvarus* expressly affirms it to be a neuter only. Why *Thus* may be accounted a feminine, there is some reason; because *Priscian* l. 5. observes that *Solinus* speaking de *Arbore Tburis*, saith *Palma fieret in torto eam esse vimine ad aceris qualitatem*, whereupon Mr. *Farnaby* leaves it out of his exception of neuters, adding in his margin, that they that make it

it to be a neuter, do not prove it by any good Author. In the mean time the termination of it being neutral, *Solinus's* using it in the feminine gender proves it not to be a feminine, because in the gender he might have respect (by a *Synthesis*) unto *Arbor*; and the rather that he might be clearly understood to speak of the *Tree* and not of the *Gum* of that *Tree*, which is also called by the same name of *Thus* that the tree is, and is certainly of the neuter gender.

14. Qu. How are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this rule are declined thus: *hec Alnus, Alni*; *hec Cupressus, Cupressus*; *hec Cedrus, Cedri*; *hec Pinaster, Pinastri*; *hic Oleaster, Oleastri*; *hoc Siler, Sileris*; *hoc Suber, Suberis*; *hoc Thus, Thuris*; *hoc Acer, Aceris*.

The declining of the words in Appellativa Arborum.

And thus far of the first general Rule, that is given for to know the gender of words, by the kind or nature of things.

CHAP. IV.

1. Q. **W**hat doth the second General Rule that is given for the knowing of the gender of words by the nature of things concern?

An. The second general Rule for knowing the gender of words by the kind or nature of things is concerning the common names of *Birds, Beasts, and Fishes*, and is, as followeth.

EPICŒNA.

Sunt etiam volu-
crum, &c.

Sunt etiam volucrum, seu passer, bi-
rundo : ferarum,
ut Tigris, Vulpes : & Piscium,
ut Ostrea, Cetus

Diffa Epicœna : quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that the common names of Birds, wild-Beasts, and Fishes generally are of the Epicene gender.

3. Qu. Is it not universally so in the names of Birds, Wild-beasts, and Fishes, that both the Sexes are comprehended under one Gender ?

An. It is not always so in the names of Birds, Wild-beasts, and Fishes, that one word doth under one gender signifie both kinds or sexes ; for *Gallus* a Cock doth not comprehend *Gallinam* a Hen ; nor *Leo* a Lion, *Leenam* a Lionness ; but that all or the most of the names of those creatures whose Sex is hardly or not at all distinguished, are *Epicenes*, i. e. such as under one gender do comprehend both Sexes.

4. Qu. Is it the intent of this Rule to shew of those nouns that are *Epicenes* which are masculines and which are feminines ?

An. The intent of this Rule is not to shew of nouns that are *Epicenes*, which is of the masculine, and which is of the feminine gender : but that is left to be known by other Rules, and may be very much discerned by the termination of the Nominative case ; as the Grammar it self intimates in that clause, which it adds to this rule of *Epicenes*,—
quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum.

5. Qu. What direction say you doth the Grammar give for the knowing of the particular genders of *Epicenes* ?

An.

An. The particular direction that in th's Rule the Grammar gives for knowing the Genders of Epicenes, which are *masculine* and which are *feminine*, is, That *Vox ipsa genus feret aptum* their gender may be very much known by their termination.

¶ So *passer* may be known to be masculine, because [*er*] is a masculine termination: *Hirundo* may be known to be a feminine, because [*do*] in words of above two syllables is feminine: *Tigris* may be known to be feminine, because [*is*] is a feminine termination: *Vulpes* may be known to be a feminine, because [*es*] is a feminine termination: *Ostrea* may be known to be feminine, because [*a*] in the first declension is a feminine termination: And *cetus* may be known to be a masculine, because [*us*] in the second declension is a masculine termination. This is more easie to be known in and by other Grammars, which do distinguish the genders of such words as are not known by their signification, by the termination of the Nominative case, giving in the Particulars, which are excepted from their general Rules, than it can in this, which distinguishes the genders of words mostly by the termination of the genitive; and yet the termination of the genitive proposed to be known, the direction which this Grammar gives for distinction of genders in that way is competently good.

6. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are The declining declined thus: *hic Passer, Passeris.* of the words in *hec Hirundo, Hirudinis. hec Tig-* *Sunt etiam vo-*
ris, Tigridis. hec Vulpes, Vulpis. hec *lucrum.*
Ostrea, Ostrea. hic Cetus, Ceti. &c.

7. Qu. What if any of the words belonging to any of the aforesaid Rules do end in *um*, or be a noun undeclined?

An.

An. Touching the words belonging to all the a^r foreſaid Rules either ending in *um* or being undeclined, the Grammar hath given two exceptive Rules.

8. Qu. Which is the firſt exceptive Rule and what doth it concern?

An. The firſt exceptive Rule, concerns nouns ending in *um*, and it is this,

Omne quod exit
in *um*.

Attamen ex cunctis quæ diximus ante, notandum

Omne quod exit in um ſeu Græcum ſive Latinum

Esse genus neutrum.

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this, that nouns ending in *um*, whether they be derived from the Greek, or be purely Latine nouns are generally of the neuter gender.

10. Qu. Why do you ſay generally? are there any nouns ending in *um*, that are not of the neuter gender?

An. I ſay generally nouns ending in *um* are of the neuter gender, not univerſally, becauſe the proper names of Men and Women are reſpectively of the masculine and feminine gender, tho' they end in *um*; according to the old verſe, *Um neutrum ponas, humanum ſi propria tollas.* Hence *Pagium*, and *Dinacium* in *Plaut.* are masculine; and *Phuſium*, *Gymnaſium* and *Silenium* feminine; as are *Glycerium* and *Phanium* in *Terence.*

11. Qu. What if a common name of a Man or Woman end in *um*? Is not that alſo reſpectively of the masculine or feminine gender?

An. Common names of Men and Women as *mancipium*, *ſcortum*, *ſuprum*, *ſervitium*, are of the neuter gender.

Hence

Hence we read in *Horace* 2 *Carm. Od. 11.*
Qua devium scortum eliciet dono Lyden? and in *Sallust.*
Servitia urbana sollicitare. &c

12. Qu. What is the second exceptive Rule, and what doth it concern?

An. The second exceptive Rule concerns undeclinable nouns; and lies in these words, *Sic invariabile nomen.*

13. Qu. What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this, That undeclinable nouns generally are of the neuter gender.

14. Qu. What nouns call you undeclinable nouns?

An. Those are called undeclinable nouns, which in divers cases of signification keep the same case of termination, so as their oblique cases differ nothing in termination from their nominative.

15. Qu. Can you give any instance of such kind of undeclinable nouns?

An. Such kind of undeclinable words are *Cim*, *Illeturgi*, *Aixi*, *Epy*, *Dory*; so *fas*, *nefas*, *nil*, *nihil*, *nadir*, *zenith*, *azimuth*, *gummi*, *cornu*, *tempe*, &c.

16. Qu. Are there any nouns undeclinable of any other but of the neuter gender?

An. There are no nouns Substantives undeclinable, but what are of the neuter gender: but nouns Adjectives are of all genders, tho' they be not declined, as *nequam*, *tot*, *quot*, &c.

17. Qu. Are there not some other things besides properly so called nouns, comprehended under, or at least referrible unto this Rule?

An. Unto this Rule of undeclinable nouns may be referred whatsoever in contexture of speech stands instead of, or is put for a noun.

18. Qu. What things are used to be put for a noun in contexture of speech?

An. In contexture of speech there is put for a noun, sometimes the names of letters, *a, b, c*: whence in *Persius* we read *nigrum theta*. Sometimes a syllable, as *on*, or *um*; as *um, neutrum ponas*; sometimes a word taken materially for it self, without respect to the thing signified by it; as *amo est verbum*. And sometimes an Infinitive mood put by an Enallage for a noun; as in *Ovid*, *Possē loqui*, for *potentia loquendi*; so *velle suum*, for *voluntas sua*; and *scire tuum* (in *Pers.*) for *scientia tua*. And Proportionably any clause or member of a sentence, or a whole sentence, that hath a noun adjective or a participle to agree with it; as *Audire regem Doro-berniam proficisci. Finire laborem incipias, parto quod avebas*, *Hor. 1 Serm. 1 Satyr.*

¶ When words are put materially, Authors do sometimes put the Adjectives that are to agree with them not always in the neuter gender, as agreeing with the word so put, but sometimes in that gender that agrees with the thing signified by that word. Hence *Quintilian* speaking how the Latines did in the Nominative cases cut off's from those greek words that ended in *as*, reading *Pelia*, *Eu'bia*, *Hermagora*, for *Pelias*, *Eu'bias*, *Hermagoras*, saith further, *ne miremur quod ab antiquorum plerisque Ænea & Anchisa dictus sit*, for *dictum sit*; l. 1. c. 5. p. 23.

And thus far of the Rules given by the Grammar for knowing the genders of words, by the kind and nature of the things.

CHAP. V.

Now follow the Rules which the Grammar gives for knowing the Genders of words by the declining of them; which Rules the Grammar introduceth with this form of Transition.

Sed nunc de reliquis quæ Appellativa vocantur,
Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa,
Ordine dicam :

Nam genus his semper dignoscitur
ex Genitivo,

Infra ut monstrabit Specialis Regula Triplex.

1. Qu. What is the meaning of this Transition?

An. The meaning of the Author in this Transition is to declare, that his purpose is from hence forward to give Rules, whereby the genders of nouns Appellatives, or those that are *tanquam Appellativa*, as it were Appellatives, may be known by their genitive case; which Rules he here intimates to be especially Three.

2. Qu. What is meant by *tanquam Appellativa* or words that are as it were Appellatives?

An. By *tanquam Appellativa*, words that are as it were Appellatives, I conceive to be meant *Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa*. words that are indeed but the names of singular things, because there are no more things of that kind but one, but yet might and would be applied to more, so as to become the common name of all the things of that kind, how many soever there should be, were there more: such are *Sol*, *Phœnix*, and *Pytho*: also such nouns as Grammarians call *Genitiles*, names of People of several Countries; such are *Car*, *Ser*, *Tros*, *Arcas*, &c.

C 4.

3. Qu.

3. Qu. What means the Author by saying of these nouns, that Genus his semper dignoscitur ex Genitivo.

An. By saying of these kind of Nouns, that *Genus his semper dignoscitur ex Genitivo*, the Author means, that the genitive case of any noun Appellative being known, there is a certain way by which the gender of that noun may be certainly known, which way he here lays down in these special Rules following.

CHAP. VI.

1. Qu. Which is the first special Rule for knowing the gender of nouns Appellatives or nouns Substantives common by their genitive case?

An. The first special Rule for knowing the gender of nouns Appellatives or nouns Substantives common by their genitive case is this,

Prima Regula specialis.

Nomen non crescens Genitivo, seu caro carnis, Capra caprae, nubes nubis, genus est muliebre.

Nomen non crescens.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That nouns which do not encrease in their Genitive, are of the feminine gender.

3. Qu. When are nouns said to encrease in their Genitive case?

An. Nouns are said to encrease in their Genitive case, when in their Genitive case they have more syllables than they had in their Nominative; as *vir, viri, virtus, virtutis*.

4 Qu.

4. Qu. When are nouns said not to encrease in their Genitive case?

An. Nouns are said not to encrease in their Genitive case, when in their Genitive case they have no more syllables than they had in their Nominative; but the syllables of both those cases are equal; as *Caro, carnis*; *Nubes, nubis*; *Capra, capræ*.

5. Qu. Is this Rule so universally true that there are no exceptions from it?

An. From this Rule there are four exceptions: for of nouns that do not encrease in the Genitive case, besides those that are feminine, there are some of the masculine gender; some of the neuter, some of the doubtful, and some of the common of two.

C H A P. VII.

1. Qu. What is the first exception from this Rule of?

An. The first exception from this Rule is of masculines that do not encrease in their Genitive case.

2. Qu. Is that exception a single one? Or doth it consist of several branches?

An. This exception hath four branches.

3. Qu. Which is the first of those four branches of this exception?

An. The first of the four branches of this exception is this;

Mascula excepta ex non crescentibus.

Mascula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:

Ut Scriba, Asecla Scurra, & Rabula, lixa, lanista.

Mascula nomina in a.

4. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That many Latin nouns importing the *Offices, Conditions, and Employments* of Men are of the Masculine Gender, though they increase not in the Genitive Case; as these here named, to which may be added *pincerna, nauis, cacula, and apella*.

5. Qu. Why doth the Author put in the word *multa*, many into his Rule? Is there any Exception from this Exception?

An. The word *multa*, many, is warily here added, because there are indeed some words importing *manly Offices, Conditions or Employments*; or, if you will, Men considered as employing themselves in those Offices, and as being of or in those Conditions, which are of the Feminine Gender. Such are *operæ*, labourers, *custodiæ*, *vigiliæ*, *excubiæ*, watchmen and warders; so *cura*, when it is put for *curator*, as in that of *Ovid*, *Tertius immunda cura fidelis hara*: and *copia*, when in the Plural Number, it is put for Souldiers and Military Forces.

¶ The reason of these words, being of the Feminine Gender, is conceived to be this, because these words do first and properly import action, and are but by a Metonymie put for the Men, who are the actors, and therefore in their Tropical use do keep the Gender of their proper signification. This for the first Branch.

6. Q. Which is the second branch of this Exception?

An. The second branch of this Exception is this;

Mascula, Græcorum.	<i>Mascula, Græcorum quor declinatio prima</i>
	<i>Fundit in as & in es; & ab illis quor per a sunt:</i>

Ut Satrapas Satrapa; Athletas, athleta.

7. Q. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An.

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That Nouns of the first Declension in Greek being turned in Latin words, whether they end in the Greek terminations *as*, or *es*, or in *a* the termination of the Latins, are of the Masculine gender; as *Satrapas*, and *athletes* according to the Greek termination, *satrapa* and *athleta* according to the termination of the Latins.

¶ Of the care of the antient Romans to turn Greek Nouns in *as* into Latin ones in *a*, *Quintilian* speaking in his l. 1. c. 5. saith, *Ne in a quidem atque s. literas exire timere Masculina Græca Nomina recto casu patiebantur: ideoque & apud Cælium legimus Pelia Cincinnatus: & apud Messalam, Benefecit Eubia: & apud Ciceronem, Hermagora; ne miremur quod ab antiquorum plerisque Ævea & Anchisa sit dictus.*

To this Rule may be added these Examples also, *Cometes* and *Cometa* which are said to be Masculines by an *Hyponœa*, because *ὁ ἀστὴρ* a Star is referred unto; so *planetes* and *planeta*; likewise, *pandectæ*, as of *pandectes*, in Greek *πανδεκτής*: so *grammatias*, *εἰρηνας*, *asterias* from *ὁ γεωγραφίας*, *ὁ καπνίας*, *ὁ ἀσεργίας*: also *poeta*, *idiotæ*, *spariata*, *bibliopola* and the rest of that derivation and composition; moreover *tiaras* from *τιάρα* of the first declension, though *tiaræ* from *τιάρæ* of the second declension be of the feminine gender; and these in *es*, *aromatites*, *absinthites*, *hyssopites*, *sorites*, *hematites*, *chernites*, *pyrites*, *selenites*; though *pyritis* and *selenitis* be of the Feminine gender, as coming of *πυρίτης* and *σελενίτης*: Feminines, as the other did of *πυρίτης* and *σελενίτης*: Masculines; in the one perhaps *ὁ λίθος*, in the other *ἡ λίθος* (for there are both those) was respected; and in reference unto which it is that the names of stones though Masculine in their termination, yet are used by *Pliny* with some indifferency, and much in the Feminine gender. Hence l. 37. c. 1.

he useth *Achates* in the Feminine, c. 8. *Molochites*; c. 9. *Apilates*, and so *Botrytes*, *capnites*, *cepsites*; or else in the Masculine use of them *lapis* was referred unto, and in the Feminine *Gemma*.

8. Qu. Are there not some Latine words derived of Greek ones of the first Declension, that are of the Feminine Gender, notwithstanding this Exception?

An. From this Exception are to be excepted these Latine words derived of Greek words of the first Declension, which yet are of the Feminine gender, *charia*, *margarita*, *catarracta*, *catapulta*, *cocklea*, *gausapa*, *mandragora*, *parasanga*, *metreta* (which are derived of *χαρτης μαργαρίτης, καταρράκτης, καλαπέλης, καχλίδας γαυσάπης, μαρδευρίας, παρασύγης, μετρητής* all Masculines.)

¶ *Dionysias* the name of a Jewel in *Pliny* is of the Feminine gender; l. 37. c. 10. saith he, *Dionysias nigra ac dura*, &c. but that is because it is made of *ἡ διονυσιάς διονυσιάδος* of the fifth Declension. Yet the same word *Solinus* cap. 40. useth in the Masculine: saith he, *Dionysias fuscus est*, &c. It is to be thought he conceived it formed of *ὁ διονυσίας τῆς διονυσίου*. And perhaps according as it is severally declined after the first, and fifth in Greek, and after the first and third in Latine, so it is of the Masculine, or Feminine gender.

Some referr hither these words, *crypta*, *balista*, *crassa*, which (admit them to be of the Feminine gender) yet I find not what Greek Nouns of the first Declension they are formed of. This for the second branch of the Exception?

9. Qu. What is the third branch of this Exception?

An. The third branch of this Exception, is this;

— Leguntur

*Mascula item verres, natalis, aqua-
lis ; ab affe*

Nata, ut centussis : conjunge lienis

& orbis ;

Cablis, caulis, follis, collis m nris, & enris,

tustis, funis, panis, p nris, crinis & ignis,

Cassis, fascis, torris, sentis, piscis, & anguis,

Et vermis, vestis, possis ; societur & axis.

*Leguntur Mas-
cula item ver-
res, &c.*

10. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception ?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That certain particular words in *es* and *is* here named, whereto may be added those words that are made of [*as*] by compounding other words with it, namely, *semis*, *decussis*, *vigessis*, *centussis*, are of the Masculine gender, though they increase not in the Genitive Case.

¶ *Natalis* of its own nature is an Adjective joined with Substantives of all Genders ; as, *natalis gurgis, natalis lux, natalis bora, natalis sylva, natale astrum, natale solum*. Here it stands for a Substantive being an Adjective put sometimes substantively, and *dies* understood. Like whereto is *Majalis*, in which, by a *Hyponæa*, *porcus* is understood ; so *jugal*, in which *equus* ; *molaris*, in which *dens* ; and *annalis*, in which *liber* is understood.

Calis is read in *Liv. l. 22.* in the Feminine gender ; *feri angusto saltu per devias Calles* ; as *Nonius* reads the place. But it is safer to use it in the Masculine gender.

Funis is read in *Lucret.* in the Feminine gender : *Haud, ut opinor, enim mortalia secta Superæ Aurea de Cælo demisit funis in arva*. But the constant use of it in more refined Authors, as *Virgil*, &c. in the Masculine gender doth not admit it to be taken for a Feminine. *Æn. 3. Laxi funes*, and *Æn. 4. Tortas incidere funes*.

Crinis is read in *Plautus, Casin.* 1. 4. in the Feminine gender: *Cenleo capiendas crines.* But it is more rightly accounted a Masculine. *Hor.* 1. *Carm.* Od. 32. *Nigro crine decorum.*

Cassis is hardly found in the singular Number, unless in *Seneca's Agamem.* A. 5. Sc. 1. *At ille ut hispidus Sylvio aper cum casse victus tentat egressus tamen.* Some add *Cassis*, but whether it be *Cassis*, or *Cossus*, 'tis uncertain.

Sentis, is mostly read in the plural Number, like *Cassis*, yet *Columella* hath it in the singular, l. 11. c. 3. *Nos sentem canis appellamus.*

11. Qu. May any more words be added to this branch of the Exception, besides those already excepted in it?

An. There may be added to this branch of the Exception, besides the words already excepted in it, these that follow; *Mugilis*, *unicornis*, *acinacis*, *colis*, *cenchris* when it is put for a serpent, (which when it is the name of a Bird is a Feminine) likewise *cucumis* and *vepres*.

¶ *Lucretius* hath *vepres auctas* in the Feminine gender; whence is *veprecula*. Yet more Classick Authors, as both *Virgil* and *Columella* using it in the Masculine gender, it is rather to be taken for a Masculine. *Hunc veprem manifestum est interimi non posse.* *Colum.* l. 11. c. 5. *Sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.* *Virg. Æn.* 8. And this for the Third branch of this Exception. The Fourth follows.

12. Qu. Which is the Fourth branch of this Exception?

An. The Fourth branch of this Exception is this, *Mascula* in *er, ceu* *ven er*: in *os vel us, ut logos, annus.*

13. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception.

tion in this, that Nouns that end in *er*, *os*, or *us*, are generally of the Masculine gender, though they do not increase in the Genitive Case; as *venter*, *logos*, and *annus*.

¶ The very antient Authors did use *Cancer*, for a *Disease*, in the Neuter gender; but *Priſciin* himself l. 5. thinks it not fit to follow them therein.

14. Q1. How are the words in this Exception declined?

An. The words in this Exception are thus declined: *Hic scriba scribæ*; *hic affecula affeculæ*; *hic scurra scurræ*; *hic rabula rabulæ*; *hic lixa lixæ*; *hic lanista lanistæ*; *hic satrapæ satrapæ*; *hic satrapa satrapæ*; *hic athletes athletæ*; *hic athleta athletæ*; *hic verres verris*; *hic natalis natalis*; *hic aqualis aqualis*; *hic centussis centussis*; *hic lienis lienis*; *hic orbis orbis*; *hic callis callis*; *hic caulis caulis*; *hic follis follis*; *hic collis collis*; *hic mensis mensis*; *hic ensis ensis*; *hic fustis fustis*; *hic funis funis*; *hic panis panis*; *hic penis penis*; *hic crinis crinis*; *hic ignis ignis*; *hic castis castis*; *hic fascis fascis*; *hic torris torris*; *hic sentis sentis*; *hic piscis piscis*; *hic unguis unguis*; *hic vermis vermis*; *hic vestis vestis*; *hic postis postis*; *hic axis axis*; *hic venter ventris*; *hic logus logi*; *hic annus anni*.

The Declining of the words in Masculine nomina in a.

CHAP. VIII.

1. Qu. But is this last branch of the Exception Masculine in *er*. &c. so universally true that there is no Exception from it?

An. This last branch of the Exception of Masculines not increasing in the Genitive Case from the special Rule of Feminines abovenamed, is not

so

so universally true, but that there is an Exception even from that Exception.

2. Qu. **Is that Exception a single one? or doth it consist of more branches than one?**

An. The Exception from that Exception of *Mascula in er, ceu venter, &c.* hath two branches; the first of Latin Nouns ending in *er* and *us*; the second of Greek Nouns made Latine by the change of *os* into *us*.

3. Qu. **Which is the first branch of the Exception from *Mascula in er ceu venter, &c.*?**

An. The first branch of the Exception from *Mascula in er ceu venter, &c.* is this.

Fœminina non crescentia.

Fœminei generis sunt Mater, &c. *Fœminei generis sunt mater, humus, domus, alvus, Et celus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acusque,*

Porticus, atque tribus, sorvus, nurus, & manus, idus: Huc anus addenda est, huc mystica vannus lacchi.

4. Q. **What is the meaning of this first branch of Exception?**

An. The meaning of this first branch of Exception is this, That there are certain Latine Nouns ending in *er* or *us*, which are not of the Masculine gender, and so differ from the last Exception of *Mascula in er*, but are of the Feminine gender, and agree with the first special Rule of *Nomen non crescens*.

¶ Some of these words that now by use are grown to be *Feminines*, only antiently were used in the *Masculine* gender. Hence *Livius* or rather *Lævius*, in his *Atonis*, *Humum humidum pedibus fodit*; and *Sempron. Gracchus* in his *Thyestes*, *Mersit sequentis humidum plantis humum*; yea *Sallust* in *Fug...* *Aliisq; generibus arborum, quæ bumi arido atque arenoso gignuntur*. See *Manutius's Scholion* on the place. Though to this last it may seem to be answered that
arido

arido and *arenoso* do not agree with *bumi* expressed, but with *loco* understood; i. e. *arido* & *arenoso kumi loco*; like *Strata viarum* in *Virg.* i. e. *Strata viarum loca*. So *Alvus* antiently was a Masculine, in *Actius*; as, *gravido concepit in alvo*; and *quàm fragilissimus alvus*; and in *Cato*, as, *ex alvo levando*; and in *Cinna*, as, *Scelus incesto Cinyræ crescebat in alvo*. But now the Masculine use of it is grown out of use. *Colus* is read in the Masculine gender in *Catullus* in *Argon.* *Læva colum molli larâ revinebat amictum*. And in *Propert.* l. 4. el. 10. *Idem ego Sidoniâ feci servilia pallâ Officia*, & *Lydo pœsa diurna colo.* & l. 4. el. 1. *Non sunt à dextro condita fila colo*. But Grammarians now do not admit it to be any other but a Feminine. *Socrus*, as *Nonius* saith, is found in *Nævius* in the Masculine gender; but then it is put for *Socer*, as having been antiently of both genders, like *nepos*, as *Vossius* saith.

5. Q. Why doth the Author when he speaks of *ficus*, add a note of distinction to it, *quartæ pro fructu*?

An. The Author adds *quartæ pro fructu* to *ficus*, because it hath been doubted what gender *ficus* for a Tree was; and because it is concluded that *ficus* for a Disease of the second Declension is a Masculine.

6. Qu. What is the resolution of Grammarians touching *ficus* as it signifies both fruit and tree, and whether it be of the second, or fourth Declension?

An. It is resolved by Grammarians that *ficus*, as well for a tree as for the fruit, as well of the Second as fourth Declension, is of the Feminine gender.

¶ Mr. Farnaby, in his Grammar, having delivered it for part of his rule of Feminines, that *ficus pro fructu ac arbore* is of the Feminine gender, in his Margent adds *utrius notæ tum in secunda tum quarta declinatione, sed pro morbo masculinum est*. So *Vossius* saith, *Non negârim, pro morbo tutius usurpari in Masculino; pro fructu autem in Feminino: idque*

idque tum in secundâ tum quartâ Declinatione: Or Analog. l. 1. c. 14. And in his *Latine Gram. p. 25.* he saith expressly: *Ficus pro arbore & fructu, Femininum est, & secundæ ac quartæ.*

7. Qu. **Is acus always of the Feminine Gender?**

An. *Acus* in that sense that it here stands is always of the Feminine gender: namely, as it is the name of a *Needle*, in other senses it is of other genders; Masculine, as it is the name of a *Fish*; Neuter, as it signifies *Cbasse*.

¶ In the Feminine gender, for a *Needle*, it is found in *Juvenal. Emeritâ quæ cessat acu.* In the Masculine gender, for a *Fish* it is found in *Pliny, l. 9. c. 51. Acus sive belone, unus piscium, &c. Martial. l. 11. Ep. 37. Et satius tenues ducere credis acos.* In the Neuter gender, for *cbasse*, it is found in *Varro de R. R. Acus substernendum est gallinis parturientibus.* So in *Cato dev. v. v. c. 54.* is read *acus fabaginum*: Yet in this signification *Columella* useth it as a Feminine *l. 2. c. 10. Durissimæ quidem acus resectæ separata erunt.* So *Festus, Paleæ etiam quædam de frumento acus dicuntur.* See *Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 25. & Analog. l. 1. c. 31. Farnab. L. Gram. p. 15. Steph. Thes. Lat. L. Priscian l. 5. 6. Danes. Sc. p. 155.* For a *Fish*, it is of the Second Declension; for a *Needle* of the Fourth; for *Cbass* of the Third, as a Neuter; of the Fourth, as a Feminine; if that Gender of it may be allowed.

8. Qu. **How comes Idus to be set here, being it hath no Singular Number: and in the Plural Number it increaseth in the Genitive Case, as, idus, iduum?**

An. *Idus* is here set because of the Analogie that it hath with other words that are here set also, namely, *ficus, acus, porticus, tribus, &c.* as being of the fourth Declension as well as they, so that if it might be supposed to have any Genitive Case Singular,

gular, that Genitive would not in the number of Syllables exceed its Nominative.

¶ Touching the word *Vannus* it may be enquired what it is; and why our Author gives it the Epithet of *mystica vannus Jacobi*. As to the first, it is said, that it is *Vas vimineum, latum, apertum purgandum frumento*; a broad Vessel made of Wickers of use to dress Corn with. As to the Second, 'tis said, that this kind of Vessel was of very much use in the mystical Ceremonies of *Bacchus*; and because it served thus to complete his verse, our Author took it as he found it with its Epithet in *Virgil*, and so set it here.

This for the first branch of this Exception from *Mascula in er, &c.*

9. Qu. ~~which is the second branch of this Exception from Mascula in er ceu venter, &c?~~

An. The second branch of the Exception from *Mascula in er ceu venter, &c.* is this,

His jungas os in us vertentia

Græca; papyrus

Antidorus, costus, diphtkongus, bys-

sus, abyssus

Crystallus, synodus, sapphirus,

cremus & Arctus.

His jungas os

in us vertentia

Græca.

Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.

10. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That there are many *Latine Nouns* in *us* made of *Greek Nouns* in *os* of the *Feminine gender*, which are not comprehended under that Exception from the first special Rule, namely, *papyrus, antidorus, &c.* and the rest here named, and some other that may be added.

11. Qu. Why do you say many *Latine Nouns*? are there any *Latine Nouns* in *us* made of *Greek Nouns* in *os* which are not of the *Feminine Gender*?

An. I

An. I say many *Latine nouns*; because all *Latine nouns* in *us* made of *Greek nouns* in *os* are not of the feminine gender, but on the contrary, in many are masculine, as *Diadema*, *Pylos*, *tomus*, *hyacinthus* for a flower, *camelus*, *Isthmus*, *Scyphus*, *beryllus*, *opalus*, *smaragdus*, *corymbus*.

¶ In *Virgil* 4. *Georg.* we read *ferrugineos hyacinthos*. In *Plin.* l. 37. c. 5. *Berylli rari alibi reperiuntur*. *lb.* cap. 6. *Veri opali ater color*; and *Vilissimi in Pontu*. *lb.* cap. 1. *Sculpi etiam Smaragdos solitos*. In one place of *Pliny* it is read of the feminine gender, --- *Smaragdo*, in *quâ fueret sculpta amymone*. l. 37. c. 1. but the place tho' owned by some, yet is by others suspected for corrupted; whence in the Edition of *Dalechampius* it is read *in quo* If the reading be right, then with *Vossius's* leave it may be taken for a *gem*ful; especially since, as in *Strabo* l. 16. there is read *ὁ σμαράγδος*; so in *Suidas* there is cited from *Polycrates Semius* *τῆς σμαράγδος*. —

12. Qu. What *Latine nouns* in *us* made of *Greek nouns* in *os* is this exception chiefly to be understood of?

An. The exception is chiefly to be understood of such *Latine nouns* in *us* as are made of feminine *Greek nouns* in *os*; though indeed all here named are not such.

¶ *Koros* in *Greek* is masculine; *πῦρος* is sometimes masculine, oftner feminine; *κρύσταλλος* for *Ice* is masculine; for a *Jewel*, is found both in the masculine and feminine gender. *Diphthongus* and *Eremus* are by nature *Adjectives*: But used as feminine *Substantives* with respect unto the *Substantives*, *syllaba* understood with the first, and *terra* understood with the second; as being at the full of them *διφθογγῶς*; *συλλαβῶν*, γῆ. ἔρημος. *Abyssus* is not used by any *Latine*, but those that are *Ecclesiastical Writers*. Of its own nature it is

is an Adjective, compounded of *a* privative and *Buorðs* ironically put for *Buððs*, and properly signifies bottomless. When it is Substantively, there is a Substantive understood with it; and *Aristophanes*, in his *Rana*, joins one with it, *λίμνη ἀβυσσος*.

13. Q^u. What words can you name more, that may be added to this Rule? The Author by his Expression *cum multi aliis quæ nunc perscribere longum est*, seems to intimate that many may be added.

An. To this branch of the exception, there may be added, *Nardus*, *methodus*, *dialectus*, *exodus*, *periodus*, *byssopus*, *bibulus*, *carbasus*, *diameter*, *perimetris*, *amethystus*, and *Chrysolithus*.

¶ There is said *Byssopus* also. In one Edition of *Val. Max.* l. 1. c. 3. *Carbasus* is of the masculine gender; for there we read, *Carbasum quem optimum habebat*. But saith *Vossius*, other Copies have *quam optimum*, and them did *Stephanus Pighius* follow: so nothing from thence can be concluded to prove it a masculine. See more in the end of the Rule of Doubtfuls not encreasing. In *Amethystus*, and *Chrysolithus*, there respect unto *ἡ λίθος* or *gemma*; as also in *Chrysoprasus*, and *Topazius*, which are mostly used in the feminine gender. *Prudentius*, in *Psychomachia* useth *chrysolithus* in the Mas. *Ingens chrysolithus nativo interlitus auro*. It is to be supposed he had respect unto *ὁ λίθος*, or *hic lapis*.

14. Q^u. How are the words of this exception declined?

An. The words in this exception are declined thus. *Hæc Mater matris*; *hæc humus humi*; *hæc domus domûs*; and (when at home is signified *domi*) *hæc alius sunt Mater. alvi*; *hæc colus coli & colûs*; *hæc ficus fici & ficûs*; *hæc acus acûs*; *hæc porticus porticûs*; *hæc tribus tribûs*; *hæc socrus socrûs*; *hæc*

The Declining of the words in Iæminei generis sunt Mater.

hæc nurus nurûs ; hæc manus manûs ; hæc idus, harum iduum ; hæc anus anûs ; hæc vannus vanni ; hæc papyrus papyri ; hæc antidotus antidoti ; hæc costus costi ; hæc diptibongus diptibongi ; hæc byssus byssi ; hæc abyssus abyssi ; hæc crystallus crystalli ; hæc synodus synodi ; hæc sapphirus sapphiri ; hæc eremus eremi ; hæc Arctus Arcti.

And thus far of the first Exception from *Nomen non crescens*, the first special Rule.

CH A P. IX.

I. Qu. **W**hat is the second Exception from the first special Rule [of *Nomen non crescens*] of ? and which is it ?

An. The second Exception from *Nomen non crescens*, or the first special Rule, is of *Neuters* not increasing in the Genitive Case excepted from it ; and it is this,

Neutra non crescentia.

Neutrum nomen
in e.

*Neutrum nomen in e si gignit is,
ut mare, rete :*

*Et quæ in on vel in um fiunt, ut
barbiton ovum.*

*Est neutrum hippomannes genus, & neutrum cacaothes,
Et virus pelagus, neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception ?

An. The meaning of this Exception is, That there are some Nouns not increasing in the Genitive Case, which are of the Neuter Gender.

3. Qu. Is this Exception a single one ? or doth it consist of several branches ?

An. This Exception consisteth of four branches.

4. Qu. What is the first branch of the four ?

An. The

An. The first of the four branches of this Exceptive Rule is this, *Neutrum nomen in e significat is, ut mare, rete.* Nomen in e.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That those Nouns of the third Declension which end in e in the Nominative Case are of the Neuter gender, though they increase not in the Genitive Case, as *mare* and *rete*.

¶ For *rete* they antiently said *retis* in the Masculine gender: Hence *Plaur. Rud. 43. Demisi retem.* But that is grown out of use.

6. Qu. Which is the second branch of the Rule?

An. The second branch of this Exceptive Rule is this,

Et quot in on vel in um fiunt, Et quot in on,
ut barbiton, ovum. vel in um fiunt.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of Exception is this, That Nouns ending in *on* or *um* not increasing in the Genitive Case, are of the Neuter gender; as *barbiton, ovum*.

¶ Though this Rule reach not to the proper names of *Men* and *Women*, as *Pægnium* or *Glycerium*; yet it reaches to their common names, such as *scortum; mancipium.* But these are comprehended in the general Rule of *Omne quod exit in um*, aforegoing. Some may think that *Cornu* and *Moly*, and such like as end in *u* or *y* may be referred hither; but there is no need of it, for being indeclinable they are comprehended before under the Rule for *Invariabile Nomen.* Yet so far as they hold analogy with those here named, and that is so far as by their Plural Numbers they may be found to be words, that if they were whole in both Numbers would not be increasers

increasers in the Genitive case, so far may they be referred hither.

8. Qu. Which is the third branch of the exception, and what is it of?

An. The third branch of exception is of four particular words that encrease not in the Genitive case, and yet are of the neuter gender; and it is this,

Eest neutrum
hippomanes.

*Eest neutrum hippomanes genus, &
neutrum cacoethes,
Et virus, pelagus.*

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That these four words, *hippomanes*, *cacoethes*, *virus* and *pelagus*, do not encrease in the Genitive case, and yet are not of the feminine, but of the neuter gender.

10. Qu. Are there not some more particular words of the same or near terminations with these, that may here be added?

An. There may be added to these some more particular words of the same termination with the two former of these; and some of a termination near to the latter of these.

11. Qu. What are the words of the same termination with the two former of these, that may be added to them?

An. The words of the same termination with the two former of these, are *nepenthes*, *panaces*, *solacophanes*.

¶ These are neuter Adjectives taken Substantively from Commons in *us*, for of *παρακῆς* is *παρακῆς*: of *νεπενθῆς* is *νεπενθῆς*: and so of *χαροῆς* is *χαροῆς*: and of *ἰππομανῆς* is *ἰππομανῆς*.

12. Qu. What words are those of a near termination, with the two latter that may be referred hither?

An.

An. The words of a near termination to the two latter, that may hither be referred, are *chaos*, *melos*, and *epos*; which are neuters.

¶ The first is in *Ovid Met. l. 1. Quem dixere chaos*. The second in *Pers. l. 1. Cantare credas Pegasium molos*. The third in *Horace 1 Serm. Sat. 10. Forte epos acer, Ut nemo, Varius ducit. Virus* antiently had all its Cases. Hence in *Lucret l. 2. Terri primo scia viri*, and *l. 6. Quod flueret naturali viro atque venires*, and *ib. Contractos perdere viri*. Hence in *Phocas* is read *hoc virus viri*; and in *Charisius*, *hoc virus. & virus, ab hoc viro*. Yet as *Charisius* of old said, that some then looked upon it as an undeclinable noun; so *Stephanus* saith it hath only three like cases: and *Vossius*, that *viri* and *viro* are scarce to be read but in *Lucretius*. *Pelagus* hath been taken to have been antiently masculine also, as well as neuter, because in some Editions of *Valer. Flac. l. 1. 1. was read--pelagum quantos aperimus in usus*. But in the old books as *Carrio* saith, it is read *pelagus*; nor do Authors use it any otherwise than as a neuter; and no marvel, being it is in Greek τὸ πέλαγος *Priscian l. 5. Phocas de gen. & declin. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 32.*

13. Qu. Which is the fourth branch of this exception?

An. The fourth branch of this exception lies in these words, *Neutrum modo, Neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus. mas modo vulgus.*

14. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of exception is this, That the word *vulgus* is both a masculine and a neuter, and yet encreases not in the Genitive case.

¶ Hence in *Virgil* we read, *Scinditur incertum studia contraria Vulgus*; and *Hinc spargere voces In vulgum ambiguas--* and in *Silust. Vulgum effusum oppido cade-* *re. Charil. l. 1. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 31.* Some are of opinion that *Sexus* also antiently was neuter as well

as masculine, because of that of *Plautus Ruf. 1. At. Viril-sexus nunquam habui ullum*. But it being uncertain whether it should be read *sexus*, or *sexu*, or *ecus* (sometimes used for *sexus*) it cannot be certainly resolved on, that so it was; and however, if it were so, yet now it is grown out of use. Only thus much of it by the by *Voss. l. 1. de Anal. c. 31. Dines. Schol. p. 156.*

25. Qu. **How are the words in this exception declined?**

An. The words in this exception are declined thus: *Hoc mare maris*; *boc rete retis*; *boc barbiton barbiti*; *boc ovum ovi*; *boc bippomenes bippomanis*; (if it be declined, some saying it is undeclinable) *boc cacoethes cacoethis* (if this be not a noun undeclinable) *boc virus viri*, (if any other variations from the Nominative may be allowed of) *boc pelagus pelagi*; *hic & boc vulgus, vulgi, vulgo, vulgum & vulgus, o vulge & o vulgus.*

And thus far of this second exception from the first special Rule.

C H A P. X.

1. Qu. **Whereof is the third exception from the first special Rule? and which is it?**

An. The third exception from *Nomen non crescent*, or the first special Rule, is of Doubtfuls that do not encrease in the genitive case; and it is this:

Dubia non crescentia.

Incerti generis sunt talpa & dama, canalis, Halcyonis finis, clunis, restis, penus, amnis, Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis: Pro morboficus fici dans, atque phaselus, Lecythus, ac atomus, grossus, pharus, & paradisus.

2. Qu. Is this exception a single one? Or hath it any branches?

An. This exception is a single one.

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this single exception?

An. The meaning of this Rule of exception is this, That there be some words, that do not encrease in the genitive case, of the doubtful gender, and particularly these, or some at least of these that here are named.

4. Qu. Why do you say [or some at least of these] are there any of them here named for doubtfuls, that are not of the doubtful gender?

An. I say [or some at least of these] because there be some of them, which either never truly were of any more but one of the genders, or else have through disuse lost one of their genders, so that they are not allowed to be but either masculines or feminines, and not doubtfuls; thus *penus*, *amnis*, *ficus*, and *paradisus* are masculines: *Halcyon*, *vestis*, *lecythus*, and *pharus*, are feminines: *Pampinus*, *canalis*, *finis*, and *anguis*, are rather to be used as masculines, than feminines: *Linter*, and *clunis*, *atomus* and *corbis* rather to be used as feminines, than masculines.

¶ *Talpa* and *dama* are found in *Virgil* of the masculine gender: but no where else but in him: and in *Orators*, they are always feminines. Yea, *Horace* 1. *Carm. Od.* 2. hath, *Et superjecto pavidæ natârunt aquore damæ*. So that it is not very safe (*Vossius* indeed asks, *quis ausit usurpare, who dares?*) to use them in the masculine gender, especially in *Prose*. See *Alvar.* p. 187. *Farnab.* p. 8. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 15. *Danes. Schol.* p. 154.

Canalis is used by *Statius* 1. *Syl.* 2. in the masculine; *demerso canali*; by *Varro* r. l. 3. c. 5. in the feminine; *per canales angustas*. Yet I should rather use it as masculine.

Halcyon is no Nominative case, but the Genitive of *Halcyon*, and so as increasing in the Genitive case belongs not properly to this Rule. And for the gender of *Alcyon* as some (and more rightly) write it, it is affirmed by *Alvarus* both in Greek and Latine to be feminine: and in that gender *Pliny* useth it, l. 10. c. 32. where speaking *De Halcyonibus* he saith, *Alterum genus earum magnitudine distinguunt. Et cantum.*—*Alvar.* p. 170.

Finis is used as a feminine, not only by *Gellius* and *Horace*, but by *Virgil* and *Cicero*: Yet the masculine gender is the more usual.

Clunis is rarely used in the masculine gender; *Juvenal.* 11. *Satyr.* saith, *Ad terram tremulo descendunt clune puellæ.* And *Plautus*, *Clunes infractos fecit.* But the feminine gender is so much the more usual, that *Alvarus* delivers it for a feminine, p. 187.

Restis is a feminine in *Stephanus*, and left out of the Rules for Doubtfuls, by *Farnaby* and *Vossius*.

Penus is used by *Lucilius* as a feminine; *Magna penus parvo spatio consumpta peribit*, saith he; and in the *Digests* there is a title *De penu legatâ*. Hardly any where else is it to be found in the feminine gender; and therefore may pass for, at least be more safely used, as a Masculine. There is *hoc penus*, but that makes *penoris* of the third Declension; and *hoc penum* of the second. *Alvar.* p. 187. *Priscian.* l. 5. & l. 6. *Danesh. Schol.* p. 158.

Amnis may be found in *Plautus*, *Nævius*, and *Varro* of the feminine gender, as *Stephanus* saith, from *Nonius*. But now it is by Grammarians accounted but a masculine. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 23. *Farnab. Lat. Gram.* p. 11. *Alvarus* p. 177. *Danesh. Schol.* 168.

Pampinus is reckoned of by the old Grammarians, as a doubtful; *Stephanus* alledges *Varro's* Authority for the feminine use of it; but without example. *Vossius* produceth *Sidonius Apollinaris*, as following *Varro* herein, and saying, *pampinus superducta*, l. 5.

ep. 17. And *Claudian* hath it twice at least in this gender, *Epithalam. Pallad. Aeclinis florum cumulo crispatur opaci Pampinus*: and l. 3. de Laud. *Stiracosis Transira ligant bedera, malum circumfluxa vestit Pampinus*. Yet Grammarians are not willing to have it used in this gender, because it is not found thus used *apud Classicos*, saith *Alvarus*; *apud meliores Scriptores* & *Augusti aeo propiores*, saith *Vossius*. And therefore it is safer to use it in the Masculine gender. *Alvar. p. 174. Voss. de Anal. g. l. 1. c. 32. Danes. Schol. p. 158.*

Corbis is used by *Hirtius* l. 6. in the masculine gender. *Lapidibus corbes plenos demisit*. But it is mostly a feminine.

Linter is found in *Tiballus*, l. 2. Eleg. 5. in the masculine gender, *Ire solebat Exiguus pilla per vada linter aqua*. *Danesius* thinks he so used it *tum metri, tum euphoniae causa*; *Schol. p. 170. Priscian* thinks he might have respect to the gender of the Greek word *ἰλινθῆς*: and gives this for a Rule, that Latine words made of Greek ones, if they keep their Greek termination in Latine, do also keep their gender, l. 5. But *Vossius* thinks *Priscian* imposed upon by some of the latter *Grecians*, so as to take a Latine word for a Greek one: that word being neither found in *Pollux* where he reckons up the several sorts of Boats, nor in any other of the *Antients*. *De Analog. l. 1. c. 26.* the use of it in the feminine gender is ordinary.

Torquis and also *torques* for the same are allowed as Doubtfuls. *Cicero* and *Quintilian* use it in the masculine, *Gellius* and *Propertius* in the feminine.

Specus also of the fourth Declension is allowed of, as both masculine and feminine. *Livy* and *Horace* use it in the masculine. *Silius* and *Gellius* in the feminine. *Specus* of the third Declension is of the neuter gender: *Virg. Aen. 7. Hic specus horrendum.*

horrendum. And *Silius* l. 3. *Invisum cælo specus.*
Steph. Tiesar. Priscian l. 6. *Danes. Schol. p. 157.*
Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 6. § 31.

Anguis is used by *Val. Max.* l. 4. in the feminine gender, *Prolapsam anguem prospexit*; by *Varro A-cinnius*; by *Tacitus*, and *Ovid de Medicam. faciri.* But the masculine gender of it is the more usual. *Stephanus Danes. Schol. 165. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 29.*

Ficus pro morbo, as it is of the second declension, *dins fici*, so it is of the masculine gender. *Alvar p. 175. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 25. § de Analog. l. 1. c. 14. Rhenius p. 39. Stephanus.*

Pbaselus, or as *Vossius* writes it, *faselus*, is used by *Catullus*, *Asconius*, and *Cic.* in the masculine gender; by *Statius* and *Ovid* in the feminine, and so may pass for a doubtful.

Lecythus in *Rhenius* and *Farnaby* is a feminine. And good reason; for *Alvarus* observes that *λήκυθος* in Greek termination both in *Homer*, and *Aristophanes* is of the feminine gender: and even in *Cicero*, who in his l. 1. *ad Anic.* hath *Nôsti illas λήκυθους*; but for the Latine termination of it, he had not found it in all the Antients. And so till authority prove it to be also a masculine, let it remain for a feminine.

Atomus is used by *Seneca* l. 7. *Nat. Quæst.* in the masculine gender; — *Quod atomi congesti coacervatique fecerunt.* *Lactantius* also useth it in the masculine gender, *Lucretius oblitus atomorum quos asserbat, l. de ira Dei, c. 10.* But the use of it in the feminine is so frequent, even in *Cicero*, that Grammarians rank it amongst the feminines: *Haynes. Farnaby.* And if it may not pass for a feminine, yet 'tis best to use it as a feminine: *Alva. p. 183.*

Grossus found in the singular number both in *Plin. l. 13. c. 7.* and *Macrobi. l. 3. c. 20.* is used in

in the masculine gender by *Celsus*, l. 5. c. 12. and *Macrob.* l. 3. c. 20. in the feminine by *Pliny*, l. 28. c. 7. where saith he, *Gross illiæ strumas emolliunt & discutunt.* And so let it go for a doubtful.

Pharus is a feminine in Latine, though in Greek *φαῖρος* be a masculine. Hence in *Statius*, 3. *Sylv.* we find *Pharus æmula Luna*; in *Suet.* in *Claud.* *altissimam turrem in exemplum Alexandrinæ phari*: in *Ovid* l. 2. *Amor.* El. 13. *palmiferam pharon.* But any example of a Masculine use of it as yet appears not: And so let it go for a feminine. *Haynes.* *Farnab.* *Alvar.* p. 175. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 32. The occasion of its being taken for a doubtful might be, that some Editions of *Suetonius* have in the forenamed place *Alexandrini phari*: But the more correct Editions have *Alexandrinæ*; and *Beroaldus* approves that reading.

Paradisus, though some would have it a feminine, yet both in Greek and Latine is only a masculine, as *Alvarus* affirms, with whom *Stephanus* agrees; and so as *Vossius* also reckons it: let it pass for a masculine.

Touching these and all other of like nature *usus frequentior est observandus.* So that concerning the gender of any one of them *Videndum* (as *Vossius* well saith) *utrum Poetæ, an Oratores eo genere usurpent: & semelne, vel iterum, an crebro ita utantur,* *L. Gram.* p. 15.

5. Qu. May not some words of like nature to these be added to these?

An. To these words may be added divers more like these, found used in Authors both as masculines and feminines, viz. *barbitus*, *rubus*, *balanus*, *palumbes*.

¶ *Barbitus* is in Greek a feminine, saith *Alvarus* citing *S. rabo* l. 10. saying, *ἡ ἡ δὲ βάρβιτος*, &c.

In Latine it is both masculine and feminine. In feminine Ovid hath it in *Epist. Sapphus ad Phaonem*: *Nec facit ad lacrymas barbitus ulla meas*. In masculine Horace useth it, l. 1. *Carm. Od. 32. Age dic Latinum barbite Carmen Lesbio primum modulate civi*.

Rubus we have spoken of before in the names of Trees. *Balanus* is used by Pliny, l. 15. c. 23. in the masculine gender, *Ideo apud Græcos Sardinios balanos appellant*. Horace l. 3. *Od. 29. hath it in the feminine, Pressa tuis balanus capillis*. Hence Vossius thinks it ought to be almost placed amongst the Doubtfuls; and there Farnaby without any sticking at it, doth place it. *Danesh. Schol. p. 158. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 31. Farnab. p. 9. Palumbes*, Pliny useth as a masculine, l. 10. c. 35. *Vivere palumbes ad tricesimum annum, aliquos ad quadragesimum Aristoteles auctor est*. Lucan said *macroscque palumbes*. Plaut. in *Bacch. l. 1. Dum unum expetitis palumbem*. In the feminine gender Virgil hath it *Ecl. 1. Nec tamen interea rauca tua ora palumbes*. And *Ecl. 3. Aëriæ quo congestere palumbes*. And Plin. l. 10. c. 35. *Nigidius putat, cum ova incubat, sub tecto nominatam palumbem relinquere nidos*.

Some may think *Volucris* fit to be added hither, because that is found both in the masculine and feminine gender, in the feminine every where; in the masculine once, yet in Cicero, but yet in a Verse, l. 2. *de Div. Hunc ubi tam teneros volucres, maremque premis*. The truth is, the word in Vossius's Opinion is by nature an Adjective, but put Substantively, with respect unto *avis*; and thence it is so frequently of the feminine gender; and in Cicero it might have respect to *pullos*, and thence be there put in the masculine gender. Some (even Phocæus and Probus) have thought *Carbasus* to be a masculine as well as a feminine; a place in *Valerius*

lerius Maximus seems to favour them: but to that we have spoken before. That it is a feminine is certain from *Propertius*, who l. 4. El. ult. saith, *Exhibuit vivos carbasus alba focos*. And *Statius*, *Acchil.* l. 1. *Nec mora jam dextræ ihac et carbasus auras Pascit*. But that it is also a masculine, is denied by *Caper*. *Haynes*, *Farnaby* and *Alvarus* deliver it for a feminine. *Vossius* adds it to *Liibocomus's* Rule of Doubtfuls: yet in his Marginal Note upon it, saith, *Carbasus in Famineo est usitatus*. 'T's best to let it be a feminine, till a clearer Authority may be produced to prove it also a masculine. *Alvar.* p. 186. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 25. & *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 31. *Farnab.* p. 9.

Fimus is in *Apuleius* in the feminine gender, *Liquidâ fimo strictim egistâ*. But that is not enough, to render it a Doubtful, but it is a masculine. Some would have *incubus* to be a Doubtful. *Pliny* l. 9. c. 8. hath it in the masculine gender, *Incubi caule non minus grati*. And l. 20. c. 8. *Incubus erraticus*. But there is no example brought out of any Classick Author shewing it a feminine; and so it remains still a masculine.

Metus also is to be found in *Ennius* in the feminine gender, *Ni metus ullas tenet*. But now it is only a masculine.

6 Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule of exception are declined thus: [Hic vel] *hæc talpa talpæ*; [hic vel] *hæc dama damæ*; *hic* [vel *hæc*] *canalis canalis*; *hæc balcyon balcyonis*; *hic* vel *hæc finis finis*; [hic vel] *hæc clunis clunis*; *hæc reslis reslis*; *hic* [vel *hæc*] *penus penus*; *hic amnis amnis*; *hic* [vel *hæc*] *pampinus pampini* [hic vel] *hæc corbis corbis*; [hic vel] *hæc linter linteris*; *hic* vel *hæc torquis torquis*; *hic* vel *hæc specus specus*; *hic* [vel *hæc*] *argus argus*;

anguis; hæc ficus fici; hic vel hæc phaselus phaseli; hæc lecythus lecythi; [hic vel] hæc atomus atomi; hic vel hæc grossus grossi; hæc pharus phari; hic paradisus paradisi.

And thus far of the third exception from the first special Rule.

CH A P. XI.

1. Qu. **O**f what is the fourth exception from the first special Rule? And which is it?

An. The fourth exception from *Nomen non crescentis genitivo*, or the first special Rule is of nouns of the *Common of two* genders, that do not encrease in the Genitive case; and it is this:

Communia non crescentia.

Compositum à verbo dans à commune duorum est: Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo; id advena monstrat

A venio: adde senex, auriga, & verna, sodalis Vates, extorris, patruelis perque duellis, Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule or exception?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this, That there are some nouns of the *Common of two* genders, which do not encrease in the Genitive case.

3. Qu. How many branches doth this exception consist of?

An. This exception consists of two branches, the first of nouns ending in *a* made by composition of something else with a Verb; the second of some particular words disagreeing in gender with the first special Rule.

4. Qu.

4. Q^u. Which is the first branch of the exception?

An. The first branch of the exception is this, *Compositum a verbo dans à commune duorum est* : *Compositum a verbo dans à Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, commune. id advena monstrat à venio.*

5. Q^u. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That some words (that do not encrease in the Genitive case) ending in *a* and made by composition of a Verb with something else, are of the Common of two genders ; as *conviva*.

¶ A noun of the Common of two genders, is a word that so signifies both male and female [*he* and *she*] that under one and the same termination it may have an Adjective of the masculine gender, joyned with it when it signifies the *Male*, and again an Adjective of the feminine gender, when it signifies the *Female* ; so that as we say *civis Romanus*, and *affinis meus* when we speak of *Men*, so we may say *civis Romana*, and *affinis mea*, when we speak of *Women*. If Grammarians and those of best note be right in so defining of a noun Substantive Common, then very few or none of those words, which can be conceived to be comprehended under this Rule, will be found to be noun Substantives Common. For those of them, which have an Adjective masculine at any time joyned with them ; as *Grajugena*, *agricola*, *advena*, *auriga*, and so, *heredipeta*, *perfuga*, *transfuga*, are not found at any time to have an Adjective feminine joyned with them ; and again *puerpera* which is a feminine, is never found to have a masculine Adjective joyned to it. Indeed *Priscian* l. 5. cites out of *Pomponius*, a very old Author, *conviva* with an Adjective feminine. *Conveni, inquit, omnes convivae*.

meas. But except this one, there is not extant any other example, that *A'varus* could find. But first it is possible that *Priscian's* copy of *Pomponius* which he read, might be miswritten *meas* for *meos*. As great matters as that have been in the World. Again, admit it written so by the Author, yet as we say, one Swallow makes not a Summer: nor is one example out of so old an Author as *Pomponius*, whom *Farn.* calls *autorem cascum*, sufficient to make a Rule of, when there are no other to fellow and follow it. It had been better to have made this word an exception from a more general Rule. Lastly, this word is in the judgment of *Vossius*, for Nature in a manner an Adjective, *Ad Adjectivorum naturam proxime accedit*, saith he. For we say, *vivus, vivi, vivum*: whence is *conviva*, that is, *una vivens*, *Ea nempe vivendi significatione qua convivium dicitur, quod Græce συμποσιον*. *De Analog.* l. 1. sc. 15. There is said to be found *alienigenus sanguis*, and *alienigena studia* in *Valer. Max.* *Virigenus liquor*, in *Lucret.* *Caprigenum pecus* in *Virgil.* *Verba verna* in *Plaut.* But *Rhenius* reckons of these words so used, as Adjectives, p. 28. And *Priscian* l. 6, seems to be of the same opinion, quoting to that end that of *Paucius*, *Quæ via caprigeno generi gradibilis gressio est*; and that of *Cato*, *Caprigeni pecoris Custos de gurgite vasto*, &c. Perhaps therefore we may say those words are Substantives agreeing with Substantives, or Substantives put in the same case by Apposition with other Substantives, to denote some property or quality in them: For many of these may easily be found joyned in a Feminine Termination with Substantives both of the masculine and neuter gender. So in *Ovid* 4. *Trist.* we have *Tempore rusticola patiens fit taurus aratri*. In *Gell.* *Negus vino alienigena, sed patrio usuros*. In *Plin.* l. 14. c. 6. *Dixisse hospiti de indigena vino*. In *Columel.* l. 6. c. 2. *Bea indigena melior est, quam preregrinus*.

If this be not it, then I know not what to say more, unless we should say, what perhaps at last must be said, that these words are both Adjectives and Substantives; sometimes Adjectives of three Terminations, and sometimes Substantives of one Termination common indeed as to signification, but that only, and not at all in construction, as agreeing to both Sexes, but yet not admitting an Adjective of both Genders (such as are many of other Terminations, both Masculine, as *fur, latro, homicida*; and Feminines, as *proles* and *soboles*; and Neuters, as *animal, mancipium*; For *mulier* (for instance sake) is *fur*, and yet you cannot call a Woman *Magnam furem*, but *fœminam furacissimam*; and again a Woman is *bona*; yet you cannot call a Woman *boni-nem miseram*, but *mulierem miseram*) and that they are by Authors sometimes used as Adjectives, and sometimes as Substantives; as Substantives when they differ in Termination from the Substantives they are set with, as, *rusticola arabi*; and as Adjectives when they agree in Termination with the Substantives they are set withal, as *alienigena studiis*. And by the way, by agreeing in Termination, I do not mean, being of the same Termination as to Letters, but being put in a Masculine Termination with a word of the Masculine gender, as *virigenus liquor*, and so of the rest; and according to this *Adviso*, it must be understood what I mean by differing in Termination. Let the Reader here choose what he likes, and if he like nothing, let him give us somewhat that is better to be liked. *Alvar. p. 167. Rhenius, p. 28. Farnab. p. 8. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 14. and De Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Whereas our Author in that expression, *id ad-venæ monstrat*, may seem to demonstrate the truth of his Exception, it will be granted that *advenæ* is joyned with Substantives both of Masculine and Feminine

Feminine gender : for Ovid 1. de Arte saith, *Hec ubi quàm multos advena torfit amor ?* and 9 Ep. *Ante meos oculos adducitur advena pellex.* Hor. 2. Epod. *Pavidumque leporem & advenam liqueo gruem captas.* But it is not what Substantives a Noun Substantive is joyned with, but what Adjectives are joyned with it, that shew the gender of it. And he that can find us an Adjective of the Feminine gender with this Substantive, will shew us a novelty. In the mean time let this with his fellows be accounted Substantives Common for Signification, but Masculine for gender, and be referred to the first Exception from the first Special Rule, *Miscula nomina in à dicuntur multa virorum.* And as to this word in particular, it may be further said that it hath in its own nature the force of an Adjective. For saith *Vossius*, *advena est adveniens, vel qui advenit. Similiter transvena, quo utitur Tertullianus.* And thus much for this first branch of this Exception.

6. Qu. Which is the second branch of this Exception ?

An. The second branch of this Exception is this,
 ----- *Alde senex, auriga, & verna, sodalis,*
Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception ?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception in this, That there are some particular words, which increase not in the Genitive Case, of the Common of two Genders.

8. Qu. Are not all the particulars here mentioned of the Common of two Genders ?

An. If all the particulars here mentioned be Common in respect of Signification, yet they are not all of the Common of two genders in point of Construction. *Vates, testis, civis, canis,* and *hostis* are properly Commons; the rest are Masculine Substantives,

tives, or Adjectives, by nature put in the Masculine gender Substantively.

¶ *Senex* is not found with a Feminine Adjective. That of *Pomponius* which *Priscian*, to prove it a Common, quoteth out of *Varro*, proves it not. *Nam es verè puer tu; tua amica senex.* That is, *tua amica est Senex.* He should have proved saith *Vossius*, that as it is said, *ille senex*, so it had any where been said of some old wife *illa senex.* Besides, *senex* is an Adjective by nature, added to other things besides mankind. Hence in *Lucilius* is read *cervus senex*; and in *Plautus*, *senex dies*; so in *Martial* l. 3. Ep. 57. *Et multa fragrat testa Senibus autumnis.* It forms also from it self the Comparative *Senior*, used by *Ovid.* Met. 12. *Tum Senior, Quamvis obstat mihi longa vetustas.*

Auriga is a Masculine. *Hor.* 1. *Carm.* Od. 15. *Non auriga piger.* In *Virgil* 12. *Æn.* it is spoken of a woman; *Nec currus usquam videt, aurigamque sororem.* But that shews it a Common only in Signification, not in Construction.

Verna is a Masculine, *Hor.* 2. *Epod.* *Positosque vernas.*

Sodalis is a Masculine. *Mart.* J. 1. *O post nullos Fuli memora de Sodales.* In *Ovid.* 2. *de Remed. Am.* there is read *iurba Sodalis.* But that proves it not a Feminine.

Vates is a Common Masculine. In *Hor.* 2 *Carm.* Od. 6. *Debitâ sparges lacrymâ favillam vatis amici.* Feminine in *Virg. Æn.* 6. *Santissima vates præscia venturi.* *Cic.* *de Anusp.* *Hac vate Suadente.* Id. 2. *de Leg.* *Insana vates.*

Extorris is a Masculine. *Liv.* 2. *ab Urbe.* *Ne se ortum ejusdem sanguinis, extorrem, egeniem, ex tanto modò regno cum liberis adolescentibus ante oculos suos perire sineret.*

Patruelis is found with a Feminine, as well as a Masculine Adjective. *Plaut.* *Pæn.* *Pater tuus is*

erat, frater patruelis meus. Sueton. in *Ful. Caf.* c. 29. *Quia fratri patrueli suo Marco in consulari successerat.* Pers. 6. *Sat.* Age si mihi nulla jam reliqua ex amitiu patruelis, nulla proneptis. But it is an Adjective. Hence we read in *Martial.* 5. *Ep.* 36. *De patruelibus fundis.* In *Ovid.* *Metam.* 1. *Origo patru lis*, and *Ep.* 14. *patruelia regna.* Yet taken Substantively it may pass for a Common of two.

Perduellus is an Adjective like *rivalis*; homo is understood with it. So Mr. Farnaby tells us *System. Gram.* p. 11.

Testis was thought by *Alvarus* to be a Masculine, but it is a Common. *Horace* hath it in the Masculine Gender l. 1. *Sat.* 9. *Non testis inultus.* *Sueton.* in *Claud.* c. 40. hath it in the Feminine, *Inducta teste in senatum, hæc inquit, matris meæ liberta & ornatrix fuit.* Such is *Civis*, *canis*, and *hostis*, as having Feminine Adjectives sometimes, though seldom joined with them. *Civis* is found with a Feminine Adjective in *Ter. And.* 1. 3. *Ei fingunt quandam inter se nunc fallaciam Civem Atticam esse Hanc.* *Canis* is found in the Feminine Gender in *Hor.* 2. *Epod.* *Aut trudit acres hinc atque hinc multa cahe Apros in obstantes plagas.* *Virg. Æn.* 6. *Visæque canes ullare per umbram.* *Varro de v. r.* *Quod si lupus aliusve quis his vulneratus est reliquis quoque canes facit, quæ id non habent, ut sint in tuto.* And for *Hostis* as *Statius* in 2. *Thebaid.* useth it of Gorge the Wife of *Helymus*, which shews it a Common in signification: So *Quintilian* l. 2. c. 2. adds an Adjective of the Feminine gender to it, *Studiorum perniciosissimi hostis*; which shews it a Common also in Construction. Masculine Adjectives joined with these Substantives are ordinary.

Affinis hath indeed a Feminine Adjective as well as a Masculine added to it, *Cic. post Redit. in Senat.* *Tu affinem tuam filiam meam à genibus repulisti.* But

But it is by nature an Adjective: Hence *Cic. 1. Catil. Huic facinori si paucos putatis affines esse, vehementer erratis. Id. pro Syl. Homines hujus affines suspicionis.* Yet it may also pass for a Common of two, taken Substantively.

Juvenis is thought by some to be a Common; and so it is in signification. That of *Pliny, l. 7. c. 37.* proves it, *Cornelia juvenis est, & parere adhuc potest.* But if it be a Substantive it is a Masculine, Nor will that of *Catullus in Nupr. Carm. Cernitis innuptæ juvenes!* prove it to have a Feminine Adjective joined with it. For the true pointing is thus, *Cernitis innuptæ, juvenes!* Where *innuptæ* is the Vocative Case, and *juvenes* the Accusative; and so the one belongs not to the other. But it seems by nature to be an Adjective: Hence *Ovid Met. 7.* saith, --- *juvenes nutricibus annos Possesuis reddi. Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 11. Surge quæ dixisti juveni marito.* Besides it forms of it self junior (for *juvenior*) a comparative. Hence *Hor. 2. Ep. Toto anno junior.* And so it is no Common of two, Substantive.

7. Qu. How are the words in this Exception declined?

An. The words in this Exception are declined thus, *Hic Grajugena Grajugenæ; hic agricola agricola; hic advena advenæ; hic sen & senis; hic auriga aurigæ; hic verua vernæ; hic sodalis sodalis; hic & hæc vates vatis; hic extorris extorris; hic & hæc patruelis patruelis; hic perduellis perduellis; hic & hæc affinis affinis; hic juvenis juvenis; hic & hæc testis testis; hic & hæc civis civis; hic & hæc canis canis; hic & hæc hostis hostis.*

And thus far of the first special Rule, and the Exceptions to it. Proceed we now to the second.

C H A P. XII.

1. Qu. **W**hich is the second special Rule?

An. The second special Rule is this:

Secunda regula specialis.

Nomen crescen-
tis penultima si
Genitivi Syllaba
acuta sonat.

*Nomen crescentis penultima si ge-
nitivi*

*Syll. ba acuta sonat, velut hæc pie-
tas pietatis,*

*Virtus virtutis monstrat, genus est
muliebre.*

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That if the last Syllable but one of an increasing Substantive be sounded sharp, that Noun is of the Feminine gender.

3. Qu. **W**hat it is to increase we have seen before; but what is it now for a Syllable to be sounded sharp?

An. For a Syllable in any word to be sounded sharp, is to be uttered or pronounced with somewhat the more strength of breath, and loudness of voice, than the other Syllables of the same word are, as is *ta* in *pietatis* and *tu* in *virtutis*.

¶ This is easie to discern in words of three Syllables; but not in words of two. Whence all words of one Syllable that increase in the Genitive Case, are to be taken for Feminines, except those that are excepted in the following Rules.

I render *sonat acuta* by sounding sharp, not long, as is usual; to prevent that mistake of all Syllables for long in quantity, which are sounded acutely or sharply in tone, which some have run into by the reading of *sonat acuta* here by sounding long. For not only many Monosyllables are sounded acutely in the *penultima* of their Genitive Case, which yet
is

is short in the quantity of it ; as *vir vîri* not *virî* ; so *mas mârîs* not *marîs* : but also words of more Syllables than two have Syllables sounded sharp, whose quantity is short, as, *Hôminis*, *vîgilis*, *cômitis*, *pûgilis* ; and even in the *penultima*, as, *Ovidi* and *Virgîli*, the Vocative Cases of *Ovidius* and *Virgilius*, whose final Letter *e* is by an usual *Apocope*, cut off from them, which otherwise should be *Ovidie* and *Virgilie*.

4. Qu. Is this Rule so universally true that there is no Exception from it ?

An. From this second Special Rule also, as from the first, there are four Exceptions. For, of increasing Nouns, sounded sharp in the last Syllable but one of their Genitive Case, some are *Masculines*, some are *Neuters*, some are of the *Doubtful* gender, and some of the Common of two.

C H A P. XIII.

1. Qu. What is the first Exception from the second Special Rule ?

An. The first Exception from the second special Rule is of *Masculines* increasing in the Genitive Case, and sounded sharp in the last Syllable but one of that Case.

2. Qu. How many branches doth that Exception consist of ?

An. That Exception consists of two branches ; the one concerning *Monosyllables*, and the other concerning *Poly syllables* excepted from the special Rule.

3. Qu. Which is that branch of the Exception that concerns *Monosyllables*.

An. That branch of the Exception that concerns the *Monosyllables*, or words of one Syllable is this,

Masculina

Masculina excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Mascula dicuntur Monosyllaba.

Mascula dicuntur Monosyllaba nomina quædam,

Sal, Sol, ren & splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, ar, mas,

Bes, Cres, præ, & pes, glis gliris

habens genitivo,

Mos, flos, ros & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, final & fons, Seps pro serpente, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis & Phryx.

4. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there be many Nouns of one Syllable, which do increase sharp in the Genitive Case, which yet are of the Masculine Gender, as *sal, sol, &c.*

¶ *Sal* in the Masculine gender is most usual. Hence *Ter. in Eun. Qui habet salem, qui in te est.* And *Sal. in Fug. Neque salem, neque alla irritamenta gula.* Yet *Priscian l. 5.* tells us, that some of the most antient Authors have used it in the Neuter gender, *Colum. l. 12. c. 53. Deinde in seriam substernitur Sal coctum, sed modicè infractum.* In the Plural Number it is only a Masculine. *Propert. l. 3. El. 21. Librorumque tuos doctæ Menandre Sales, Paul. I. C. l. 5. Sentent. Cotem ferro subigendo necessariam, hostibus quoque venundari, ut ferrum & frumentum, & sales, non sine periculo capitis licet.* The Neuter *Sal* may come of *sal*, a Neuter Nominative for the *Sea*, found in *Enn. 4. Annal. Cæruleum spumat Sale [i. e. mare] conferta rate pulsum.*

Vas hath *vadis* here added to it, to distinguish it from *vas vasis* which is a Neuter.

¶ *Pes* hath antiently had a Feminine use. Hence *Plaut. in Vidularia. Ubi quamque p. dem videbat, suffurabatur omnis.* But there *Nonius* expounds *pes* by *pediculus*: In which Signification *Varro* also used the word, but in the Masculine gender, *l. 3.*

De

De r. r. c. 9. Dato cibo cum perpurgarunt caput, ne quos habeant pedes, rursus eas incluamini. Voss. Addend. ad lib. 1. de Analog.

Glis hath *gliris* in *genitivo* added to it, to distinguish it from *glis gliris*, clammy earth, which is a Feminine; and from *glis glifis*, a bur or thistle, which is a Neuter; and from *glis glidis*, mouldiness in Bread, which is Feminine: This last *Holyoke* in his Dictionary, quotes *Livy* and *Vitruvius* for; the two former *Vossius* saith, are hardly to be read in any approved Author. *De Analog. l. c. 29.*

Dens is found in *Appulei.* in *Apolog.* of the Feminine gender. *Splendidas dentes.* But he is not therein to be followed; it might be a mis-writing.

Seps a horn-worm, hath *pro serpente* added to it, to distinguish it from *seps* a hedge. In the first Signification it is Masculine. *Lucil. 9. Oraque dissolvens cum corpore rabificus seps.* In the second Signification it is of Feminine gender, if yet there be any such word, which may be doubted. For *sepem* and *sepibus* in *Virgil*, may well enough come of the Nominative Case *sepes*, which both *Virgil* and *Varro* use: The first in *Ecl. 1. Hinc tibi, qua semper vicino ab limite sepes, Hyblæis apibus florem depasta salicti, Sæpe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro.* The other in *R. R. l. 1. c. 14. Secunda sepes est ex agresti ligno.* *Ausonius* indeed doth intimate as if *seps* in this sense had been a word used by *Cicero.* *Bucolico sepes dixit Maro: Cur Cicero seps?* so he. But no body ever said so but *Ausonius.* And in *Cicero's* works now extant, ye may go look it, but are not like to find it. *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 33.*

Grex hath *gregis* added to it, to fill up the Verse. And this for the first branch of the Exception concerning Monosyllables.

5. Qu. Which is that branch of the Exception? that concerns Polysyllables of the Masculine Gender excepted from the second special Rule?

Ans. The

An. The second branch of the Exception that concerns Masculine *Pollysyllables*, excepted from the second Special Rule, is this,

Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba. *Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba, &c.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there are many *Pollysyllables*, words of more Syllables than one, increasing sharp in the Genitive Case, which are of the Masculine gender, contrary to the second Special Rule?

7. Qu. Is not this branch of Exception capable of being subdivided into other Members?

An. This branch of the Exception may be subdivided into four other branches or members.

8. Qu. What doth the first Member of this branch of Exception concern? and which is it?

An. The first member of this branch of the Exception concerns words of more Syllables than one, which end in *n*; and it is this,

Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba
In *n* ut *Acarnan*, in *n* ut *Acarnan*, *lichen* & *delphin*.
lichen---
phin.

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this first member of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this Rule is, That some words ending in *n* of more Syllables than one, which increase, and are sounded sharp in the last Syllable but one of the Genitive case, are of the Masculine gender, as *Acarnan*, *Lichen*, *delphin*.

10. Qu. Are there no more words belonging to this Rule but these three here named?

An. To this Rule may be added also these four *Pæan*, *Hymen*, *attagen*, and *lien*.

¶ *Pæan* is Masculine in *Virg. 6. Æn. Latumque choro pæana cinentes.* So *Hymen*: hence, *Festus hymen* in *Claudian ad Seren. Professus clamaretur hymen, Stat. Epithal. Stellæ, v. 26. Attagen, in Horace Epod. 2. Non attagen Ionicum jucundior:* and *Plin. l. 10. c. 8. Attagen maxime Ionicus celebratur, vocalis alias, captus vere obmutescens, quoniam existimatus inter raras aves.* *Lien* in *Plaut. Cure. 2. 1. Lien diruptus est. P. Ambula, id lieni optimum est.*

11. Qu. What doth the second Member of this branch of the Exception concern? and which is it?

An. The second Member of this part of the Exception concerns polysyllables in *o*; and it is this,

—Et in *o* signantia corpus

Ut *leo, curculio*: sic *senio, ternio, sermo.*

Et in *o* signantia corpus, ut *leo, curculio.*

12. Qu. What is the meaning of this Member of the Exception.

An. The meaning of this part of the Rule is, That words in *o*, of more Syllables than one, signifying a body, and increasing sharp in the Genitive Case, are of the Masculine gender, as *leo, curculio*, so *ligo, umbo, stilio, pugio, titio, carbo, unio* for a precious stone, and for an onion, and *barpagō ---onis.*

¶ *Arrbabo* is a Feminine in *Varro l. 4. de L. Lat. Arrbabo si dicta, ut reliquum reddatur.* Every where else, it is a Masculine. *Plaut. Mil. 4. 1. Hunc arrbabanem amoris à me accipe. Gell. l. 17. c. 2. Sed nunc arrbabo in sordidis verbis habere captus, ac multo rectius videtur arra.* Perhaps *Varro* might not respect the gender of the word, but some other word by an *Hyponœa* understood with it, as *dictio* or *vox*. If it may be allowed for a Masculine, it may go with the Rule: If not, it may be placed among the Doubtfuls, yet as being rather Masculine. *Ulpian* useth

uſeth *carbo* in the Feminine gender, *ſi* ſaith he) *lignum fit paratum ad carbones coquendas, atque conſiciendas, &c.* But *Scipio Gentilis* ſuſpects he had reſpect to the Greek, τὰς ἀνθράκας l. 11. παρέργ. and ſo for all him it may remain to be a Masculine; it not being ſafe without a better authority to uſe it as a Feminine. *Hayneſ. p. 11. Daneſ. Schol. p. 168. Voſſ. Lat. Gram. p. 19. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 22.*

13. Qu. Are there no other words in *o* but thoſe that ſignifie a body, of the Masculine Gender?

An. Beſides thoſe words in *o* that ſignifie a body, there are ſome others alſo of the Masculine gender, which are named here by way of Addition to the Rule in that clauſe of it, *ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.*

14. Qu. Are there any words at all in *o*, which increaſe ſharp in the Genitive Caſe, and are not of the Masculine Gender?

An. Many words in *o*, that increaſe ſharp in the Genitive Caſe, are of the Feminine Gender; as all verbals in *o*, ſuch as *leſtio*, and *traditio*; and ſome other words, that are like verbals, namely *ditio*, *conſcio*, *communio*.

¶ Some ſay *Unio* for *Union* or *Concord*, is of the Feminine gender. But Mr. *Farnaby* tells us, that in this ſenſe the word is not to be found in any good Author. *Tertullian* hath the word l. 1. *adverſ. Marcion, c. 4. Sed & alterius formæ reges, qui ſingulares in unione imperii præſunt.* But there, ſaith *Voſſius*, *Unio* notes non ſocietatem ſed *univérſa*, not union, but unity. Nor doth it appear hence to be a Feminine. *Farnab. p. 12. Voſſ. de Anal. l. 1. c. 22.* In the mean time, That of *Plin. l. 9. c. 35. Duo fuere maximi uniones per omne ævum*, will prove it a Masculine, when put for a precious ſtone; and for an *Onyon* *Voſſius* doubts not but it is of the ſame Gender,

Gender, though nothing from the ancients be said concerning it.

15. Qu. What doth the third Member of this branch of the Exception concern? and which is it?

An. The third Member of this branch of the Exception of Masculine *Polysyllables* from the second special Rule, concerns words that end in *er*, *or*, and *os*; and it is this,

Mascula in er, or, & os, cum crater, candidior, beros.

Mascula in er, or,

16. Qu. What is the meaning of this part of the Rule? & *os*.

An. The meaning of this Member of the Exception from the special Rule is this, That Nouns ending in *er*, *or*, and *os*, increasing sharp in the Genitive Case, are of the Masculine gender: as *crater*, *conditor*, and *beros*.

17. Qu. Is there no Exception from this Member of the Exception?

An. From this Member of the Exception some Nouns in *os* are to be excepted: for *cos*, *elos*, *eos*, and *glos glosis* are Feminines.

¶ That *cos* is the Feminine gender, that of *Florus* l. 1. c. 5. is sufficient to prove: *Hoc, inquit, agitabam an cotem illam secare novacula p'ssem. Dos* is a Feminine in *Plaut. Amph. Non ego illam mihi dotem duco esse, quæ dos dicitur, sed pudicitiam. Eos* is a Feminine in *Ovid. 4. Fasti. Proxima vidtricem quum Romam inspexerit Eos*. For *Glos* the husband's sister, or brothers wife, the signification is such, that it can be no other but a Feminine. *Glos glossis*, rotten wood, is said to be a Masculine. It may seem that some in *er* antiently have been Neuters. For in *Plaut. Merc. act. 5. Calor* is of the Neuter gender, *Nec calor nec frigus metuo, neque ventum neque grandinem*. But now they are all Masculines, *Vos. de Analog. l. 1. c. 27.*

18. Qu. What doth the fourth Member of this branch of the Exception concern, and which is it?

An. The fourth Member of this branch of the Exception concerns a multitude of particular words of divers endings, namely in *ens*, *as*, *es*, *ans*, *is*, *ups*, *ax*, *ex*, *ix*, and *yx*, which increase sharp in the Genitive Case, yet are of the Masculine gender: and it is this,

Sic torrens, nefrens, &c.

Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens,

Quale bidens, quando pro instrumento reperitur, &c.

*Atque gigns, elaphas, adamas, garzmasque, tapesque, Atque Libes, Careas, magnes, unumque meridi-
-es nomen quintæ, & quæ componuntur ab asse;
Ut dodrans semis; jungamur Mascula Samais,
Hydrops, nycticorax, ikorax, & Mascula vervex,
Phoenix & bombyx.*

19. Qu. What is the meaning of this Member of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this part of the Rule is this, That there are many particular words differing in Termination from those already mentioned in the former Exceptions, which are also to be excepted from the second special Rule, as being of the Masculine gender, though increasing sharp in the Genitive Case; as *torrens*, *nefrens*, &c.

¶ *Torrens* is an Adjective put Substantively; Hence in *Virgil Eccl. 7.* may be read *torrentia flumina.* *Annis* or *fluvius* is understood with it. The like may be said of *confluens*, and *profluens*.

Nefrens (if any such word there be) is by nature an Adjective, and *Poroellus* is understood with it. *Varro de r. r. l. 2. c. 24.* speaking de porcis saith thus.

Amisso nomine lactantes, dicantur nefrendes, ab eo quod nondum fabam frendere possunt, videlicet, frangere. Per haps it were better instead of *nefrens*, to say line

nefrendis. In *Joseph Scaliger's Conjectanea in Varro-
nem* (p. 157.) he is called *nefrendis*, or *nefrendus
puer, qui per aetatem frangere non potest, senex qui
dentes amisit.* Liv. Andronicus saith, *Quem ego ne-
frendem alicui lacteam immulgens opem.* Thence *nefren-
des porculi.* See also *Trebellius's Promptuarium*, or
rather, That which that *Promptuarium* is but a bre-
viate of, the incomparable R. *Stephani Lat. Thesaurus.*

Oriens is an Adjective put Substantively in the
Masculine gender with respect unto *Sol.* The like
may be said of *Occidens.*

Bidens is an Adjective by na-
ture used Substantively in the Cum pluribus in
Masculine gender, *quando pro in- dens, quale bi-
strumento reperitur* as our Author dens.
saith, when *ligo* is referred to, and
understood with it--- *Virg. 2.*

*Georg. Sarcula nunc durusque bidens, & Vomer a-
duncus Arvis opes niteant: ib. duos jactare bidentes.*
The like may be said of *Tridens.* But when *bi-
dens* is put pro ove, *cui dentes duo eminuli*, then it
is a Feminine. And so *Virgil 6. Aen.* useth it, *To-
ridem lectas de more bidentes.* *Jos. Scaliger Conjectan.*
in *Varron. Macrob. Saturnal. l. 6. c. 9. A. Gel. l. 16.*
c. 6. Farnab. L. Gram. p. 12. Steph. Lat. Thesaur.

Cures belongs not to this place, as being a word of
the Plural number: *Flor. l. 1. c. 2. Succedit Numa Pom-
pilius, qui cum Curibus Sabinis agentem ultro petivere ob-
inclinatam viri religionem.* So *Virgil. A. 8. Subitoque
novum consurgere bellum Romulidis Tatiusque seni Curi-
busque severis.* There is read indeed *Curetes. Virg.*
3. A. Et tandem antiquis Curetum allabitur oris. And
Ovid. Metam. 4. Largoque sacros Curetas ab imbre. But
Cures in the Singular number I meet not with, as yet.

Unumque meridies nomen quinta; But if a man had
a mind to say *semidies*, and *sesquidies* like *semihora*,
and *sesquihora*, They two should be of the Mascu-
line gender. *Meridies* hath no Plural number. *Vof-
sat Lat. Gram. pag. 12.*

20. Qu. How shall we best understand that clause of this Rule, *Et quæ componuntur ab asse*?

An. The best understanding of that clause of the Rule, *Et quæ componuntur ab asse*, I conceive to be this, That the names of the several parts of the Roman *As*, which increase in the Genitive case, are of the Masculine gender; which are these, *Sextans* [the sixth part of *As* which contained twelve ounces] the name for two ounces, *triens* three ounces, *quadrans* four ounces, *quincunx*, five ounces, *sestunx*, seven ounces, *bes*, eight ounces, *dodrans*, nine ounces, *decunx* and *dextrans*, ten ounces, and *deunx*, eleven ounces, as if the Author had spoken by an *Hypallage*, *quæ componuntur ab asse*, for *Ex quibus componitur As*.

21. Qu. Why do you conceive this the righter way of interpreting the Authors meaning?

An. I conceive this the righter way of Interpreting the Authors meaning, both because the words compounded with *As*, all, or most, are words that do not increase in the Genitive case, and so cannot belong to this Rule, such are *semis*, [q. *semis assis*], *decussis*, *vigessis*, *centussis*, &c. and because the two examples here given are words, neither of which is compounded of *As*: yet the one doth, and the other may signifie some part of the *As*.

¶ For *dodrans*, that is so called *quia deest quadrans*, as *deunx*, *quia deest uncia*, and *dextrans* *quia deest sextans*. And for *semis*, *Vossius* saith expressly of it, *Semis non quasi semi as, ut Varro ait: sed ex numero, contractum, ut Festus reddi monet*. And the word properly denoting the half of the *As*, is *semis*, *quasi semi assis*. It is true *semis* may denote the half of the *As* too, but that is because it is a general word that, as *Vossius* saith, *convenit cujusque rei dimidio*. And of *semis* it may be said

said, that that may also signifie something more, than strictly the half of the *Roman As*, as a weight consisting of twelve ounces; whence *hæres ex semisse* is *hæres ex parte dimidiâ* of an estate demised by will; but still it is in that exception *semis assis*, the whole estate so demised by will, being termed *As*, and the Heir to the whole styled *hæres ex assis*. And as the *As* was enlarged sometimes from its proper and particular signification to the signifying of any *integrum*, so not only *semissis*, but the rest of the words which signifie any parts of the *As*, were enlarged to signifie such a proportion of the whole, as they bore to the *As*: As *duunx* eleven parts, *decunx* ten parts, *dodrans* nine parts *bes* or *beſſis* eight parts, *septunx* seven parts, *semissis* the half, &c. Having delivered my opinion, with the ground of it, I leave every man to think as he will. See *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 16. and 24, and *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 29. p. 115. From that of *Apuleius* quoted by *Priscian*, *Sed sum sesterius dipondium semissim valebat*, *Vossius* gathers that *semis* is the Masculine gender; and if it shew the Gender, then it also shews the Declining of it, that it increases sharp in the Genitive Case.

Phœnix is the name sometimes of a *Bird*, sometimes of a *People*, and sometimes of a *Tree*. As it signifies a *Bird*, so it is of the Masculine gender, *Unicus extremo Phœnix præcedit ab Euro*, *Claud.* l. 2. *D. Laud. Stiliconis*. And under that notion it stands here. Of the same gender it is, when it is the name of a *Phœnician*. But as it is the name of a *Tree* it is of the Feminine gender, *Danesh. Schol.* l. p. 163.

Bombyx pro vermiculo. *Bombyx*, Sometimes signifies a *Silk worm*; *Bombyx pro* sometimes the stuff or garment *vermiculo*. made of *Silk*. For a *Worm*, it is the the Masculine gender. *Martial* l. 8. *Tam lue nec bombyx pendulus urget opus*. For the *Silk stuff*, it is of the Feminine gender. *Plin.* l. 11. c. 22. *Aſſyria tamen bombyce*

adhuc feminis cedimus. And if at any time *bombyx* be found in the Masculine gender for the *stoffe*, as in that of *Propert.* l. 2. & 3. *Nec si qui Arabio lucet bombyce puella*, it is in respect to the *Worm*, which being the maker of the *silk* whereof the *stuff* is made, is by a Metonymie of the efficient for the effect put for the *stoffe* or garment made of that *silk*. *Alvar.* p. 178. *Stephan. Th. Lit. Voss. Danes.*

20. Qu. May any words be added yet further to this exception?

An. To this Root or Exception there may be added *Spadix* and *Volvox*, and *Esox*.

¶ For *Spadix*, that of *Virgil.* 3. *Georg.* will be a sufficient account, *Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus: honesti Spadices, glaucique, color deterrimus albis.* *Vossius* saith it is by nature an Adjective, and so of all Genders. *de Anal.* l. 1. c. 34. For *Volvox*, I have nothing to say at present, but that our *Lexicographers* give it for a Masculine increasing sharp. That of *Plin.* l. 18. c. 28. *Alii volvocem appellant animal prarodens pubescentes uvas*, shows that it increases, but whether flat or sharp it shews not; nor yet what Gender, more than that it is the same with *convolvulus* twice mentioned a little before, and so may be reasonably supposed to be of the same gender with it. For *Esox*, *Vossius* saith, Late Authors place it, as well as *volvox*, among the Masculines. *Mr. Farnaby* adds *Varix*, *dropix*, and *Mystax*, *L. Gram.* p. 12. But *Varix* both in *Stephanus* and *Priscian* l. 6. is said to increase flat; and a Verse beginning with *Varice succiso* is cited out of *Horace*, yet not now to be found in him, saith *Vossius de Analog.* l. 1. c. 34. But the quantity of the penultima of it in the oblique cases may be guessed at by the penultima of *Varicus*, and the ante-penultima of *Varicosus*, which are both short, the one in *Ovid*, the other in *Persius*. *Seneca* in his 78. *Ep.* useth it in the Feminine gender: *Dum varices exsecandas praberet, legere librum*

brum perseveravit. Hence some make it a doubtful.

Dropax increases flat; That's plain by *Mirial* l. 10. Ep. 65. *Lewis dropace in quotidiano*, and l. 3. *Pfistokro faciemque levas & dropace calvam.*

Of *Myllax* I find nothing certain in any Roman Author. In *Vossius* it is a Masculine *Analog.* l. 1. c. 34.

Vossius speaking of *Vibex*, or, as he contends, ought rather to be written *vibix*, saith it is reckoned among the Masculines; and rightly too. I know not then why *Persius* should use it in the Feminine gender, *Sat.* 4. v. 49. *Si puteal mulæ cantus vibice flagellas*; unless it be accounted a Doubtful.

21. Qu. Is there no exception made by the Grammar from these exceptions?

An. From these Exceptions the Attamen ex his Grammar it self makes an exception of four words, and that exception is in these words, *Attamen ex his sunt muliebri genus Siren, Mulier, Soror, Uxor.*

22. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this, that, contrary to what hath been said before of the Masculine gender of words in *n, er, and or*, these four words *Siren, Mulier, Soror, and Uxor*, are of the Feminine gender.

¶ *Mulien* increasing flat in the Genitive case is fitlier referred to the exception of Feminines from the third special Rule in this Verse,

Ut Mulier; namque hac melius sub classe locatur.

Though the signification be enough to tell the Gender of it.

23. Qu. How are the words in this exceptive Rule declined?

The declining of
the words in Mas-
cula dicuntur
Monosyllaba no-
mina quædam.

An. The words of this Rule or
Exception are declined thus. *Hic*
sal salis ; *hic sol solis* ; *hic ren re-*
nis ; *hic splen spenis* ; *hic car caris* ;
hic ser seris ; *hic vir viri* ; *hic vas*
vadis ; *hic as, assis* ; *hic mas maris* ;
hic bes beffis ; *hic cres cretis* ; *hic præ prædis* ; *hic*
pes pedis ; *hic glis gliris* ; *hic mos moris* ; *hic flos*
floris ; *hic res roris* ; *hic uros trois* ; *hic mus muris* ;
hic dens dentis ; *hic mons montis* ; *hic pons pontis* ; *hic*
fons fontis ; *hic seps sepi* ; *hic gryps grypi* ; *hic Thrax*
Thracis ; *hic rex regis* ; *hic grex gregis* ; *hic Phryx*
Phrygis.

Hic Acarnan Acarnanis ; *hic lichen lichenis* ; *hic*
delphin delphinis ; *hic leo leonis* ; *hic curculio curculio-*
nis ; *hic senio senionis* ; *hic ternio ternionis* ; *hic sermo*
sermonis.

Hic crater crateris ; *hic conditor conditoris* ; *hic*
lecos herois ; *hic torrens torrentis* ; *hic refrens refren-*
dis ; *hic oriens orientis* ; *hic bidens bidentis* ; *hic gigas*
gigantis ; *hic elephas elephantis* ; *hic adamas adaman-*
tis ; *hic tapes tapetis* ; *hic lebes lebetis* ; *hic cures curetis* ;
hic magnes magnetis ; *hic meridies meridiæ*. c.p. *hic do-*
drans dodrantis ; *hic semis semissis* ; *hic samnis samnitis* ;
hic hydrops hydropis ; *hic nycticorax nycticoracis* ; *hic*
thorax thoracis ; *hic vervex vervecis* ; *hic Phœnix*
Phœniciæ ; *hic bombyx bombycis*.

Hæc fîren fîrenis ; *hæc mulier mulieris* ;

Hæc soror sororis ; *hæc uxor uxoris*.

And thus much of the first Exception from the se-
cond special Rule.

C H A P. XIV.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the second Exception from
the second special Rule? and which
is it?

An.

An. The second Exception from the second special Rule is of Nouns whose Genitive case increases sharp in the last syllable of it, and yet they are of the Neuter gender, and it is this.

Neutra excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monosyllaba *Sunt neutralia &*
nomina, mel, fel, *hæc monosylla-*
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vasis, os *ba... nomina.*
ossis, & oris

Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. *Et in al polysyllaba in arque,*
Ut capital, laquear. *Neutrum hanc & muliebri.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Exceptive Rule is this. That there are some Nouns that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, yet are not of the Feminine, but of the Neuter gender, as *mel, fel, &c.*

3. Qu. How many sorts of those Nouns are there that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, and yet are of the Neuter Gender?

An. There are two sorts of these Nouns of the Neuter gender that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, namely, *Monosyllables*, and *Polysyllables*, that is words of one syllable, and words of more syllables than one.

4. Qu. Which branch of the Exception is that which concerns the neutral Monosyllables; and which is it?

An. The first branch of the Exception concerns the Monosyllables that are of the Neuter gender: and it is this,

Sunt neutralia & hæc Monosyllaba *Sunt neutralia &*
nomina mel, fel, *hæc monosylla-*
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vasis, os *ba--*
ossis & oris

Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

E 5

An.

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That there are some words of one Syllable, which increase sharp in the Genitive case, yet are of the Neuter gender; as *mel*, *fel*.

¶ There is to be found in *Gellius*, l. 12. c. 1. *Lactem* in the Accusative case, *Præsertim si ista quam ad præbendum lactem adhibebitis, aut serva est, aut servilis*. So in *Plaut.* in *Bacchid.* *Quæ nec lactem nec lanam ullam habet*. But here saith *R. Stephanus* some Copies have *lacte*. And such a word as *lacte* there is of the Neuter gender. Hence *Nonius* cites out of *Varro* this, *Candidum lacte papilla quum fluit*. So *Plaut.* *Menach.* *Neque aqua aquæ, neque lacte est lacti, crede mihi, usquam similis*, *Act.* 5. *Sc.* 9: It is to be supposed that there was anciently in use both *lactis*, from whence *lactem*; and *lacte* a Neuter as well as *lac*; yea and *Vossius* talks also of such a word as *lact*, to have antiently been used, *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 23.

Vas vasis is said, to distinguish it from *vas vadis* before mentioned. This word in the Plural Number is of the Second Declension. Hence *Cæs.* 3. *bel. civ.* *Conclamatis quidem vasis flumen transivit*. *Lucræ.* l. 2. *Quassatis vasis diffluit humor*.

Puris is said by *Priscian* l. 5; to be undeclined. But *puris* is read in *Plin.* *Ad puris & sanguinis excreationes*. And in *Celsus* l. 5. *Prodest etiam infra os ulcerum ladi, quo plus puris exeat*. *Id. ib.* *Neque alienum est, si plus puris fertur, vino fistulam cluere*. Again *puri* is read in *Celsus* l. 5. c. 28. *Cætera si desunt, imponi debet primum non pingue emplastrum; deinde si non expressit, quodlibet puri movendo accommodatum*. And pure there, too, *Expresso pure nulla ultero curatio necessaria est*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 46.

6. **Qu.** Which is the second branch of the exception, viz. that, which concerns Neutral Polysyllables?

An. The second branch of the Exception concerning *neutral polysyllables* is this, --- *Et in al polysyllaba in a qu; Ut capital, laquear.* Et in al polysyllaba, in a que.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, That words of more syllables than one, which end in *al* and in *ar* and do increase sharp in the Genitive case, are of the Neuter gender, as *capital, laquear, calcar, &c.* Except *salar*, which is of the Masculine gender.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of that clause of the Rule *Neutrum halec & muliebre*?

An. The Author's meaning in that clause of the Rule, *Neutrum halec & muliebre*, was to affirm *halec* to be both of the Neuter and Feminine gender: but it is only of the Neuter gender, not of the Feminine.

¶ That *halec* is of the Neuter gender, there is proof enough, besides *Priscians* affirmation of it. *l. 5.* That in *Horace 2. Serm. Sat. 4.* doth evidence it. *Ego facem primus & halec, Primus & invenior piper album — Circumposuisse.* But that *halec* is of the feminine gender there is no good proof. A corrupt place in *Pliny* where *alec* was read for *alex*, was the cause of its being mistaken for a Feminine. In the mean time *alex* or *halex* is a Feminine. *Plin. l. 32. c. 10. Alex de servo factus unguium scabritiem tollit.* From thence ye may read *alecem* formed in *Martial. Cui portat gaudens ancilla paropside rubra Alecem, sed quam proximus ipsa vorer. l. 11. Ep. 28.* But what is meant there by it, whether a *Fish*, or *pickle*, or *sauce* made of *garus*, or whether *alex*, or *allex*, or *hallex* as it is severally written, be at all put for a *Fish*, is an uncertainty. But that it is of the Feminine gender,

gender, that is certain by this place. That it is put for *pickle*, or *sauce*, is certain by another place in *Martial*. l. 3. Ep. 77. *Capparin*, & *purpureas alece natantes*, *Et pulpam dubio de petasone voras*. And so in that Sense it may be safely used as a Feminine: *Farnab. Gram. Lat. p. 13. Voss. de Analog, l. 1. c. 23.*

9. Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined.

An. The words in this Rule
The Declining of are declined thus. *Hoc mel mel-*
the words in Sunt *lis*; *hoc fel felis*: *hoc lac lacis*;
neutra & hæc *hoc far faris*, *hoc ver veris*, *hoc*
monosyllaba. *cor cordis*, *hoc æs æris*, *hoc vas va-*
fis, *hoc os ossis*, *hoc os oris*, *hoc rum*
ruris, *hoc thus thuris*, *hoc jus juris*, *hoc crus cruris*,
hoc pus puris, *hoc capital capitalis*, *hoc laqueus laque-*
rii, *hoc balec balecis*.

And thus much of the second Exception from the second Special Rule.

C H A P. XV.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the third exception from the second Special Rule of? And which is it?

An. The third exception from the second special Rule is of Doubtfuls excepted from it: And it is this.

Dubia acutè crescentia.

Sunt dubia hæc Python, scrobs, serpens, bubo, rudens, grus, Perdix, lynx, limax, stirps pro trunco, pedis & calx. Adde dies: numero tantum mas esto secundo.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this, That there are some increasing words sounded sharp in the last syllable but one of their genitive case, which are of the doubtful gender.

¶ Those words are properly of the doubtful gender, which are indifferently used of the same thing, either in the masculine or feminine gender. Wherein yet use is to be observed, and so as they are wont to be used in Prose, or Verse, as masculine or feminine, so they are to be used now, and that gender of them is most to be followed, wherein they are observable to have been mostly used. What hath been the use of the words in this exception, we shall now shew; and by that the gender of them will be the better to be determined of: and so it will be clearer known, which of them properly belong unto this Rule, and under what notion.

Python as it is the name of the Dragon killed by *Apollo*, so it is only of the masculine gender. Whence we read *tumidum Pythona* in *Ovid*. By the same name the City, where that Dragon was kill'd, was also called: but that is of the feminine gender. Thence that of *Tibul.* 1. 2. *Delos ubi nunc, Ptæbe, tua est; ubi Dælpica Python?* The mistake of the Town for the

Serpent

Serpent gave occasion to think *Pythou* or *Pytho* of the doubtful gender, which as it signifies the *Serpent*, is a masculine. *Alvar.* p. 170. *Farnab. L. Gram. Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 24.

Scrobs is a contested doubtful. *Pliny* and *Columella* do both use it in the masculine and feminine. *Pliny lib. 17. cap. 19. & lib. 9. cap. 51. Columel. l. 4. c. 1. & 14.* And *Ovid. Met. 7.* hath *Haud procul egestâ Scrobibus tellure duabus.* There is read also *Scrobis* in the Nominative case. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 29.

Serpens is used in the masculine gender by *Ovid, Met. 3. Plin. l. 9. c. 27. & l. 29. c. 4.* In the feminine by *Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor. Plin. l. 8. c. 14. Et l. 11. c. 47.* And no wonder if it be of both genders, being by nature an Adjective; and in both genders it may respect *anguis*, which also is of both genders; though in the feminine gender it may have respect to *bestia* also. *Alvar. p. 184. Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 33.

Bubo is used by *Virgil Æn. 4.* in the feminine gender. *Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo sæpe queri---* In *Ovid. Met. 5.* and *Plin. l. 10. c. 12.* and every where else it is a masculine, *Virgil* is supposed there to speak figuratively with respect unto *avis* understood. *Priscian l. 6.* declines it like a Common, *hic & hæc bubo*; yet *Vossus* professeth not to dare to imitate *Virgil* in using it in the masculine gender, in Prose, and asks, who dares do it? *Farnaby* reckons it, and ranks it among his masculines, and let it stand for me. *Farnab. p. 12. Alvar. p. 182. & 185. Danes. Schol. p. 168. Vossus. Lat. Gram. p. 15. de Analog.* l. c. 22.

Rudens is used by *Virgil Æn. 3.* and *Ovid Trist. l. 1. El. 10.* in the masculine gender, and by every body else; only *Plautus* in *Rud. Act. 4. Sc. 1.* hath it in the feminine gender. *T. Hæus mane. G. Quid maneam? T. Dum hanc tibi quam irabis rudentem*

complice. He is supposed to speak there by an *Hypocrit*, with reference unto *funis*, which antiently was of the feminine gender: Whence *aurea funis* in *Lucilius*: but is now by use grown to be only of the masculine gender. And that gender of it is now respected by those, that use *rudens* in the masculine gender; who being all that use it, let *rudens* (when it is used substantively, being in its own nature an Adjective) be accounted by us what it is by *Haines*, *Farnaby* and *Vossius*, and that is a masculine. *Farn.* p. 12. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 26. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 29. & 33.

Grus is used in the feminine gender by *Plin.* l. 10. c. 23. and *Virg. Georg.* 2. But in *Hor.* 2. *Serm.* Sat. 8. it is masculine. *Discerpta ferentes Membra gruibus Sparsumulto sale*. Being hardly any where else to be found in this gender, no marvel if *Priscian* reckoned it a feminine, and declined it *hec grus*, l. 5. *Vossius* and *Farnaby* allow of it as a Doubtful, yet most used in the feminine gender, and so let it pass for me. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 26. *Alvar.* p. 186. *Farnaby* p. 13.

Perdix is used in the masculine by *Varro*; *Statius Sylv.* 2 and *Plin.* l. 10. in the feminine, by *Ovid Met.* 8. and *Martial.* l. 3. *Ep.* 57. and no marvel, it being $\delta \chi \eta \eta \pi \epsilon \rho \delta \iota \chi$ in Greek. *Vossius* and *Farnaby* allow of it as a Doubtful, and so let it go. *Farnaby. Lat. Gram.* p. 13. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 27.

Lynx is allowed also as a Doubtful, being used by *Pliny* l. 28. c. 8. in the feminine; and by *Horace* in the masculine, l. 2. *Carm. Od.* 13. *timidos agitare lynces*. But yet with this Note, that it is feminine in Orators, masculine in Poets, if any other Poet beside *Horace* ever used it so, which can hardly be shewn. *Farnaby.* p. 13. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 28.

Limax is always allowed as a Doubtful. *Columella* l. 10. c. 31. hath it in the masculine, *Pliny* l. 29. c. 6. in the feminine.

Stirps pro truncō seu planta is a Doubtful. *Plin.* l. 17. c. 14. *Columel* l. 2. c. 2. & c. 9. & l. 3. c. 5. use it in the feminine gender. *Virgil Æn.* 12. hath it in the masculine—*Imo de stirpe recisum.* But when *stirps* is used, *pro progenie*, then it's always feminine. Thence in *Ovid Trist.* l. 3. & 2. *Stirps Latonia*, and *Met.* 2. *Divina stirpis alumnus*; And *Senec. Agam.* *Phæbum nefandæ stirpis auctorem vocas*? *Pacuvius* of old said, *Quis stirpem occidit meum*? Whence it appears that antiently *pro sobole* too it was doubtful. But now that use of it is out of use: *Farn.* p. 13. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 26. 27. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 33.

Pedis & *Calx* is also a Doubtful, yet so that 'tis used by Orators in the masculine only, by Poets both in the masculine and feminine. Thence in *Cic.* 1. *Tusc.* *Video calcem, ad quem cum sit decursus, nil sit præterea extimescendum.* *Pers.* 6. Sat. *rigidos calces extendit.* *Virgil Æn.* 11. *ferrata calce fatigat.* *Sil.* l. 3 *ferrata rapiebat calce volantem.* & l. 17. *Ferrata calce cruentat cornipedem.* But *Calx pro materie cujus in structuris est usus* [lime] is a feminine. *Farn.* p. 13. *Voss. Lat. Grm.* p. 27. *Alvar.* p. 185.

Adde Dies, *Dies* in the singular number is a doubtful. Hence *longum diem*, in *Stat.* 1. *Theb.* and *longa dies* in *Martial* l. 9. But in the plural number it is only masculine. *Alvarus* and *Vossius* quote *Cicero pro Plancio* using it even in the plural number as a feminine, *O reliquas omnes dies*—which is hardly to be found any where else, saith *Alvarus*; no, nor there, say I, now in the more correct Editions, which read it *reliquos*, not *reliquas*.

3. Qu. **How are the words in this exception declined?**

An. The words in this exception are declined thus. *Hic Python Pythonis*; *hic vel hæc serobs serobis*, *hic vel hæc serpens serpentis*, [*hic vel*] *hæc bubo bubonis*, *hic* [*vel hæc*] *rudens rudentis*, [*hic vel*] *hæc grus gruis*, *hic vel hæc perdix perdixis*, [*hic vel*] *hæc lynx*

lynx lyncis, hic vel hæc limax limacis, hic vel hæc stirps stirpis, hic vel hæc calx calcis, hic vel hæc dies diei.

And thus much of the third exception from the second special Rule.

C H A P. XVI.

I. Qu. **W**hat is the fourth exception from the second special Rule of? And which is it?

An. The fourth exception from the second special Rule, is of words of common of two genders excepted from it. And it is this.

Communia acute crescentia.

Sunt Commune, parens, autorque infans, adolescens,

Dux, illex, hæres, exlex, à fronte creata,

U: bifrons, custos, bos, fur, sus, atque sacerdos.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some nouns increasing sharp in the Genitive case, which are of the Common of two genders, as *Parens*, &c.

¶ *Parens* is of the Common of two. Hence *tuum parens* in *Cicero* 1 *Ver.* and *claros parentes*, in *Hor.* l. 1. Sat. 6. And again, *Tua chara parens* in *Virg.* 9. *Æn.* and *occisâ parente* in *Hor.* and *infanda parens* in *Senec. Octav.* 1. 2. and *alma parens* in *Virg. Æn.* 2. and 10. And no marvel, the word being of the nature of an Adjective put for *pariens*, antiently the same with *gignere*, like *γεννῶ* in Greek, but now applied only to Women. *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 15.

Autor (or as *Vossius* writes it) *and/or*, is read in the masculine gender, *autor valde bonus* in *Cic. pro Mur.* and

And *Non sordidus autor* in *Hor.* 1. *Carm. Od.* 28. Again in the feminine, *Optima tu proprii nominis autor exis*, in *Ovid* 4. *Fast.* And — *Meritorum autore relicta*, in *Ovid Met.* 8. So that, unless it may be supposed, that where it is read with a feminine Adjective, there is a *Synthesis*, reference being had unto *fœmina* understood, it may pass for a word of the Common of two. And the rather, if it be true as *Vossius* delivers, That Verbals in or antiently were of the Common of two genders, whence is read in *Ulpian*, *mulier defensor*, in *Cassian* l. 8. c. 11. *Mulier persuasor*, in *Ovid Ep. Parid.* *Sponsor Conjugii stat dea pilla sui.* *Cornel. Sever.* in *Charis.* *Ignea nam Phœbe ducebat sidera cœlo Fraternalis successor equis.* And thence *autor* in the feminine gender, whether derived *ab augendo*, or from a disused supine of *auco*, as *fautor* of *fav.* *Nam qui fieri quid auct, suadendo ejus fit autor.* Later Writers chose rather to say *auctrix* in the feminine gender. *Alvar.* p. 161. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15. and 27.

Infans is read in *Ovid Met.* 15. in the masculine gender, *Editus in lucem jacuit sine viribus infans.* So *Hor.* l. 3. *Od.* 4. *animosus infans.* *Quintil.* l. 6. c. 1. hath it in the feminine, *Infantem suum frigidissime reportavi.* So *Tacit.* *Ann.* 15. *Quartum intra mensem defuncta infans.* In these and the like, perhaps there is reference respectively to *puer*, or *puella*. For the word is an Adjective Participial. Hence *cibo infantis boleti* in *Plin.* l. 22. *infanti ore* in *Ovid* 4. *Trist.* and *infantia ora* *Met.* 4. and *gutturâ infantia*, in *Ibin.* Hence also it is read in the Comparative Degree in *Cic. ad Qu. Fratr.* *Omnino nihil accusatore Lentulo subscriptoribusque infantius.* And in the Superlative in *Cic. pro Cluent.* *Tum verò ita sum perturbatus, ut omnia timerem, si nihil dixissem, ne infantissimus; si multa, ne impudentissimus existimarer.* *Adolescens* is read both with a masculine and a feminine Adjective. Hence *Cic.* 2. *Offic.* *Multis*
in

in nostrâ republicâ adolescentes. And *Serv.* in *Vir.* l. 4. *cum aliquo adolescente*—— So again *Ter. And.* 3. 2. *Veritus est optimæ adolescenti facere injuriam.* And no marvel, being it is an Adjective Participial, put Substantively, *homo* or *mulier* being understood. Hence in *Cic.* 1. *de Orat.* *Homines adolescentes.* And in *Ep. Fam.* l. 4. *hominem adolescentem*; and *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4. *Mater quod suasisit suæ, adolescens mulier fecit.* *Cic. de Div. P.* *Africani filia adolescens.* And hence the Comparative *adulescentior*.

Dux is read both with a masculine and feminine Adjective. With a masculine in *Cic.* in *Ep. Summum me ducem literæ tuæ reddiderunt.* With a feminine in *Cic. de Amic.* *Natura optima vivendi dux.* *Id.* 2. *Acad. duce nocturnâ,* *Id. de Seneca.* *Naturam optimam ducem sequimur.*

Illex, if it be any where read, is an Adjective, as is also *Exlex*, which is in *Cic. pro Cluent.* *Non quod illi Syllam exlegem esse putarent.* *Hor. de Arte.* *Es potus, & exlex.* Yet neither of them are read in any antient Roman Authors, in any other but the masculine gender. *Steph. The. Lat. Nic. Caussin* in his *Parall. Histor.* l. 2. c. 80. useth *exlex* Adjectively, joyning it with a Substantive of the feminine gender. *Apostrophiam Venerem colunt, qui exleges copulas darestantur.*

Hæres is often read with a masculine Adjective. Thence *Hor.* l. 2. *Carm. Od.* 18. *Neque Attali ignotus hæres regiam occupavi.* But with a feminine seldom, if at all. Whence *Charisius* looks upon it as a noun Common by signification, but not by construction. *Farnaby, Dinesius, and Vossius,* take it for a Common. Of its being joyned with a Feminine Adjective, an instance is brought out of *Triphonius* l. ult. *D. de dotis collatione.* *Fuit quæstio, an si sua hæres filia patri cum fratribus contenta dote, abstineat se bonis, compellatur eam conferre.* *Vossius* brings this (and *eo lubentius*, as he saith) to prove *hæres*

hæres to have a feminine Adjective joyned with it, against both *Charisius* and *Alvarus*. I understand not how *sua* here can belong to *hæres*; I presume it belongs to *dote*, the words being to be read thus to make sense of them — *an si filia hæres patri cum fratribus contenâ dote suâ se abstineat bonis, compellatur eam conferre. Danes. Schol. p. 150. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.* Perhaps that of *Quintil. Des. 388.* may be more passable. *Gratulari tamen tibi inter calamitates tuas cruenta possum, quod avia secunda hæres not fuit.*

A fronte creata ut bifrons, and so *effrons*, and the rest, if there be any more, are Adjectives, *Virg. Æn. 12.* hath *Fanum bifrontem*.

Custos is read often with a Masculine Adjective. *Cis. Phil. 3. Custos ovium præclarus lupus.* Sometimes with a feminine, *Plaut. Truc. 4. 3. Tubona ei custos fuisti. Id. Menæch. Sic decet dici, facite verba custodi caræ; Id. Curcul. Exuscitate vestram buc custodem mihi. Virg. Æn. 11. sit Trivia custos jamdudum in montibus Opïs Alta sedet.*

Bos is read with a masculine Adjective in *Horace Ep. 2. fessos boves.* And *Cic. de Sen. Quum humeris sustineret bovem vivum.* With a Feminine it is also read in *Hor. 1. Carm. Od. 10. Te boves olim nisi reddidisses amoras. Ovid. 24. Ep. inter Agenoreas consliteratque boves. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 5.*

Fur is a Common in point of signification, but not of construction; neither will *Priscians* declining it *hic & hæc fur* make it such, being not read with a feminine Adjective. *Plaut. in Pæn. said Fures estis ambæ; but that is ambæ estis fures.* He might have said, *Mancipia estis ambæ*, but that would not have proved either *ambæ* the neuter gender, or *Mancipia* the feminine. See the Note on *Compositum à verbo dans a.*

Sus is read with a masculine Adjective in *Virg.* 1. *Æn. Magnorum suum.* Stat. 2. *Achil. Fulmineus sus*: With a feminine in *Virg. Æn.* 12. *Setigera fœtum suis*, Varro r. r. l. 2. c. 4. *Vere sus usque adeo pinguedine crescere solet, ut se ipsa stans sustinere non possit, neque progredi usquam.*

Sacerdos is read with a masculine Adjective in *Cic. de Leg. Divis aliis alii sacerdotis.* With a feminine in *Hor. Carm. Od.* 3. *Nepotem Troica quem peperit Sacerdos.* *Cic. pro. Balb. Sacra Cereris per Græcos semper curata sunt Sacerdotes.*

To these Master Hayns adds *cliens*; and to prove it a feminine, *Alvarus* cites *Horace l.* 2. *Carm. Od.* 18. *Nec Laconicas mihi trahunt honestæ purpuras clientes* But in the Editions by *Bond, Heinsius, and Cruquius*, it is *clientæ*; and so saith *Cruquius* it was read in *duobus Plandiniis codicibus*: But in a third, *Sciolus aliquis*, as he calls him, had put out the diphtong, and made *clientes* of *clientæ*. That corrupt Copy might have deceived others, and so both *Alvarus*, Master Haynes, and *Rob. Stephanus*, following it, might fall into that mistake. *Vossius* also approves the reading of *clientæ*; and condemns both *Charissus, Frischlinus*, and others for making it common; saying, that as there is *ὁ πλάτης* and *ἡ πλάτις* in Greek, so there is *hic cliens*, and *hæc clienta* in Latine *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 15. *Cruq. on Hor. l. 2. Carm. Od.* 18.

Master Danes adds *Lux*. *Plautus* indeed had *Luce claro deripiamus aurum matrona palam.* *Aul. sc.* 27. and *Cipel.* 27. *Cum primo luci cras nisi ambos occidero.* Yea *Vossius* cites *Nonius*, saying that *Cicero* in 2. *off.* hath *Luce claro in foro saltas senex*, and 3. *offic. Et cum prior ire luce claro non queo.* And therefore to him *Lux dubium videtur.* I shall leave it in *medio*, only saying this, that in regard it signifies a thing incapable of Sex, I see not how it can be a common.

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus,
Hic & hæc parens parentis ; hic & hæc autor autoris ;
hic & hæc infans infantis ; hic & hæc adolescens adoles-
centis ; hic & hæc dux ducis ; hic & hæc illex illegis ;
hic & hæc hæres hæredis ; hic & hæc exlex exlegis ; hic
& hæc bifrons bifrontis ; hic & hæc custos custodis ;
hic & hæc bos bovis ; hic & hæc fur furis ; hic &
hæc sus sui ; hic & hæc sacerdos sacerdotis.

And thus far of the second special Rule, and the exceptions from it.

C H A P. XVII.

1. Qu. Which is the third special Rule ?

An. The third special Rule is this.

Tertia & ultima regula specialis?

Nomen, cre-
 scentis penulti-
 ma si genitivi
 sit gravis.

Nomen, crescentis penultima si ge-
 nitivi

Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo
sanguinis. est Mas.

2. Qu. What is the meaning
 of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That in-
 creasing nouns whose Genitives are sounded flat or
 grave in their last syllable but one, are of the Mas-
 culine gender, as *sanguis sanguinis*.

3. Qu. We have seen before what it is for a
 syllable to sound or be sounded acute or sharp,
 what is it now for a syllable to be sounded grave
 or flat ?

An. For a syllable to be sounded flat, is to be ut-
 tered or pronounced in lesser time and with a lower
 voice

voice than those Syllables are, which are sounded sharp, or with an acute accent upon them.

4. Qu. How shall it be known what Syllable in a word is sounded gravely or flat?

An. It may be known what syllables in a word are sounded gravely or flat, by observing which one of them is used to be sounded acutely or sharp; for there being but one syllable in any word sounded with an acute or sharp accent, all the rest that are not so sounded, are to be accounted as sounding gravely or flat. The last but one in *sanguis*, and the last but two in *sanguinis*, being used to be sounded acute or sharp, it follows that the last syllable in the first, and the last but one in the second, be accounted to sound gravely or flat.

5. Qu. Are there any, or are there no exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are four exceptions; the first is of feminines, the second of neutrals, the third is of Doubtfuls, and the fourth is of Commons, which increase flat, or are sounded flat in the last but one of their Genitive case, and yet, contrary to the special Rule, are not of the masculine gender.

CHAPTER. XVII.

1. Qu. What is the first exception from the third special Rule of? And which is it?

An. The first exception from the third special Rule is of feminines excepted from it, and it is

Fæminea excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Fæminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do

Quod

Quod dinis ; atque in go, quod dat ginis in genitivo.

Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque

Monstrat compago compaginis : adjice virgo

Grando, fides, compes, teges ; & seges, arbor, hyemsque.

Sic baccar, Sindon, Gorgon, Icon, & Amazon.

Græcula in as vel in is finita, ut Lampas, Iaspis,

Cassis, cuspis ; in us vox una pecus pecudis dans :

His forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,

Appendix, histrix, coxen'ix, adde filixque.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule ?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this, That there are several sorts of words which encrease flat in the Genitive case, yet are of the feminine gender.

3. Qu. How many branches doth this exception consist of ?

An. This exception consists chiefly of two branches with the Appendixes thereto.

4. Qu. What doth the first branch concern ? And which is it ?

An. The first branch concerns nouns of more than two syllables in *do* and *go* having *inis* in the Genitive case, and it is this.

Feminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do,

Quod dinis : atque in go, quod dat ginis in genitivo :

Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque

Monstrat compago compaginis.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception ?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That flat encreasing nouns of more than two syllables ending their Nominative case in *do*, and *go*, and in *inis* in their Genitive, are of the feminine gender, as *hec dulcedo dulcedinis ; hec compago compaginis.*

¶ *Ordo* is not of this Rule, because it is not an hyperdissyllable ; *Macedo* is not of this Rule, both because

because it is a personal noun, and because it makes *not inis* in the Genitive case, but *onis*; *Harpago* is not of this Rule, both because it makes *onis*, not *inis* in the Genitive case, and because it encreases sharp. But *Cupido* is of this Rule; because it encreases flat in *inis* in the Genitive case. True it is, it is often found in the masculine gender; as *Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 16. Nec leves somnos timor aut cupido sordidus aufert.* and *Serm. l. 1. sat. 1. At bona pars hominum decepta cupidine ceco. Sen. Hippol. 2. 2. Nullus hic auri fuit cecus cupido. Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Sed pudicitiam, pudorem, & sedatum cupidinem.* But in these masculines there seems to be a *Metonymia Efficientis*, the Name of the God *Cupid*, which is masculine, being put *pro cupiditate*. For *Cupid* is not only said to be *Deus libidinis*, but also *cujusvis alius cupiditatis. Dant's. Schol. p. 169. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 18. de Analog. l. 1. c. 2.*

6 Qu. What Appendix is there to this Rule?

An. To this Rule there is added an *Appendix* of some particular words, which are but of two syllables, in *go* and *do*, and *es* and *or*, and *ems*, and *ar*, and *on*, which encrease flat, and yet are of the feminine gender, to which also is added one in *on* of three syllables; and it is this,

— *Adjice-virgo,*

Grando, fies, compes, reges, & seges, arbor, hyemsque; Sic baccar, sindon, Gorgon, icon, & Amazon.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this Appendix?

Ap. The meaning of this *Appendix* or *Additional* part of this Rule is this: That the particular words therein mentioned are of the feminine gender, as indeed they all are, but for *baccar*, which is of the neuter gender.

That *baccar* is of the neuter gender appears from *Plin. l. 21. c. 6. Eorum quoque error corrigendus est, qui baccar nardum rusticum appellaverunt. Id. c. 19. Baccar in medicina usu aliqui ex nostris perpen-*

ſam vocant. Had it not been of the neuter gender, he would have ſaid *baccarem*, not *baccar*. I ſuppoſe our Author meeting with ſome oblique caſe of *Baccari*, miſtook it for *baccar*, and ſo ſet it down of the feminine gender. For the ſame herb which is called *baccar*, is alſo called *baccaris*. *Plin. l. 12. c. 12.* *Baccaris vocatur nardum ruſticum de quo dicemus inter flores.* Hence *Ramus* in his readings on *Virg. 4. Eclog.* *Baccaris ſeu baccar herba eſt quæ vulgo dicitur Chirotheca noſtræ dominæ, &c.* the word is read in *Virg. 4. Eclog.* *Errantes hederas paſſim cum baccare tellus.* And *7. Eclog.* *Baccare frontem cingite.* In *Heſychius* it is called Βάκχαρις, in *Dioſcorides* Βάκχαρις, in *Galen* Βάχαρις, See *Voſſ. de Analog. l. 1. c. 25. & 36.*

Grando is read in *Varro* of the masculine gender, *Albo grandine*, but he is not therein to be followed, *Voſſ. Analog. l. 1. c. 22.*

Compes is very ordinary in the plural number, and in the Ablative ſingular *compede extra tamen auferendi caſum haud temere invenias.* *Voſſ. de Anal. l. 1. c. 43.*

Icon is hardly read in any Latine Author. *ſc.* *Iconus* out of *Plin. l. 34. c. 4.* cites, *Quas iconas vocant.* Yet confeſſes that another Copy reads it *iconicas.*

8. Qu. May there yet any other words be added to this Appendix?

An. To this Appendix may be added two words more, namely *Halcyon* and *Adon.*

¶ Commonly we write and ſpeak *Halcyon*, but *Alcyon* is thought by ſome to be the righter writing, and ſpeaking, *Euſtathius* defending that in Greek it ought to be ἀλκυὼν without an Aspiration; yet *Dr. Buſby*, in his moſt excellent Greek Grammar, p. 15. reads it ἀλκυὼν with an aspiration. The gender of it (whatever he ſaid of the reading of it) appears to be feminine, becauſe *Plin.* ſpeaking of *Halcyonibus* ſaith l. 10. c. 32. *Niſi earum admirationem*

nem habent. And *Virgil Georg. i. Dilecta Thetidi Halcyones.* *Servius* here saith, *hic & hac Halcyon dici*, but *perperam* saith *Vossius*, For admit it common as to signification, it follows not thence that it is common as to construction. For the gender of *Aedon*, that of *Seneca* in *Agam.* will suffice. *Quæ lacrymis nostris questus reddet aedon?*

Some have thought *merges* ought to be added hither. But Analogy is against it; for the feminines of this Rule make *etis*, not *itis*, in the Genitive case; and *gurgēs, gurgitis*, to which *merges mergitis* is like in declining, is of the masculine gender. Yet in *Plin. l. 18. c. 30.* is read *Atque inter duas mergites spica una distringitur.* Hence both *Priscian* and *Stephanus* take it for a feminine. But the reading of the place is disputed, some read it *iterum è defectu mergite*; and it might as well be either *inter duos mergites*, or *è defectu mergite*. *Alvarus* makes it a masculine, and *Farnaby* excepts it not from the special Rule of masculines. In this uncertainty let the Reader please himself; I will be no Judge.

9. Qu. What doth the second branch of this exception concern, and which is it?

An. The second branch of this exception concerns Latine nouns in *as* and *is*, derived of Greek ones; and it is this.

Græcula in as vel in is finita, ut lampas, laspis.

10. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That some Latine nouns, in *as* and *is* of a Greek derivation encreasing flat in the Genitive case, are of the feminine gender, as *lampas lampadis, iaspis iaspidis.*

11. Qu. Are there any Latine nouns in *as* or *is* made of Greek ones, which encrease flat in the Genitive case, that are not of the feminine gender?

An. *Artocreas*, and *Erysipilas* are excepted from this branch of the exception, being neuters, as being formed from words that also are neuters in Greek, τὸ ἀρτόκρεας-αἶος; τὸ ἐρυσιπίλας-αἶος.

¶ *Artocreas* is in *Perſus* 6. *Sat.* *Erysipeias* in *Ceſſ.* 1. 5. c. 26.

12. Qu. May any other addition be made to this branch of the exception of like nature with it?

An. To this branch of the exception may be added a clause concerning Latine words in ys made of Greek ones which are of the feminine gender, as *Chelys*, *Erinnys*, *Othrys*, &c.

¶ *Chelys* is a feminine in *Sen. Troad.* *Levi canonam verberans plectro Chelyn.* *Clamys* in *Cic. ad Heren.* *Uti citharædus, quum prodierit optime vestitus, palla inaurata indutus, cum clamyde purpurea coloribus variis intexta.* *Erinnys* in *Senec. Oſtav.* *Vacuamque Erinnys sæva funesto pede Intravit aulam.* *Othrys* is read in *Lucan*, c. 6. and *Stavins*, 1 *Achil.* in the masculine gender. *Nemoreſus Othrys* is in the one; *Nubilus Othrys* in the other: but that is supposed to be by a *Synthesis*, with respect unto *mons* understood, even as we read *Theſſalus Oſſi. Viſſ. Lit. Grim.* p. 27. The Rule may be read thus, *Græcula in as, is & ys, ut Lampas, iaspis, Erinnys.*

13. Qu. What Appendix is there to this Rule?

An. There is an Appendix to this Rule of sundry particular Latine words ending in *is* and *us* in *ex* and *ix* which encrease flat in that case, and yet are of the feminine gender; and it is this.

Cassis culpis; in us vox una pecus pecudis dans;
His forſex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,
Appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, adle filixqu.

14. Qu. What is the meaning of this Addition to the exception?

An. The meaning of this Addition to the exception is this, That these particular words that are named

named therein, do encrease flat in the Genitive case, yet are of the feminine gender.

¶ *Pecus pecudis* dans, hath an example for it cited out of *Cæsar* in *Augurali*-. by *Priscian* l. 6. *Si sinceræ pecus erat.* *Posius* thinks the old Nominative case of *pecudis* was rather *pecudis*, or *pecudes*, than *pecus*, however *pecus* were the Nominative case; which *Danef.* thinks not probable, because the other words, which have *u* in the genitive case, do encrease sharp in the obliques, as *salus salutis*, *pulus piludis* (whereupon *Charisius* puts it among the words that want their Nominative and Vocative case) yet it is not to be imitated in *Danef.* Opinion, because it is but a single Testimony. I might reply, that if it be right said, there is no reason why we may not follow what is said right, though we read it said but once. (And it is some argument that it was said right, because said by *Cæsar*, and not disapproved of by *Priscian*.) If it keep not to the Analogy of other words that is no novelty; perhaps *Charisius* met not with this instance of *Cæsar's*; else he would have allowed it a perfect word, as it may be supposed *Cæper* did, who, as *Priscian* l. 5. testifies, was of opinion that there was said *hæc pecus pecudis*. But I list not to draw the Saw of Contention, let the more Learned determine.

15. Qu. May there not to this one word *pecus* be added another word of the same termination and gender?

An. To this one word *pecus*, there may be added another word of the same termination in the Nominative case, but not encreasing into *udis*, but *odis* in the genitive case, which is also of the feminine gender. And that word is *lagopus lagopodis*.

¶ *Lagopus* is the name both of a Bird and of an Herb, and for both it is the feminine gender. For a bird, *Martial* l. 7. Ep. 86. *Si meus auriculæ gaudet lagopode* *Flaccus*. *Plin* l. 10. c. 48. speaking of *la-*

gopode, saith thus, *Pedes leporino villo nomen ei hoc dedere, cætero candidæ, columbarum magnitudinæ. Non extra terram eam vesci facile, quando nec viva mansuescit, & corpus decidit statim marcescit.* The same Author speaking of the *Herb l. 26. c. 8.* saith thus, *Ligopus sistit alvum è vino pota. Alv. p. 177.*

Hystrix is read in *Plin. l. 8. c. 35.* in the feminine gender. *Hystrices* generat *India & Africa spinâ connectæ*, and generally. Yet *Claudian* writing of the *Hystrix* useth it in the masculine gender. — *Et cognitus Hystrix Herculeas affirmat æves.* Nevertheless *Farnaby*, as well as our Author, makes it a feminine; nor doth *Vossius* set it among the masculines excepted from the rule of feminines in *X*, or so much as place it among the Doubtfuls. Perhaps his Authority, as being a late Writer, is not looked upon as considerable to overthrow a constant antient use of a word.

16. Qu. May any thing be added to these feminines that end in *x*?

An. To these feminines that end in *x*, may be added *tomex*, and *forpex*.

T. Tomex is in *Colum. l. 12. c. 32. Deinde fasciculos facito, & tomice palmea aut juncea ligato.* *Forpex* is a word rarely read, yet that of it that is read is feminine, as *Forpices* in the plural, in *Cassiodorus*, and *Beda de Orthographia*, *Forpices quæ sunt tonsuræ.* Master *Farnaby* adds *Sandyx*; and a feminine it is in *Plin. l. 35. c. 6. Pingentes Sandyce sublitæ.* Yet in *Horace* it is masculine, — *Libycæ fucantur Sandyce pinnae.* So in *Propertius l. 2. El. 26. Illaque plebeio vel sit Sandycis amictu*: Where yet the penultima is long, as *Stephanus* also saith it is, perhaps for quantity the penultima of the genitive case is common. *Vossius* gives it for a word feminine in Orators, masculine in Poets, and so be it used for me. *Alvar. p. 171. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 28.*

17. Qu. How are the words in this exception declined?

An.

An. The words in this exception are declined thus. *Hæc dulcedo dulcedinis, hæc compago compaginis, hæc virgo virginis, hæc grando grandinis, hæc fides fidei, hæc compes* (if it have any other case in the singular number, besides

the Ablative) *compedis, hæc reges regetis, hæc seges segetis, hæc arbor arboris, hæc hyems hyemis, hæc baccar baccaris, hæc sindon sindonis, hæc gorgon gorgonis, hæc icon iconis, hæc amazon amazonis.*

Hæc lampas lampadis, hæc Iaspis Iaspilis, hæc cassis cassidis, hæc cuspis cuspidis, hæc pecus pecudis, hæc forfex forficis, hæc pellex pellicis, hæc carex caricis, hæc supellex supellectilis, hæc appendix appendicis, hæc bystrix bystricis, hæc coxendix coxendicis, hæc filix filicis.

And thus far of the first exception from the third Special Rule.

C H A P. XIX.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the second exception from the third Special Rule of? And which is it?

An. The second exception from the third Special Rule is of *Neuters*, and it is this.

Neutra excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Est neutrale genus signans rem non animatam

Est neutrale ge-

Nomen in a, ut problema; en ut nus signans.

omen, ar ut judar, ur dans

Utecur, us ut onus, put ut occiput. Assumen ex his

E 3, ~~masculus~~ *Masculus*

Mascula sunt p. den, furfur : sunt neutra, cadaver, Verber, ier, iuber, pro fungo iuber, & iuber, Gingib r & la er, cicer, & piper, atque piper, E filer, atque filer. Neutra æquor, marmor, adorque, A que pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this, That there be several sorts of words, which encrease flat or short in the genitive case that are of the neuter gender, as signifying things that do not live a life, either of reason, or of sense.

3. Qu. What sorts of such words are there that encrease flat & short in the genitive case, and yet are of the neuter gender?

An. There be six sorts of words signifying inanimate things, of so many several terminations signifying inanimate things, besides some particular words of other terminations, that encrease flat or short in the genitive case, and yet are of the neuter gender.

4. Qu. Which are these six sorts of words?

An. The six sorts of words that encrease flat or short in the genitive case, and yet are of the neuter gender are, First, nouns ending in *a*, as *problema*; Secondly, Nouns ending in *en*, as *omen*; Thirdly, Nouns ending in *ar*, as *Fubar*; Fourthly, Nouns ending in *ur*, as *Fecur*; Fifthly, Nouns ending in *us*, as *onus*; and sixthly, Nouns ending in *ut*, as *occiput*.

[*En ut omen*] *Varro l. 1. de R. R. c. 12.* useth *flumen*, a word in *en* with a masculine Adjective, *Sin ergare secundum flumen ædificare, curandum, ne adversum eum toras*. But he is not to be followed therein, as speaking not according to the gender of the word, but by a *Synthesis*, with respect unto the word *fluvius*, *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 24.*

[*Ar ut Fubar*] *Fubar* anciently was of the masculine gender, whence that of *Ennius* cited by *Priscian*

It. 5. Interea fugit albus jubar. It is now a neuter only, *Plin. l. 2. c. 35.* speaking of *Cometis*, saith, *Fiunt & hybernis mensibus, & in Austrino polo; sed ibi citra ultimum jubar.* Hither may be added *lucar*, i. e. *pecunia quæ ludis impendebatur* (if it encrease short in the genitive case) which *Vossius* makes good to be a neuter against *Despauterius*, de *Analog. l. 1. c. 25.*

Ur dans, ut Fecur] the genitive case of *Fecur* i *Fecoris*, as from *jecor*; whence *Persius*, *Rupto jecore exierit caprificus*. Sometimes it makes *jecinoris* from the old word *jecinus* or *jecinor*, whence *Livie l. 30. Caput jecinori defuit*, *Priscian l. 6. Guttur*, of this termination, may be added hither as a neuter, tho' it seem antiently to have been a masculine by that of *Plautus Aulul. 2. 4. Etiamne obiurat inferiorem gutturem?* *Danef. Schol. p. 160.* But *turtur* and *vultur* tho' ending in *ur*, belong not hither, because they do not signifie lifeless things, but signifie first whole things and not parts of things, and then signifie things endued with a sensitive life. By which two particulars it is known, what words belong, and what do not belong to this Rule. For *faber*, *tuber*, &c. signifie things endued with vegetation, but not with sense, and so they belong hither; and *jecur*, *caput* and *tuber*, signifie parts only of things endued with sense, and not the whole thing so endued, whereof they are parts, and so they belong hither.

5. Qa. Are there no words of any of these terminations signifying insensate things, but what are of the neuter gender.

Ar. From these words are to be excepted two words, the one in *Mascula sunt* en, the other in *ur*, namely *peten*, *peten*, *furfur*, and *furfur*, which signifie things not endued with sense, and yet are of the masculine gender; as our *Autor* advertiseth in that exceptive cause of the Rule, *Attamen ex his Mascula sunt peten, furfur.*

6. Qu. What particular words are those that are of other terminations that are added to this Rule as encreasing flat, or short in the Genitive case, and being of the neuter gender?

An. The other words that are added to the Rule, as encreasing flat or short in the Genitive case, and yet being of the neuter gender, are some words in *er*, some in *or*, and one *us*.

7. Qu. What are the words in *er*, that encrease short, and are of the neuter gender?

An. The words that end in *er*, and encrease flat or short, and are of the neuter gender, our Author here reckons up to be thirteen; saith he, *Sunt neutra cadaver, verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & uber, gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver. & fiser, atque filer.*

¶ *Verber* in the Nominative case is not usual; whence the word is by *Robbinson* in his *Heteroclitis* reckoned of as a *Diptote*. But the gender of it is sufficiently known by the plural number *verbera*, *Voss. Gram. Lat. p. 21.*

Iter in the genitive case hath *iineris* of the old word *iiner*, used not only by *Plautus* in several places, but by *Varro*, and even by *Lucan* l. 6. *Obvia discutiat plagis iinerque sequatur*, though now out of use. Formerly the word *iter* was declined with cases formed from it self, *ieris*, &c. Hence *Accius* cited by *Nonius*. *Nam te iere cerno vadere*, *Danesh. Schol. p. 160.*

[*Pro fungo tuber*] according to the several significations of it, *tuber* is of three several genders.

(1.) For a fushal or Puff, growing out of the ground like a Mushrome (*planta genere sponte nascenti intra terram sed sine caule, foliis, aut capillamentis*) also for a Swelling, it is of the neuter gender. *Plin. li. 19, c. 2. Tubera vocantur hæc undique terrâ circumdata nullisque fibris nixa, &c. Id. l. 8. c. 18. Ibi [sc. Bactriani cameli] bina habent tubera in dorso.*

(2.) For

(2.) For a Tree it is of the feminine gender, *Plin. l. 16. c. 25. Ab ea proximè florent Armeniaca, dein tuberes, & præcoces: illæ peregrinæ, hæ coactæ, Colum. l. 11. c. 2. Possunt etiam his diebus cerasi, & tuberes, & armeniaca, atque amygdali, cæteræque arbores, quæ primæ florent, inseri commodè.*

(3.) For the Fruit of the Tree, it is of the masculine gender, *Sueton. Domit. c. 19. Oblitos tuberes servari jussit in crastinum.* Further it may be noted, that tuber of the neuter gender is long in the first syllable of it. *Juven. 5. Satyr. Fumis aper, post hunc raduntur tubera, si ver.* Of the other genders it is short in that syllable. *Mart. l. 13. Non tibi de Libycis tuberes & apyrina ramis, R. Steph. Thes. Alvar. p. 171. Danes. Schol. p. 160. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 21.*

Gingiber is by Master Farnaby written *zingiber*. *Pliny* tells us some call it *zimpiberi*, alii vero *zingiberi* l. 12. c. 7. In Greek it is *ἡ Σιγγίβρις*.

Aque papaver] *Papaver* formerly hath been a masculine, whence *Plautus* in *Trinum. Quem si tu objicias formicis papaverem.* Now saith *Vossius*, *Papaver rectè in neutris reponitur. Rob. Steph. Thes. Danes. Schol. p. 160. Farnab. p. 14. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 26.*

Et sifer] That of *Plin. l. 20. c. 5. Sifer erraticum sativo simile est*, proves *sifer* a neuter. The same Author elsewhere hath *tres siferes*, but in what gender, masculine or feminine, is uncertain. But for all that, it passes among Grammarians for a neuter.

8. Qu. Are there any words of this termination in *er*. that may be added yet further to these neuters?

An. To these words of the neuter gender in *er*, may be added *spinter*, or as some read it, *spinter*, and *Lever*, and the remaining cases of the old word *jager*, namely *jugeri*, and *jugere*.

¶ *Plaut. Menæch. Act. 3. S. 3. Fubea'que spinter novum reconcinnarier, lb. Nisi mihi tu dederis pallum.*

U *Spinther nunquam factum reperies.* And *scin^r. boe* quod sit *spinther.* And *Redde igitur spinther, si non meministi.* *Laver* is read in *Pliny* in the feminine gender, l. 26. c. 8. *Laver quoque nascens in rivis, condita & costâ torminil^{us} medetur.* Notwithstanding *Master Farnaby* reckons of it as a neuter, and answers, that in this place *Pliny* had respect unto the gender of *herba* understood; which *Vossius* also saith, which if it be not, it must be allowed to be a Doubtful. Some have thought such a word as *rud* was to be added hither, because they met with *rudera* in the plural number. But saith *Vossius*, *rudera* is not of *rud*, but of *rudus*, whence comes *ruderi*, as of *vulnus* comes *vulneris*. *Viruvius* hath the word l. 7. c. 1. *Rudus, si noxium erit, ad tres partes una calcis misceatur: si redivivum fuerit, quinque ad duum mixtionis habeant responsum, Plin. l. 56. c. 35. Rudus in quo duæ quintæ calcis misceantur, Priscian l. 5. Farnab. Lat. Gram. p. 13. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 26.*

9. Q. What are the words in *or*, that encrease flat or short, and are of the neuter Gender?

An. The words in *or*, that encrease flat or short in the Genitive case and are of the Neuter gender, are reckoned up to be three by our Author in that clause of the Rule, *Neutra aquor, marmor, adorque.*

There is both *ador* of the Neuter gender, and *ador* of the Feminine gender. *Ador* of the Neuter gender makes in the Genitive case *adoris penultima correpta*, Hence *Priscian* l. 6. cites *Gannius* in 1. *Hic ador^{is} dat primitias sibi sanguine libat:* And in 2. *Ilum sponte satos ador^{is} stravisse maniplos.* This Genitive case comes of *adus* (for which they said *ador*) like *decaris* of *decus*. Hence *Ausonius* in *monosyllabis*, *Hinc ador^{is} atque ador^{is} de pelline putrifi-*
cum.

cum far. Ador of the Feminine gender makes *adoris penultima produâ*. Whence Gannius in 3. cited by Priscian, *Emicat in nubes nidoribus ardor adoris*. This Genitive comes of the Feminine *ador adoris*. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 27*. Hither may be referred *decor* used antiently in the Neuter gender for *decus*, now only of that Gender in use. *Auson. in Coronide Professorum: Dum decor egregie commeminis patriæ*. Where saith *Vossius* he put *decor* for *decus*. *De Analog. l. 1. c. 27*.

10. Qu. What one word in us is that, which is of the Neuter Gender and increases flat, or short in the Genitive Case?

An. The one word in us which is referred to this Rule, as increasing short in the Genitive case, and being of the Neuter gender is *pecus* (as our Author saith) *quando pecoris facit in genitivo*. *Aque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.*

11. Qu. What need was there of adding this word as a singular example to the Rule? was it not before comprized in that branch of the Rule, *us ut onus*?

An. There was need of adding this word as a singular example to the Rule, because it signifies a thing of life and sense, and so comes not under that clause of the Rule *us ut onus*, which concerns things without life.

12. Qu. Can you call to mind any word of the Neuter Gender that may yet further be added to this Exception, that is not already comprehended in it?

An. To this Rule may yet be added one word ending in *ex*, namely, the word *Atriplex*, which is of the Neuter Gender.

¶ *Plin. l. 20. c. 20. Atriplex & sylvestre est, & sativum.* In *Mater* it is of the Feminine gender, in whom you may read *Atriplicem tritam cum nitro.* But both *Vossius* and *Danes* think *Pliny* is rather to be followed, the other speaking by way of *Synthesis*, respect being had to *herb.* of the Feminine gender, *Danes. Schol. p. 163. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 34.*

13. Qu. How are the words of this Exception declined?

An. The words in the Exception are declined thus.

The Declining of the words in *Est Neutrale genus signans rem non animatam.* *Hoc problema problematis; hoc omen ominis; hoc jubar jubaris; hoc jecur jecuris & jecinoris; hoc onus oneris; hoc occiput occipitis. Hic pecten pectinis; hic fursur fursuris. Hoc cadaver cadaveris; G. bujus verberis* (the *Nom. verber* being out of use) *Ab. hoc verbere; hoc iter itineris; hoc suber suberis; hoc ruber ruberis; hoc uber uberis; hoc gingiber gingiberis; hoc laser laseris; hoc cicer ciceris; hoc piper piperis; hoc papaver papaveris; hoc fiser fiseris; hoc filer fileris.*

Hoc æquor æquoris; hoc marmor marmoris; hoc ador adoris; Hoc pecus pecoris.

And thus far of the Second Exception from the Third Special Rule.

CHAP. XX.

1. Q. What is the Third Exception from the Third Special Rule? and which is it?

An. The Third Exception from the Third Special Rule is of *Doubtfuls* excepted from it; and it is this.

Dubia ex graviter crescentibus.

Sunt

*Sunt dubii generis cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
 Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex,
 Adde cul x, natrix, & onyx cum prole, filixque :
 Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exceptive Rule?

An. The meaning of this Exceptive Rule is this, That there be some few words that increase flat or short in their Genitive case, which are of the Doubtful gender, such as are some of these here named.

3. Qu. Why do you say some of these here named? are not all of them here named Doubtfuls?

An. I say some; because not all here named are doubtfuls; but some of them only, the most, though not all, being Masculines, whose Feminines are grown out of use, which the Author of the Exception himself did see, and therefore gave that Correctory admonition subjoyned to the Rule, *Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.*

¶ *Cardo*, as *Alvius* saith, was a Feminine *apud priores*: whence that of *Græchus* in *Priscian* l. 6. *O grata cardo regium egressum indicans.* *Virgil* hath it in the Masculine, *Æn.* 1. *Haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.* And it is taken only for a Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 169.

Margo is of the Masculine gender in *Ovid. Met.* l. 1. *...brachia longo Margine terrarum porrexerat---* So in *Stat. Theb.* l. 3. *...divexo margine ponti.* It is of the Feminine in *Juven.* l. 1. *Sat. Plenâ jam margine libri.* But this example is rare, saith *Alvarus*, imò *insolens*, saith *Vossius*; and therefore if with *Farnaby* we allow it to be a Doubtful, it must be reckoned of one that is most Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 185. *Farnab.* p. 14. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 22.

Cinis is a Masculine in *Ovid. Met. l. 8. Vos cinis exiguus*; and in *Persius, Minxerit in patrios cineres*. But in *Catullus* is found *acerba cinis*; and in *Lucret. l. 4. Cin re & multa latet ob a us ignis*. From which Feminine use of it some take it for a Doubtful; And so let it pass; yet it is safer to use it for Masculine.

Obex is sometimes found used in the Feminine gender. *Plin. in Panegy. Nullæ obices, nulli contumeliarum gradus. Plaut. Pers. Nunc commorandum est mihi apud hanc obicem. Virg. Æn. 10. Ecce Mari magnâ claudit nos obice pontus*. But the Masculine is far more usual, Inasmuch that *Servius* saith on that place in *Virgil, Modo usus habet, ut hic obex dicamus, unde quidam magno obice legunt. Antiqui etiam hæc obex dicebant. Sed masculinum multo usitatus fuit: fæmininum hodie de usu recessit*. Mr. *Farnaby* reckons it for a doubtful; and so let it pass; But the Masculine gender of it is rather to be preferred. *Alvar. p. 279. Reb. Steph. Lat. Thes. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 28. Danes. Schol. p. 26.*

Pulvis is sometimes a Feminine in Poets. Hence in *Enn. Annal. 8. — Pulvis ad cælum vasta videtur*. In *Propert. l. 1. El. 21, pulvis Hetrusca, and l. 2. El. 13. arilla pulvis*. But the Masculine is so much the more usual, that though it be allowed to be a Doubtful by *Farnaby*, yet it is not rashly to be used but as a Masculine, for which *Vossius* reckons it, though with a note, that some Poets have used it as a Feminine. This word is read in the Plural number, in *Hor. Epod. Od. 17. Novendiales dissipare pulveres. Farnaby p. 14. R. Steph. Thes. Lat. Alvar. p. 185. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 24. Danes. Schol. p. 170.*

Adeps is a Doubtful. *Plin. l. 28. c. 9. useth it in the Masculine gender; Celsus l. 4. c. 24. and l. 5. s. 18. useth it in the Feminine; and so Columel. l. 7. c. 12. and l. 6. c. 2. There was anciently adipēs, whence*

Narro.

Varro l. 1. de r. r. adipēs illa. This word *adeps* is found in the Plural number both in *Plin. l. 11. c. 38. adipēs detrāhe*, & *l. 8. c. 36. Illi unt adipēs medicamētibz apti*, and in *Columella. l. 6. c. 2. corporatura — non adipibus obesa*, contrary to what some have thought of it. *Steph. Thes. Lat. Alvar. p. 183. Danes. Schol. p. 164. Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 3. § 39.*

Forceps is a Feminine. Hence *Ovid. Met. 12. Curva Forceps*, and *Nonius in Priscian, Signare oportet frontem calidā forcipe*. In *Priscian* it is a Doubtful, but it is now found only in the Feminine gender, so that *Farnaby* reckons it for a Feminine. And *Vossius* taxes both *Baptista Minutianus* and *Hadrianus Junius* of mistake, for the one's saying *alieno forcipe*; and for the other's saying *forcipes denticulati*. *Farnaby pag. 13. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 17.*

Pumex is found in the Feminine gender in *Catull. Carm. 1. — libellum Aridā modō pumice expolitum*. But the Masculine is far more used, and in Orators, whereas the Feminine is seldom used, and but in Poets. *Alvar. p. 185. Danes. p. 179. Voss. L. Gram. p. 27.*

Ramex is a Masculine, used in that Gender by *Plin. l. 20. c. 13. Ut sylvestri rutā cum axungia veteri illios ramices sanari prodant*. *Plaut. Pæn. Tuā causā nemo nostrum est suos rapiturus ramices*. But no where that I find, is it used in the Feminine. *Vossius* delivers it for a Masculine, *Lat. Gram. p. 27. Steph. Alvar.*

Anas is by *Stephanus* and *Vossius* accounted a Feminine. And examples abound. *Mart. l. 13. Tota quidem ponatur anas. Et l. 3. Ep. 93. Et anavis habeas uropygium macrae. Petron. Et pisces anas enova pennos*. *Haines* reckons it for a Common. Till an example of a Masculine use of it be brought, it may pass for a Feminine.

Imbrex is a Doubtful. Masculine in *Plin.* l. 17. r. 14. *Servarique inter duris imbrices.* Feminine in *Plaut. Mil. Sc.* 7. *Meas confregisti imbrices.*

Alde culcx] *Culex* is a Masculine with *Vossius.* *Mali culices ranæque palustres Avertunt somnos* is read in *Hor. Ser.* 1. *Str.* 5. In the Feminine it is no where read, unless in *Plaut.* *Ebo in nibili cana culcx.* But *Jarus Gvuterns* for *cana culcx* there reads *Canalicola.* So that there is no certain example of the Feminine use of it; and therefore for me let it be a Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 179. *Danef. Schol.* p. 169. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 27. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 34.

Natrix was used by *Lucil.* l. 2. in the Feminine. *Si naribus natrixem impressit cr. ssim & capitata.* But *Phocas* accounts it a Masculine, producing for proof of it that of *Lucan* l. 8. *Et natrix, violator aquæ.* *Priscian* is of the same opinion, though he think too the Poet might in the Gender have respect to *serpens.* *Vossius* saith of it, *Aliter quam Masculino usurpare vix ausim.* And if so, then shall not I encourage to use it in any other Gender, but as *Farnaby* excepts it not from, so I shall let it pass for a Masculine. *Priscian* l. 5. *Voss.* l. 1. c. 34.

Et onyx cum prole, that is, *Onyx* and *Sardonyx.* These are often found Feminines in *Pliny.* Thence l. 3. c. 6. *Zenothemis Indicam onychem plures habere varietates.* Ib. *Sotacus & Arabicam onychem tradit; sed eam à cæteris distare, quod Indica igniculos habeat.* Ib. *Aliter quam in Sardonyche Indica.* The Poets have them oft in the Masculine gender. Thence *parvus Onyx* in *Hor.* 4. *Carm. Od.* 12. *Densi radiant testitudine totâ Sardonyches,* in *Juv. Sat.* 6. *Veros Sardonychas,* in *Mart.* l. 10. *Ep.* 87. But then again, *Juvenal* hath *Sardonyx* in the Feminine gender. *Sat.* 7. *Ideo conductâ Paulus agebat Sardonyche.* And so *Persius Sat.* 1. *Et natalitiâ tandem cum Sradonyche albus scde leget celâ.* So that *Sardonyx* is undoubtedly a Doubtful. But for *onyx* the Gender is said to

vary according to the several significations of it. As it signifies a *Jewel*, so it is of the Feminine gender, thence *Indica onyx* and *vera onyx* in *Plin. l. 37. c. 6.* As it signifies the *Alabaster Stone*, or an Ornament Box made of it, so it is of the Masculine gender, in infinite places of Authors. *Plin. l. 37. c. 7.* where he speaks of *emphoras* made *ex eo* of that kind of stone, and that *Cbiorum magnitudinis cadorum*; too big to be made of the *Jewel*. *Propert. el. 13. Cum dabitur Syrio munere plenus onyx.* In that sense is *Vester onyx* in *Catull. Eleg. de Coma. Berenices parvus onyx*, in *Hor. l. 4. Od. 12. Myrrheus onyx*, in *Propert. l. 3. Eleg. 8. Fossus onyx* in *Stat. 1. Sylv. Epithalam. Stellæ & Violantilla*, lapis being understood, and the like in *Martial l. 4. Ep. 28. l. 9. Ep. 60. l. 10. Ep. 87. l. 11. Ep. 1. l. 12. Ep. 50.* Indeed in *l. 7. Ep. 93.* he seems to use it in the Feminine Gender *unguentum suorat, quod onyx modò parva gerebat.* But that is so against the constant use of it in this sense, that the place is suspected to be corrupted, *parva* being put in for *Nerva*, or some other proper name. If the reading be true, there in this sense it must be allowed to be Doubtful: and there *Farnab.* places it, and *Vossius* too, yet with this Advertisement, that it is a Feminine in Orators, a Masculine in Poets. *Alvar. p. 186. Farnab. p. 14. Danes. Schol. p. 167. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 28. de Analog. l. 1. c. 34.*

Silexque is a Doubtful, yet in Orators a Masculine, both Masculine and Feminine in Poets. Thence *Plin. l. 36. c. 18. Lunensem silicem ferrâ secari, at Tusculanum dissilire igni.* ib. c. 22. *Nigri silices optimi.* But *Virgil. Æn. 8. Stabat acuta flex præcis undique saxis.* & ib. l. 6. *Quam si dura flex aut si Marpeßia cautes.* Yet *Ovid, Met. 7. hath silices soluti* in the Masculine. *Alvar. p. 185. Danes. p. 166. Voss. Lat. Gr. p. 27.*

4. Qu. May there any other words be added to this Exception of Doubtfuls?

An. To this Rule of Doubtfuls may be added *Cortex*, and *Varix*, and *Ales*.

¶ *Cortex* is a Doubtful not only in *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, but also in *Priscian*. l. 5. *Ovid Met.* 1. useth it in the Masculine gender. *Sentit adhuc trepidare novo sub cortice pectus.* And *Virg. Æn.* 7. *Raptus de subere cortex.* Again, *Virg. Ecl.* 6. useth it in the Feminine gender. *Tum Phæthontiadæ musco circumdat amara Corticis.* *Varix* in *Celsus*, l. 7. c. 17. is Masculine. *Evenit ut in quorundam ventribus varices sint quorum nulla alia curatio est.* Ib. c. 13. *In quibus orti varices non diffiili ratione tolluntur.* But in *Quintil.* l. 11. c. 3. it is Feminine. *Solum id facere Ciceronem velandarium varicum gratia.* *Senec. Ep.* 78. *Dum varices exsecandas præberet legere librum perseveravit.* *Danesh. schol.* p. 166. *Voss.* l. Gr. p. 27. *Farnab.* p. 14. *Ales* see in the following Rule.

Smilax is added hither by some: that it is a Feminine is plain by *Plin.* l. 16. c. 35. Where describing *smilax*, he saith it is *densis g. ni. ulata caulis spinosis fruticosa ramis*, &c. But in l. 24. c. 10. he saith, *Smilax qui & Nicotrophos cognominatur similitudinem hederae habet tenuioribus foliis. Coronam ex eo factam impari foliorum numero aiunt capitis doloribus mederi.* I conceive it safer to use it in the Feminine, if it be but for the story of the Maid of that name, which *Pliny* tells us was turned into that tree, for the love of a young man called *Croesus*, l. 16. c. 35.

Tradux is a Masculine, *Var. de r. r.* l. 1. c. 8. *Quos traduces quidam rumpas appellant.* *Rhenius* ranks it amongst his Masculines; yet tells us that in *Columel.* l. 5. *Tradux etiam est femininum.* In *Columel.* l. 5. c. 6. I find it a masculine, *ut novi traduces omnibus annis inter se ex arboribus proximis connectantur & veteres deciduntur.* But if it be any where else of the Feminine gender I find it not. And so for me, let

it be what *Vossius* calls it, a Masculine. *Rben.* p. 14. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 34. *Lapis* may seem fit to be added hither. *Ennius* and *Varro* both used it in the Feminine gender, saith the first, *Tanto su' latae tunc agmine sunt lapides.* The second *R. R.* l. 3. c. 5. *subter columnarum stylobaten est lapis à salere pedem & dorantem alta;* but that gender of the word is now quite grown out of use, and they are not to be follow'd therein: Perhaps they had a fancy to follow the Greeks with whom λίθος is ὁ ὅς ἑστι.

5. Qu. How are the words of this exception declined?

Ans. The words of this exception are declined thus, *Hic Cardio,* of the words in *cardinis;* *hic [vel hæc] margo,* *margini;* *hic [vel hæc] Cinis,* *cineris;* *hic [vel hæc] obex,* *obici;* *hic [vel hæc] pulvis,* *pulveris;* *hic vel hæc adeps,* *adipis;* *hæc forcipis,* *forcipis;* *hic [vel hæc] pumex,* *pumicis;* *hic ramex,* *ramicis;* *hæc anas,* *anatis;* *hic vel hæc imbrex,* *imbricis;* *hic culex,* *culicis;* *hic natrix,* *natricis;* *hæc onyx [a Jewel] onychis;* *hic Onyx [an Alabaster, stone or box] onychis;* *hic vel hæc Sardonyx,* *sardonychis;* *hic vel hæc filix,* *filicis:* And thus far of the Third Exception from the Third Special Rule.

C H A P. XXI.

1. Qu. What is the Fourth Exception from the Third Special Rule of? and which is it?

Ans. The Fourth Exception from the Third Special Rule is of Nouns which are of the common of two Genders, though they increase flat or short in the Genitive Case: and it is this.

Communis generis sunt ista...

*Communia ex graviter cre-
scentibus.*

Communis generis sunt ista; vigil, pugil, exul,

*Præsul, homo, nemo, Martyr, Ligur, Augur, & Arcas,
Antistes, Miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hospes,
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obse:
Atque alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;
Ut conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruspex.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this : That there are some Nouns which increase flat or short in the Genitive Case, which are of the Common of two Genders, as *hic & hæc Conjux, conjugii.*

3. Qu. Are all the words mentioned in this Exception of the Common of two Genders?

An. All, or the most of these words in this Exception are common as to signification, and but few of them common as to construction ; namely these nine, *nemo, martyr, augur, antistes, miles, comes, conjux, judex, and vindex* ; whereof three, *miles, judex, and vindex* are disputable whether they be common, or no, as being rarely, if ever, read with an Adjective feminine.

¶ Mr. *Farnaby* gives the description of Nouns of the common of two Genders thus--- *Sunt commune duum, quæ cum discrimine sexûs, Masculum & admittunt adjectivum & muliebre.* But this description will exclude divers of these words from the Rule, as being not read with, and so not capable of having joyned with them a Feminine Adjective. What I have found in the Examination of every one of them, I will give you a brief account of.

Vigil is sometimes used Substantively, and sometimes Adjectively : Adjectively used it signifies the same with *vigilans* waking, and in this sense like
Adjectives

Adjectives in *is* it is joyned with Substantives both of the Masculine and Feminine gender. Hence *oculi vigiles* in *Virg. Æn. 4.* *Lucernæ vigiles*, in *Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 8.* *Aurora vigil*; and *flamma vigil*, and *cura vigiles*, in *Ovid*. Substantively used it signifies the same with *Custos nocturnus* a Watch-man; and is only of the Masculine gender, as being found only with Adjectives of the Masculine gender joyned to it, as in *Plaut. Amph. Rex Creon vigiles nocturnos singulos locat*, and *Ovid Met. 13. Vigili date præmia vestro*. But not with Feminines.

Pugil hath an Adjective Masculine joyned to it in *Cicer. de clar. Orat. Pugiles inexercitati solem sæpe ferre non possunt*, and *2. Tusc. Pugiles castibus comitibus ingemiscunt quidem*. But I find no Feminine Adjective joyned with it. *Terence* indeed, speaking of a Woman, saith thus: *Siqua est habitior paulo, pugilem esse aiunt. Eun. 2. 3. 23.* But that no more proves it a Feminine, than it would have proved *lanista*, or *gladiator* Feminines, if it had been said (which might as well have been said) *lanistam, aut gladiatorem esse aiunt*. I shall therefore (with *Priscian l. 5.* and *Alvarus, p. 162.*) conclude it for a Masculine.

Exul is a Common in signification, and therefore spoken sometimes of a Woman; Thence *Ariadna* in *Ovid*, unto *Theseus*, *Exul ero*. But it is a Masculine only in construction; not admitting a Feminine Adjective with it, no nor a Masculine neither, when it is spoken of a Woman, who may not say *sum vaga exul*, but only *sum vaga & exul. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 20.*

Præsul is the Name of him that was the chief among those Priests of *Mars*, who were called *Salii*: and as they were called *Salii* from their leaping and dancing when they carried the *Ancilia*, So he from his leaping and dancing before them (*à præfiliendo*) was called *præsul*. And therefore no marvel if both

Alvarus

Alvarus and *Vossius* take it to be only Masculine, *Alvar.* p. 162. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15.

Homo is common in point of signification, but Masculine only in point of construction, and therefore though *Priscian* l. 5. decline it *hic & hæc homo*, yet it is to be accounted to be a Masculine only. Several instances brought to prove it a Feminine prove short of being proofs of it. *Cicero pro Cluent.* speaking of a Woman saith, *Cujus ea stultitia est, ut eam nemo hominem appellare possit.* But there *eam* agrees not with *hominem* expressed, but with *mulierem* understood; q. d. --ut nemo possit appellare mulierem eam hominem. *Sulpit. ad Ciceron. F. m. 4. Ep. 5. Quoniam homo nata fuerit.* But there *nata* agrees not with *homo*, but with *mulier* understood, q. d. quoniam mulier nata erat homo. *Ovid. Met. 2. Esse hominem verui, facta dea est.* But there *facta* agrees not with *homo*, but with *Calisto mulier*, whereof the Speech is. The same *Ovid. Met. l. 1. saith* in like phrase, *Petit hanc Saturnia munus*; but that proves not *munus* a Feminine, the Sense being, *petit hanc mulierem pro munere.* So *Cicero De Harusp. Resp. Quid enim hunc persequar, pecudem & belluam, pabulo inimicorum & glande corruptum*; But this proves not either *pecudem* or *belluam* Masculine, for the Adjectives *tunc* and *corruptum* agree with *virum* spoken of, who being by nature a man, was by condition a Beast. *Rob. Steph. Thes. Lit. Alvar. p. 158, 159. Danes. Schol. 151. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Nemo commonly joyned with a Masculine Adjective, as *Hor. l. 1. Sat. 9. Nemo deterius fortunâ est usus*, is found sometimes though seldom joyned with a Feminine Adjective, as well as spoken of a Woman. *Ter. And 3. 2. speaking of a woman, saith, Hoc virum scio neminem peris.* There 'tis spoken of a woman. *Plaut. Merc. De lanificio neminem metuo, unacate quæ sit.* There it hath *quæ* a Feminine Adjective joyned with it. So *Plaut in Casin. Vicinam neminem*

neminem amo merito magis quam te. So *Thinnius* in *Priscian.* l. 6. *Quod rogas, neminem bonam decet.* So that if it be a Substantive, it may be allowed to stand where Mr. *Farnaby* sets it, that is, among the commons, yet with a note of its being rarely used in the Feminine gender. But *Vossius* conceits this Noun to be an Adjective as to the nature of it, the same in sense with *nullus*; with this difference only, that *nullus* is a word applied generally to all things, but *nemo* a word peculiarly belonging unto men. The ground is, because Authors, *Terence*, *Cicero*, and others do say, *nemo homo* for *nullus*. And whereas *Virgil* *Æn.* 9. saith *Divum nemo*; it is an abuse of the word beyond the propriety of its signification, which is *ne homo*, or *bemo*, as they antiently said. And if so, then there will be another word to be understood in all those expressions, where it is used Femininely, namely, *mulier* or *fœmina*. But however, be it Substantive or Adjective, as to the nature of it, it is common as to the Gender of it, and so let it pass: Only in passing it may not be amiss to note that this word hath had, if it yet may not have a Genitive case, viz. *Neminis*. It was used saith *Festus*, by *Cato*, *Sunt multi, quos miseret neminis*. And saith *Priscian*, by *Lucilius*. *Neminis ingenio quenquam considerare oportet.* And is used by *Plaut.* in *Capriv.* *Ac.* 3. *Sc.* 5. *Neminis misereri certum est, quia mei miseret nemo.* Yet 'tis best to be sparing in the use of it. *Alvar.* p. 162. *Farn. L. Gr.* p. 7. *Priscian.* l. 6. *Voss. de Ana.* l. 1. c. 15.

Martyr is often found in Ecclesiastical Writers used in both Genders, and so let it pass for a common of two, no doubt being but that the Heathens, who made Martyrs of Christian women, had they not been Heathens, would not have stuck to call to those women whom they so Martyred *Sanctas Martyres*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15.

Ligur is *nomen populi*, and therefore of the Masculine gender, and accordingly found in *Lucan.* l. 1. with

a Masculine Adjective, *Et nunc tunc Ligur*. But of its being used with an Adjective Feminine I find no instance. *Priscian* indeed saith, *Ligus Liguris commune est*; but he gives no example. I suppose he means common for signification, but not for construction, because he gives none.

Augur is ordinarily found with a Masculine Adjective. *Ovid. Met. 12. Veri providus augur. Cic. Ep. l. 16. Ego quoque augur publicus* — Once it is found with an Adjective Feminine, in *Stat. 9. Theb. Simque augur casta futuri*. And so it may pass for a Common that is seldom Feminine; being that both *Farnaby* and *Vossius* allow it for such. *Farn. G. L. p. 7. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Et Arcas] *Arcas* originally is the proper name of a man; who was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Calisto*; and from him the *Arcadians* taking their Denomination, the name of that person became a Genitive name, and so is of the Masculine gender.

Antistes is used with a Masculine Adjective in *Ovid. l. 3. Trist. El. ult. Non finit illa sui vanas antistitis unquam esse preces*. With a Feminine in *Valer. Max. l. 1. de servata religione. Ne dea vetusti ritus perita deesset antistes*. *Gellius l. 13. c. 19.* tells us, that *Cicero* used to call women-Priests *antistitas*, not, according to Grammar Rule, *antistites*. Nam (saith he) *quum insolentias verborum à veteribus dictorum plerunque respiceret, hujus tamen verbi in ea parte sonitu delectatus, Sacerdotes, inquit, Cereris, atque illius fani antistita, &c.* From *Gellius* then we may gather that by the Law of Grammar *antistites* is to be said for *Women-Priests*, and that it was a piece of insolence in *Cicero* to call them *antistitas*. But saith *Mr. Farnaby* *antistita* is the more used word in that sense. *Ovid* hath it *Met. 13. Tractisque comis antistita Phæbi*. However *antistes* may pass for what both he and *Vossius* reckon it, that is, a Common though seldom used in the Feminine gender. *Farn. p. 7. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Miles is ranked both by *Vossius* and *Farnaby* with those that are common, as being not only spoken of a woman, *Ovid. Met. 2. Miles erat Phæbes, nec Mænalon attingit ulla Gravior hæc Trivia*; but also joyned with a Feminine Adjective in *Ovid Ep. 11. Et rudis ad partus, & nova miles eram*. And yet though in regard of this example it may, and doth, pass for a common, yet in regard it is but one example, and that thought both by *Vossius* and *Farnaby* to be spoken by a *Synthesis*, it will be safest to use it but sparingly in the Feminine gender. *Farn. p. 7.*

Pedes may be a common in signification, but it is not so in construction. It is read in *Virgil Æn. 6.* with a Masculine Adjective; and in *Livy*; in the one is *armatus pedes*, in the other *velocissimi pedes*; but no where is it read with an Adjective Feminine. So that *Vossius* accounts it a piece of rashness to place it among those that are common. *Voss. de Analog. l. 5. c. 28.*

Interpres used by *Horace de Arte Poet.* in the Masculine gender, *Nec verbum verbo curabis reddere fidus Interpres* is a common in signification; being spoken of a Goddess, *Virg. Æn. 4. Tuque harum interpres curarum & conscia Funo*: But not being found with an Adjective Feminine joyned to it, it is neither that, nor its being joyned with a Substantive of the Feminine gender, as in *Hor. de Arte Poet. Post effere animi motus interprete lingua*, that will make it a Common of two. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Comes as it is found with a Masculine Adjective in *Cic. Verr. 4. Comites illi tui dilecti*. and ordinarily elsewhere: So it is found with an Adjective Feminine, *Ovid. Met. 2. Data sum comes inculcata Minerva. Valer. Max. l. 5. c. 1. Liberalitati quas aptiores comites, quam humanitatem & clementiam dederim?* *Ovid. 17. Ep. Luna mihi tremulum lumen præbebat cunctis, ut comes in nostras officiosa vias. Hor. Serm. 2. Sat. 7. Nam comes atra premit sequiturque fugacem. Virg.*

Æn. 11. At circum lecta comites. So that it is reasonably allowed to be a Substantive common, whereof more afterward. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15. Farn. p. 7.*

Hospes is read in *Horace, 3. Carm. Od. 3.* with a Masculine Adjective. *Fam nec Lacenæ splendet adultera Famosus hospes.* And in *Lucan l. 5.* with a Feminine Substantive, *Hospes in externis audit curia testis*; *Stat. Sylv. carm. 5. Hospite cymba*; But no where is it found with a Feminine Adjective. Instead thereof Authors use *Hospita*. *Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 7. Atqui sollicita nuncius hospita*. *Virg. Æn. 3. Bellum O terra Hospita portas.* So that *Hospes* must be a Masculine.

Ales sometimes is taken Substantively for a Bird, and then 'tis used both with Masculine and Feminine Adjectives; Masculine in *Virg. Æn. 12. Volans rubra fulvus Fovis ales in æthra.* *Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 20. Al- bum musor in alitem.* *Plin. l. 18. c. 16. Per imitationem cantus alitis temporarii, quem cuculum vocant.* Feminine, in *Hor. 5. Epod. exquilinae alites.* And mostly elsewhere. But in as much as the difference of it's Gender doth not import difference in Sex, where it is differently used; therefore it is rather to be accounted a Doubtful than a Common; and among the doubtfuls it is set both by *Farnaby* and *Vossius*. *Farn. p. 14. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 23.* Sometimes it is taken Adjectively for *velox* swift, and then it is joyned with Substantives of any Gender. Thence *Hor. 3. Epod. Serpente fugit alite*. *Ovid. Amor. l. 3. El. 11. alite fertur equus.* So thence *Planta ales*; and *plumbum ales*, in *Sil. Steph. Thes. Lat. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 28.*

Præses is a common as to construction, joyned with Substantives both of the Masculine and Feminine Gender. Thence we read in *Quintil. Præside bellorum deo*; *Plaut. Casin. Qui locum præbet illi nunc præsidem.* *Senec. Hippolyt. Dea præses terræ.* *Stephanus*, who accounts it a common, brings no example of any Feminine Adjective joyned with it, no nor Masculine neither, but one out of *Budeus, Præsides, qui vulgo præ-*
triarum

triarum gubernatores sunt, So that it must pass for a Masculine, especially as being the Name of a manly office, like *consul*.

Princeps is sometimes used Adjectively, and sometimes Substantively; Adjectively taken for chief or best, it is joyned with Substantives of divers Genders. Thence *Cic. de Clar. Orat. In Principibus patronis quinquennium fere versatus sum-- Hor. 1. Carm. Od. 16. Fertur Prometheus addere principi limo particulam undique defectam*. Substantively taken for a person in chief place and Authority, so it is a Masculine; and not read with any Feminine Adjective. That of *Cicero Phil. 8.* is objected. *Quàm magnum est personam in republicâ tueri principis! quæ non animis solum debet, sed etiam oculis servire civium*. But there is no mention there of any woman Prince; and besides the Relative *quæ* may well enough agree with the Substantive *Persona*. That also of *Plin. l. 8. c. 32.* is alledged, *Quosdam nos principes Fœminas scimus omnibus diebus matutinis carnem eam degustare solitas, & longo ævo caruisse febribus*. But where are his eyes, that sees not that *principes* there is an Adjective? Truth is, the word is common as to signification, but not as to construction; and so may be spoken of a woman, but may not have an Adjective Feminine joyned to it, till there may be an Example out of some Classick Author produced for it. *Alvar. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Auceps though I find no Adjective joyned with it, either Masculine or Feminine, yet being it imports an office properly belonging to men, and being it is not reckoned either by *Vossius*, or *Farnaby* among those that are common, therefore I conclude it a Masculine.

Eques is spoken by *Horace* in the person of *Canidia* a Witch, *Vestibor humeris tunc ego inimicis eques*. But being found in *Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 2.* with a Masculine Adjective, *Et Partbos feroces vexet eques metuendus*

baſſa; and no where with an Adjective Feminine, it is to paſs for a Common in ſignification, but a Masculine in conſtruction; and ſo both *Alvarus* and *Voſſius* account of it. *Veſſ. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15.

Obſes hath many a Masculine Adjective joyned with it. *Cic.* 1. *Verr.* *A nobis multos obſides habet populus Romanus.* *Ovid.* 1. *Met.* *Miſſi de gente Moloffa Obſidis unius jugulum mucrone reſolvit.* But though it hath Feminine Subſtantives joyned with it, *Cic.* *pro Clu.* *Stalenus hanc condemnationem dederat obſidem Balbo.* *Cic.* 1. *Cat.* *amplecti rempublicam tanquam obſidem conſularius mei;* yet it hath never a Feminine Adjective joyned with it, that I can find. And therefore admitting it a Common in ſignification, yet it muſt paſs for a Masculine in conſtruction: And ſo *Voſſius* ſaith it is to be accounted, *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 15.

Conjux indeed is a common Masculine, in *Virg.* *Æn.* 10. *O pulcherrime conjux.* in *Ovid.* *chariſſimus conjux;* in *Seneca,* *Sceleſtus conjux;* *Catull.* *Boni conjuges.* Feminine, *Hor.* 1. *Carm.* *Od.* 1. *Teneræ conjugis immemor.* And 3. *Carm.* *Od.* 5. *Conjuge barbara.*

Judex is read with a Masculine Adjective ordinarily. So *Cic.* *Si in me iniquus es Judex condemnabo eodem ego te crimine.* It is alſo ſpoken in the perſon of a Woman. *Ovid.* *Met.* 2. *De ceſſite virgo ſe levat, & Salve numen, me judice, dixit.* It looks alſo as if it had an Adjective Feminine (to make it a common too in conſtruction, as well as it is in ſignification) joyned with it, in that of *Lucan.* l. 10. where ſpeaking of *Cleopatra*, he ſaith, *Et ſumus ut fatear, tam ſavâ judice fontes.* But even there *ſavâ* agrees not with *judice* but with *muliere*, or *Cleopatra*, as if he had ſaid, *Sumus fontes tam ſavâ muliere exiſtente Judice,* i.e. *ſi tam ſavâ mulier ſit Judex.* And of this mind touching it, *Voſſius* I ſee, is alſo, l. 1. *de Analog.* c. 15. So that to me it ſeems a Masculine. But becauſe both *Voſſius* and *Farnaby* rank it among thoſe which they call common, if any will do ſo too, he may for me;

me; only I shall with him then to use it as a Feminine, when he hath some good example out of a Classick Author to justify that use of it.

Vindex is affirmed by *Alvarus* to be a Masculine. And *Iustissimus vindex* is in *Ovid. 3. de Arte. Farnaby, Vossius, and Dancs.* all rank it among the commons. *Papinius Stat. 1. Theb.* had said, — *Tusaltem debita vindex, Huc ades.* But what is that other then, *tu mulier, quæ deberis*; or *es debita vindex*: If this will carry it, then it is a common, not in signification only, but in construction also with them: If not, then it is a Masculine with *Alvarus*.

Opifex is common in signification, but not in construction: I find it joyned with an Adjective Masculine in *Hor. 1. Sermon. 3. Sat. Sapiens operis sic opifex omnis est opifex solus*; But no where with an Adjective Feminine. All that I find is, that *Varro de r. 3. c. 16.* speaking of Bees, saith, *Sylvestres minores sunt & pilosæ, sed opifices magis.* But that I doubt will not do it: It may do somewhat to prove it an Adjective, if you will; But nothing to prove it a common Substantive. For *apes* is not an Adjective. Neither *Farnaby* nor *Vossius* reckon it for a common, and therefore it is like for me to go for a Masculine. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Aruspex hath a Masculine Adjective with it in *Virg. Æn. 8. Retinet longævus aruspex Fata canens*, but no Feminine that I meet withal. Neither *Vossius* nor *Farnaby* reckon it for a common. A word of a feminine Termination is read in *Plaut. Mil.* for that which *aruspex* might be supposed to signifie were it used as a Feminine, namely *Haruspica*, saith he, *Da quod dem quinquatribus percontatrici, collectrici, ariolæ, atque haruspica.* So that this also must go for a Masculine, unless some body can bring us an Authority to prove it Feminine also; and then we will agree to let it be common.

4. Qu. Is there any word that you can think

of yet more to be added to this rule, which is not named in it?

An. To this rule may be added *municipes*, which is noted in the Margin of the Rule.

¶ *Municipes* is Masculine in *Cic. Fam. 13. 12. Non dubito quin scias quàm diligenter soleam meos municipales Arpinates tueri*; Feminine in *Plin. l. 35. c. 11. Amavit in juventa Glyceram municipem suam. Artifex* and *particeps* added also in the Margent seem Adjectives! Hence *Perfius* hath *Artificemque tuoducit subpollice vultum. Cicero, Mentis & rationis particeps pars animi*. Taken Substantively, I find neither of them used with a Feminine Adjective. He that finds them so used; may use them for Commons. Of *Sandyx*, which, being found both with a Masculine and Feminine Adjective, may be thought a Common, or more properly a doubtful, we have spoken before in the Addition to the first exception from the third special Rule.

5. Qu. How are the words in this Exception declined?

An. The words in this Exception are declined thus: *Hic vigil* The declining of the words in *communis generis sunt ista, vigil--* *vigilia: hic pugil pugili; hic exul exuli; hic præsul præsuli; hic homo homini; hic & hæc nemo meminisse; hic & hæc martyr martyri; hic Ligur Liguri; hic & hæc augur auguris; hic Arcas Arcadis; hic & hæc antistes antistitis; [hic & hæc] miles militis; hic pedes peditis; hic interpret interpretis; hic & hæc comes comitis; hic hospes hospitis; hic vel hæc ales alitis; hic præsces præscedis; hic princeps principis; hic auceps aucupis; hic eques equitis; hic ostes obsidis; hic & hæc conjux conjugis; hic [& hæc] judex judicis; hic [& hæc] vindex vindicis; hic opifex opificis; hic aruspex aruspexis.*

And thus far of the third special Rule, and the Exceptions from it.

1. Qu. **W**E have now gone through those Rules, which the Grammar gives for the Genders of Substantives; our proceeding is next to be to the Rules which it gives for the Genders of Adjectives; How many Rules doth the Grammar give for the Genders of all Adjectives?

An. The Grammar gives three Rules for the Genders of all Adjectives, which are of three sorts; namely Adjectives of *One* Termination, Adjectives of *Two* Terminations, and Adjectives of *Three* Terminations.

2. Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Gender of Adjectives of One Termination?

An. For the Gender of Adjectives of one Termination, the Grammar gives this General Rule.

Regula Adjectivorum genera-

lis.

Adjectiva unam

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia duntaxat-
vocem,

Ut felix, audax, retinent genus omne sub una.

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That whatever Adjective hath but *One* Termination, in the Nominative, or any other Case, that Adjective in that Case, under that one Termination, is of all three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter; as *hic hæc & hoc felix; hic hæc & hoc audax, &c.*

4. Qu. Doth this Rule hold in Adjectives declinable only? Or doth it reach also unto Adjectives undeclinable?

An. This Rule reaches not only to Adjectives declinable, but unto Adjectives undeclinable also; and that whether they be singulars or plurals, as *regnum, tot, quot, mille, &c.*

¶ Adjectives are not so much of any Gender in regard of themselves as in regard of their Substantives : For the Substantive is not to fit it self to the Gender of the Adjective, but the Adjective is to fit it self to the Gender of the Substantive. Adjectives taken Substantively are of that Gender the Substantive is of, which they refer unto : Thus in that of *Virgil. Æn. 7. Saucius at quadrupes; quadrupes* is of the Masculine gender because it refers to *cervus*, understood by it : In that of *Virg. Ecl. 5. Nulla neque amnem Libavit quadrupes nec graminis attingit herbam*, it is of the Feminine gender, because it refers to *bestia* understood by it : And in that of *Columella, Quin etiam pecus lanatum cœteraque quadrupedia tempus idoneum est castrandi*; it is of the Neuter gender because it refers to *animalia* understood by it.

5. Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Genders of Adjectives of Two Terminations ?

An. For the Genders of Adjectives of Two Terminations the Grammar gives this Rule;

Sub gemina si voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,
Sub gemina si voce cadant. *Vox commune duum prior est, vox altera neutrum.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That where an Adjective hath in any Case but two Terminations, there the Adjective under the former of those Terminations, is both Masculine and Feminine, and under the latter is Neuter, as *hic & hac omnis, & hoc omne*;

7. Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Genders of Adjectives of Three Terminations ?

An. For the Genders of Adjectives of three Terminations, the Grammar gives this Rule :

*At si tres variant voces, sacer, ut
sacra, sacrum:*

Hoc prima est mas, alia femina, aut voces...

tertia neutrum.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That if an Adjective have in any case Three Terminations, under the first of those Terminations it is Masculine, under the second Feminine, and under the third Neuter; as *hic sacer, hæc sacra, hoc sacrum.*

¶ In the declining of Adjectives of three Terminations, the Terminations are accounted Three in the oblique cases, if betwixt the Masculine and Neuter there come a feminine of a Termination differing from both; as *boni, bonæ, boni; bono, bonæ, bono; bonum, bonam, bonum, &c.*

9. Qu. How are the words in these Rules declined?

An. The words in these Rules The declining for the Genders of Adjectives are of the words in declined thus: *Hic hæc & hoc felix, felix; hic hæc & hoc audax, audax; Hic & hæc omni, & hoc omne, omni; Sacer, sacra, sacrum; Sacri sacra, Sacri, &c.*

And thus far of the Rules which the Grammar gives touching the Genders of Adjectives.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1. Qu. Doth the Grammar besides the Rules for the Genders of Adjectives say any thing further touching the Declining of any Adjectives?

An. The Grammar gives two Rules, or rather Notes about the Declining of two sorts of Adjectives; the first is of those that in one Termination are declined with Articles of two Genders; the second is of those

those that in one Gender are declined with two Terminations.

2. Qu. Which is the Rule, or Note about these Adjectives that being of one Termination are declined with the Articles of two Genders?

An. The Rule or Note touching those Adjectives, that being of one Termination are declined with the Articles of two Genders, is this :

<i>At sunt quæ flexu</i>	<i>At sunt quæ flexu prope substanti-</i>
<i>prope substanti-</i>	<i>va vocares,</i>
<i>va-</i>	<i>Adjectiva tamen natura usque re-</i>
	<i>perta :</i>

*Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes,
Cum paucis aliis, quæ Lectio iusta docebit.*

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule or Note ?

An. The meaning of this Rule or Note is this : That there are some words of one Termination in the Nominative case, which are used to be declined with two Articles, as if they were Substantives of the common of two Genders, which yet in their own nature, and in the use of them also in Authors, are Adjectives ; as *hic* & *hec pauper*.

¶ That the most of these words are Adjectives by nature appears, because they stand in need of a Substantive, wherein their signification may be determined. For having named *pauper* poor, unless some subject be expressed, or understood, whereto this poverty doth agree, there can be no understanding of it, whereof he speaks that names that word. He may mean, a *poor man*, or a *poor house*, or *poor land*, &c. And therefore there is need of a Substantive with that word, to determine what it is that is called poor. And that they are Adjectives also in their use, that is, that they are sometimes (some of them at least) used Adjectively ; I shall shew in the handling of the several particulars of them. And there are two notes of

of a Nouns being Adjective, the one if it be joyned with Substantives; the other if it form degrees of comparison; to most of these, one, if not both these Notes agree.

Pauper is found in Authors joyned with Substantives both of the feminine and neuter gender. Thence in *Virg. Æn. 12. Pauper domus*; and *Æn. 6. Terra pauper*. *Ovid. 2. de Ponto El. 5. Vena paupere*. Again in the neuter gender, *Lucan. .l. 10. Pone duces prisca, & nomina pauperis ævi Fabricios. Virg. Ecl. Pauperis & tuguri congestum cespice culmen. Hor. l. 1. Ep. 10. Licet sub paupere lecto, & reges & regum vita præcurrere amicos*. Besides it forms both the degrees of comparison. *Pauperior* is found in *Ovid. 4. de Ponto Eleg. 2. Vena pauperiore fuit carmen. Pauperrimus*, in *Plin. l. 25. c. 1. Quum remedia vera quotidie pauperrimus quisque cœnet, &c.*

Puber is joyned with a Substantive masculine, in *Cic. de Orat. Perf. Pater filium puberem habens. Id. de Offic. cum parentibus puberes filii non laevantur*. With a feminine in *Liv. l. 1. ab urbe. Id imperium ei ad puberem aetatem mansit*. With a Neuter in *Virg. Æn. 12. Puberibus caulem foliis & flore comantem*.

Degener is joyned with a masculine Substantive, in *Virg. Æn. 4. Degeneres animos timor arguit*. With a feminine in *Tacit. l. 11. Nec irritæ aut degeneres insidiæ fuere adversus transfugam*. With a Neuter in *Gell. l. 12. c. 1. Corpusque & animum bene ingeniatiæ primordiis inchoatum insuivo degenerique alimento lactis alieni corrumpere*.

Uber is joyned with a masculine Substantive, in *Lucret. l. 6. Sequitur gravis imber & kuber*, for so 'tis read sometimes. *Cic. de Nat. Deor. Motus animi ad explicandum ornandumque uberes*. With a feminine in *Cato 2. Orig. Ita res kuber fuit, antequam vastâssent legiones. Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Multis locis aquam profluentem & eam uberem vidi*. Thence is formed a comparative, *Uberior. Juv. l. Sat. Et quando uberior vitiorum*

orum copia? And a Superlative *uberrimus*. Ovid *Met.* 4. *Morus niveis uberrima pomis*.

Dives is joyned with a Masculine Substantive, in *Hor.* 2. *Carm. Od.* 18. *Nulla certior tamen Rapaeis Orci sine destinata Aula divitem manet herum*. With a feminine in *Virgil*, *Dives triumphis terra*. With a Neuter in *Tibull.* 1. 1. *El.* 9. *Aurum dives*. *Val. Max.* 1. 2. *Dives & praeptens naturae regnum scrutatus*. Ovid 2. *Trist.* *Divitis ingenii est ingentia Caesaris astra scribere*. *Id.* 1. *Fast.* *Pietas pro divite gratio est munere*. *Id.* 1. *de Arte Am.* *Addidit externo munere dives opus*. Thence is formed a Comparative *Divitior* *Plaut. Aul.* *Quadrilibrem aulam auro onustam habeo: Quis me est divitior?* *Cic. de Orat.* *Inde ille licentior & divitior fluxit Dithyrambus*. *Martial.* 1. 1. *Romanum propius divitiusque forum*.

Locuples is joyned with a Masculine Substantive: *Cic.* 4. *Verr.* *Homo domi suae cum primis locuples*. With a Feminine *Cic.* 3. *de Orat.* *Locuples oratio, dives verborum & abundans*: and saith *Priscian* 1. 5. With a Neuter, but without an example. Thence is formed the Comparative *Locupletior*: *Hor.* 1. *Serm.* 1. *Sat.* *si festinanti semper locupletior obstat*; and the Superlative *locupletissimus*. *Cic.* 2. *de Div.* *Fam* *Pythagoras & Plato locupletissimi auctores, quo in somnis certiora videamus, &c.*

Sospes is joyned with a Masculine Substantive in *Virg.* *Aen.* 11. *Natus sospes*. *Hor.* *Carm. Scul.* *Fussa pars mutare lares & urbem sospit cursu*. With a Feminine: *Ovid. Met.* 10. *Domus sospes ab incurso*. *Hor.* 1. *Carm. Od.* 37. *Vix una navis ab sospes ab ignibus*: With a neuter: *Juven.* *Sat.* 13. *Depossum tibi sospes erit*.

Comes rather seems to be a Substantive, being read so often both alone, without an Adjective, and with an Adjective joyned to it. See above the fourth exception from the third special Rule. In *Horace* indeed, 3. *Carm. Od.* 11. is read, *Tu potes tigres comitesque*.

tesque Sylvas ducere; and in *Lucan.* l. 5. *Si fortuna feret, rerum nos summa sequetur, Imperiumq; comes.* But these prove it not an Adjective, because it is plain that in both places there is an Enallage of a Noun Substantive for a Participle; *Horace* saying *Comites Sylvas*, for *Sylvas comitantes*; and *Lucan*, *Imperium comes*, for *imperium comitans*; as *Virgil* said, *Hinc populum late regem*, for *regnantem*.

Superstes is joyned with a Masculine Substantive in *Hor.* 3. *Carm.* 9. *Od.* *Si parcent puero fata superstiti*; With a Feminine, *Ho.* 1b. *Si parcant animæ fata superstisi.* *Id.* 2. *Carm.* *Od.* 2. *Ilum aget penna mutante solvi. Fama superstes*; With a Neuter, *Ovid.* 3. *Amor.* *post mea mansurum fata superstes opus.*

4. Qu. The Grammar in that expression *cum paucis aliis*, intimates that there are some other words here not named, of like nature with these, can you name any of them?

An. To these words may be added *cicur*, *hebes*, *memor*, *compos*, *impos*, *inops*, &c.

¶ *Cicur* is joyned with a Feminine Substantive: *Festus*, *Cicur Sns*, ex apro & *scropha domestica.* *Cic.* 2. *de Nat. Deor.* *Quæ verò & quàm varia genera bestiarum, vel cicurum, vel ferarum.* With a Neuter, *Varr. Ling. Lat.* l. 6. *Cicurare mansuescere: quod enim a fero discretum id dicitur cicur: Et ideo dictum, cicur ingenium obtineo, mansuetum.*

Hebes is joyned with a Masculine Substantive, *Cic.* 2. *Div. Viæ nes Epicurum quem bebetem & rudem dicere solent Stoici?* With a Feminine, *Cic.* 4. *de Fin.* *Hebes acies est cunipiam oculorum, corpore alius languescit.* With a Neuter in *Lucret.* l. 4. *Cor. bebes.* *Cic.* 10. *Philip.* *Scilicet hæc Pansa aut non vidit (bebeti enim ingenio est) aut negligit.*

Memor is joyned with a Substantive Masculine. *Ter. And.* l. 5. *Memorem me dices esse & gratum.* With a Feminine, *Virg.* 4. *Georg.* *Ventura byemis memores apes.*

apes. With a Neuter, *Virg. Æn. 9. Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo. Id. Æn. 4. Tum siquod non æquo fœdere amantes curæ numen habet iustumque memorque precatur.*

Compos is joyned with a Substantive masculine. *Liv. 3. ab Urbe. Prædaque ingenti compotem exercitum reducunt.* With a feminine *Id. l. 5. bell. Pun. In suos quæque simul corpore atque animo vix præ gaudio compotes effusa.* With a Neuter, *Sen. Agam. Tibi grandævi lissique Senes compote voto reddunt grates.* So *Impos* is masculine in *Plaut. Truc. Mibique ignoscas quod animi impos vini vicio fecerim.* Fem. in *Plaut. Casin. Eripite quæso isti gladium, quæ sui est impos animi.*

Inops is joyned with a masculine, *Cic. de Clar. Orat. Non Tardus sententiis, non inops verbis.* With a feminine, *Cic. 3. de Finib. quod nobis in hac inopi lingua non conceditur.* With a Neuter, *Cic. 5. Verr. Inops & exhaustum ærarium.*

Hither also may be added the Compounds of *Color*, whereof some are read in the Feminine, and some in the Neuter. *Decolor, Claudian, 4. Consul. Honor. De color iratus attolat Cynthia vultus. Bicolor, Pers. Bicolor membrana. Plin l. 10. c. 5. Intus omne ovum volucrum bicolor. Id. l. 19. c. 1. Littora versicoloria.*

5. Q^u. How are the words in this Rule or Note declined?

At. The words in this Rule or Note are declined thus: *Hic & hæc pauper, pauperis; hic & hæc puber, puberis; hic hæc degener, degeneris; hic & hæc uber, uberis; hic & hæc dives, divitis; hic & hæc locuples, locupletis; hic & hæc sospes, sospitis; hic & hæc comes, comitis; hic & hæc superstes, superstitis.* Which if any Man shall decline with *hoc* too, I have nothing to say against him (comes only excepted)

ted) but that it hath not formerly been the use in Schools, so to decline them.

CHAP. XXIV.

1. Qu. **W**hich is the Rule, or Note touching Adjectives that in one Gender are declined with two Terminations?

An. The Rule or Note touching the Adjectives which have two terminations in one gender, is this:

*Hæc proprium quendam sibi flexum
adiscere gudent:* *Hæc proprium
Campester, volucer, celebr, celer, quendam—
atque saluber:*

*Funge pedester, equester, & acer, junge paluster,
Ac alacer, sylvester.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule or Note?

An. The meaning of this Rule or Note is this: That there are some Adjectives, which beside one common termination in [*is*] for both masculine and feminine, have another also in [*er*] for the masculine only, as *campester* and *campestris*, whereof *campester* is only masculine, *campestris* common to both masculine and feminine.

¶ *Acer* antiently was used as a feminine. *Næv. in Carm. vel. Pun. Fames acer augefcit hostibus. Enn. l. 16. Æstatem autumnus sequitur, post acer hyems.* But by *Priscian's* time we find that [*er*] was grown to be the more usual termination for the masculine, and [*is*] for the feminine.

3. Qu. How are these words varied?

An. The Grammar tells you, *At hæc tu sic variabis, Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter sic, Hic atque hæc celeris, rursum hoc celere est tibi neutrum.*

4. Qu.

4. Qu. What is the meaning of the Grammar herein?

An. The meaning of the Grammar herein is to shew, that there are two ways of declining these words; the one way is as Adjectives of three terminations, [er] [is] and [e], whereof the first is Masculine, the second is Feminine, and the third Neuter; as *hic celer*, *hæc celeris*, *hoc celere*; the other way is as Adjectives of two terminations, [is] and [e], whereof the first is Common, the second Neuter; as *hic & hæc celeris*, & *hoc celere*.

5. Qu. How decline you the words in this Rule or Note?

An. I decline the words in this Rule or Note thus: N. *Hic campester*, *hæc campestris*, *hoc campestre*; Gen. *Campestris*: Or thus, N. *Hic & hæc campestris*, & *hoc campestre*, Gen. *Campestris*. Nom. *Hic volucer*, *hæc volucris*, *hoc volucere*; Gen. *Volucris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc volucris*, & *hoc volucere*, G. *Volucris*. N. *Hic celebrer*, *hæc celebris*, *hoc celebre*; G. *Celebris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc celebris*, & *hoc celebre*; G. *Celebris*. N. *Hic celer*, *hæc celeris*, *hoc celere*; G. *Celeris*; Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc celeris*, & *hoc celere*; G. *celeris*. N. *Hic saluber*, *hæc salubris*, *hoc salubre*; G. *Salubris*; Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc salubris*, & *hoc salubre*; G. *Salubris*. N. *Hic pedester*, *hæc pedestris*, *hoc pedestre*; G. *Pedestris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc pedestris*, & *hoc pedestre*; G. *Pedestris*. N. *Hic equester*, *hæc equestris*, *hoc equestre*. G. *equestris*; Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc equestris*, & *hoc equestre*; G. *Equestris*. N. *Hic acer*, *hæc acris*, *hoc acre*. G. *Acris*; Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc acris*, & *hoc acre*, G. *Acris*. N. *Hic paluster*, *hæc palustris*, *hoc palustre*. G. *Palustris*. Or thus: N. *hic & hæc palustris*, & *hoc palustre*. Gen. *Palustris*. N. *Hic alacer*, *hæc alacris*, *hoc alacre*. Gen. *Alacris*; Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc alacris*, & *hoc alacre*. G. *Alacris*. N. *Hic sylvester*, *hæc sylvestris*, *hoc sylvestre*. G. *Sylvestris*.

vestris. Or thus: N. *Hic & hac sylvestris, & hoc sylvestre.* G. *Sylvestris.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of the last clause of these Rules, *Sunt quæ deficiunt genere Adjectiva notanda, de quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet?*

An. The meaning of that concluding clause of these Rules, *Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda, &c.* is this: That there are some Adjectives which are defective in Gender, to be met with, and observed in the reading of Authors.

¶ Such are *Vitrix* and *Utrix*, which being Adjectives by nature, joyned with Substantives like Adjectives in the singular number, and found in the plural number in divers terminations joyned with Substantives of divers Genders, yet in the singular number are only of the Feminine gender, and in the plural only Feminine and Neuter. *Lucan, Vitrix causa Diis placuit, sed victa Catoni. Virg. Æn. 11. Hoc capte & ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam. Sen. Herc. Fur. Dextra ultrice fusus Lycus. Hor. 3. Carm. 3. Od. Ducente viatrices catervas me. Claud. 4. Consul. Honor. Astringunt bederis vitricibus Indos.* In *Priscian* is read, *Vitricia tollite signa. Virg. Æn. 3. Res Agamemnonias vitricique arma secutus. Sil. 1. 2. Mandabat Syriis ultricia bella futuris.* And if any Man will place here those Adjectives, which a little before our Author saith *flexu prope substantiva vocares*, and call them defective Adjectives, as those in the Rule following may be called *Redundants*, in as much as they are rarely, and but in some cases, found in the Neuter, or perhaps in the Feminine gender; he may for me,

D E

Nominibus Heteroclitis ;

Rob. Robinson.

C H A P. I.

1. Qu. **I**n the Rule of declining of Nouns uniformly observed in the declining of all Nouns, or is there any deviation from it ?

An. The Rule of declining of Nouns is not uniformly observed in the declining of all Nouns, but there are some, which in some respect are otherwise declined than according to Rule.

2. Qu. What are those Nouns called which are declined otherwise than according to Rule ?

An. *Quæ genus, aut flexum variant, quæcunque novato Ritu deficiunt, superantve, Heteroclitæ sunt.*

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words, which in respect of some variation, excess, or defect, or otherwise declining than according to the Rule, and that those words are called *Heteroclitæ*.

¶ From *ἑτέρος* otherwise and *κλιτὸν* declined, is formed the Greek word *ἑτεροκλίτεον*, and thence the Latine *Heteroclitum*, which we English *Heteroclit*. *Heteroclitis* therefore properly & peculiarly so called, are

are those Nouns which do deviate from the common way of declining, being in some respect otherwise declined than according to Rule: As when Nouns of one declension in the singular number, are of another declension in the plural; or do borrow cases from other words. For instance, some words in the singular number are of the second declension, in the plural of the third. As *hoc jugerum jugeri*, &c. *hac jugera, jugerum, jugeribus* from the old word *juger*, as *Vossius* saith, or *jugus*, as *Priscian*. And yet *Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 10.* hath *jugeris* in the plural number. Nam in *Hispaniâ ulteriore metiuntur jugis*, in *Campania, versibus: apud nos in agro Romano ac Latino jugeris*. Again, some in the singular number are of the third declension, in the plural, of the second, as *hoc vas, vasis, vasi*, &c. *hac vasa, vasorum, vasis*, &c. Whence *Cicero l. 6. ad Att. Quid te in vasis fistilibus appositurum putem?* So *Cæsar 3. v. c. Nocturne neque conclamatis quidem vasis flumen transiit*. Which yet are remains of *hoc vasum* in the singular number antiently in use. Whence *Caesar in Gall. l. 13. c. 22. Neque mihi edificatio, neque vasum, neque vestimentum ullum est manu pretiosum. Plaut. Truc. l. 1. Aut aliquod vasum argenteum, aut vasum abeneum*. Lastly, some words are declined with cases borrowed from other words: As *Jupiter, Jovis, Jovi*, &c. from the old word *Jovis*. Whence *Cæcil. in Priscian l. 6. Nam novus quidem deus repertus est Jovis. Actius also ibid. Lucifera Lampade exurat Jovis arietem*. Whence *Plaut. in Casin. Repente ut emoriantur humani Joves*. See more in *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48.* So *Iter itineris itineri*, &c. from the old word *itiner*, now out of use, but antiently used by *Plaut. in Merc. Quin tu ergo itiner exequi meum me finis?* *Nævius in Prietian l. 6. said iteris, Ignori iteris sumus, tute scis*. But both *itiner*, & *iteris* long since have been disused. Hither may be referred *jecur jecoris, vel jecinoris*, from the old word *jecinus*, or *jecinor*. Whence *Livie l. 30. Caput jecinori defuit*. But it must be observed that

that our Author useth the word *Heteroclit* by a Synecdoche of the *Species* for any sort of irregular Nouns.

4. Qu. How many sorts of *Heteroclits* be there?

An. There be three sorts of *Heteroclits*; *Variantia*, *Deficientia*, *Redundantia*; Variants, Defectives, Redundants.

¶ A Rule is three ways deviated from; *First*, By doing otherwise than it requires a thing to be done. *Secondly*, By not doing all that it requires to be done. *Thirdly*, By doing more than it doth require. And suitably, there are three sorts of *Heteroclits*, or words that deviate from the Rule of declining; some that *vary* from it; some that come short of it; and some that exceed it.

CHAP. II.

1. Qu. Which sort of *Heteroclits* is first handled?

An. The first sort of *Heteroclits* that is handled are the *Variantia* genus, those that vary from the Rule of declining, by *varying* the Gender with which they are declined.

Variantia Genus.

¶ There are two sorts of Variants: Some that vary their Gender, and some that vary their declining. Those that vary their gender are properly called *Heterogenea*: Those that vary their declining are properly called *Heteroclitia*. But the word *Heteroclit* is here taken in a more large acception, so as to comprehend all sorts of irregularities in declining.

2. Qu. Which is the general Rule for Variants?

An. The general Rule for Variants is this: *Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis.*

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An.

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some words, which vary their gender and declining also.

¶ The meaning of the Author in *partim flexum variantia*, either is, that of the words contained in these Rules of Variants, part do vary their declining, tho' they vary not their Gender : Or else that those that do vary their Gender, do also vary their declining in receiving different terminations to their cases, according to the difference of their Genders. And of these the Author reckons up six sorts. (1.) *Feminines* singular and Neuters plural. (2.) Neuters singular and *Feminines* plural. (3.) *Masculines* singular and Neuters plural. (4.) Neuters singular and *Masculines* plural. (5.) *Masculines* singular; and both *Masculines* and Neuters plural. (6.) Neuters singular, and both *Masculines* and Neuters plural.

CH A P. III.

1. Qu. **W**hich is the first Special Rule of Variants?

An. The first special Rule of Variants is this : Pergamus infelix urbs Troam, Pergama gignit,

Quod (ni si plurali careat) facit ipsa supellex : Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That Pergamus and Supellex are *Feminines* in the singular number, and Neuters in the plural.

¶ What our Author here says concerning Pergamus and Pergama is said also by *Diomedes* and others. But whether Pergamus and Pergama signify the same place, may be matter of doubt. That Pergama signifies *Troy*, or the Tower of that, is so ordinary, that

it is unquestionable. But that *Pergamus* signifies the same, wants proof. That another Town different from that, the seat of the *Attalick Kings*, where *Galen* was born, and whence *Velume* or *Parcbment* was called *Pergamena*, i. e. *Charta Pergamena*, as being there found out by King *Attalus*, proves it not. In the mean time there is proof enough, that there hath been and is such a word as *Pergamon*, *Pergamum* signifying *Troy*, whence *Pergama* is regularly formed. *Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9. Priami patriam Pergamum divina monitum manu subigerunt. Sen. Agam. A. 3. Pergamum omne Dorica cecidit face. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 55. Danes. Sch. p. 173.*

Supellex contracted, as *Ramus* thinks, from *Supellectilis* in use, as *Priscian* testifies, among the Antients, wants the plural number. Yet there is *Supellectilia* in the plural number, but that formed from *hoc supellectile* which *Vossius* thinks they used for *Supellex*. But *Supellex* being only now in use in the singular number, and *Supellectilia* in the plural, and the signification of both being the same, it will be no great error to let them both pass for one irregular Noun. *Ram. Lat. Gram. p. 58. Voss. Etym. p. 58. Danes. Schol. p. 173.*

3. Qu. May any other words of like nature be added hither.

An. Hither may be added *Hierosolyma* and *Carbasus*, which are Feminines singular, and Neuters plural.

¶ *Hierosolyma* in the singular number is a Feminine in *Cic. pro Flacco. Cum aurum, Judæorum nomine, quorannis ex Italia, & omnibus nostris provinciis Hierosolymam portari soleret. In Plin. l. 5. c. 14. It is a plural Neuter, In qua fuere Hierosolyma longearissima urbium Orientis.*

Carbasus is a Feminine singular in *Propert. l. 4. Exhibuit vivos carbasus alba focos.* but a Neuter plural in *Ovid. Met. 11. Totaque malo Carbasa deducit veniens. sive excipit auras.*

Animans

Animans hath been thought fit to be added hither. But *Vossius* saith, that even when it is Substantively taken, it is of all genders: and so it is especially in the plural number. Hence *Cic. de Un. A quo enim animante omnes reliquos continere vellet animantes, hunc ea forma figuravit, quæ.*— Again, *Cic. de Nat. De. Animantium alia coreis recta sunt, alia villis. Id. 1. de Leg. Nam, cum cæteras animantes abjecisset ad partem solum hominem erexit.* Lastly, *Plin.* in his *Procure* to his seventh Book. *Denique cætera animalia in suo genere probe degunt.* *Alvar. p. 146. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 3. Dinsf. Schol. p. 168.*

4 Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Si. Hæc Pergamus Pergami; P. Hæc Pergama Pergamorum. S. Hæc suppellex suppellectilis; P. Hæc suppellectilia suppellectilium, &c.*

The declining of the words of this Rule,

CHAP. IV.

1. Qu. Which Rule of Variants doth our Author handle in the second place?

An. In the second place our Author delivers this Rule.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque, rastrum cum freno, filam, simul atque capistrum.

Dat prior his numerus.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of our Author in this Rule is this; That these four words, *rastrum*, *frenum*, *filam*, and *capistrum* are of the Neuter gender in the singular number, and both Masculine and Neuter in the plural.

¶ *Rasæ* in the plural number is ordinary. *Ter. l. 4. u. Istos raseros interea depono. Ib. Miki illæ ve-*

ad *raistros* res rediit. *Virg. Ech. 4. Non raistros patitur humus, non vinea falcem. Raistra* is always read in *Juven. 15. Sat. Cum raistra & sarcula tantum affuit coquere*. But it is so rare and unusual, that *rastri* is better and safer used. Of *rastrer* came *rastri*, as *rastra* of *rastrum*, saith *Vossius*.

Fræni is read in *Senec. Ep. 41. Nan faciunt meliorem equum auri fræni. Virg. 3. Georg. Et stabulo frænos audire sonantes. Plin. l. 7. c. 56. Frænos & strata eorum Peleibronium. Fræna* is read in *Virg. 3. Georg. Ac neque eos jam fræna virum, nec verbera sæva. Ovid. Trist. l. 1. El. 3. Ce vicis rigide fræna remittit equor*. But *fræna* is of *frænum*; and *fræni* of *frænus* now not to be found. *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 142.*

Fila is ordinary, *Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 3. Dum res & ætas & sororum Fila trium patiuntur atra*. But *fili*, if it be any where, is rare. *Phæcis* out of *Lucan* cites this, *Traxerunt torti magicâ versigine fili*. But *Voss.* saith that *torti fili* there are the Genitive case singular governed of *Versigine*. And if so, then no *fili* in the plural number. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 36. Capistra* is cited by *Stephanus* out of *Cato*; *capistra quinque*. But *capistri* you will hardly meet with.

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule

The declining of are declined thus; *Hoc rastrum*
the words of this *rastri*; *hi rastri* [*& hæc rastra*]
Rule. *rastrorum*; *Hoc frænum fræni*

Hi fræni & hæc fræna, frænorum
hoc filum fili; *hæc fila, filorum*; *hoc capistrum capis*
vi; *hæc capistra capistrorum*.

CHAP. V.

1. Qu. What Rule of Variants is handle
in the third place?

An. The third Rule of Variants that our Author handles, is that of Neuters singular and masculine plural; and it is this;

Arg

Argos item & cælum sunt singula

neutra : sed audi,

Argos item &

Mascula duntaxat cælos vocitabis cælum.

& Argos.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That (tho' *frænum* have in the plural number both *fræna* and *frænos* [quo pacto & cætera formant] as the rest of the words in the former Rule are supposed to have two terminations also in the plural number, one a masculine and the other a Neuter, yet) *Argos* and *cælum* in the singular number, are of the Neuter gender, but in the plural are only of the masculine gender.

¶ Touching *Argos*, *Phocas*, *Stephanus*, *Farnaby*; all agree with our Author, that it is *hoc Argos*, & *hi Argi*. But I meet not yet with any example of its being masculine in the plural; which yet it may well enough be for all that; though the fore-named Authors produce no authority.

Cæli in the plural is from *Cælus* in the singular; which *Ennius* hath, as *Charisius* l. 1. tells us, *Cælusque profundus*. And it may seem that *Cæla* hath also been used. Hence *Cicero* l. 9. Ep. 26. *Ille Baro [seu varo, aut varro, hoc est fatuus] te putabat quæsiurum, unum cælum esset, an innumerabilia, i.e. cæla.* *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 37. *Danes. Schol. p. 174.*

Sifer a Neuter in the singular is found to have *siferes* in the plural. *Plin.* l. 20. c. 5. *Sifer erraticum [a vivo simile est & effectu, and a little after, Hicetus deo stomacho utile videri dixit, quoniam nemo tres siferes edendo continuaret, Hence Mr. Danes. adds it to this sort of words, that are Neuters singular, masculines plural. But by this authority the gender of it in the plural cannot be known. All that can be, must be gathered from the Analogy which it holdeth with the third special Rule, according to which, those that increase flat or short in their Genitive are masculines.*

Danes. Schol. p. 174. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 26.

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:
Hoc cælum cæli; Hi cæli cælorum; Hoc Argos Argi;
Hæ Argi, Argorum.

CH A P. VI.

1. Qu. **W**hat Rule of Variants doth our Author handle in the fourth place?

An. The fourth Rule of Variants that our Author handles, is that of Neuters singular and Feminines plural; and it is this—

Nundinum & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum: & hæc sunt Neutro quidem primo, muliebris rite secundo.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That these three words *Nundinum*, *epulum* and *balneum* are Neuters in the singular number, and Feminines in the plural.

¶ *Nundina* is reckon'd among those that are always plural by *Charisius*, *Phocas*, *Diomedes*, *Priscian*, *Dr. Augustine*, *Consentius*, *Alcuinus*, *Donatus* & *Stephanus*. 'Tis true *Nundina* is read in the sing. number; but then it is the proper name of a certain Roman Goddess, which took that name *a nono nascentium die*. But that there is *nundinum* in the singular, *Nonius* shews out of *Varro* and *Lucilius*. That of *Liv. 3. Ab urbe Comitia decemviris creandis in trinundinum indicta sunt*, some read dividedly *in tricum nundinum*, and indeed *Quintilian* 2. divides them, *sive non irino forte nundino promulgata, sive non idoneo die*. *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 43.*

Epulum and *epule* are not only acknowledged by *Phocas* and *Diomedes*, but are ordinary in Authors. But whether they signify the same thing, is enquired. *Stephanus* thinks *epulæ* proper to a private Feast

epulum

epulum to a publick. It may be much so; I suppose not always. However *epula* is formed of the o solete singular *epula*, in *Lucil. Sat. 16. Idem epulo cibus, atque epula Fovis omnipotentis. Farnab. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 37. Danes. Schol. p. 175.*

Balneum and *balneæ* are acknowledged by *Diomedes* and *Phocis*, *Donatus*, *Charisius*, and *Consentius*, who yet besides *balneæ* will have *balnea* too, and that regularly formed. And rightly, since, as *Vossius* saith, *balneæ* and *balinea* signifie the same thing, tho' they differ from *balineum*. *Balineum enim privatum erat quod singulo numero efferebant, quia domi uterque sexus eodem balineo uteretur. At balneæ sive balina erant publicæ: & plurativè proferebantur, quia locus in quo viri lavabantur distinctus erat ab eo, in quo se fœminæ lavabant. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 37. Charis. l. 1. And however Juvenal hath authorized the use of *balnea* by using it himself, which our Author affirms, saying, *Balnea plurali Juvenalem constat habere.* And in his 1 Satyr. may be read *Et crudum pavonem in balnea portas.* And in *Sat. 11. Nec pugillares desert in balnea rucus Testiculos.* So *Auson. Idyl. 10. Quid Sulphurea substructa crepidine fumant Balnea?* *Steph. Thes. Lat. Danes. Schol. p. 175.**

One adds hither *exuvium* *exuvia*, but without an example of *exuvium* in the singular number. *Charisius* and *Phocas* reckon *exuvia* amongst those Feminines that are always plurals. Another adds *delicium* *delicia*, with much more reason, examples of both, especially of *delicia* being in being. But yet *delicia* is of solete singular, used by *Plaut. in Truc. Sc. ult. Ph. At ego ad te ibam. St. Ad me delicia?* And *Rud. Ac. 2. Sc. 4. Otium ubi erit tum tibi operam ludæ & delicia dabo. & Pan. 1. 2. Mea voluptas mea delicia. & Solinus c. 48. Et senatui placuit adeo odorum delicia, ut ea etiam in pœnalibus tenebris uteretur. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 37.*

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words of this Rule.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus : *Hoc nudinum nudini* ; *Hæ nudinae nudinarum*. *Hoc epulum, epuli* ; *Hæ epulae epularum* ; *Hoc balneum balnei* ; *Hæ balnea balnearum* ; & *hæc balnea balneorum*.

CHAP. VI.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the fifth Rule for Variants of ? And which is it ?

An. The fifth Rule for Variants is of masculines singular that are Neuters plural, and it is this :

Hæc maribus dantur Singularia, plurima neutris, *Manalus*, atque *sacromons Dindymus*, *Ismarus*, atque *Tartara*, *Taygetus*, sic *Tenara*, *Massica*, & *alius Gargarus*.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That these eight words, *Manalus*, *Dindymus*, *Ismarus*, *Tartarus*, *Taygetus*, *Tenarus*, *Massicus*, and *Gargarus*, are masculines in the singular number, and Neuters in the plural.

¶ If *Vossius* be in the right, then our *Author* is in a mistake, at least in *Gargarus* ; for saith he, *Ida promontorium semper Gargara dicitur, vel Gargarum; non Gargarus*. *Γάργαρα ἐστὶν ἀπὸς Λυκίου* de *Deorum* *judicio* ἐν *Τῷ Γαργάρῳ*, *Voss. de Anal* l. 1. c. 37. This word in *Macrobius* signifies two things ; (1.) The top of the Hill *Ida*. (2.) A Town of the same name at the foot of that Hill. *Macrob. Sat.* l. 5. c. 20. And for the rest it is reasonably to be thought, that the plurals in *a* are formed of singulars in *um*, in regard the Greeks did say ὄρεα Μάιναλον; and by these terminations of *os* and *on*, they distinguished betwixt Rivers

Rivers and Mountains, saying, *παρθένος* of a River, but *παρθένος* of a Mountain, as *Camerarius* on Ed. 10. observes out of *Eustath.* and *Homer Iliad. B.*

Hither may be added *Pangæus*, which being a masculine in the singular number, is a Neuter in the plural. Hence *Statius*; *Ille Pangæa resultant Ismaraque.* Id. *Perfindunt inarata diu Pangæa juvenci.* *Steph. Voss.*

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hic Mænalis* The declining of *Mænali*; *Hæc Mænali*, *Mænalorum*; *Hic Dindymus Dindymi*; *Hæc Dindyma*, *Dindymorum*; *Hic Ismarus Ismari*; *Hæc Ismara Ismarorum*; *Hic Tartarus Tartari*; *Hæc Tartara Tartarorum.* *Hic Taygetus Taygeti*; *Hæc Taygeta Taygetorum*; *Hic Tanarus Tænari*; *Hæc Tanara Tanarorum*; *Hic Massicus Massici*; *Hæc Massica Massicorum*; *Hoc Gargarum Gargari*; *Hæc Gargara Gargarorum.*

CHAP. VII.

1. Qu. Of what is the sixth Rule for Variants? And which is it?

An. The sixth Rule for Variants is of masculines singular, and masculines and neuters plural, and it is this. — *At numerus genus his dabit alter his dabit.* — *utrumque, Sibilus atque locus, locus, & Campinus Avernus.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that some words in the singular number, only masculines, are in the plural number both masculines and neuters.

¶ *Sibilus* in the masculine singular is in *Virg. Æn. 5. Venientis Sibilus Austri.* *Sibila* in the neuter plural *Charisus* cites out of *Ovid. Sibila dant sanienque*

vomunt; so out of *Cornel. Seve. Et sua concordantes sibi clara dracones*; so out of *Macer. v. Theriaca, Longo resonantia sibi collo. Charis. l. 1.* Of *Sibili* also in the plural number he gives an instance out of *Cic. 2. de Gloria. In Tusculanum mihi nuntiabantur gladiatoris sibili*. If this will carry it for the use of *Sibili* in the plural number, So: if not, I meet with no more. And *Phocas* hath only *hic sibilus*, & *hæc sibi*, even where he hath *hic jocus*; *hi joci* & *hæc joca*; *hic locus*; *hi loci* & *hæc loca*. But *sibila* is from *sibilum* used by *Serenus*, as *Nonius* saith, in whom is *suave sibilum*. The word is used sometimes Adjectively: Hence *ora sibi*, and *col'a sibi* (in *Virg. Æn. 2. & Georg. 3.*) for *sibilantia*.

Focus hath both *joci* and *joca* in the plural number, as not only *Phocas, Charisius, Diomedes & Donatus* say, but Authors testify. *Martial Consuevere jocos vestri quoque ferre triumphi. Cic. 2. de Fin. At quicum joca & jeria, ut dicitur, quicum arcana, quicum occulta omnia?*

Locus appears also from Authors to have both *Loci* and *Loca*. *Virg. l. Æn. Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis.*— *A Gell. l. 6. c. 6. Ex his locis in quibus periculum metu bat in loca tutiora pervenerat.* But *loca* is from *locum* formerly in use, as it may appear by that of *Varro l. 3. rer. divin. cited by Macrobi. l. 3. c. 4. Sicut locum in quo figerent candelam, candelabrum appellatur; ita in quo deum ponerent delubrum appellatum. Dief. Farnab. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 37.*

Campanus Avernus] *Campanus* is no example of the Rule, but an Adjective local shewing where *Avernus* is. Of *Avernus* is read in the plural number *Averna*, *Virg. Æn. 3.*— & *Averna sonantia Jlyvis*. But not *Avernæ*, that I yet meet withal. In the mean time this word is used Adjectively. Hence *Virg. Georg. 4. Terque fragor stagnis auditur Avernæ. Ovid. 10. Met. Donec Avernæ Exierit valles.*

3. Q^u. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans:

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hic sibilus sibilis*; [*Hi sibili &*] *hæc sibila, sibilorum. Hic jocus joci*; *Hi joci &* *hæc joca, jocorum. Hic locus loci*; *Hi loci &* *hæc loca, locorum. Hic Avernus Averni*; *Hæc Averna Avernorum.*

The declining of the words of this Rule.

And thus far of *Heteroclitis Variants*; our proceeding is next unto *Heteroclitis Defectives*.

C H A P. VIII.

D E F E C T I V A.

1. Q^u. **H**ow many sorts of Defectives are there?

An. Properly there are three sorts of Defectives, *First*, such as are defective in *Declension*, as being not declined at all; and therefore called *Aclita* or *Indeclinabilia*. *Secondly*, such as are defective in *Number*, as wanting the one, or the other of the two numbers. *Thirdly*, such as are defective in *Case*, as wanting some case, or cases in either or both numbers. But our *Author* comprehending the first sort under the other two, divides the defectives into two sorts, (1.) such as are defective in number, and (2.) such as are defective in case, saying —

Quæ sequitur manca est numero casuve propago.

¶ The *Aclita* or *Indeclinabilia* are the same with *Aptots*, whereof all are defective in case; and some also in number.

2. Q^u. What sort of Defectives doth our *Author* begin with? And what is the Rule for that sort he begins with?

An. Our *Author* begins with that sort of defectives which are called *Aptots*; and the Rule for them is this.

A P T O T A.

Quæ nullum variant casum Aptota sunt quæ à recto non variant casum. *Quæ nullum variant casum, ut fas, nil, nihil, instar; Multa & in u simil i, ut sunt hæc cornuque, genuque; Sic gummi, frugi; sic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes*

A tribus ad centum numeros Aptota vocabis.

3. Q^{ui}. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that such Nouns as vary not in any case from their Nominative are Aptots.

¶ How hard it is to distinguish *Aptots* from *Monoptots*, he will find, that shall read the old Grammarians, in whom *Aptots* are put for *Monoptots*, and *Monoptots* for *Aptots*. See *Cledonius*, *Priscian* l. 5. *Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 46. Tho' those are most properly to be accounted *Aptots*, which have no more but the one termination and signification of the Nominative, as *exes*, and *potis*; yet I account all those *Aptots*, which under the one termination of a Nominative case, have the signification and construction of that and any one or more cases, and are neither varied into other terminations formed from themselves, however the signification or construction of the Noun do vary, nor do borrow for the supplying of their own defect those cases from other Nouns, which they have not of their own. *Hæc etiam à Græcis ἀπώλετα dicuntur, quod à prima sui positione non cadunt. Diomed. l. 2. de Simul. Nom. form. Casualib.* For *Jupiter*, tho' it form no other case of its own from it self, yet is no *Aptot*, but an *Heteroclit*, because it borrows from *Fovis* such cases as it wants of its own, as was said before. Again, those I account *Monoptots*, which have neither the termination, nor signification, nor construction of any more than one case, and that an oblique case, not the

Ablat

Ablative only, as *Diomedes* thinks, l. 1. but any other ; and so *Sergius* in *Donati* edit. 2. defines, *Monoptota illa sunt, quibus unus tantum casus est, ut sponte*. And I do not think the difference between *Aptots*, and *Monoptots*, to lie in this, that *Monoptots* have one case only both of termination, and signification, whereas (what *Sergius* thinketh) *Aptots* in one case of termination have all cases of signification. For tho' this be so in some : *Dicimus enim* (saith *Charisius* l. 1.) *in omnibus casibus, hoc nequam, hujus nequam, huic nequam, hoc nequam, o nequam, ab hoc nequam*. Yet in some it is otherwise. For hardly shall you read *fas* or *instar*, or *Astu* in the signification of the Genitive, Dative or Ablative. And so may be judged of others *Ex Aptotis* (saith *Danestius*, *Schol.* l. 2. c. 7.) *fas, instar, necess. git, frit, hir, vix alio casu reperiuntur, quam Nominativo, & Accusativo singulari*. Dr. *Hawkins* in his *Syntax* p. 33. produces out of *Varro de L. Lat.* l. 4. *nihil* joyned with the Verb *indigeo*. The words are, *Dives à Divo, qui ut deus nihil indiget*. But his purpose in this quotation is to shew thereby that *indigeo* is construed with an Accusative case. Yea *expes* and *potis* are often read in the Nominative case. *Hor. de Arte. Fractis enata expes Navibus.* *Tacit.* l. 5. *Mox ubi expes vine fuit.* *Plaut. Amphit. Qui (malum) intelligere quisquam potis est ?* *Ter. Adelph.* 4. 1. *Ita fiat, & istoc, si quid potis est rectius*. But let others that are more learned, judge and determine. In the mean time because it may be useful to learners, I will give an account of the use of these words in Authors. *Ut Fas*] *Cic. pro Dom.* *Nec enim id fieri fas erat.* *Id. Tusc. si hoc fas est distu.* *Id. pro Dom. Cum hoc mihi uni dicere fas fuisset.* *Id. ib.* *Factus es filius contra fas.* *Id. pro Cluent. Socrus generi sui contra quam fas erat amore capta.* *Id. cont. Rull.* *Ut id quod p. sset, quoad fas esset, quoad liceret, populi ad partes daret.* *Ovid.* 2. *Met. Neque enim succedere rectas Fas habet.* *Tacit.* l. 14. *Et hominum fibris confutere deos fas habebant.* *Quint.* l. 3. c. 8. *Iniquitatis enim*

enim vulgo fas habetur indulgere aliquid studio su-
 Hither may be added, *nefas*] Cic. de Invent: *Nefas*
est legi non obtemperare. Id. d. Sen. *Nefas dictu est,*
miseram fuisse talem senectutem. Id. pro Mil. *Is cui*
nihil unquam nefas fuit. Id. 1. Ver. Illi vero dicebant
id sibi nefas esse. Id. de Nat. Deor. *Mercurius quem*
Aegyptii nefas habent nominare. Hor. ad Pison. *Seu*
capitale nefas operosa dilais arte. All other words
 of all terminations in *s*, viz. *as, es, is, os, us.* (1.)
 In *as as damnas*, Quintil. l. 7. c. 10. *Haeres m us ux ri*
meae damnas esto dare argenti, quod elegerit, pondo cen-
tum. Unless it be said by a Syncope for *Damnatus*
as Danes. thinks, Schol. l. 2. c. 7. and Vossius, who
 makes *damnati* the Genitive case of it. De Analog.
 l. 1. c. 47. As for *satiis* which some add (read in
Ter Eun. 5. 6. Ubi satias capit fieri commuto locum)
Lucretius hath it in the oblique cases. *Sim neno fessas*
satiare videndi, l. 2. and *Ad satietatem terra ferarum nunc*
etiam scater. l. 5. Of this word saith Vossius, *satiis*
αἰσθησις ex *satietas* factum est, nec aliter
quam satietas inflectitur, Charisio teste. Sed Genitivus
est satietatis tantum: licet in ceteris obliquis etiam
Syncope ista inveniat. De Anal. l. 1. c. 47. (2.)
 In *es as expes*, of which before. So *Cacoetres* and *gra-*
res (unless it may be accounted an *Heteroclit*, prop-
 erty so called, as being declined with the oblique Ge-
 nitive, Dative, and Ablative of *gratia*.) So *soboles*. *tu-*
bes in the plural number, and all Nouns of the fifth
 Declension in the plural number, except *res, species,*
facies, acies, and *dies*. If any will have these to be
Triptots, because in the one termination of *es*, they
 have several cases of signification, he must yield the
 like to other *Aptots*, which under 1 termination have
 several cases of signification. Nor will there be any
 right *Aptot*, but that which neither hath the termina-
 tion nor signification of any more than the Nom. (3.)
 In *is, as paris*, whereof before. (4.) In *os, as epes*. (5.) In
us, as specus of the third Declension, no such word as
specoris,

specoris, specori, and specore being read; so *virus* (*vi-ri* and *viro* being out of use, though anciently used by *Lucretius*) and *opus* (signifying need. *Cic. ad Att. Quid opus est de Dionysio tam valde affirmare?* *Id. de Offic. Is quod sibi opus esse videbat, non quod rei publicæ censuit. Id. in Ep. Tu quæ istic opus erunt administra-ri prospicies. Ib. Is omnia pollicitus est, quæ tibi essent opus. Id. ad Attic. Dicis nummos mihi opus esse ad op-paratum triumphi. Id. in Fam. ep. Sulpitii tibi ope-ram intelligo non multum opus fuisse.*

Nil] This Noun is contracted of the following Noun *nihil*. *Cic. pro Sylva. Ego verò mihi, nil assu-mo. Juven. 3. Sat. Nil habuit Codrus: Quis enim negat? Et tamen illud Perdidit infelix totum nil. Mart. l. 1. Nil istic quod agat tertia tussis habet. Plaut. Rud. Nil agis: dare verba speras mihi te posse. Hor. 2. Serm. Sat. 1. Nil faciet sceleris pia dextera. Virg. Æn. 5. Deponunt animos, nil magnæ laudis egentes. Ter. And. 4. 6. Nil istis opus est.*

Nihil] This Noun is made by an Apocope of *nihilum*. *Cic. Att. l. 11. Prorsus nihil abest quin sim miserrimus. Cic. Orat. Nihil enim ad rem extrema il-lud longa sit an brevis. Id. Att. l. 1. Accidit, ut conten-tione nihil opus esset. Flor. l. 4. Nihil tale meventem improviso adorti. Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Tua nihil refert, u-rum. Id. He. 3. 1. Cum ibi nihil periculi ex indicio fiet. Liv. 4. B. Mac. Per biadium tamen nihil al-liud quàm steterunt parati ad pugnam. Cic. de Clar. Orat. Litterarum admodum nihil sciebat. Plaut. Cas-sin. Quid? nunc nihil agitis, senio, nemo sitit. Ter. And. 2. 6. Potine's mihi verum dicere? Nihil facilius. Cic. Att. l. 2. sed tamen ita, ut nihil minus velim, quam--*Vossius* gives it *nibili* for a Genitive case. *De Anal. l. 1. c. 47.* Let the learned consider. Hither perhaps may be added *subtel τὸ κοινὸν τῶ ποδῶς* in *Pristian l. 5.* for which yet *Stephanus* reads *subtal subialis*, neuter.*

Instar] This word *Probus* declines with a Geni-tive case *instaris*; but without Authority, and is gain-loyed

sayed both by *Charifus*, and *St. Augustine*. Some would have it an Adverb; but the Construction of it evinces it a Noun. *Liv. l. 28. Parvum instar. Virg. Æn. 6. Quantum instar in ipso est. Ovid. Ep. 2. Sed scelus hoc meriti pondus & instar habet. Justin. l. 36. Vallis ad instar castrorum elauditur. Cic. Tusc. 1. Terra ad universi cœli complexum quasi puncti instar obtinet. Id. de Cl. Orat. Plato mihi unus instar est omnium. Id. in Offic. Mortis instar putant. Id. ib. Vix minimi momenti instar bibent. Id. ad Att. habet instar Septuaginta. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 46. Hither may for likeness of its Termination in *r* be added *ir*, or *hir* the hollow of the hand.*

Multa & in u simul i, ut sunt hæc cornuque.] Ovid. 7. Met. Flexum circum cava tempora cornu. Cic. ad Att. Ab utroque portus cornu moles jacimus. Cæs. 1. B. G. Ipse à dextro cornu prælium commisit. In the plural Number it is perfect.

*Genuque.] Ovid. Met. 4. Genu flexum submitit. Propert. l. 3. El. 15. Inflexo genu cecidit. Anciently there was hic genus, and hoc genus, whereof *Priscian* l. 6. and *Stephanus Thes.* Shew examples out of *Lucilius* and *Cicero*: but they are grown out of use. It is Perfect in the Plural Number.*

*Sic gummi.] Plin. l. 13. c. 11. Gummi optimum esse ex Egyptia spina convenit, vermiculatum, colore glauco, purum, sine cortice, dentibus adhærens. Anciently there was hæc gummi; Whence *Colamel. l. 12. c. 50. Existimârunt satius esse nova doliâ liquidâ gummi perfringere. Id. ib. Serias crassâ gummi liverunt. I doubt it will not now be allowed to be of that gender; and for the plural Number, it wants that.**

*Frugi.] Whether frugi be a Substantive or an Adjective is disputed. Cledonius is for its being an Adjective indeclinable. Nam dico (saith he) hæc, & hæc, & hoc frugi; hujus frugi; huic frugi; huius & hanc, & hoc frugi. But *Priscian* l. 6. maintains it is*

a Substantive of the Dative case, formed from the Nominative *frux* or *fruges*. And this way both *Danefius*, and *Vossius* incline. And Authorities do favour, *Plaut. Cruc. 4. 2. Fac sis bonæ frugi fiet. Id. Capt. Fui ego lepidus vel bonus vir nunquam, neque frugi bonæ, neque ero unquam, neque spem ponas me bonæ frugi fore. Ulpian, Sed si bonæ frugi servus intra annum mutatis moribus cecisus sit. Cic. Att. 1. 4. Permodestum ac bonæ frugi homo; which yet some read bene frugi. And yet there are forms of speaking in which it looks like an Adjective. *Hor. Serm. 1. 1. 3. Sat. Parcus hic vivit, frugi dicatur. Juven. 4. Sat. Miser & frugi non fecit Apicius. Cic. 5. 1. Ep. 6. Quanquam illum hominem frugi existimabam. Id. 1. Verr. Homines satii fortes & satii plane frugi ac sobrii. Id. in Ep. Frugi & severa vita. Plin. Ep. 41. 1. 2. Villa usibus capax, non sumptuosa, tutela cujus in prima parte atrium frugi, nec tamen sordidum. Juven. 2. Sat. Cænula frugi. But in these there seems (as *Vossius* also thinks) to be an Ellipsis of the Verb *est*, or the Adjective *idoneus*. *Voss. de Analog. 1. 1. c. 46.***

Hither may *gelu* be added. *Plin. 1. 8. c. 28. Observatum eam aure ad glaciem appositâ conjectare crassitudinem gelu. So Stephanus reads it. Some read gelus. And as Stephanus testifies Nonius proves at large, that gelus in the Masculine gender was anciently used. Lucr. 1. 5. hath geli in the Genitive case. Assiduusque geli casus. Id. 1. 6. Denique sæpe geli mulus fragor. But now gelu is only in use, and as an Apor. *Hor. Carm. 1. 1. od. 9. Nec jam sustineant ovus sylvæ laborantes: geluque Flumina confluunt acui.* It wants the plural Number.*

Veru may also be added hither, and *astu* for a City. *Plaut. Truc. Sed veru sine dum petere: si quidem belligerandum est tecum. Virg. 7. Æn. Et terebinti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello. It hath the plural Number whole, unless it want veruum the Genitive case. Virg. 7. Æn. Pars in frusta secant, verubusque*

busque trementia figunt. That *astu pro urbe* is an Ap-
 tot, is expressly said by *Vossius* : as having neither
 Genitive, Dative, nor Ablative, l. 1. *de Analog.* c. 46.
Ter. Eun. 5. 5. *An in astu venit? Sic Athenienses vo-*
cabant urbem suam, saith *Donatus* upon the place. *Ci-*
cero, l. 2. *de Leg.* *Vestri Attici, priusquam eos The-*
seus demigrare ex agris, & in Astu, quod appellabatur,
omnes se conferre iussit....

So *Semi*, which is derived from the Greek *ἡμι*
 turning the Aspiration into an *s*, which is ordinary
 as in *serpo* from *ἐρπω*, &c. But this word is rare-
 ly, if ever, read out of composition.

Also *Sinapi*. *Charisius* cites *Plautus* saying, *Te-*
ritur Sinapi. Which yet *Stephanus* seems to have
 read *Sinapis*. Whence he cites *Plautus* saying in
Pseud. Ac. 3. Sc. 2. *Teritur Sinapi scelerata cum illis.*
 perhaps rather it should be *scelera*; for as *Vossius* ob-
 serves, the Ancients said *scelerus* for *sceleratus*. *De*
Analog. l. 1. c. 21. However in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 22.
 we have, *Sinapi, cujus in Sativis triagenera*
diximus.

Some add *Nauci*, which whether it signifie *putamen*
nucis, as in *Priscian*, or *fabæ granum cum se aperit*, as
Charisius, signifies a thing of no value. But that
 seems rather to be a *Monoptor*, if the Genitive case,
 formed from the disused *naucus*; in regard it is found
 only in the construction of the Genitive case. And
 of this Opinion *Vossius* is also. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 46.

However, there are many words of other Termi-
 nations that may be added hither. First in *a*; as *Al-*
pha, *Beta*, and the other names of the letters. So *mul-*
sa, *defructa*, *mella*, *farra*, *hordea*, *thura*, *rura*. (2.) In
o, as *pondo*, which when it signifies *pondus*, is only
 a Singular. *Liv.* l. 4. *Coronam auream libræ pondo Fo-*
vi dictam fuisse: but when it signifies *libram*, though
 it supply the turn of several cases, yet it is only of
 the plural Number, as *Charisius*, *Vossius*, and *Danæsius*,
 say, *Unum pondo* (saith *Charisius*) *non dicimus, sed in*
libram.

*libram referimus, ut puta unam libram. lib: 1. de Monopios. Vide Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 22. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7. the uses of it in the plural Number are frequent. Quintil. l. 6. c. 4. Torquem aureum centum pondo. Cic. pro Cluent. Auri quinque pondo abstulit: Colum. l. 11. c. 51. Cum olæ pondo octoginta. But though Mr. Farnaby allow it a plural use, yet I find no example of it. (3.) In *m as nequam; necessum*, and Hebrew names, as, *Adam, Cham, Abraham, Cherubim, Seraphim*, and the like. For *nequam* *Prisoian* l. 3. saith it is *indeclinable trium generum*; and l. 5. *utriusque numeri*. But let the Authors speak. *Plaut. Bacc. Nequam homo est, verum berce amicus est tibi. Id. Casin. Quos ea pariat Potius quam illi servo nequam, armigero, nihili, atque improbo. Cic. 2 Phil. O hominem nequam! quid enim aliud dicam? magis propriè nihil possum dicere. Id. pro Rab. Servi nequam & improbi. Id. 1. Verr. Fui tam nequam esse Verrinum. Columel. l. 3. c. 10. speaking de Vite, saith, quod in ipsâ matre nequam fuisset. So for *Necessum*, *Cic. de Fin. Nam id quidem est interdum necessum. Plaut. Stich. Foras necessum est quicquid habeo vendere. This is a Neuter of the Adjective necessas & used.***

Sic Tempe] This word is a plural only. *Ovid. Met. 7. Sublimis rapiur Subjectaque Thess la Tempe Despicit. Virg. Georg. 2. Frigida Tempe. Cic. ad Att. l. 4. ep. 14. Reatinime ad sua tēum duxerunt.*

Hither for likeness of Termination may many words more be referred, as,

(1.) Cete from the Greek *κῆτιν* and *m-le* from the Greek *μέλη*, namely in the plural Number: The former is in *Virg. Æn. 5. Tum variæ comitum facies immaniacete. Plin. l. 9. c. 50. Pisces atriu ventri- um coeunt, tantâ celeritate ut visum fallant; Delphini & reliqua ceta simili modo, & paulo diutius. The latter is in *Lucret. l. 2. Æque ac mææ mele per chordas organici, quæ Nobilibus digitis expergefacta figurant. This latter hath the singular Number also, whence**

whence *Perſus Cantare credas Pagafeium melos*. And even there too it is an Aptot. having neither Genitive, Dative, nor Ablative. Unless that of *Veneratius Fortunatus*, *Flitque repercuffo dulcior aurâ melo*, will entitle it to an Ablative caſe, which *Voffius* is not willing to allow. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 21.

(2.) *Volupe*, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 4. *Bene factum & volup' eſt.* *Id. Phorm.* 4. 3. *Venire ſalvum volupe eſt.*

(3.) *Neceſſe*. *Cic. pro Syl.* *At hic etiam, quod tibi minime neceſſe fuit, facetus eſſe voluiſti.* *Id. pro Mur.* *Mibi neceſſe puto etiam adverſariis prodeſſe.* *Id. pro Quint.* *Hu de rebus non neceſſe habeo dicere ea, quæ--*

(4.) *Gauſape*. *Perſ. Sat.* 4. *Tu quum mixillis balinatum gauſape peſſas.* *Hor.* 2. *Serm. Sat.* 8. *Gauſape purpureo menſam præteſit.* *Plin.* l. 8. c. 48. *Antiqui torus è ſtramento erat qualiter nunc etiam in caſtris gauſape.* Formerly there was gauſapum in the ſingular number, whence *Cæſius* to *Mecænas* in *Præſcian* l. 7. *Gauſaupo purpureo ſalutatus.* Hence regularly comes gauſapa in the plural Number, *Martial.* l. 14. *Nobilius villoſa tegant tibi gauſapa citrum*, and yet here *Voffius* had rather it ſhould be ſaid in the plural Number gauſapa for gauſapia, as in the Ablative ſingular is ſaid *Gauſape* for *Gauſapi*. *Gauſapia* is read in *Varro* (ſee *Scaliger. Conjeſſ. in Varron.* p. 69.) of the Nominative gauſapum, ſaith *Daneſ. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. Anciently there was read *hic gauſapes*, and *hæc gauſapa*, ſay *Stephanus* and *Præſcian*, as well as *hoc gauſape*, or *gauſapum*. *Vide Viſſ. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 35.

(5.) *Præſepe*. *Hor.* l. 1. p. 16. *Scurra vagus: non qui cerium præſepe teneret.* In the plural is read *præſepia*. *Virg.* 7. *Eclog.* *Quum primum paſt repertent Præſepia tauri.* *Id.* 4. *Georg.* *Ignavum fucos pecus à præſepibus arcent.* Anciently there was *hoc præſepium*. Whence *Appul.* l. 6. *Met.* *Præſepium meum bordeo paſſim repleti juber.* Yea and *hæc præſepis præſepis*; and *hæc præſepia præſepieæ*. Whence *Plaut. Rud.* *Al meum herum arbitrum vocat; me hic*

intra

intra præsopes meas. Id. *Curcul. Quin reciperet se buc esum ad præsopem suam.* Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 13. *Illic laudabatur villa, si habebat culinam rusticam bonam, præsopes laxas;* which out of an old Copy saith Stephanus is read *præsopias.* Vide *Danef. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7.

(6.) *Mane.* Pers. Sat. 3. *Fam clarum mane fanestras intrat.* Mart. l. 1. ep. 50. *Mane totum dormies.* Hirt. Bel. Afr. l. 5. *Præsertim quum milites à mane dici jejuni stetissent.* Columel. l. 7. *Sub obscuro mane, vel etiam crepusculo.* Id. l. 9. c. 15. *Postero mane.* Cic. Att. l. 5. *Multo mane.* From *mane* Servius and Vossius say there is *Mani* an Ablative case. For Plautus said, *A mani usque vespereum.* And the old Authors, as *Donatus* testifieth, said *mane* and *mani*, as *vespere* and *vesperi*, *luce* and *luci*, *tempore* and *tempori*, namely from the great affinity betwixt *e* and *i*. See *Trebellii Promptuar. Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 48. This word is used adverbially. Cic. Att. l. 4. *Bene mane hæc scripsi.* Ter. Heaut. l. 1. *Nunquam tam manè egredior, neque tam vesperi domum revertor, quia te in fundo conspicer.*

(7.) *Cape* or *cepe*, undeclinable in both Numbers. *Danef. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. *Plin.* l. 19. c. 6. *Ergo omnibus anni separatim semen cepe causa seritur, separatim cepe seminis.* Pers. 4. Sat. *Sanicatum cum sale mordens cepe.* There is read *cepa cepæ*; and *cepe cepiv.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 35.

(8.) *Mille* the Substantive in the singular number: as when it is said, *Mille hominum occiditur*; and *mille hominum occiso*, Cic. 6. Phil. *Quis L. Antonio mille nummum ferret expensum?* Anciently it made *milli* in the Ablative case. *Lucil.* l. 9. *Tum milli nummum potest uno quædere centum.* Vide *Gell.* l. 1. c. 16. and *Macrob.* l. 5. Also *mille* the Adjective in the plural Number. *Virg.* 2. *Eclog.* *Mille meæ Siculis errant in montibus agnæ.* *Colum.* l. 3. *Percipera debet in singulos annos mille septingentos quadraginta Sestertios.* By the way we may here note the difference between

tween *mille* the Substantive, and *mille* the Adjective. The Adjective takes to it self an Adverb, as *bis mille hominum*. So *Hor. 9. Epod. Ad hunc frementes verterunt bis mille equos*. But the Substantive requires with it an Adjective, as *duo milia hominum*. *Liv. Hominum eo die caesa plus duo milia*. Besides *Milia* in the plural Number is perfect. *Vide Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 46.*

Tot, quot] To these are to be added their compounds *totidem*; *aliquot, quotquot, quotcunque*. And for likeness of Termination, as ending in *t*, hither may be added *Frit.* and *git.* or as some call it, *gith*. The former is in *Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 48. Illud autem summa in spica jam matura, quod est minus quam granum vocatur frit.* The latter, genus seminis, quod hodie (as *Stephanus* saith) *nigella Romana à nostris vocatur*, is in *Plin. l. 20. c. 10. Gith ex Græcis alii melanthion, alii melanspermon vocant. Colum. l. 7. Interdum fastidio ciborum languescit pecus. Ejus remedium genus seminis quod gith appellatur. Auson. de Monosyllab: Est inter fruges morsu piper equiparans git. Vide Steph. Thes. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 34.*

.. *Et omnes A tribus ad centum numeros*] Namely, *quatuor, quinque, sex, septem, octo, novem, decem, undecim, duodecim, tredecim, &c, Viginti, triginta, quadraginta, &c. centum.*

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule being undeclinable Nouns cannot properly be said to be declined; so that all that is to be done with them is to give them their proper Article, and declare their undeclinableness; and that is done thus, *Hoc fas invariabile. Hoc nil invariabile. hoc nihil invariabile. hoc instar invariabile. hoc cornu invariabile.* but *Plur. hæc cornua cornuum, &c. hoc genu invariabile.* but *Plur. hæc genua genuum, &c.*
hoc

hoc gummi invariab. hic, hæc, & hoc frugi invariab.
 if we take it for an *Adjective*; or else *hujus*
frugis, (the Nominative *frux* being out of use)
huic frugi, &c. if we take it for a Substantive. *Plur.*
hæc tempe invariab. Plur. hi, hæ, & hæc tot, invariab.
Pl. hi, hæ, & hæc quot invariab.

5. Qu. It may seem by the Notes foregoing,
 that there are many more Aptotes, besides those
 mentioned in the Rule; can you give any ac-
 count, if not of them all, yet of those taken
 notice of in the Notes?

An. In the Notes besides those mentioned in the
 Rule are named as *Aptotes*, all names of Letters, as
Alpha, beta, &c. All Nouns of the fifth Declension in
 the plural Number as *spes* and *files*, except *res*, *spe-*
cies, *facies*, and *dies*; all Hebrew names ending in
m, as *Adam*, &c. (whereto may be added all Proper
 names not Greek or Latine) and these particular
 words *Nefas*, *damnas*, *expes*, *sacoethes*, *grates*, *soboles*,
labes, *potis*, *epos*, *melos*, *spocus*, *virus*, *opus* [need]
subtel, *ir* or *hir*, *gelu*, *veru*, *astu*, *semi*, *sinopi*, *mulsa*,
defruta, *mella*, *farra*, *fella*, *bordea*, *thura*, *rura*, *pondo*,
nequam, *necessum*, *necesse*, *cete*, *mele*, *volupe*, *gausape*,
præsepe, *mane*, *cepe*, *mille*, *totidem*, *aliquot*, *quotquot*,
quotcunque, *frit* and *git*; unto all which may yet be
 added the names of Towns of the singular number
 that end in *i*, or *y*, as *Aixi*, *Illiturgi*, *Æpy*, *Dori*.

And thus far of the first sort of Defectives, call-
 ed *Aptots*.

C H A P. IX.

1. Qu. **W**hat sort of *Defectives* doth our Au-
 thor next treat of? and what is
 the Rule for them he treats of?

An. The second sort of Defectives that our Au-
 thor treats of, are those that are called *Monoptotis*:
 and the Rule for them is this. M O N O P.

MONOPTOTA.

Estque Monop-
toton nomen--

Estque Monoptoton nomen, cui vox
cuius una; (astu,

Promptu, permisso; plurali legimus astus;

Ceu noctu, natu, iussu, iniussu, simul

Legibus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperta est.

2. Q^u. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Monoptota sunt
quæ unico in
obliquo reperi-
untur.

An. The meaning of this Rule
is this, That such Nouns as are
found only in one oblique case
are Monoptots.

¶ With *Diomedes* $\mu\omicron\nu\omicron\tau\alpha\lambda\omicron\tau\alpha$
sunt, quæ per Ablativum tantummo-
do enunciantur. l. 1. But they are all to be termed
Monoptots, which are found in any one oblique case,
and no more, either as to termination, or signi-
fication. Nunc (saith *Vossius*) accedo ad $\mu\omicron\nu\omicron\tau\alpha\lambda\omicron\tau\alpha$,
five ea quæ unius tantum sunt casus. Ac alia quidem ho-
rum sunt gignendi casus, alia accusandi, alia auferendi.
De Anal. l. 1. c. 47.

Ceu noctu] *Donatus*, *Cledonius*, and *Flavius Caper*
account noctu to be an Adverb. Si tota nocte junctim
dico, nomen facio, saith *Cledonius*, si solum noctu, ad-
verbum. But the joyning of it in Authors with Ad-
jectives of the Feminine gender proves it a Noun.
Macrob. l. 1. c. 3. Ergo noctu futurâ, cum media
esse cæperit, auspiciu Saturnaliorum erit, de quibus
die crastino mos inchoandi est. *Plaut. Amph.* Credo ego
hac noctu obdormisse ebrium. *Cic. Att.* l. 8. Sed ecce
nuntii scribente me hæc ipsâ noctu in *Cateno*. Vide *Ma-
crob. Sat.* l. 1. c. 4. and *Steph. Thes.* L. L.

Natu] *Liv.* Magno natu principes oratores ad Ro-
mam veniunt. *Id.* 1. Ab Urbe. Sed de istis rebus in
patriâ majores natu consulemus. *Ter. Ad.* 5. 4. Id
meâ minime refert, qui sum natu maximus. *Cic. de
Sen.* Quanquam eum colere cæpi, non admodum grandem
natu, sed tamen jam ætate proVectum, *Ter. Heaut.* 4. 1.

Quanto

Quanto tuus est ac meus natus gravior. Cic. de Am. Tu verò perge Lælia, pro hoc enim quæ minor est natus, jure meo respondeo. Cic. 4. Ver. Nequis minor triginta annis natus. Id. 4. Acad. Te hominem amicissimum, & aliquot annis minorem natus.

Jussu] Plaut. Amphitr. Jovis jussu venio. Plin. l. 16. c. 40. Cæsi principis jussu. Cic. pro Pomp. Lucullus vestro jussu abiit.

Injussu] Cic. de Senec. Veratque Pythagoras injussu imperatoris, id est Dei, de prædio & statione vitæ decedere. Id. Att. l. 4. Ne injussu populi judicarent. Ter. Phorm. 2. 1. Uxorem duxit injussu meo? Cic. 1. Tusc. Verat enim dominam ille in nobis deus injussu hinc nos suo demigrare.

Simul astu] Ter. Phor. l. 4. Quæ si astu non providemur. Id. Eun. 5. 4. Quod si astutem traxit. Astu for the City of Athens, is an Apot, as we shewed before.

Promptu] Cic. l. 1. Acad. Ea dicam, quæ mihi sunt in promptu. Ib. l. 4. A me enim ea, quæ in promptu erant, dicta sunt. Id. 1. de Orat. Quum illa pateant in promptuque sint omnibus. Id. 4. Acad. Oportet ea in promptu habere.

Permissu] Cic. 1. Off. Quum enim Annibalis permissu exisse te castris, rediit paulo post. Tacit. l. 2. Vetitis, nisi permissu, ingredi Senatoribus. Cic. Verr. 5. Permissu tuo.

Plurali legimus astus.] Cic. 3. Offic. Quorsum hæc? ut intelligas non placuisse majoribus nostris astus. Admitting it an Apot in the plural Number, yet it may be a Polypot in the singular. Stephanus thinks it perfect. However Silius, l. 16. saith, Non ars aut astus belli, vel dextera deerat. And so Valer. Flaccus in his second Book saith, Vossus, de Anagog. l. 1. c. 17.

Legimus inficias, sed Vox ea sola reperta est] Ter. Ad. 3. 2. Nam si hoc palam proferimus ille inficias ibit, sat Vcio. This word, saith Stephanus is only joyned

joyned with the Verb *eo, ii, &c.* without a Preposition. *Plur. Curc. Nemo it inficias. Quintil. l. 3. c. 7. Nec eo inficias esse quasdam. A. Gell. l. 10. c. 19. At ille non ibat inficias fecisse. Id. l. 16. c. 19. Nautas stupidos convictosque inficias ire non quisse.* The expression *inficias ire*, is like *exsequias ire* or *ire supperias*, in which in likelihood the Preposition *ad* is by an ellipsis understood. *Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 64. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.* In that clause, *sed vox ea sola reperta est*, Perhaps the Author's meaning might be, that whereas of the foregoing word *astus*, there were read other cases in the singular, yet of this word neither in the singular nor in the plural, are there any more cases

3. Qu. Are all the Latine Monoptots that are named in the Rule? or are there any more besides these here named?

An. Besides the Monoptots named in the Rule, there be several more that may be added to it: some of the Genitive, and Ablative singular; and some of the Accusative, and Ablative plural: of the Genitive singular, are *dicu, nauci*; of the Ablative singular, are *hortatu, relatu, assatu, accitu, dispositu, objectu, monitu, admonitu, instructu, concessu, inconcessu, fraude & ambage*; of the Accusative plural, are *incitras, and incita*: of the Ablative plural, *ingratiu*.

¶ *Dicu*] This word *dicu* is said for *dices*, as being in Greek *δῖκας* from the Nominative *δῖκας*. For *dicis causu* is as much as *δῖκας ἐπεὶ moris causa*, saith *Voss. de Etymolog. Lat. p. 64. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.* It hath usually with it, *ergo gratia, or causu*, *Cic. 6. Verr. Imperat ut aliquid illis, quorum argentum fuerat, nummorum dicis causu dare. Ulpian. Quæ auxilium ferre vel dicis gratia tulit, nihil hoc commentum ei proderit. Vide Charis. l. 1. de Monoptotis. Scaliger. Conjectan. in Varren. p. 85. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7.*

Nauici] *Plaut. Mostell.* *Qui homo iudicius erit in dubiis rebus, is nauici non erit. Cic. 1. de Divin. Non habeo denique nauici Marsum augurem.*

Some refer hither *kujusmodi*, *cujusmodi*, *ejusmodi*. But properly they are not *Monopros*, because in the Nominative case we say, *hic modus, qui modus, is modus*. And yet again considered as compounded words, they are conjunctly used in the Genitive case only, being divided in the other cases, and therefore do so far, partake of, or imitate the nature of *Monopros*. Of the same nature are *cuiusmodi*, and *cui-cuiusmodi* put for *cujusmodi*, or *cujusmodicunque*, *A. Gell. 1. 20. c. 1. Consideres gravius cuiusmodi sint, a qua reprehendisti. lb. Quoniam satis esset invalido cui-cuiusmodi vestibulum. Cic. pro Rosci. Veretur enim, cui-cuiusmodi est Rosci, ne ita hunc videar servare, ut tibi omnino non pepercerim:* and so *alimodi* for *aliusmodi*, used by *Paull. the Lawyer.*

Hortatu] *Plin. 1. 33. c. 1. Cujus hortatu exceperat eos dies. Cic. pro Arch. Quod si hæc vox huius hortatu præceptisque confirmata, nonnullâ aliquando salute fuit. It hath the plural number, Sil. 1. 8. Blandis hortatus implere aliquem.*

Relatu] *Tacit. 1. 17. Neque enim relatu virtutum in comparatione Oibonis opus est.*

Affatu] *Virg. 4. Æn. Heu quid agat: quo nunc regnum ambire furentem Audeat affatu? Stat. 6. Thebaid. Mox numina supplex Affatu tacito iuveni Tegæus adorat. It is found also in the Plur. Number. Senec. Med. Minaxque nostros propriis affatus petit.*

Accitu] *Cic. 5. Ver. Et quinque primi accitu istius evocantur. 1. 2. Tacit. Annal. Earum quippe accitu venire. Virg. 1. Æn. Regius accitu chari genitoris ad urbem Sidoniam puer ire parat.*

Dispositu] *Tacit. 1. 18. Dispositu, provisuque rerum civilium peritus.*

Objectu] *Colum. 1. 3. c. 19. Qui uterque non incemmodè arcetur objectu vestis. Plin. 1. 2. c. 10. Objectu*

terra lunam occultari. Virg. 1. Æn. Insula portum
Efficit objectu laterum. Tacit. 1. 4. Cæli temperies hye-
me mitis objectu montis, quo sæva ventorum arcentur.

Monitu] Juven. 4. Sat. Et lavo monitu pueros pro-
ducit avaros. Cic. 2. de Div. Eorumque jussu ex illâ
oleâ arcam esse factam, eaque conditas sortes, quæ hodie
Fortunæ monitu tolluntur. This word Plin. in Pane-
gyr. useth in the plural Number. *Monitus numinum*
reverere. Ovid, 1. Fast. Finierat monitus. Stat. Theb.
5. Necdum etiam responsa Deûm monitusque vetusti
exciderant.

Admonitu] Cic. ad Att. Hominis prudentis & amici
tali admonitu. Ovid. 3. Fast. Flex tamen admonitu ma-
tris Elisa tuæ.

Instinctu] Cic. 1. Tusc. Sine cælesti aliquo mentis
instinctu. Plin. in Panegy. Multa fecimus sponte, plura
instinctu quodam & imperio.

Concessu] Cic. de Univers. Neque datum est morta-
lium generi Deorum concessu atque munere, neque dabi-
tur. Id. pro Cæl. Datur enim concessu omnium tunc ali-
quis ludus ætati.

Inconsultu] Plaut. Trinum. Me absente atque insci-
ente, inconsultu meo Æles venalis hæc inscribit literis.

Of the same nature with these would be the old
lucy and die, for luce and die, were they in use.

Fauce] Ovid. in Ibin. Urve Syracusio præstricta
fauce poetæ, Sic animæ laqueo sit via clausa tuæ. It is
perfect in the plural number.

Ambage] Plin. 1. 19. c. 8. Sanguinarium illud re-
sponsum hæc facti ambage reddidit. Id. 1. 2. c. 9. Multi-
formi hæc [luna] ambage torfit ingenia contemplantium.
Ovid. 7. Met. Neu longa ambage morer vos. 11.
1. 8. Ducit in errorem variarum ambage viarum. In
the plural number there are read *ambages* and *amba-
gibus*.

Incitas] Plaut. Trin. 1. 6. Hem nunc hic cujus est,
ut ad incitas redactus! For which some say *ad incitas*
adigere, or *deducere*. In this kind of Expression

Vossius

Vossius saith, Translatio est ab calculorum ludo, ubi ad incitas redactus dicitur, qui amplius calculos movere nequit. Ergo ad incitas cum dicitur, intelligitur fines vel calces, hoc est calculos. Nempe incita, quia citari, hoc est moveri, amplius non possunt. De Analog. l. 1. c. 47.

Ingratius] Plaut. Casin. 2. 5. Vobis invitis atque amborum ingratiis. Id. Merc. 2. 3. Tuus vult pater vendere tuam amicam tuam ingratiis. Cic. 6. Verr. Reticebunt quæ potuerunt, libenter; dicent, quæ necesse erit, ingratiis. Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. Ex coacta ingratiis postilla cepit victum vulgo querere. Id. Eun. 2. 1. Opus faciam, ut defatiger usque, ingratiis ut dormiam. Vide Parei Lexic. Plaut.

Unto these some do add these Datives, as Monoptois; despiciatui, divisui, indatui, and ostentui. I grant they are met with in Authors. Cic. pro Flac. Quid porro in Græco sermone tam trisum atque celebratum est, quam si quis despiciatui ducitur, ut Mylorum ultimus esse dicitur. Liv. 3. 5. Mac. Vedigia publica partim negligentia dilibebantur, partim prædæ ac divisui principum quibusdam & magistratibus erant. Tacit. l. 16. Nisi ea, quam indatui gerebat, veste detergeret. Sall. Jug. Sed quoniam eo natus sum, ut Fugurithæ seclerum ostentui essem. Tacit. l. 12. Auribus de isis vivere jubet ostentui clementiæ suæ, & in nos debonestamento. The like may be said perhaps of irrisui, divisui, arbitratui, iustificatui, frustratui. But these have Ablatives in u saith Vossius. Ut Sallustii est, Quia secunda res sunt mire vitis obtentui, so saith he, Maronis est, Obteniu frontis obumbrat, yea, and Tacitus annal. 12. saith, Cupido curi immensa obtentum habebat, qui subsidium regno pararetur. So that with him, that is, with the best of Gramarians, they are Monoptois. See his Book, de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.

Some again add Maße, and massi Vocative cases. But Cato cap. 134. hath massus in the Nominative. Te precor, uti fies volens propitius mihi, liberi quæ meis, domo,

domo, familieque meæ mæstus hoc fero. And *Mæstus* is used for *Mæstus*: as appears by that of *Horace* l. 1. Sat. 11. *Mæstus virtute esto, inquit sententia dii Catonis*, where saith *Vossius*, *Horace* spake in imitation of *Lucilius*, whose (in his l. 5.) is, *Mæstus, inquit, m, virtute simulque his versibus esto.* In the *Roman* Sacrifices, when the Wine with *Frankincense* mixt with it, was powred out of the Chalice (of which the people had tasted) upon the beast's head between the horns, then one cried out *Mæstus est hostia*, i. e. *Magis aucta*, whence this Phrase of *Mæstus virtute* was made by way of allusion. In the plural is *mæsti* in the Nominative as well as Vocative case. *Liv.* l. 7. *Mæstæ virtute, inquit Decius, milites Romani este.* *Plin.* l. 2. c. 12. *Mæsti ingenio este cæli interpretes, rerumque naturæ capaces.* This word by the way we may note, is set with a Genitive, as well as with an Ablative case. *Mart.* l. 12. *Mæstæ animi quem rarus habet morumque tuorum.* *Sil.* l. 5. *O venerande pulci Doctor mæstæ animi.* *Cic. At.* *Mæstæ virtute, mihi quidem gratum.* *Stat.* l. 1. *Sylv.* *Mæstæ bonu animi.* See *Stephan.* *Danes.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voss.* de Anal. l. 1. c. 47. *Godwyn Rom. An.* l. 2. S. 2. c. 19.

Mr. Farnaby adds *crate*. But *Stephanus* will have it a perfect word, and produces *cratem* an Accusative case of it, (which *Charisius* also l. 1. acknowledges) out of *Plaut. Pam.* 5. 2. *Sub cratem ut subeas sese supponi*, and *Cratis* a Genitive out of *Plin.* l. 21. c. 2. *Cratis & hoc genus denata stylis ferreis.* But these are so rare, that perhaps, for all them, it may not be altogether amiss to make a *Monopros* of it. To be sure the Ablative is the more ordinarily to be met with. *Juv.* Sat. 11. *Sicci terga suis rarâ pendente crate, Moris erat quondam festis servire diebus.* *Ovid.* l. 1. *Met.* *Pendere putares Pectus & à spinæ tantummodo Crate teneri.* And in the plural it is perfect. *Farnab. Syst. Gram.* p. 17. *Voss.* de Anal. l. 1. c. 47.

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus, Abl. *hæc noctu.* The Declining Ab. *hoc noctu.* Abl. *hoc iussu.* Abl. of the words in *hoc iniussu.* Abl. *hoc astu.* Abl. *Et que Monop-* *hoc promptu.* Abl. *hoc permissu.* Acc. *tion.* plur. *hæc astutus.* Acc. plur. *hæc inficias.*

And thus far of the second sort of Defectives called Monoptots.

C H A P. X.

1. Qu. **W**hat sort of Defectives doth our Author next treat of? and what is the Rule for those Defectives?

An. The third sort of Defectives that our Author treats of, are those that are called Diptots: and the Rule for them is this.

D I P T O T A.

Sunt Diptota, quibus duplex si xu- Sunt Diptota, ra remansit; quibus. —

Ut fors forte dabit sexto, spontis quique sponte;

Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;

Jugeriis & sexto dat jugere; Verberis autem

Verbere; Suppetia quarto quoque suppetiis dant;

Tantundem dat tantid m, simul imperis hoc dat

Impete: jurge vicem sexto vice; nec lego plura.

Verberis atque vicem, sic plus, cum jugere, cunctis

Quatuor hæc numero casus tenere secundo.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that some Nouns are declined only with two cases, and therefore are called Diptots.

Diptota quæ duobus casibus repetiuntur.

The cases here are to be understood of cases of Termination, not of signification; so that those are properly *Diptots*, which, as *Priscian*. l. 5. saith, *duos diversos casus habent tantum ut verba verubis, nam verum in usu non invenimus.*

Ut fors forte dabit] *Fors* in the Nominative case is in *Hor.* l. 1. *Carm.* ed. 9. *Quem fors dierum cunque dabit lucro appone.* *Sall. Fug.* vii *fors tulit.* *lb.* *Vii quoque fors conglobaverat.* *forte* in the Abl. is read in *Sall. Fug.* *Sed ea res forte, quam, consilio melius gesta.* *lb.* *Queritur de natura sua genus humanum, quod forte potius quam virtute regatur.* *Yea Fortis* in the Genitive case. *Ovid. Fast.* 6. *Quam ci d' venerunt Fortuna Fortis honores.* *Forti* in the Dative case, in the Inscriptions of old Monuments and Moneys, saith *Vossius*, de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 48. And *Stemichius* on *Arnob.* l. 7. *adv. nation.* thinks that passage ought to be read *Cur non minaci Forti se obtulit*, which is ordinarily read *fortiter*. And in the Accusative case *Forsem* is read in *Varro* de *L. L.* l. 4. *Vestam, Salutem, Forsem Fortunam.* So that *Danesius* thinks it not rightly placed among the *Diptots*. *Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. See *Farnab.* p. 17.

Spontis quoque sponte] *Sponte* is by *Charisius* l. 2. taken for on *Aptot*; by *Diomedes* l. 1. for a *Monoptot*; and said by *Phocas* to have only an Ablative case. But *Spontis* is read in *Columel.* l. 9. c. 4. *Est enim saliva [Cybifus] & altera sua spontis.* *Cels.* l. 1. c. 1. *Sanus homo, qui & bene valet, & suae spontis est, nullis obligare se legibus debet.* So in *Varro*, and *Gell.* see *Alvar.* p. 224. *Stephan. Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 47: *Sponte* is ordinary. *Tacit.* l. 19. *Nec sponte Antonii properatum.* *Lucan.* l. 1. *Paxque fuit non sponte ducum.* *Cic. pro Ros.* *Am. Mea sponte.* *Ter. Ad.* l. 1. *Sua sponte recte facere.* *Quint.* l. 5. c. 10. *Rationes sponte quadam sequuntur.* *Auson. Idyl.* 5. makes *Spons* to be the Nom. case of it. *Sponte ablativi casus quis rectus erit?* *Spons.* But that Nominative case is not in use.

Sic plus pluris habet] *Plus* is an Adjective in the singular, as well as in the plural number, tho' rarely, if ever, found in any other but the Neuter gender. *Sall. Jug. Neque pluris pretii coquum.* Antiently *plure* in the Ablative was in use, as *Charisius 2.* saith, in whom is read that of *Cicero, Plure venit*; and that of *Lucilius, Plure foras vendunt, quod pro minore emptum*; and that of *Plaut. in Cæco, sen Prædonib. Plure altero tanto, quanto ejus fundus est velim.* Yea in *Scaliger Exercit. 22.* is found *Pluri*, and Adjectively used; *Propterea quàm plurimo tenui succo esset opus nobis, multo sanè pluri* [*Sc. succo*] *quàm quantum ventriculo capi posset.* Yet *plus* and *pluris* are only in use in the singular number. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48. Repetundarum repetendis.*] This word is an Adjective Participial, put by an *Antistæchon* for *repetendarum, repetendis.* When it is put Substantively, then *pecuniarum*, or *pecuniis* is understood; which are sometimes joyned with it. *Sall. Catil. Catilina pecuniarum repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat petere consulatum. Cic. Clames te lege pecuniarum repetundarum non teneri. Cic. 1. Ferr. Legem de pecuniis repetundis tulit. Repetundæ* hath of it self all cases: but in accusation, you therefore find only a Genitive, and an Ablative case to be used, because words of accusing govern only those two cases. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48.*

Fugereis & sexto dat jugere] *Fugere* is from the old Nom. *Fuger*, or *jugus*. *Fugereis* is read in *Pomp. Met. l. 3. c. 5. Sed ultra quàm canalem habet evehit plus* *jugereis* *spacio.* *Fugere* is in *Tibull. l. 2. & 3. Et multo innumeram jugere pascit ovem. Charis. l. 1. Tit. de Analogia. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 65.*

Verberis autem verbere] *Phocas* out of *Lucan* cites *verberis, At saxum quoties ingenti verberis istu Excutitur.* *Verbere* is in *Marial. l. 14. Colligat hunc tenui verbere cauda levis.*

Suppetia quarto quoque Suppetias dant] *Charis. l. 1. 1.* reckons *suppetias* for a *Monoptot.* But *suppetia* is read

in *Plaut. Amph.* Non metuo quin uxori meae litæ suppetiæ fient, & *Epil.* Qui quid ego malefeci, auxilia mihi, & suppetiæ sunt domi. The Accu'stive suppetiis is ordinary. *Plaut. Amph.* Bleephro suppetiis mihi. *sc. feras. Cæ.* Nunciabantur auxilia magna Equitatus oppidanis Suppetiis venire.

Tantundem dat tantidem] *Ci. 1. Tusc.* Undique ad inferos tantundem via est. *Plur. Pseud.* Tantundem argenti, quantum miles debui, dedit huic. *Id. Merc.* Decrepitus senex Tantundem est, quasi sit signum pictum in purpure. *Ter. Ad. 2. 1.* Ob malefacta hæc tantidem emptam postulat sibi tradier. This word seems to be a mere Accu'stive compounded of tantus and dem, like item of is and dem; and where tantundem is used, there the same case of tantum may be used: as tantum via est; tantum argenti; tantum est quasi; tantum emptam. And *Plaut. Pæn. Ac. 3.* jōys it in the same case with a Substantive. Malo benefacere, tantundem est periculum quantum bono malefacere. Of like nature is that of *Pompon. J. C.* Tantidem ponderis pretio. Yea, *Ulpian* hath it in a feminine Termination and use, tantundem pecuniæ summam. See *Priscian. l. 12.* and *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 24.*

Simul imperis hoc dat impete] *Priscian l. 6.* from the verb impeto imperis, forms a Noun impes imperis. But that Noun is not found read in the Nominative case in any Clissick Author. The Ablative impete is ordinary. *Ovid. Met. 5.* Impete nunc vasto. *Sat. 7. Theb.* Transiliunt campos aurigamque impete vasto. The Genitive case imperis is also found in *Lucr. l. 6.* imperis auctum est, and in *Sil. Ital. --rapidi imperis.* Hardly elsewhere; whence *Voss. Etymol. Lat. p. 56.* saith it is *Insolens.* In *Lucr. l. 1.* is read Imperibus crebris. But that may come from imperius, as well as from imperis. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.*

Fange vicem sexto vice; nec l'gr' plur'] *Vicem* is read in *Curt. l. 8.* saepe etiam quod falsi creditum est, veri vicem obtinuit. *Vice* in *Hor. l. Carm. od. 4.* Sol-
vitur

vitur acris hyeme grāa vice veris. Indeed both are ordinary. And as for more of it, though the Author met not it seems, with it, whence he saith, *ne lego plura*, yet more of it may be met with. In *Liv.* l. 1. is *Vicis* the Genitive case. *Regia vicis sacra.* And both *Charisus* and *Phocas* own it. And *vici* the Dative case is in *Quinti.* 6. *Declam. Substituit vi i cura sua propinquos.* *Stephanus* acknowledges both *vicis*, and *vici* to be read; but yet *rarisime*; and therefore they may be noted, but not followed. *Charisius*, l. 1. hath *vix vicis* so that the Nominative case is *vix*, if it were in use. *Danes.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 48.

3. Q. **Unto these words in the Rule of Diptots may there be added any more of like nature and use?**

An. There may be added unto this Rule of Diptots sundry words more of like nature and use with these in it: as, *Tabi, tab;* *dica, dicam;* *chaos, chao;* *melos, melo;* *vesper, vespere;* *obientui, obientu;* *irrisui, irrisu;* *ora, oribus;* *ora, oribus.*

¶ Tabi is in *Lucan.* l. 6. *Nigramque per artus Stil-
luntis tabi sanim.* *Tabo* in *Ovid. Met.* 2. *In vitæ ni-
gro squallentia tabo Testa petit.* *Dica* is in *Cic.* 4. *Verr. Scribitur Heraclio dica.* *Dicam* in *Ter. Phor.* 2. 2. *Dicam impingam tibi grandem.* There is read also in the plural *dicas.* *Cic.* 4. *Verr. Adventus dies, quo die sese ex instituto ac lege Rupiliâ di as sortiturum Syracusis iste edixerat.* *Chaos* is in *Lucan.* l. 5. *Extimuit natura chaos.* *Chao* in *Virg.* 4. *Georg.* *Atque Chao-
densos divum numerabat amores.* *Melos* is in *Horac.* 3. 1. *Carm.* *Longum melos,* and in *Pers. Prol.* *Pegaseium melos.* *Melo* is in *Lactant. Carm de Resurr. Christi.* *Fitque repercussu dulcior aura melo.* *Vesper* is in *Virg.* 1. *Georg.* *Denique quid vesper serus vebat.* *Vespere* in *Virg.* 5. *Vespere ab atro Consurgunt venti.* As they said *luci* in the Ablative as well as *lucē*; so they said in the Ablative *vesperi* as well as *vespere*; but *vesperi* is mostly, if not always, used as an Adverb. *Obientui* in *Sall.*

Ora. *Lepidi*. *Secundæ res miræ sunt vitiis obtinui*. *Obtentu*, in *Gell.* l. 12. c. 22. *Qui obtentu Philosophiæ nominis inuile otium*, & *linguæ vitæque tenebras sequuntur*. *Irrisui* is in *Plin.* l. 22. c. 5. *Imo verò plerisque ultro etiam irrisui sumus*. *Irrisu*, in *Tac.* l. 3. *Non sine irrisu audientium postulavit*. *Æra* is in *Hor.* l. 1. ep. 7. *Quid distent æra lupini?* *Æribus* in *Cato*, as *Priscian* l. 7. saith, *Fundum æribus suis emptum possidebant*. *Arnob.* l. 3. speaking of *Curetibus* saith, *Qui occultasse perhibentur Jovis æribus aliquandò vagitum*. Both are in *Lucret.* l. 2. *Armati in numerum pulsarent æribus æra*. Yea, *Vossius* saith, *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Pliny*, and many others use them. *Cato* also, as he saith, used *ærum*, in the Gen. Plural. But that is so singular, that it may for all that pass for a diptot; if not, let it be as the Learned please, for me. *Ora* is in *Flor.* 4. 12. *Infantes ipsos in ora militum adversa miserunt*. Every where almost. *Oribus* is in *Arnob.* l. 1. *Beluarum agrestium visu cruentis oribus mandere*. And saith *Voss.* in *Virg.* *Æn.* 8. and 10. *Voss.* *Etymol.* p. 35. and 66. *Farnab.* p. 17. *Danesh. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 46.

4. Q1. As that altogether so as is said in the last clause of the Rule ... quatuor hæc numero casus tenere secundo, that verberis, vicem, plur. and j gere have all their cases in the Plural Number?

An. *Vicem* wants the Genitive plural, no such word as *vicium* being read. *Voss.* *Etymol. Lat.* p. 66.

5. Q1. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: N. *Hæc fors*; *hujus fortis*; *hujus forti*, *hanc fortem*; *o fors*, *hæc for. e.* G. *Hujus sponsis*; Ab. *hæc sponte*. Hoc plus, pluris. Plur. *hi* & *hæc plures* & *hæc plura vel pluria*, &c. Plur. *hæc jugera*, *jugera*, &c. Gen. Plur. *Harum repertarum*. Ab. *his repundis*. Gen. Sing. *Hujus jageris*.

Ab.

Ab. hoc. *jugere*. G. *Hujus verberis*. Ab. *hoc verberis*. Plur. *hæc verbera; verberum, &c.* No. Plur. *hæc suppetiæ*. Acc. *Hæc suppetias*. N. *hoc tantundem*; Gen. *hujus tantidem*. Gen. *hujus imperis*. Ab. *hoc impete*. [Gen. *hujus vicis*; D. *huic vici*] Acc. *hanc vicem*. Ab. *hac vice*. Plur. *hæc, & hæc vices; his, & ab his vicibus*.

And thus far of the third sort of Defectives called Diptots.

C H A P. XI.

1. Qu. **W**hat sort of Defectives doth our Author treat of next? and what is the Rule for them?

An. The fourth sort of *Defectives* treated on are those that are called *Triptots*; and the Rule for them is this.

T R I P T O T A & T E T R A P T O T A.

Tres quibus inflectis casus, Triptota *Tres quibus inflectis casus.*
vocantur;

Ut pretis atque precem, petis & prece blandus amicam;

Sic opis est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus.

At tantum recto frugis caret, & ditionis;

Integra vox vis est, nisi desit forte dativus;

Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words, which in the singular number are declined but with three cases, which yet have all their cases in the plural Number.

¶ In what our Author saith of *Triptots* he must be understood according to what is usual: else there will scarce be found a word exactly of three cases, unless it be *vis*, which our Author makes to want only the Dative case: for speaking of cases of termination, it hath exactly no more than three in the singular

singular Number; namely *vis* in the Nominative, Vocative, and Genitive also, if it have any; *vim* in the Accus. and *vi* in the Ablative; or perhaps *opis*, which tho' some make a *Tetraptor*, yet it will be hard to find it to have such a Dative as *opi*. Perhaps *sordis* may be one, in as much as *sordis* in the Gen. *sordm* in the Accus. and *sorde* in the Ablative, are all the cases of it, that are read in Classick Authors. *Plaut. Pœn. In medio oculo parum sordis est. Cic. Art. l. 1. ep. 15. Apud sordm urbis & facem. Hor. l. 1. ep. 2. Auriculis cicbara collectâ sorde dolentes*, and only *St. Ambrose* is produced using *sordis* in the Nominat. But speaking of what is usual, and these are *Triptors*.

Precis, precem, prece] A Dative case of this *precis* is found in *Terence And. 3. 4. Nihil est precis loci relictum*, and *Phorm. 3. 3. Ut nullus locus relinquatur precis*. Whence *Vossius* reckons it for a *Tetraptor*. But that case being not found any where else, but in that Author; it may pass if it please the *Learned*, for a *Triptor*; if not, let it be a *Tetraptor*, for me. The old disused Nominative case of it is said to have been, *prex*, or *precis*, *Danesh. Schol. l. 3. c. 7. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 43.*

Sic opis, opem, op.] *Ops* is read in the Nominative case: but not in the signification of these oblique cases. But either it is the name of a Goddess, a Heathenish Deity so called; or else it signifies the same that *opulentus* signifies, whence perhaps the contrary to it is *inops*; and so *Festus* saith it signified among the Ancients; or else it signifies as much as *opifer*; in which sense *Accius* in *Priscian l. 7.* speaking of *Herculis* saith, *Quorum genitor fertur ops esse genibus*. It is conceived that in the singular Number it signifies *wealth*, as well as *help*. Whence upon that of *Hor. l. 1. Serm. 2. Sat. Dives opis natura sua*, there is this gloss set by one Commentator; i.e. *Natura suis opibus contenta. Bond. in loc.* But *Vossius* saith here it is taken, *licet, pro omnibus quibus opitulatur natura*; and that the meaning of the Poet is no more but this, *sufficere sibi*

naturam ad omnia. They that tell us of *Opi* in the Dat. case should do well to give us some good example of it: till then, let it be a *Triptot.* *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 43.

At tantum recto frugis cires] if it want the Nominative, then undoubtedly it wants the Vocative too. But doth it want the Nominative? *Priscian* l. 6. finds us one in *Ennius* 17. *Anal.* namely *frux*. *Si luci, si n x, si mox, si jam data sit frux.* And *Auson.* *Idyl.* 5. makes use of it. *Ante equidem cimpis quam spicea supp teret frux.* But he is by himself all alone, in the using of it: and therefore it may pass with its four cases; *frugis, frugi, frugem, and fruge,* for a *Tetraptot.* so as *Vossius* reckons it. *Elmol.* L. p. 66. *de Anal.* l. 1. c. 46.

E ditionis] For this word *Nizolius* and *Stephanus* find a Nominative case, *ditio*, and even in *Voss. Etymolog.* Lat. p. 19. amongst the rest of the Verbs in *io*, comes *ditio*: but no example have we of it. And the old Grammarians, *Diomedes, Donatus, Priscian,* and *Cledonius*, as *Vossius* himself tells us, do disown it: and therefore let it be, as Mr. *Shirley* reckons it, a *Tetraptot.* or a word of four cases. *ditionis, ditioni, ditionem, ditione*; which are ordinary; whence *ditionis terminum, ditioni permittere, in ditionem concedere*; and in *ditione esse* ye may read familiarly in Authors. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 48. Hither for like number of cases, and as wanting their Nominative case may be referred, *Fovis, Fovi, Fovem, Fove*; The old Nominative *Fovis* being out of use, and *Jupiter* used in the stead of it. So *proceris, proceri, procerem, & procere.*

Integra vox vis est nisi desit sorte Dativum] But what if it want the Genitive too? True *Charisius*, l. 1. *Priscian.* l. 6. & 7. and *Probus* l. 2. give us one, namely *vis*. But no authority for it, but their own say so. But in as much as *Vossius* tells us, that amongst the *Civilians* it hath a Genitive case; and that the *Written* of the *Dialogue de Oratoribus*, (who is commonly thought

thought to be *Tacitus*) hath *Quinquam in magna parte librorum suorum plus vis habeat, quam sanguinis*: therefore it may pass for a word of four or five cases; but then cases also of signification must be taken in to make up that number, else it will have but three cases, namely *vis*, *vim*, and *vi*; which if it be allowed, then some *Diptots* will become *Triptots*, &c. The ordinary plural number of this word is *vires virinum*, &c. But antiently they said *vis* also in the plural number; *Lucret. l. 2. Quo quisque magis vis multas possidet in se atque potestates. Sall. 3. Histor. Male j. m. aduetum ad omnes vis controversiarum. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 66. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48.*

Amongst the *Triptots* some reckon *dapis*, *dapem*, and *dape*; and rightly too, reckoning only the usual cases of it. It is true *daps* is read in *Cato de R. R. c. 132. Daps Fovi assaria pecuina urna vini Fovi cast. lb. c. 50. Ubi daps profanata comestaque erit, arare incipito. Priscian. l. 7. out of the Olysea Liviana cites, Quæ hæc daps est? quis festus dies? Vossius saith *daps* is read in the Epitome of *Festus*; and *Charisius*, that the Antients did use it. But the after Writers left off to use it; and so it is grown out of use. Again, *Cato de R. R. c. 132. hath dapi* the Dative case; — *Culignam vini dapi ejus rei ergo.* But that also is so unusual, that *dapis* may well pass for a *Triptot*, as having a Genitive Accusative and Ablative usual in Authors. *Dapis* is in *Hor. l. 4. od. 4. Egit amor dapis atque pugna. Dapem* in *Liv. l. 1. ab V. C. Tum sacrum factum, adhibitis ad Ministerium, dapemque, Petitiis ac Pinariis. Dape* in *Cato de R. R. c. 132. Mahe isthacce dape pollucenda esto. lb. Postea dape facta, serito milium, &c. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 43.**

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?
 An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: Gen. *hujus pre-*
 the words of this *vis.* [D. *huic preci.*] Acc. *hanc*
 Rule. *preem.* Abi. *hac prece.* Gen. *hujus*
opis

opis. Acc. *banc opem*; Abl. *bac ope*; G. *hujus frugis*; Dat. *huic frugi*; Acc. *banc frugem*. Abl. *bac fruge*. Gen. *hujus dititionis*; Dat. *huic dititioni*; Acc. *banc dititionem*; Abl. *bac dititione*. Nom. *bac vis*; Gen. *hujus vis*. Acc. *banc vim*. Voc. *o vis*; Abl. *bac vi*. The are perfect in the plural number.

And thus far of the fourth sort of Defectives called *Triptots*; among which also we have spoken of some *Tetraptots*.

CH A P. XII.

1. Qu. **W**hat sort of Defectives doth our Author next proceed to speak of? And what is the Rule for them?

An. The *Defectives* that our Author next proceeds to speak of, are the last of those that are defective in *Case*, which, as having five cases, and wanting none but the Vocative case, may be called *Pentaptots*; and the Rule for them is this,

P E N T A P T O T A.

Quæ referunt, ut qui; quæ percon-
tantur, ut ecquis.

Quæ referunt, ut
qui. —

Et quæ distribunt, ut nullus, neu-
ter, & omnis:

Infinitia solent his jungi, ut quilibet, alter.

Quinto hæc saepe carent casu; & Pronomina; præter
Quatuor hæc infra, noster, nostras, meus, & tu.

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That *Re-*
latives, Interrogatives, Partitives, and Indefinite
Nouns; and also all *Pronouns*, except *noster, nostras,*
meus, and tu, are defective in their Vocative case,
or do want their Vocative case.

¶ Our Author seems to intimate, as if those whom he calls *Relatives*, *Interrogatives*, *Distributives*, and *Indefinites* were no Pronouns, because, after all, he adds *Pronouns*, as a distinct branch of his Rule, or as an Appendix to it, whereas others take them all to be *Pronouns*; and not without some probability. But that not being the proper business of this place, I shall leave the discussion of it to others.

Quæ referunt] *Relatives* properly are *qui*, and *sui*, but others also, besides these, are used *Relatively* sometimes, as *hic*, *ille*, *iste*, *ipse*, *is*, and *idem*.

Quæ præcontantur] *Interrogatives* are *quis*, *ecquis*, *numquis*, *uter*, *qualis*, *quantus*, *quotus*, *cujus*, and *cujus*.

Et quæ distribuunt, ut nullus, neuter, & omnis] By *quæ distribuunt*, our Author is not to be conceived to mean those that are properly so called, which we are told by our Grammar, are *singuli*, *bini*, *terni*, *quaterni*; but *Partitives*; both because one of his instances namely, *neuter* is a proper *Partitive*, and the other two, tho' they be universals, the one a Negative, the other an Affirmative, yet they are construed sometimes *Partitively* (as *Vossius* tells us, *Synaxis Lat.* p. 19. 20.) so that the particular words, whereof we are to understand our Author here to speak, are *ullus*, *nullus*, *solus*, *uter*, *alter*, *neuter*, *nemo*, *alius*, *aliquis*, *quidam*, *quispiam*, *quilibet*, *quisque*, *unusquisque*, *quotusquisque* and if we should add *cæterus* *reliquus*, and *cunctus* perhaps we may not do much amiss. Vocative cases of these words, being not very ordinary, if at all they may be found.

Infinita solent his jungi, ut quilibet, alter] *Indefinites* properly are such words (whether you will call them *Nouns* or *Pronouns*) as do not determine any certain person, as *quis*, *cujus*, and *cujus*, but even those that are *Relatives*, as *qui* and those that are *Interrogatives*, as *quis*, are sometimes used *Indefinitely*: as *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3. *Nunc Parmeno te ostendes qui vir sis.* *Cic.*

6. *Werre.*

6. *Verv. sanxerunt ne quis emeret mancipium.* But how *alter*, which signifies determinately the one of two, should be called an Indefinite, is hard to say.

Quinto hæc sæpe caret casu] The word *sæpe* was warily put in: and the Authors meaning in it, as I conceive was this, that of the forenamed sorts of words, few, if any, are found to have a *Vocative* case, and if any are found to have a *Vocative* case, yet it is very seldom that they are found to have it. Whereof some instances yet are produced; as *Aliquis*, in that of *Virg. Æn. 4. Exoriarè aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultior.* and *Ter. Ad. 4. 4. Aperite aliquis ostium.* So *Omnis* in that of *Virg. Georg. 1. Diique deaque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri, &c.* And *quilibet* in that of *Ovid. Quilibet huc, dixi, confuge: tutus eris.* *Alvar. P. 225.*

Et pronomina; præter Quatuor hæc infra, noster, nostras, meus & tu] The Author's wary word *sæpe* must come in here too. For other *Pronouns* besides the four here named, are found sometimes, tho' not *sæpe*, to have a *Vocative* case.: as *Ipse*: *Ovid. in Ibin. Ipse meas æther accipe summe preces. Virg. Ecl. 10. Nec carmina nobis ipsa placent: ipsæ rursum concedito sylva.* So *hæc* in *Virg. Æn. 12. Ego nunc sol restis, & hæc mihi terra precanti.* *Ille* also in *Cic. pro Flacc. O nox illa, quæ penè æternas huic urbi tenebras attulisti.* *Ib. O nonæ illæ Decembres, quæ me consule, fuistis.* Yea, saith *Vossius, Rarius quidem, obscuriusque, attamen præter sui (quod etiam recto caret) penè omnia vocativum habent. de Anstog. l. 4. c. 3.*

3 *Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?*

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus. *N. Qui, quæ, quod. G. Cuius, &c. N. Ecquis, ecqua, ecquod, G. Ecquus. N. Nullus, a, um. G. Nullius. N. Neuter, ra, rum. G. Neutrius. N. Hic & hæc omnis & hoc omne. Gen. Omnis. N. Quilibet, qualibet, quodlibet vel quidlibet. G. Cuiuslibet. N. Alter, a, um. G. Alterius. N. Noster, ra, rum. G. Nostri, æ, i. N. Hic & hæc nostras*

noſtras, & hoc noſtrate. Gen. Noſtratis. N. Meus, & um. G. Mei, & i. N. Tu. G. Tui.

And thus far of the fifth ſort of Defectives, called *Pentaplois* : and indeed of the whole Species of Defectives in caſe.

C H A P. XIII.

1. Qu. **W**hat Defectives doth our Author next proceed unto ?

An. Our Author having done with one Species of Defectives, namely with thoſe that are Defective in caſe, next proceeds unto the other Species of Defectives, namely thoſe that are defective in number : touching which he gives ſeven Rules.

2. Qu. **W**hat doth the firſt Rule for Defectives in number concern, and which is it ?

An. The firſt Rule for Defectives in number, concerns ſix (not ſingle words, as in the following Rules moſtly, but) ſorts of words of words that are defective in number; whereof the firſt are proper names, and the reſt are common names : and it is this.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coercens,
Propria cuncta notes.

Plurima ne fuerint : ut Mars, Ca-
ro, Gallia, Roma,

Ida, Tagus, Lelaps, Parnassus, Bucephalusque.
His frumenta dabis, pensa, herbas, uds, metalla.

3. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there be ſix ſorts of words, that are defectives in the plural number, or do want the plural number. Which are *Propria*, *Frumenta*, *Pensa*, *Herbae*, *Uda*, *Metalla*; that is (1.) Proper Names of all ſorts. (2.) Common Names of Grain. (3.) Names of things ſold by weight. (4.) Names of Herbs. (5.) Names of things of moiſt nature. (6.) Names of Metals.

¶ *Propria cuncta*] all proper names, whether they be the names of *Persons*, Divine or Humane, as *Mars*, and *Cato*; or of other living *Creatures*, *Dogs*, *Horses*, &c. as *Lelaps*, and *Bucephalus*; or of *Countries*, as *Gallia*; or of *Cities*, as *Roma*; or of *Hills*, as *Ida*, and *Parnassus*, or of *Rivers*, as *Tagus*, are singulars, and want the plural number, *exceptis excipiendis*.

His frumenta dabis] *Triticum*, *fligo*, *ador*.

Pensa] Such things as are sold by weight; as *piper*, *saccharum*, *zingiber*, *resina*, *sebum*, or *sebum*, *butyrum lardum*, &c.

Herbas] as *ruta*, *salvia*, *crocus*, *hyssopus*, *linum*, *apium*, &c.

Uda] as *lac*, *oleum*, *nectar*, *acetum*, *kalec* for *pickle*, and for the juice of *Lobster*, or the fish *Garns*, &c.

Metalla] as *aurum*, *argentum*, *chalybs*, *orichalcum*, *ferrum*, *plumbum*; to which for nearness of nature we may add *Minerals*, as *sulphur*, *nitrum*, *stibium*, *minium*.

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hic Mars*, *Martin*; *Hic Cato*, *Catonis*; *Hac Gallia*, *Galliae*; *Hac Roma*, *Romae*; *Hac Ida*, *Ida*; *Hic Tagus*, *Tagi*; *Hac Lelaps*, *Lelapsi*; *Hic Parnassus*, *Parnassi*; *Hic Bucephalus*, *Bucephali*.

5. Qu. Is this Rule so universally true, that there are no exceptions from it?

An. This Rule hath its exceptions, one Indefinite, and one more particular.

6. Qu. Which is the Indefinite exception, which the Author gives to this Rule?

An. The Indefinite exception, which the Author gives to this Rule, is this;

In quibus Authorum quæ sint placita ipse inquiras;

Est ubi pluralem retinent hæc, est upi spernunt.

In quibus Authorum.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An.

An. The meaning of this exception is this, that of the forenamed six sorts of words there are some particulars that have the plural number, to the knowledge of which their use in Authors is to be our guide.

¶ Proper names then have the plural number. 1. when several persons or things have given to them the same name : as, There were two *Scipio's*, twelve *Cæsar's*, many *Socrates's* and *Alexander's*; eighteen *Alexandria's* &c. also. 2. when they have respect unto similitude or likeness; as in *Ovid*, *Et multos illic Hectoras esse puta.* So, *Sint Mæcenat's, non ce-runt Flacci, Marones.* So *non omnes possunt esse Homeri aut Pindari*: 3. when they have no singulars, which happens in the proper names of places very oft, as *Delpbi, Athena, Artaxata*, &c. 4. when several parts of the same Country are called by the name of the whole in the plural number; as *Gallia, Hispania, Britannia, Danes.* *Schol.* l. 2. c. 8. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 38.

And of common names, *Hordeum*, and *far*, names of Corn are found in the plural number, as our Author afterward acknowledges; of this sort also ye may read in the plural number, *fabas, lupinos, pisa, zizania*, and *avenas.* *Virg.* 1. *Georg.* *Vere fabis satio.* *Hor.* l. 1. *Ep.* 7. *Quid dissent ara lupinis.* *Virg. Ecl.* 5. *Infelix solium & herilis nascuntur avena.* Tho' perhaps the Poet there had not in his mind as *Vossius* saith, *avenam quæ est frumenti genus sed segetis vitium.* *De Anal.* l. 1. c. 38. *Danes.* l. 2. c. 8. Of things sold by weight here called *pensa*, besides *thura* in our Author; *pices* and *cera* are read *Virg. Georg.* 3. *Idæisq; pices & pingues unguine ceras.* Of Herbs many are read in the plural number, as *cardui, urtica, milva, cicuta, papavera* &c. to which may be added names of Flowers, as *rosæ, lilia*, &c. which have the plural number. Of moist things, besides *mella, mulla*, and *defruta*, named after by our Author, *aquæ*, and *vina*, and *musta* are read in the plural number. *Cæs.* *O ubi mors non est, si jugularis aqua?* *Virg.* *Vina bonus quæ deinde cadis onerarat Acestes.*

Acces. Ovid. 4. *Fast.* *Præmia de lacu hauriuntur* *promissis* *re-*
tuis. And of *Metals* and *Minerals*, *æra*, *Orichalcum*, &c.
Electra are read plurals. Ovid. *Met.* 2. *Stillataque solo*
rigescunt de ramis electra novis. Claud. l. 1. *de Rapt.*
Proserp. *In celsas surgunt electra columnis.* See *Dan.* f.
& Voss. *supra.* Of *æra*, and *æribus*, and *ærum* we have
 spoken before in the *Additional*s to the *Dipteris*.

8. Qu. Which is the particular exception to this Rule?

An. The particular exception given by our Author to this Rule, is this:

Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mul-
sum, defruta, thusque, *Hordea farra fo-*
Tres tantum similes voc. s. pluralia rum. —
servant.

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this, That these words *hordeum, far, forum, mel, mulsum, defrutum*, and *thus* have three like cases, (*viz.* the N. Ac. and Voc.) in the plural number, but no more but those 3.

¶ How *forum* came in here, having no relation to the foregoing Rule, I cannot say, unless it be that the Author having in his mind things sold in the Market, bethought himself also of the Market where they were sold; or else that he put it in among the rest, because that it, like the rest, had only three like cases in the plur. numb. And yet *Beza* in *Matth.* 11. 16. & *Marc.* 12. 38. reads *foris*. Some for likeness of declining do add other words, namely *jus*, and *mare, as*, and *os*. But, tho' very seldom, once or twice perhaps, there are read other cases of these words in the plural number besides these in a: *Furium* is in *Plaur.* *Epil.* 3. 4. *Qui omnium legum, atque juriū fitor oliv.* *Furibus* is ordinary in the *Civilians*. *Ulpian ad Edict.* l. 27. *Quis debita juriū non est pecunia.* *Maribus* is in *Cæs.* l. 5. B. G. *Naves paulo latiores, quàm quibus in reliquis utimur maribus.* Of *as* and *os* whence are formed *æribus*, and *oribus* we have spoken before.

9. Qu.

9. Qu. How are the words in this Exception declined ?

An. The words in this exception are declined thus : S. *Hoc bordeum, bordei*. Pl. Nom. Acc. Voc. *hæc bordea* only. S. *Hoc far, farrus*.

Pl. N. Acc. Voc. *Hæc farra*. S. *Hoc forum, fori*. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. *Hæc fora*. S. *Hoc Mel, Melius*. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. *Hæc mella*. S. *Hoc mulsum*. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. *hæc malsa*. S. *Hoc defrutum, defruti*. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. *hæc defruta*. S. *Hoc thbus, thuris*. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. *hæc thura*.

And thus far of the first Rule of Defectives in number, and the exceptions to it.

C H A P. XIV.

1. Qu. **W**hat doth the second Rule of Defectives in number concern ? And which is it ?

An. The second Rule of Defectives in number concerns some particular words of the masculine gender, which do want the plural number ; and it is this :

Hesperus & vesper, pontus, limusque finusque,
Sic penus, & sanguis, sic æther,
nemo : sed ista

Mascula sunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words of the masculine gender in the singular number, which have no plural, as *Hesperus, vesper, &c.*

¶ *Hesperus* is the proper name of a Man, the Brother of *Atlas*, who going to the top of Mount *Atlas* to observe the course of the Stars, and appearing

pearing no more, was reckoned of by the Vulgar as a *God*, and had a bright Star called by his name: no wonder therefore if it want the plural number.

Vesper is in *Cic.* in *Arat.* *Hunc legit obscurus subter præcordia vesper.* *Cæs.* 2 b. c. *Magistris imperat navium, ut primo vespere, omnis sciphas ad litus appulas habeant.* *Stephanus* gives it a *Fem.* gender, citing for it *Virg. Georg.* 1. *Illis sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.* But that seems a mistake: *sera* agreeing not with *vesper*, but with *lumina*. This word hath in the *Abl.* *vespere*, and *vesperi.* *Cic.* ad *Att.* *Ad octavum Iduum Martii vespere.* *Id.* 2. de *Orat.* *Quum ad me in Tusculanum, inquit, veri vespere venisset.* This *Ablative* in *i*, some call a *Dative* used *Adverbially*, how rightly let them consider. Hither may be referred also *vesperus*, used for the same. *Cic.* 2. *Phil.* *Atque ibi se occultans perpotavit ad vesperum.* *Id.* *Tusc.* *Ab horâ octavâ ad vesperum secretò collocuti sumus.* There is also read *Vespera* a *Fem.* *Cic.* 2. *Caecil.* *Si accelerare volent, ad vesperam consequuntur.* But that is not proper for this Rule.

Pontus is a proper name sometime of a Country, and sometime of a Sea (and *Synecdochically* put for any Sea) and thence it wants the plural number.

Sic penus] *Penus* the masculine is read in *Plaur.* *Pseud.* *Nisi mihi annuus penus hic ab amatoribus congeratur.* *Priscian.* 1. 5. de *Generib.* *Charis.* 1. de *Analog.* from *penus* the *Neuter columella* forms *penora*.

Et Sanguis] *Diomedes*, and *Donatus* reckon *sanguis* as a perpetual singular. But the *Hebrews* use כַּחַם [*Sanguines* bloods] in the plural number. *Psal.* 5. 6. And the *Hellenists*, follow them therein, whence we read (ib.) *ἀνδρες αἱμάτων*; and the *Vulg. Interpreter* follows them; whence in him, *Sanguinum vir*. But in any *Classick Author* I presume it appears not in the plural number. See *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 1. c. 39.

3. Qu. May any more words be added to this Rule?

An.

An. To this Rule may be added *pulor*, *sopor*, *ce-*
rus [for a belt, or Womans girdle] *his viscus*, bird-
 lime, *mustus*, *merilis*, and *mundus* for Womens deck-
 ing or adorning.

¶ *Castus* for a Whorlebat hath the plural num-
 ber: *visus* the Neuter, for the flesh between the
 skin and the bone, or an entrail, hath the plural num-
 ber. Instead of *Merilicis* in the plural number. *Ovid*
 by way of Paraphrase useth *medii dies*. *Eveniant me-*
dii sic mihi saepe dies. *Mundus* for the Universe hath
 the plural number. *Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Cur non*
sexcenta milia mundorum, sed innumerabilia ausus es
dicere.

Many more words are reckoned as masculines
 wanting the plural number, of which yet we may
 find a plural number tho' seldom used, which it may
 not be amiss in passing to take notice of. Such is *Fu-*
mus which *Phocas* mistakes for a masculine singular
 wanting the plural number, and therefore reckoned
 by him with *limus*, and *simus*. But *Martial* l. 4. Ep.
 5. hath *Vendere nec vanos circum palaia fumos*; tho'
 again it may be granted, that there the word is used
 not in its proper, but in a metaphorical sense, and
 the Grammarian meant it in the proper sense, where-
 in perhaps it is not used at all in the plural number.
 And such are *pulvis*, *genius*, *sol*, *aer*, *ros*, *cancer*, *aleps*,
autumnus, *clavus*, *cruor*, *fius*, *metus*, *terror*, *timor*,
passor, *flex*, supposed by some to want the plural
 number, but found in that number also sometimes.]
Pulveres is read in *Hor. Epod. 17. Novendiales dispare*
pulveres.] *Genios*, and *Geniis* are read in *Plaut. Cen-*
forinus, Festus, &c.] *Soles* in *Plin. l. 2. c. 31. Plures*
soles simul cernuntur. Virg. Georg. 1. Pulverulenta ce-
quat maturis solibus aestas.] *Aeres* in *Lucret. l. 4. Aeri-*
bus binis quoniam res confit utraque. Vitruv. l. 3. c. 1.
Novisse oportet aeres locorum, qui sunt salubres, aut
pestilentes.] *Rores* in *Virg. 1. Georg. Certatum largos*
bumeris infundere rores. Claud de Nupt. Honor. &
Marie.

Maris. *Hæc largo mura die saturataque vernis Roribus.* Yet hardly shall you read *Rorum.*] *Carceres* as well when it signifies a *Prison*, as when the place where the Horses in a Race do *start*, (whence the phrase *a carceribus ad metam* from the *start* to the *staf*, i. e. from the beginning to the ending) is of the plural number, contrary to what *Servius* (on *Virg. Æn.* 5. imagined, whence *Vossius* from *Seneca* cites *plenos carceres*; and from *Julius Firmicus*, *Carcerum squaloribus premitur.*] *Adipes* is in *Plin.* l. 8. c. 36. *Hi sunt adipēs medicaminibus apii.* *Colum.* l. 6. c. 2. *Non adipibus obesa.*] *Autumni* is in *Ovid. Met.* 1. *Perque hyemes, æstusque, & inæquales Autumno.*] *Clavi* is in *Liv.* l. 9. *Lati Cavi annuli aurei positi.* *Hor.* l. 1. *Od.* 35. *Clavos trabalis & tuncos manu Gestans abena.*] *Cruores* is in *Virg. Æn.* 4. *Atros siccabat veste cruores.* *Valer. Flacc. Argonaut.* l. 7. *Terga mihi diros servant infecta cruores.*] *Situs* in the plural is in *Virg. Æn.* 3. *Nec revocare situs, aut jungere carmina gestat.* *Ovid. Met.* 7. — *Dentos Æscoris esse situs.*] *Metus* in the plural is in *Virg. Georg.* 2. *Atque metus omnes & inexorabile fatum subjecit pedibus.* But *metuum* or *metibus* you shall hardly read.] *Terrores* is in *Hor.* l. 2. *Ep. ult.* *Somni, terrores magicos, miracula, sagas.* *lb. Ep.* 1. *Irritat, mulcet, falsis terroribus implet.*] *Timores* is in *Hor.* l. 1. *Ep.* 4. *Inter spem, curamque, timores inter & iras.* *Lucan.* l. 1. *Quos ille timorem Maximus haud urget lethi metus.*] *Palliores* is in *Lucret.* l. 4. *Quæ cortage tuâ palloribus omnia pingunt.*] *Silices* is in *Lucret.* l. 2. *Et validi silices, ac duri robora ferri.* *Ovid. Met.* l. 9. *Rigidi silices.* *Voss. Etymol. Gram.* p. 57. de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 39. *Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. Of all which, yet it will do well to use those only that are found in *Classick Authors*, and no farther than they are found used.

4. Q^u. How are the words in this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus ; *Hic Hesperus, Hesperis ; Hic vesper, vespers ; Hic Pontus, Ponti ; Hic limus, limi ; hic finus, fimi ; hic penus penus ; hic sanguis sanguinis ; hic æther ætheris ; hic nemo nemo.*

And thus far of the second Rule of Defectives in number.

C H A P: XV.

1. Qu. **W**hat doth the third Rule of Defectives in number concern ? And which is it ?

An. The third Rule of Defectives in number concerns some words of the Feminine Gender, which want the plural number : and it is this,

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia raro,
Singula fœminei generis pluralia raro.
Pubes, atque salus, sic talio, cum indole tussis,

Pix, kumus, atque lues, sitis, &

fuga ; juncque quietem,

Sic cholera atque fames, bilisque, senectæ, juvenitæ ;

Sed tamen hæc, soboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ

Tres similes casus plurali sæpe tenebunt :

Excipe res, species, facies, aciesque, diesque ;

Quas voces numero totas licet esse secundo.

Istis multa solent muliebria nectere : ut hæc sunt,

Stultitia, invidia, & sapientia, desidia, atque

Id genus innumera voces, quas lectio præbet :

Quæ tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.

Rarius his numerum, quandoque sed adde secundum.

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some Nouns of the feminine gender, which are

seldom or never found used in the plural number.

3. Qu. Are there any that are never found plurals?

An. Of the words here named in the Rule, these are never found used as plurals, *Pubes*, *indoles*, *humus*, *sitis*, *cholera*, *fames*, *senectus*, and *juventus*, *stultitia*, *invidia*, *sapientia*, and *desidia*; the rest tho' seldom, yet are found used in the plural number.

¶ *Salus* is used in the plural number by the *Vulgar Interpreter* of the Bible, [Ps. 17. 18. *Magnificans salutes regis sui*. In imitation hereof *Marphilus Ficinus* made bold to say, not *salutes* only, but *salutibus*. But no *Classick Author* hath so used it. Whence *Charisius* denies it the plural number: and is rather to be hearkened to therein.] *Talio* hath a plural number in *Gell.* l. 20. c. 1. *Taliones illæ tuæ reciprocae argutiores profectò, quam veriores fuerunt*. Again, *Infinita quædam reciprocatio talionum*. *Tussis* is used in the plural number by *Plin.* l. 22. c. 25. *Contra deploratas tusses*. So l. 23. c. 2. l. 24. c. 8. and l. 28, c. 4. *Supini cubitus oculis conducunt, ac proni tussibus*.] *Pix* is used plurally by *Virg. Georg.* 3. *Idæasque pices, & pingues unguine ceras*.] *Lues* is used as a plural in *Prudentius*. *Et confer alternas lues*. Hardly doth any *Classick Author* so use it.] *Fuga* hath a plural use, (contrary to *Charisius*) in *Virg. Æn.* 5. *Impediunt texuntque fugas*. So *Sil.* l. 14. *Mortesque fugæque*. Yea, *Tacitus* refuses not *fugas*.] *Quies* is found used plurally by *Cicero* l. *Offic.* *Ludo & joco uti quidem licet, sed sicut somno, & quietibus cæteris*. *Sall. Caril.* *Namque animus impurus diis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat*.] *Gillis* *Pliny* useth in the plural number, l. 20. c. 9. speaking of *Brassicæ*, he saith, *Biles detrabere non percoctam possunt*.] *Soboles* is a plural in *Cic.* 3. de *Leg.* *Censores populi civitates, soboles, familias, pecuniasque censent*. *Colum.* l. 9 c. 4. *Ne novæ soboles diffugiant*. *Id.* l. 5. c. 5. *Nemo jam servit ex samerâ* [i. e. *ulmi semine*] *sed ex sobolibus*.]

Labes is a plural in *Cic.* 1. de *Divin.* *Ut multa oppida corruerint, multis locis labes facta sint, terræque desederint.* Id. 3. *Offic.* *Hunc tu quas conscientia labes in animo censes habuisse?* But these two last our Author allows to have the three like cases in the plural number; but no more, tho' *Columella* did use *Sobolibus*. And the same allowance he gives to all Nouns of the fifth declension, toge her with the same restraint; *res*, *species*, *facies*, *acies*, and *dies* excepted, which by our Author's leave, may have the plural whole: Tho' of these some cases will hardly be found in any *Classick* Author: And *Cicero* in his *Topicks*, saith, *Nolim, ne si Latine dici possit, specierum & speciebus dicere.* But besides these excepted ones, *Sidonius* l. 3. Ep. 6. used *spebus*. *Simul & animorum spebus erectis fas est de cætero sperare meliora.* But tho' *Obsopæus* and *Liunclavius* follow him therein, yet he is adjudged by *Vossius* to be no *Classick* Author. *Farnab.* L. G. p. 18. *Viss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 40. & 48.

4. Qu. Our Author speaks of many words of like sort that may, and are used to be added unto these; can you give any account of them?

An. Of these that are not used in the plural number, besides the formerly named, there are these following; *castitas*, *elegantia*, (*fides* (for faith;) *galla*; *impietas*; *inertia*; *justitia*; *injustitia*; *lux*, (for light;) *mæstitia*; *pietas*, *pigritia*; *pituita*; *pueritia*; *rabies*; *requies*; *sanctitas*; *sanies*; *segnitia*; *secordia*; *supellex*; *tabes*; *terra* (for the Element of Earth;) *vecordia*; and *velocitas*.

¶ *Fides* for a Musical Instrument hath the plural number; whence those Phrases of, *fidibus scire*, and *fiatibus canere*, but not when it is put for faith.] *Justitia* and *Injustitia* are ordinary in the plural number in the Scriptures, and Ecclesiastical Writers, but are not found in *Classical* Authors.] *Luces* for days is read in *Ovid.* 6. *Fast.* *Post septem luces Junius ætus erit.* Id. 2. de *Ponto*, El. 1. — *multis lucibus ante*...

te. -- *Hov. 4. Carm. Od. ult. professis lucibus. Marcial,*
l. 10 Ep. 72. Alba Leone flammeo calent luces. But for
light I no where meet with it plurally used. And up-
on that account *Charisius* reckons it for a singular.]
Sanctitates is used by *Arnobius* l. 5 *Sanctitates quæ-
re & efficere.* But by no Classick Author.] *Supellecti-
lia* wherever it be read is not the plural of *Supellex*
the feminine, but of *Supellectile* a neuter; so that *su-
pellex* as a feminine wants the plural number.] *Terra*
as it is taken *pro regione*, hath the plural number,
whence *orbis terrarum*, and *loca terrarum ultima*; but
as it is taken *pro toto elemento*, so *Charisius* depives
it of the plural number. *Elegantia* is said by both
Charisius and *Diomedes* to want the plural number.
Late Writers have their *Sermonis veneres*, & *elegan-
tias*; *Erasmus*, *Inelegantium elegantia*: but by what
warrant from any Classick Authority may be matter
of enquiry. *V ff. de Analog. l. 1. c. 40.*

5. Q. Are there any words besides those for-
merly named, which for their being seldom met
withal in the plural number, have been taken
to want that number, which yet have their plu-
ral number?

Ans. Besides those words named in the Rule, these
have been taken to want the plural number, in
regard the most of them are seldom met withal in
that number, in which yet some are found to have
used them. *Arena*, *avaritia*, *barba*, *benevolentia*, *ca-
ritas*, *cera*, *cervix*, *contagio*, *culpa*, *cutis*, *fama*, *gazæ*,
gloria, *halex*, *hara*, *impuritia*, *infamia*, *infamia*, *inimi-
citia*, *ira*, *luculentia*, *mos*, *nix*, *oblivio*, *olivitas*, *pro-
pertas*, *pax*, *perfidia*, *perniciēs pestis*, *plebs*, *proles*,
profapia, *salubritas*, *sors*, *spes*, *sterilitas*, *tellus*, *va-
letudo*, *vix*, *vita*.

¶ *Arena* is thought by *Cæsar* to be used amiſs if put
in the plural number: but yet in *Poets* it is found used
in that number. *Virg. 2. Georg. Quàm multiæ Zephyro
turbentur arena. Ho. l. 3. Od. 4. Tentabæ & arentes*

*arenas Littoris Assyrii viator. Propert. l. 3. El. 13. Qualis
 & Eurota Polux & Castor arenis. Senec. Med. Serpens
 Libycis arenis concidit Morsus. Avaritia* is used in the
 plural by *Cic. l. 4. de fin. bon. & mal. Nec enim omnes
 avaritias, si æquè avaritias esse dixerimus, sequitur
 etiam, ut aquas esse dicamus. Barba* hath the plural
 number as well signifying the beard of a Man, as of a
 beast. Of a Man, *Virg. 3. Georg. Stiriaque impexis in-
 duruit horrida barbis. Of a beast. Id. ib. Nec minus
 interea barbas incanaque menta Cynipii tondent hirci.*
 Some have thought that of a beast it is only used in
 the plural: but so *Hor. l. 1. Sat. 8.* useth it in the
 singular, *Uique lupi barbam variae cum dente colubrae.*
Benevolentia is in the plural number in *Arnobius, l. 6.*
Benevolentias cunctis individuas exhibere. But his Au-
 thority is hardly good enough to go upon in imita-
 tion: and therefore till a better Authority appear,
 this had best go for a singular only.] *Caritas* is used
 plurally by *Claudius Mamertinus* in his Oration to
*Julian. Caterorum regum atque imperatorum caritates
 admodum rarae, nec unquam diuturnae fuerunt.* But how
 far his Authority may be relied on, we may do well to
 consider; before we follow him and use the word [C.]
Cera is used plurally by *Virg. Georg. 3. Idæasque pi-
 ces & pingues unguine ceras. Colum. l. 9. c. 15. At
 si cerae dependentes in longitudinem decurrunt. Ib. Cæte-
 rum figura cerarum talis est. — Ib. Separantur ea
 partes cerarum, quæ. — Ib. quæque plebs morem figu-
 randi ceras observat. Ib. Liquore completi, & superposi-
 tis ceris tanquam operculis oblini.] *Cervix* for the hin-
 der part of the neck, as well as when it betokens
 pride or contumacy, is used plurally by *Cic. 1. Phil.*
*Post autem caput cervicibus abscidit. Id. 1. Vcr. Frange
 cervices.* So the old Copies read that, which is now
 read *cervicem*, and the old reading is better liked of
 by *Vossius.*] *Contagio* is plurally used by *Cic. 2. Offic.*
*Etiam reliquam Græciam evertit contagionibus malo-
 rum.] Culpa* is found having a plural in *Cic. Verr. 7.**

In hoc uno omnes inesse culpas. and in Auson. Palmas, non culpas esse putabo meas. Id. Inque tuis culpis tu tibi da veniam.] Cutis is used plurally by Cælius Aurelianus. l. 1. *Χεγίωv* c. 4. *Abactum tamen cutibus ad cerebrum, & ejus membranas revocat. Arnob. l. 2. Pelliculis relevatis, & cutibus.]* Fama hath a plural number in Sallust. *Æqui boni famas petit. Arnob. l. 7. Inhonestas vos famas adjungere Diis vestris. Aruntius, Ingentes esse famas de Regulo.* Yet this being a rarity in Sallust, and Aruntius being condemned by Seneca for following him in his singularities, it will not be safe to use this word so.] *Gaza* is found having a plural number in Lucan l. 2 *Eoasque premunt tentoria gazas. Seneca, Herc. Oct. Cupit hic gazis implere famem. Id. Herc. Fur. Componit opis gazis inbians.]* Gloria is read having a plural number in Cic. pro Planc. *Honorum gradus summis hominibus & infimis sunt pares, gloriæ di pares. Tacit. 3. Annal. Memorare veteres Gallorum glorias. Eumenius in his Panegyric, Gloriarum templa constituere.]* *Halex* for a fish is used by Scaliger exercit. 226. Sect. 2. as having the plural number, saying, *Ad insulam maris Bultica halecum ingentium vim capere. Eriicius Cordus* intimates his own using it so, when he writes an Epigram to him that blamed him for it. *Quod tres haleces dixi me, Sexte, reprendis.* These are late Writers; and yet Vossius saith, he sees no reason why we may not speak so; and he could see as far as most Men, if he outlaw not all Men, in these things.] *Hara* contrary to what Charisius teacheth, hath a plural number in Varro de R.R. l. 3. c. 10. *Faciendum haras quadratas; & Cum sunt inclusi in haras. Columel. l. 8. c. 14. Sub porticibus quadratæ haræ exst uuntur.]* *Impuritia* is used plurally by Plaut. Pers. 5. 1. *Trecentis versibus tuas loqui impuritias nemo potest.]* *Infamia* hath a plural use in Plaut. Pers. 3. 1. *Nam si ad paupertatem admigrant infamiæ.]* *Insania* is used as having a plural in Plaut. Aulul. *Larvæ tunc, atque intemperia, insaniaque agitant senem.]*

Inimicitia is plurally used by *Cic. pro Rab. Post. Nec me pœnitent mortales inimicitias, sempiternis amicitias, habere.*] *Ira* is found having a plural number in *Ter. And. 2. 4. Animum itæ amoris redintegratio est. Liv. 1. 40. Dissolve iras. Virg. Æn. 4. Magneque irarum fluctuat æstu.*] *Luculentia* is in *Arnob. 1. 3. Luculentias verborum*; we have spoke of him before.] *Mors* is found in most cases of the plural number. *Cic. 2. de Finib. Præclarae mortes sunt imperatoriae. Tacit. 3. Hist. Omni imagine mortium. Senec. 1. 10. Controvers. Mortibus vivimus. Id. in 1. Histor. Et laudatis antiquorum mortibus pares exitus. Id. 1. 14. Annal. Plurique liberorum ac parentum mortes deflebant. Senec. 1. 10. Controvers. Aut illud quod de subitis mortibus memini eum dicentem. Petron. Mille jam mortibus frigida.*] *Nex* hath *neces* in the plural number. *Cic. 1. Cat. Multorum civium neces.*] *Oblivia* is used by *Horace Od. 1. 4. in the plural number*, where you may read *Obliviones lividas*. But *oblivia* is far the more usual word.] *Olivitas* in *Columella 1. 1. c. 1. hath a plural number. Largissimis olivitatibus, Liberique vindemiis exuberent.*] *Paupertates* you may find in *Varro 1. 1. de vita pop. Rom. Quid potes animo advertere inter borum temporum divitiis, & illorum paupertates?*] *Paces* of *pax* is in *Sab. Fug. — Bella, atque paces penes paucos erant. Plaut. Rud. a. 1. sc. ult. A patrone paces meæ expetescunt. Id. Pers. 5. 1. Civibus salvis, re placida, pacibus perfectis.*] *Perfidia* is accounted by *Charisius* for a singular, yet *Plautus* stuck not to write *perfidias*, saith *Voss.*] *Pernicios* is used as a plural by *Arnob. 1. 2. Quid formicarum, & vermium genera in varias labeis perniciosque nascuntia?*] *Pestis* hath most cases in the plural number. *Claud. 3. de rap. Proserp. Glomerantur in unum Innumera pestes & rebi. Sil. 1. 14. Et posuere avidæ mortis contagia pestes. Prudent. hym. 2. in passione Laurentii; Committe formas pestium. Cic. Tusc. 2. Illacryma patris pestibus. Senec. Med. Amonius illas consulit pestes Arbos. Columel.*

Columel. In morbis & pestibus.] *Pl. bs* is said to have *plebes* in the plural number. For saith *Voss. pl. bes urbana* may be read *L. 111. Cod. de feriis. Prudent. in Romano: scribas & ipsas, & coronam plebium.*] *Prolum* of *proles* *Vossius* cites from *Capella* in 3tio.] *Prosepis* of *Prosepia* was used by *Cato*, though *Charisius* and *Diomedes* deny it to have any plural number. These three last are scarce warrantable in the plural number.] *Salubritates* of *Salubritas* is in *Censorinus de die Natal. c. 18. In eo [sc. anno] dicunt. -- Morbos salubritatesq; provenire.* The Authority is hardly *Classick* enough to imitate.] *Sors* hath *sortes* in the plur. number. *Cic. 2 de Divin. Dicendum igitur putas de sortibus. Quid enim sors est? Idem propemodum quod micare, &c.*] *Spes* is a plural as well as a singular. *Ter. Ad. lph. 3. 2. In quo nostræ spes opesque omnes sitæ erant. Ovid. Met. 13. f. 1. Per spes nunc socias casuraque mœnia Trojæ.* But no such word as *sperum* is read in the *Gen. case*. Nor *Spebus* in any *Classick Author*. Only *Sidonius l. 3. Ep. 6. hath i; simul & animorum spebus erectis fas est de cætero sperare meliora.* And after him others. Instead thereof *Varro* used *speribus* of *speres*, which is in *Ennius Annal. l. 1. Neither of them therefore can safely be used.*] *Sterilitates* is in the above cited place of *Censorinus c. 18. de Die Natali. Quod in eo (anno Chaldaico) dicunt tempestates, frugumque proventus, ac sterilitates, item morbos salubritatesque provenire.*] *Tellus* is used by *Cornelius Gallus* (he whom *Virgil* writes of *Ecl. 10.*) in the plural number, but so as signifying divers continents, *Asia* and *Europe: Uno tellures dividit æmne duas.*] *Valetudines* is used in the plural number by *Censorinus c. 15. Hippocrates quoque, alique Medici, in corporum valetudinibus non aliud ostendunt.*] *Vis* was anciently a plural as well as a singular, as we shewed in the *Rule of Triptots*. Now *vires* whereof *vis* is the contraction, is only in use.] *Vita* is read in the plural number. *Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Inspicere tanquam in speculum*

in vitas omnium jubeo-- Virg. Æn. 4. Vitasque & crimina discis, and by this thread of reading, the learner may much, according to our Author's advice, guide himself in the right using of these words, and those expressed in the Rule. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 40.*

5. Qu. **How are the words in this Rule declin'd?**

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus; *S. hæc pubes, pubis. Pl. caret. S. hæc salus salutis. Pl. car. S. hæc talio talionis. Pl. hæc taliones talionum. S. hæc indoles indolis. Pl. car. S. hæc tussis tussis. P. hæc tusses. S. hæc pix picis. Pl. hæc pices. S. hæc humus humi. Pl. car. S. hæc lues luis. Pl. car. S. hæc fuit fitis. Pl. car. S. hæc fuga fugæ. Pl. hæc fugæ. S. hæc quies quietis. Pl. hæc quietes. S. hæc cholera cholera. Pl. car. S. hæc fames famis. Pl. car. S. hæc bilis bilis. Pl. hæc biles. S. hæc senectæ senectæ. Pl. car. S. hæc juvenus juvenutis. Pl. car. S. hæc soboles sobolis. Pl. hæc & has soboles: his sobolibus. S. hæc labes labis. Pl. hæc & has labes. S. hæc res rei. Pl. hæc res, &c. S. hæc species speciei. Pl. hæc species. S. hæc facies faciei. Pl. hæc facies. S. hæc acies aciei. Pl. hæc acies. S. hic vel hæc dies diei. Pl. hi dies. S. hæc Stultitia stultitiæ. Pl. car. S. hæc invidia invidiæ. Pl. car. S. hæc sapientiæ sapientiæ. Pl. car. S. hæc desidia desidia. Pl. car.*

And thus far of the third Rule of Defectives in number.

C H A P. XVI.

1. Qu. **What doth the fourth Rule of Defectives in number concern? And which is it?**

An. The fourth Rule of Defectives in number concerns Neuters in the singular number, which have no plural number: and it is this,

Nec

*Nec licet his neutris numerum de-
ferre secundum,*

*Nec licet his neu-
tris numerum.*

*Delicium, senium, letum, cœnum-
que salumque,*

*Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viscumque penumque,
Fustitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, simul halec:*

Adde gelu, solium, jubar. Hic quoque talia ponas

Quæ tibi, si observes, occurrent multa legenti.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some words of the Neuter gender, which have no plural number.

¶ There is read *delicia* in the plural number: but that is not the plural number of *delicium*, but of an old singular of the feminine gender, *delicia*, now out of use, tho' yet remaining in *Plautus*, as was shewed before, where we spake of *Nundinum*, and *Epulum*.

Lac was comprised before under the name of *Uds*.

Halec was also comprised before under the name of *Uds*, as signifying in the Neuter gender, *Pickle*, or the liquor of a *Lobster*, or at least of the fish called *Garus*. As for *balex* a fish, *Scaliger*, and others have used it in the plural number, as we have shewn before.

Gelu is by *Charifus* intimated to have the plural number: but *Cledonius* affirms the direct contray; and till example be brought to overthrow it, his affirmation may stand good.

Solium is found having a plural number in *Pliny*, l. 33. c. 12. *Soliis argenteis*, l. 35. c. 12. *Fidilibus soliis*, l. 36. c. 19. *Quippe in balineis solia temperabantur humano sanguine, ad medicinam Elephantia. Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 41.

3. Qu. Our Author speaks of many like words that in reading may be met withal, which are to be referred hither, can you name any more such?

An. Besides those Neuters named in the Rule, which have no plural number, there are these more

off

of like nature, *album, callum, crocum, ebur, fas, fascinum, fel, bepar, bilum, nil, nihil, nectar, nefas, nitrum, pelagus, pus, sal, sinapi, filer, fiser, and vulgus.*

¶ *Lucretius* indeed l. 1. hath *pelageq; severa*, but that is the Greek word *πελάγη* of *πέλαγος* written in Latine Letters; so l. 6. *At pelage multa & late subiracta videmus.* *Sal* the masculine hath *sales*; but *sal* the neuter hath no plural. *Despauterius* to prove *vulgus* to have a plural number, cites *Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor. Saturnum maxime colunt vulgi.* But the better Books have *vulgo* saith *Vossius*; *de Anal. l. 1. c. 4.*

4. Qu. Are there not some Neuters more, which have been taken for Defectives in number which yet have the plural number, though that number, in some of them especially, be rarely to be found?

Ans. There are other Neuters, which have been thought to want the plural number, whereof yet some are found to have that numb. very ordinarily, though others very rarely, so as that they are hardly, if at all, to be used in that number; namely *ævum, allium, alium, cælum, gaudium, ingenium, jus, lutum, macellum, mare, murmur, pascha, pedum, rudus, rus, and solum.*

¶ *Ævum* was thought by *Phocas* to want the plural number: but *Ovid. 1. de Ponto El. 4.* hath it in the plural number. — *Nulli datus omnibus ævis Tam præcul à patria est, horridiorve locus. Plin. l. 14. c. 1. Simulacrum tot ævis incorruptum.* *Allium* with *Diomedes, l. 1.* is a singular: but *Virg. Ecl. 2.* hath in the plural number, *Allia, serpyllumque, herbas contundit olentes.* *Alium* thought to be a singular only is used by *Virg. Æn. 2.* in the plural number, *Tranquilla per alta*: And no marvel being an Adjective, and referring to *Mariæ* understood. *Cælum* was thought by *Charisius*, and *Cæsar* too, to be a singular only. Yet *Lucretius l. 2.* hath it in the plur. *Quis pariter cælos omnes convertere.*

Yet

Yet *Vossius* thinks this spoken *per licentiam Poeticam*, and saith he durst hardly imitate him in it to use *cæli* in the plural, because *Cicero* l. 9. ep. ad *Pætum*, wrote, *Ille baro reputabat quæsiturum, unum cælum esset, an innumerabilia*. For if *cæli* might have been said, probably he would have said *innumerabiles*. But the use of it is now grown ordinary, if not as following *Lucretius*, yet as imitating the Greeks, who have *οὐρανοὶ* in the plural number ordinarily.] *Gaudium* thought by *Charisius* to want the plural number, is most ordinary. *Virg. Æn.* 4. *Lætione tacitum perterritant gaudia pectus*. *Cic.* 1. *Car.* *Quibus gaudiis exultabis?*] *Ingenium* thought a singular by *Diomedes* is used plurally, and that very ordinarily by *Cicero*, and others. *Cic. pro Corn. Balbo.* *O ingenia metuenda!* *Id. Pro Arch.* *Ingeniorum acies, Ingeniorum celeritas*. *Id. de Clar. Orat.* *Ardor animi qui etiam ex infantium ingeniis elicere voces & querelas solet.* *Quintil.* l. 1. c. 3. *Præcox genus ingeniorum.*] *Jus* thought by *Phocas* to be a mere singular, is by *Charisius* confessed to have *jura*, which is ordinary, though denied to have *jurium*, and *juribus*, whereof yet we have shewn examples before, in the Notes on *Hordea, farra, forum.*] *Lutum* thought by *Phocas* to want the plural number is said by *Nonius* to be found used by *Cicero* Plurally in his Epistles to *Hirtius*: *Luta & limum aggerabant*, and so *Caper* acknowledgeth *Cæsar* to have used *Luta*.] *Macellum* said by *Caper* to be a singular only, was used by *Memmius* in the plural number, as he confesses: *Ista macella*. These two last would be warily used, if at all, in the plural number.] *Mare* accounted a singular by *Charisius*, save that in the plural number there be found of it cases in *a*, we have shewn before (in the Notes on *Hordea, farra, forum*,) by an example from *Cæsar* to have also the cases in *bus*. And when *Curcius* l. 6. saith, *Mare Caspium dulcius cæteris*, what can he understand in *cæteris*, but *maribus*?] *Murmur* reckoned by *Charisius* amongst the

perpetually

Perpetually singulars, is found to have *murmura* very ordinarily. *Cic. 3. de Orat. Ponti murmura. Senec. Oed. Arcana murmura. Virg. 1. Georg. Secreta murmura vulgi.*] *Pascha* *Vossius* thinks may have *Paschata*, though *Ald. Manutius*, and *Simon Verepau* think no; or else *Paschæ*, taking *pascha* for a feminine of the first declension.] *Pedum* also *Vossius* thinks may have a plural *peda* though *Phocas* was of another opinion. And truly where things in nature are more then one, there is reason that the words signifying those things should be capable of a plural number. And where we are destitute of Authority, if yet there be reason to suppose, that a *Roman* in the best times, would have used a word upon like occasion in the plural number, why may not we now use it in that number? And the same may be said for case, &c. To tie us up strictly in all points to what hath been said by *Romans* may seem hard, unless all that ever was spoken by *Romans* had been written; and all that ever was written had still been extant; and also that they had spoken and written all that there can be any occasion to write or speak; where they have spoken, there it is necessary that we do speak as they did speak; but where they have not spoken, there it is fit we have liberty to speak as they would have spoken: And what *Roman* would not have said upon occasion, *duo peda*? But this by the by.] *Rudus* thought by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to want the plural number, hath *rudera* in *Liv. 1. 6. bell. Pun. Aeris acervi, quum rudera milites religione inducti jacerent, post profectionem Annibalis magni inventi.* And *runderibus extractis* I fancy my self somewhere to have read, though I now remember not where.] *Rus* was thought by *Charisius* to be defective in the plural number; but *rura* is most ordinary. *Virg. 11. Æn., per floria rura. Hor. 3. Carm. aprica rura. Ovid. 13. Met. Obstita pomis rura. Colum. 1. 9. c. 16. Dico adhuc rura.*

ra passionibus abundant. Other cases of it, are not so easie to meet withal, if at all they be to be met with.] *Solum* thought also to be a perpetual singular, hath *sola* ordinarily. *Cic. pro Corn. Balbo. Vos denique mutæ regiones, imploro, & sola terrarum ultima. Virg. Georg. 1. Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 41.*

5. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule The Declining are declined thus: *Hoc delictum* of the words of *delicti. c. p. hoc senium senii. c. p.* this Rule. *hoc letum, lethi. c. p. hoc cænum cæni. c. p. hoc salum sali. c. p. hoc barathrum, barathri. c. p. hoc virus* (and if it have any Gen. it is) *viri. c. p. hoc vitrum vitri. c. p. hoc viscum visci. c. p. hoc penum peni. c. p. hoc iustitium iustitii. c. p. hoc nihilum nihili. c. p. hoc ver veris. c. p. hoc lac lactis. c. p. hoc gluten glutinis. c. p. hoc halec halecis. c. p. hoc gelu invariabile. c. p. hoc solium solii. P. hæc solia, his soliti. hoc jubar jubaris, c. p.*

And thus far of the fourth Rule of Defectives in number; and indeed of all the Rules touching words which want the plural Number; the next process must be to those Defectives that want the singular number.

CHAP. XVII.

1. Qu. **VV**hat doth the fifth Rule of Defectives in number concern? and which is it?

An. The fifth Rule for Defectives in number concerns such words as are of the Masculine gender in the plural number, but have no singular number: and it is this,

Masculina

Mascula sunt tantum numero con- Masc. sunt tan-
tenta secundo, (antes. tum numero.

Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, &

Menses [profluvium] lemures, fasti, atque minores.

Cum genus assignant natales: adde penates,

Et loca plurali, qualis Gabiique, Locrique.

Et quaecunque legas possim similis rationis.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this that there are some plu. Mascul. which have no sing. number.

¶ *Manes* is accounted by *Phocas*, *Diomedes* l. 1. and *Priscian* l. 5. a perpetual plural. But *Appuleius* speaking of *Deo Socratis* saith; *Cum incertum, utrum lar sit, an larva, Deum manem vocant.* The word is an Adjective saith *Vossius*, and signifies good. And as for *sacri* the Ancients said *sacres*; As *Varro de R. R.* l. 2. c. 1. *Porci duo, e quoru, quoniam puri sunt ad sacrificium, ut immolentur, olim appellati sacres, quos appellat Plautus, cum ait, Quanti sunt porci sacres? vide Plaut. Rud. 4. 6. Manoch. 2. 2.* so for *mani* they said *manes*. And of *Manis* in that use remains the compounded contrary to it *immanis*. In *manes* therefore *Dii* is understood, as it is in *superi*, which is sometimes expressed with it. *Flor.* l. 1. c. 13. *Diis manibus se consecrant.* Which two words *Diis manibus*, is that which is meant by the *D. M.* that is read in old inscriptions. But for all this I do not authorize to use *manis* in the singular number: only I declare the nature and use of the word *manes*, from *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Majores, and so *Minores* are by nature Adjectives, but Substantively used, when they refer to *Ancestors* and *Posterity*, so as in this Rule they stand: in which sense they are plurals, because they are many from whom we descend, and that may descend from us. From the word *Majores* in the acception of *Elders*, the month of *May* took his denomination, as *Macrobius* l. 1. *Saturnal.* tells us. *Postquam Romulus Pop. Rom.*
in

in majores minoresque divisit, ut altera pars consilio, altera armis remp. tueretur, in honorem utriusque partis, hunc Majum, sequentem Juvium vocavit. The Authors also of any Sect are called Majores. So A. Gell. l. 19. c. 1. useth it, Majores nostri conditores sectæ Stoicæ. Appul. in Apolog. Jam pridem majores meos Aristotelem dico, & Theophrastum, & Eudemum. The same Author in Floridus useth the word in this sense in the singular number, Major meus Socrates. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 42.

Cancelli was thought by Calepine to have a singular cancellus, because there is ἀγκυλλον in Greek. But no example of a singular use of it appearing; and Charisius and Diomedes reckoning it for a perpetual plural; so let it pass. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 42.

Liberi is taken by Charisius, Diomedes, and Phocas for a plural only. But it is sometimes found to have liber in the singular number. Quintil. Declam. Cæci. Liberi ac parentis, non alius mihi videtur affectus, quam quo rerum natura, quo mundus ipse constitutus est. Justinian. Inst. l. 3. tit. 7. — Si quis in servili constitutus consortio liberum vel liberos habuerit — Bacchus is in Tacitus l. 2. Annal, called Liber. The account of which appellation Vossius saith is no other but this, that he was Cereus Liber, that is filius, her son. Yet, though Tacitus say, tres liberos, instead of ternos liberos, which he would have said, had he thought it an only plural, it will not now sound well to use Liber in the singular number for a Son, especially since A. Gellius hath told us, l. 2. c. 13. that Antiqui Oratores, historiaeque aut carminum scriptores, etiam unum filium, filiamve, liberos multitudinis numero appararunt. Which again yet, whether we may so use, I make a doubt, and leave it others to resolve, Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 42.

Et antes. As postes is derived from post, so antes from ante. Yet though we may use possis in the singular, because ye may read postem and poste in Cicero, and

and others; yet we may not say *antis* in the singular, because we have no example for it. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Menses profluvium. *Menses* properly a word of time is here by a Metonymie put for a thing [*menstrua*] that happens in that time; and to be understood only in the notion of that thing. Which whether it may not be said also singularly that of *Plin.* l. 17. c. 28. is an occasion of doubting. *Privatim autem contra erucas ambiri arbores singulas, à muliere incitati mensis nudis pedibus recinctâ.* Had not some Books read it *incitatis mensibus*, the singular use of it had been more passable. *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 42.

Lemures is by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* held a plural. Yet *Appuleius* called *Socrates's* *Dæmon* *Lemurem*. *Voss. ib.*

Fasti was accounted by *Agræcius* and *Beda* to have a singular *fastus*. But examples are wanting. For *fasti Varro* and *Columella* used *fastus* a plural of the fourth declension. But *fasti* is far more usual. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 2. c. 20.

Minores see above in *Majores*!

Cum genus assignant natales] *Natalis* of its own nature is an Adjective often put Substantively in the singular, or plural number, accordingly as it is understood. As it refers to the day on which one is born, so it is a singular. As it refers to the persons from whom one is descended, it is always a plural in the account both of *Charisius* and *Diomedes*, *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Adde Penates] *Charisius* and *Diomedes* account *penates* a plural. Yet in *Liv.* l. 28. there is read *Penatem*. And *Priscian* l. 7. saith, that there is found a singular Nominative case of it, *Penatis*, of which again being contracted is made *Penas*, as of *nostratis* by the like contraction is made *nostras*. Which inscription of *Penas Dionys. Halicarn.* saith he found upon some old Statues of Household Gods. *Voss. ib.*

Et

Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Lorrique. These and the like plural names first and properly agree to the people, and from them are transferred to the place.

3. Qu. Our Author by that expression of his in the last clause of the Rule, *Et quæcunque legas passim similis rationis*, seems to intimate that there may be more words of like nature to these in the Rule added to the Rule: can you give an account of any such words?

An. Many words of like nature to these in the Rule, are spoken of in Grammarians; as *annales*, *artus*, *cœlites*, *cani*, *carceres*, *castes*, *codicilli*, *fascēs*, *fines*, *foci*, *fori*, *frani*, *furfures*, *Garamantes*, *gemini*, *grumi*, *horti*, *indigetes*, *inferi*, *læres*, *lendes*, *loculi*, *ludi*, *lumbi*, *magistratus*, *mores*, *Nomades*, *nostrates*, *optimates*, *panni*, *plerique*, *plures*, *posterī*, *primores*, *proceres*, *pugillares*, *Quirites*, *sales*, *sentes*, *singuli*, *spiritus*, *superi*, *triplices*, *vepres*: But the most of these are such as either are Adjectives taken Substantively, as *annales*, &c. or are Substantives taken figuratively, as *spiritus* for pride; or are words used, though more rarely, in the singular number also.

¶ *Annales* is an Adjective taken Substantively, *libri* being understood, when it is used plurally, and *liber* when it is used singularly; as it is by *Cicero Att. 12. 24. Scriptum est in annali tuo. Id. de Clar. Orat. Est igitur apud illum [Ennium] in nono ut opinor annali.* So *Plin. 1. 7. c. 28. Propter eos sextum annum adjecit. Gell. 1. 2. c. 2. Posuimus igitur verba ipsa Quadrigarii ex annali ejus sexto transscripta.* *Artus* is used by *Lucan. 1. 6. in the singular number. Tunc artus palpitat omnis.* *Cœlites* with *Charisius* is a plural. But *Ovid* hath in the singular number *Cœlite. 1. 4. de Ponto. eleg. 19. Pervenient istuc & carmina forsitan illa. Quæ de te misi cœlite facta novo.* *Tertul. 1. de Passio c. 4. hath Qui se cœlitum delirarat.* And *Baudius, Mixtus beato cœlitum cœles. choro.*

choro.] *Cani* is an Adjective used Substantively. *Cic. de Sen. Non cani, non rugæ repente auctoritatem asferre possunt. Capilli* is understood in it. *Cicero* applied it to other things, *De Div. Saxaque cana salis niveo spumata liquere. Id. in Arat. Nec metuunt canos minitanti murmure fluctus. Martial* hath *Barba cana. Senec. coma cana. Ovid, Caput canum. Virg. cana fides. Tibull. amator canus.* But with reference to *Capilli* perhaps it is always used plurally; and that made *Charisius, Diomedes, and Phocas* deliver it for a perpetual plural.] *Carceres* for the place where horses start in a race, *Diomedes* and *Phocas* suppose to want the singular number. But so the sense of it being the same with it, when it is taken for a prison, a coercendo from keeping in the horses from running forward till their time, as a prison is from keeping persons committed to it from going farther than their bounds, there is reason it should have the singular in that sense, as well as it hath it in the other, which is most ordinary. And indeed so some have used it. *Virg. 5. Æv. ruuntque effusi carcere currus. Ovid. Met. 10. Signa tubæ dederant, cum carcere prona utroque Emicat. Cic. ad Hæren. 1. 4. -- Ipse intra carcerem stet.] Casses* hath a singular number in *Senec. Agam. Ac. 5. Sc. 1. Aper cum casse victus, tentat egressus tamen.] Codicilli* in its own nature hath a singular, as being a diminutive from *Codiculus*, which also is from *codex*; but in the strict signification for a company of little Books or Papers, or a Packet of Letters, it is only a plural, as referring to more than one. Amongst the Civilians, *Codicillus est scriptura vel litera in qua testator suam figurat voluntatem.] Fasces* taken for the Imperial Ensigns of the Roman Kings and Consuls is only a plural, because there were 12. of those rods bound up together and born before them as the *Pro-consuls* and *Prætors* had six But in more general and proper acceptation *fascis* is found a singular. *Charisius* cites *Cicero*

Cicero saying, *Fasces unum si nactus esset. Virg. Ecl. 9. Ego hoc te fasce levabo.*] *Fines* strictly for the borders and bounds of countries and fields, is mostly if not perpetually, used as a Plural, and ye shall hardly produce an instance to the contrary. *Cic. pro Muren. Regere fines. Id. de L. g. Man. Nec Maniliæ lege singuli, sed ex his tres arbitri fines regimus. Id. ad Qu. Fr. Qui earum civitatum fines incolunt. Id. in 1. Offic. Itaque illorum agri fines, sicut ipsi dixerant terminavit.* Thence Metaphorically. *Id. pro Quint. Certos mihi fines terminosque constituam, extra quos egredi non possim. Id. de Orat. Cossus mihi visus est oratoriam facultatem, non artium illius terminis, sed ingenii sui finibus immensis describere.* But in other sense for the measure, end, or last part of any thing, the singular is most ordinary. *Forci* put *pro sedibus patriis* is plurally used as referring to many hearths, *Cic. 3. de N. Deor. Pro aris & focis certare. Id. pro S. Rosc. Focis patriis diisque penatibus Præcipitem exturbare.* But put for one hearth, the singular use of it is most ordinary. *Cic. de Sen. Curius ad focum sedens.*] *Fori* is said by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, and *Phocas* to be a plural only. Yet *Ennius* used it singularly. *Multa foro ponens, and A. Gell. l. 15. c. ult. Stans in summo puppis foro.*] *Fræni* is said by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to want the singular number; and rightly: *frænus*, of which it should come, not being read: but *frænum*, whose plural is *fræna*. *Cic. Partit. Equi, quæ fræna recipere solet. Id. de Clar. Orat. Alteri calcaria, adhibere, alteri frænos.*] *Furfures* for the scurf of the head is a plural only say, *Diomedes* and *Phocas*. Whence in *Plin. l. 20. c. 9. furfures capitis.* But for bran it is a singular, *Plaut. Captiv. qui alunt furfure sues.*] *Garamantes* is found singularly used by *Senec. Herc. Oet. Ac. 3. Quicquid per Libyam jacet, Et sparsus Garamas tenet. Claud. Stilic. l. 1. Velox Garamas.*] *Gemini* is naturally an Adjective, and therefore used plurally, because two brothers are understood by it. Yet *Plaut. Menach. s. ult.* used it singularly together with *frater*. *Geminus est*

est frater tuus.] *Grumi* is taken by *Charisius* for a perpetual plural : but *Nonius* cites *Accius* saying, *Quemcunque institeram grumum, aut præcisum jugum.*] *Horti* is used plurally for gardens of pleasure. *Cic. de Fin. In hortis Epicuri, quos modò præteribamus. Id. Qu. Fr. Nunc domus suppeditat miki hortorum amœnitatem.* But it is used singularly also. *Cic. in ep. Phædrum excita, ut hortum ipse conducat. Id. de Sen. Fam hortum ipsi agricolæ succidiam alteram appellant.*] *Indigetes* some would have a plural only. But *Priscian* l. 6. hath *indiges indigetis*: And *Ful. Frontin. Romana urbs indiges, terrarumque Dea, cui par est nihil, & nihil secundum.*] *Inferi* is an Adjective referring unto *Dii* or *homines*, or *loci* understood with it, whence it is used plurally. Whence *Cic.* saith, *Impiis apud inferos pœnas esse præparatas, and excitare ab inferis, and revocare ab inferis, and inferorum animas elicere, and ad inferos pœnas parricidii luere.* Yet *Liv. Andron. in Odysea*, useth it singularly with reference to *Deus*. *Inferus an superus, tibi feri Deus funera Ulysses?*] *Lares* was thought by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to be a plural only. But it is used not only figuratively for a house in the singular number ; whence *Horace, Parvo sub lare, in a little Cottage* : and *Id. l. Carm. od. 12. Et avitus apto cum lare fundus, Id. l. Serm. 2. Satyr. Qui patriam mimæ donat fundumque laremque* ; and *Senec. in Med. Homo incerti laris*, a man that hath no certain dwelling ; but also properly ; whence *Cic. in Verr. Relinquere larem familiarem suum, and Redire ad suum larem familiarem* ; And the Proverb *Lari sacrificat*, of which see *Godw. Rom. Antiq. p. 41. Plaut. Trin. A. l. Sc. 2. Larem corona nostrum decorari volo. Id. in Aulular. Ego Lar sum familiaris ex hac familia. Virg. Æn. 9. Per magnos Nise penates Assaracique Larem & canæ penetralia Vesta.*] *Lendes* is said to be a plural only by *Charis.* and *Diomedes* of the Masculine gender. But *Holyoke* makes it a singular, and of the Feminine gender.

gender. *Trebellius* doth the same; and cites two places out of *Plin.* but they are both of the plural number; and by neither of them can be known the gender, l. 28. *Quo cum aceto calefacto & lendes soluntur.* i. 29. *Lendes soluntur adipe canino.*--- But why it may not be a singular, I see not: unless the want of an example hinder it.] *Loci*, sc. *muliebres ubi nascendi initia consistunt*, h. e. *vulva*: is a plural only in that sense.] *Loculi* is mostly plural; yet *Varr. de R. R.* l. 3. c. hath, *Quendam deprbensum tesserulas conijcientem in loculum*, and *Cæsar ad Pison.* *Locellum tibi resignatum remisit*] *Ludi* for publick shews and plays is only used plurally. *Cic. pro Mur.* *Populus ac vulgus Imperatorum ludis magnopere delectatur.* But for a School; or for a Game, a Sport, or a Jest, it is used singularly, *Cic. de Orat.* *Cujus è ludo tanquam equo Trojano innumeri principes exierunt.* Id. ib. *Ludus pilæ vel tesserarum, vel talorum.* Id. *Ludus galarius*; *gladiatorius*; *campestris.* Id. *de Fin.* *Illam perdiscere ludus est.* Id. *de Offic.* *Nec enim ad ludum & jocum facti sumus.*] *Lumbi* is much more usual in the plural number; yet *Mart. l.* 13. ep. 5. hath *Lumbus* in the Singular number. *Cereæ quæ patulo lucefcedula lumbo.*] *Magistratus* may be more used in the plural: but it is found also in the singular number even for the *Magistrate*, as well as for the *Magistracy.* *Cic. 1. Offic.* *Est igitur proprium minus magistratus, intelligere se gerere personam civitatis.* Id. *pro Quint.* *Magistratum æquum adhuc reperire non potui.*] *Mores* taken by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* for a plural, is also a singular ordinarily. Hence *Cic. pro Cæl.* *Mors meretricio vivere.* *Pro Flac.* *O morem præclarum & disciplinam.* *Nomades* supposed a mere plural, is found to have a Singular in *Mart. l.* 8. ep. 55. *Cui diadema daret marmora picta Nomas.* Et l. 9. ep. 77. *Quod Phrygia, sive Asra quod Nomas mittit.*] *Nostrates* is reckoned by *Charisius* for a Plural: but it is a Pronoun Adjective; and used both

both singularly and plurally, as the Substantive is, that it is joyned with, or referred to. Hence Cicero in *Ep. Capior facietis maxime nostratibus*, and *Tusc. Anacharsis potuit pro nihilo pecuniam ducere, nostrates Philosophi facere non potuerunt?* And hence *Plin.* speaking of the *Myrtle* l. 15. c. 29. saith *Tarentinam folio minuto, nostratem paulo.*] *Optimates* is supposed by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, and *Phocas* to be a plural: yet is used singularly also, sometimes. *Caelius ad Ciceron.* *Att. 10. 10. ep. 11. Pudet te parum optimatem esse. lib. 1. 9. ep. 6. Id. Mandavi Philotimo, homini forti ac nimium optimati.*] *Plerique* in *Charisius* is a plural. *Vossius* shews that *plerus* is used singularly, out of *Pacuvius* and *Cato*. But in *Sall. Catilin.* We have *pleraque* in the singular number. *Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat. Ib. Contra eos summâ ope nitebatur pleraque Nobilitas Senatus. Id. Jugurth. Qua tempestate Carthaginenses pleraque Africa imperitabant. Ib. Pleraque oratione majores suos extollunt.*] *Plures* is taken for an only plural, and rightly, there being no singular Masculine answering to it; as *plus* the Neuter answers to *plura* and *pluria*.] *Posterî* as it respects those many that shall be of and after us, so it is an only plural Adjective used Substantively. *Cic. pro Dom. Ut apud posteros nostros conjurationis autor fuisse videar.* Applied to other things it is used singular'y. Hence *Cicero*; *Pessero anno*; *die*; *mane*; and *posterî temporis* in his *Partit.*] *Primores* is taken by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, *Phocas*, and *Servius* for an only plural. But though the Nominative Case singular of it, be not found, yet other cases are. Hence *Lucret. l. 6. Nasi primoris acumen: A Gell. l. 16. c. 5. Vestibulum esse partem domus primorem. Id. l. 10. c. 19. Quod in primori pueritiâ legerim. Tac. 3. Hist. Primori in acie. Sueton. in Tib. Adsidebat in parte primori. Sil. l. 11. primori Marte.*] *Proceres* also, they say is an only plural: but *Juven. sat. 8.* saith, *Agnosco procerem*: *salve Gattulice.*

lice.] *Pugillares* is an Adj:ive referring to *libri* like *Annales*: and therefore used plurally: yet *Auson. Ep. 137.* hath *Bipatens pugillar expedi*, and the *Vulg. Interpreter, Luk. 1. 63. E. postulans pugilarem. scripsit. Catullus Carm. 43.* hath *pugillaria*, but as referring to *Sebedia.*] *Quinquatras*, if it be a Masculine, is only a plural. There is read also *Quinquatria, Suet. Dom c 4. Cel-brabat & in Albano quotannis Quinquatria Minervæ.*] *Quirites*, said to be an only plural, is found used as a singular in *Hor. l. 2. od. 6. Quis te retonavit Quiritem Diis patriis. Pers. Sat. 5. Quibus una Quiritem verigo facit.* But none but *Poets* use it singularly. The Nominative singular is *Quiris*, or *Quiritis*, uncertain which; sometimes one, sometimes the other being writ.] *Sales* for wit, or conceits, is thought a plural only: but *Cicero* in that sense useth it singularly, *l. 2. de Nar. Deor. Silem istum, quo caret vestra natio, in irridendis nobis nolitote consumere. Id. ep. 1. ad Qu. Fr. Dicendi sal facetiæque valuisse. Id. 2. de Orat. Nullam artem esse salu.*] *Sentes* though supposed to have no singular number, yet is found having one in *Colum. l. 11. c. 3. Nos sentem canis appellamus.* Who also useth it plurally, *l. 6. c. 3. Liberantur antea sentibus.*] *Singuli*, to which the old Grammarians deny a singular number, hath it in *Plaut. Cist-l. Ac. 4. Sc. Nisi quid—Atar singulum video vestigium; And Novius cites Varro in several places saying, Semel u: una singulum esse. A. Gell. l. 18. c. 13. Nisi dixerat, nummo singula multabatur.*] *Spiritus* for loftiness of mind, is oftner used in the plural number, *Cic. pro Syll. Res gesta credo meæ me nimis extulerunt, & mihi nescio quos spiritus attulerunt.* Yet in that sense it is used singularly also; and by *Cicero a Qu. Fr. l. 1. ep. 2. l. Cæcilius nonne omni ratione placavi? quem cominem? quâ irâ? quo spiritu?*] *Superi* when it is referred to *Dii* (like *Inferi*) is a plural; yet no more destitute of a singular number, than that; being

used with other things in the singular number. *Plaut. Bacchid. Limen Superum. Cic. in Phil. Mare superum & inferum*; and with reference also to *Deus*. See *Inferus* above.] *Triplices* is an Adjective referring, like *annales*, to *libelli*; and therefore a plural; so as *duplices* is, in the like sense. *Mart. l. 7. ep. 52. Bis senos triplices, & deniscalpia septem.*] *Vepres* was thought by *Charisius* to want the singular number; but *Ovid. Met. 5. fab. 10.* hath it in that number. *Aut lepori, qui vepre latens hostilia cernit Ora canum. Colum. l. 1. 11. c. 3. Hunc veprem manifestum est interimi non posse.* The Nominative is *vepres*, *veper* not being read. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 42.*

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *P. bi manes manium. P. bi majores majorum. P. bi cancelli cancellorum. P. bi liberi liberorum. P. bi antes antium. P. bi menses mensium. P. bi lemures lemorum. P. bi fasti fastorum. P. bi minores minorum. P. bi natales natalium. P. bi penates penatium. P. bi Gabii Gabiorum. P. bi Lacri Locrorum.*

And thus far of the fifth Rule for Defectives in Number.

C H A P. XVIII.

1. Qu. What doth the sixth Rule for Defectives in Number concern? and which is it?

An. The sixth Rule for Defectives in number concerns plural feminines which have no singular number; and it is this,

*Hæc sunt fœmini-
nei generis.*

*Hæc sunt fœminæ generis numeri-
que secundi,
Exuvie, phalerae, gratesque, manu-
bia, & idus,*

Antie

Antia & *inducia*, simul *insidia*que, *minae*que,
Exuvia, *nona*, *nugæ*, *trica*que, *calendæ*,
Quisquilie, *thermæ*, *cunæ*, *diræ*, *exequia*que,
feriæ, & *inferiæ*, sic *primitiæ*que, *plagæ*que
Retia signantes, & *valvæ*, *divitiæ*que,
Nuptiæ item & *lactes* : addantur *Thebæ* & *Athensæ*.
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is, That there are some Nouns of the Feminine gender in the plural number, which have no singular number.

¶ *Exuvia* is a perpetual plural say both *Charisius* and *Diomedes*. As for *Exuvium*, though *exuvia* be by one reckoned one of the Feminines, quæ servant neutra prius, I find no such word in *Author*, *Lexicon*, or *Grammar*; in, beside.] *Phalera* is by some written *faleræ*; and though in the Glosses of *Philoxenus* there be read *phalera*; yet both in *Charisius* and *Vossius* it hath no singular number.

Grates as being contracted of *grætes* is generally acknowledged for a mere plural. As for those Grammarians which give this word a Genitive case, *gratium*, I only wish they had given us their warrant as well as their word. Our *Lexicographers* give it none. And *Cooper* or rather *Stephanus*, whom he transcribed and abbreviated, set this word down thus, *Grates, numero tantum plurali, & in hac tantum terminatione*. I remember in our School of *Lincoln*, we borrowed a Genitive and a Dative from *gratiæ*, to decline it with.

Manubia is rendred by the Construer of the Grammar, *spoils taken in war*. *Favorinus* in *Gellius* proves a distinction betwixt *manubia* and *præda* from *Cicero*, who in his *Orat. de Leg. Agrar. contra Rull.* twice puts these words together as signifying distinct things. *Prædam, manubias, sectionem, castra denique Cn. Pompeii sedente imperatore decemviri vendunt*. Again, *Ex præda, ex manubiis, ex auro corymbario*. The distin-

tion that he makes is this, *præda dicitur corpora ipsa rerum, quæ capta sunt, manubiæ verò appellatæ sunt pecunie à quædore ex venditione prædæ redacta*. But whether this distinction be nicely to be stood upon, let others judge. In the mean time *Gellius* tells us, *Est non nunquam invenire ita scripsisse quosdam non ignobiles scriptores* (and *Magius* in his *Miscellanies* names *Suetonius* for one) *ut aut temere, aut incuriosè prædam pro manubiis, & manubias pro præda posuerint: aut tropicæ quædam figuræ mutationem vocabuli fecerint*. *Gell.* l. 13. c. 23. *Theodorus Marcilius* in his *Notes* on *Sueton.* *Vespas.* c. 16. where that Author useth this word, saith, *Vespasianus procuratores suos tanquam spongiæ exprimens, eis detraxebat manubias. Quippe ut est in Glossis. Manubiæ σκῦλα ἀπὸ ζώων ἀραιώμενα.* i. e. *Spolia viventibus detracta*. But however that be, the word is granted by all Grammarians to be a plural only.

Et Idus. *Idus* is the plural number, though it be but one that is properly called the day of the Ides, because (saith *Vossius*) *& dies, qui antecedunt idus, ab idibus nominantur*. If any man like not the reason, *Vossius* bids him seek a better. *De Anal.* l. 1. c. 43.

Antie a kind of Adjective by nature referring unto *comæ* understood, is yielded by all to be a plural only, namely saith *Vossius*, *quia significationi multitudine natura inest*. *Voss.* ib.

Et induciæ. *A.* *Gell.* l. 19. c. 8. saith, *Induciæ & ceremonias scriptores veteres nonnunquam singulari numero appellaverunt*. But it is taken for a plural only, by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, and *Phoebus*, so as *Insidiæ* also is.

Minaque. *Mina* pro comminatione, vel pro mitorum eminentia is made by *Charisius*, and granted by *Vossius*, a plural only. And yet *Caio* in *suasione*, used it singularly in the first sense. *Mina cogi nulla potuit*. But when it was put *pro libra aris*, seu *pondo*; also when *mamma altera lacte deficiens*, or *oris glabro*

glabro venire, is meant by it, then *mina* in the singular number is said.

Nonæ, saith *Vossius*, is an Adjective, referring unto *dies*. *Nam est propriè nonæ dies unicus, qui proxime VII. idus antecedit; tamen nunc quatuor, nunc sex dies præcedentes ab nonis accipiunt nomen: eaq; ut puto, caussæ, cur plurative dixerint nonas, non nonam. Voss. de Aral. l. c. 43.*

Trica is a perpetual plural; though *Trica* be found in the singular: because *Tri* is the name of a Town whence *trica* had its name. Id. ib.

Calendæ, or as some rather write *Kalendæ*, is like *idus* and *nonæ*, properly the name of one day, yet used plurally, *quia dies qui inter idus & calendæ sunt interjecti à calendis nominantur*, Id. ib.

Quisquilæ of old was read singularly also. Hence *Navius in Togulariâ; Abi, abi, de urbe saxo, bumo non quisquilæ*. But is now only a plural; *quisquilæ* being long since worn quite out of use.

Tbermæ, seems a Latine Adjective made of the Greek *ῥηπιδος*, *aquæ* being understood. Thence *Tbermæ* a Town in Sicily, where were hot waters, had its name of *Tbermæ*. It is only plural in its use.

Dira is an Adjective used Substantively and referring unto *imprecationes* or *execrationes*.

Feria is a plural only in *Diomedes, Charisius, Phocas, Gellius*, l. 19. c. 8. However without warrant from any Classick Roman Author, some Ecclesiastical Writers are pleased to use the word *feria* in the singular number.

Inferiæ, a plural only in *Charisius, Diomedes, Phocas, Gellius*, l. 19. c. 8. is thought by *Vossius* to be an Adjective referring unto *res* or some such like. *Inferiebant enim* (saith he) *sepulchro, lac, m-l, aquam, vinum, olivas: etiam flores spargebant. A que ex eo quod hac inferrentur, inferiæ vocabantur. Similiter adjectivè dixit inferium vinum: ut verbis istis, macte*

hocce vino inferio esto. Quibus urebantur, cum solum culpa inferrent, quod idcirco inferium vinum dixere. Voss. de Anolog. l. 1. c. 43.

Sic primitiaque. *Primitia* a plural only appears to be an Adjective by nature, by *Ovid's* using it adj. & lively in the singular number. *Met. 12. f. 5. Ecce rapit mediis flagrantem Rhetus ab aris Primitium torrem.* Therefore where it is used simply, and absolutely it hath reference unto *fruges*, as if it were *primitie fruges frugum*.

Plagaque. For a wound, stripe, or blow; or for a region or climate *plaga* is found in the singular number: but as here it stands for a *marsh* or *net*, so it is an only plural say both *Charisius* and *Diomedes*.

Lactes, thought a Masculine by *Probus*, but proved a Feminine by *Priscian* l. 6. is now plural only, though anciently it had a singular *hæc lactis*, which *Priscian* cites out of *Tisinnius*: *Craticula, cerebellum, lactis agnina*.

Aldantur Thebæ; And yet *Stat. Theb. 8.* useth it singularly. *Vive superstes, ait, diraque ad mania Thebes Solus abi.* But so it is, that divers places besides have had names both singular and plural; so they said *Cyrenæ* and *Cyrene*; *Cumæ* and *Cuma*; *Mycenæ* and *Mycenæ*; *Fidenæ*, and *Fidena*, intending saith *Priscian* by both the names but one and the same place. l. 5. Hence, though it be rare, we read in *Virgil. Æt. 5. Argolicove mari depresso & urbe Mycenæ*, and in *Plin. l. 16. c. 4. Fidenam primus irrupisset*, and *Sil. Ital. l. 15. Romæ minanti impar Fidenæ*; though the one in *Cicero*, and the other both in *Livy*, and others, be plurally used.

Et Athenæ; this is the clearer instance of the Rule: *Athenæ* being not any where read, that I know of, in the singular number. *Quod genus (as our Author saith,) invenias & nomina plura locorum*; as *Fæsulæ*, *Taptræ*, *Esquilie* or *Exquilie* (a hill in Rome) *Fre gellæ*, *Gades*, *Tralles*, &c.

3. Qu. Are there any more words that may be added to this Rule?

An. To this Rule, besides those named in it, there may these words also be added; *apinae*, *caulae*, *fala*, *fortuna* (for estate,) *gervæ*, *opes* (for wealth,) *nundinae*, *salinae*, *scopæ* (for a besome,) *stativæ*, *supperia*, *tenebræ*.

¶ *Fala* signifies many Towers or Turrets of wood together, and so is a plural: yet *Vossius* denies not, but *fala* may be said singularly if one Turret be meant; yet there wants Authority.] *Fortuna* for a heathenish Goddess; or for chance or fortune as we say, is a singular: but for ones estate or means, it is never but used plurally; as signifying at once many fortunes, that is gifts of fortune as they heathenishly called their possessions.] So *Ops* as a Substantive may signify a Deity, or may Adjectively signify one that is helpful, or wealthy: Also *opi* may largely signify any thing wherewith one is helped, but for wealth or riches it is not used in the singular number. See before *opi* in the Rule of *Triptots*.] *Nundina* is read in the singular number, but it signifies not that which *nundina* signifieth, but a certain Roman Goddess; and so *nundina* is a plural only, see before *nundinum*, in the fourth Rule of *Variants*.] *Scopa* may be read in *Plin.* l. 21. c. 6. signifying an herb, called *Scopa regia*. But in the proper signification of it, for a broom or besome, you will hardly find it in any good Author, in any other but the plural number. *Stativa* is by nature an Adjective referring to *aquæ* understood, which *Varro de admirand.* joyned with it. *Secundo de stativis aquis, ut sunt lacus, stagna, &c.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 43.

4. Qu. Are there no more words but these that may be added to the Rule?

An. There be many more words that have been used to be added to this Rule, which yet are such as have been used singularly, or else might have been

rightly so used. Such are *ætes*, *Alpes*, *ambages*, *angustia*, *antia*, *antenna*, *ara*, *argutia*, *barba*, *biga*, *blanditia*, *ceremonia*, *compedes*, *copia*, *crates*, *dapes*, *decima*, *delicia*, *Dryades*, *epula*, *Eumenides*, *facetia*, *fauces fides*, *fores*, *gena*, *gingiva*, *grossi*, *habena*, *illecebra*, *ineptia*, *inimicitia*, *luebra*, *livera*, *minutia*, *navia*, *nares*, *offucia*, *pala*, *Parca*, *partes*, *parstigia*, *preces*, *quadriga*, *reliquia*, *retes*, *salebra*, *sarcina*, *scala*, *sordes*, *sortes*, *Symplegides*, *vigilia*, *vindicia*, *vires*.

¶ *Ætes* is supposed in the singular number to signify a *Temple*: in the plural a *house*: but that distinction is not universally true. For *Horace* hath *ætes* in the plural number where he speaks of temples, l. 3. *Carm.* 6. od. *Donec templis refeceris ædesque labentes deorum*, and for a house *Plaut.* *Afin.* *Ac.* 1. hath *ædis* in the singular number, *Ædis nobis arca est, auctus sum ego*. So *Curt.* l. 8. *Excubabant, proximi foribus ejus ædis. in qua rex acquiescebat.*] *Alpes* though mostly a plural, yet is read in the singular, *Claudian* l. 3. *de laudib. Silicion.* *Dixit, & extemplis frondosa fertur ab Alpe. Sil.* l. 4. *Equitemque per ardua veltum insultasse iugo, & fremuisse binis Alpibus.* *Juv.* 10. *Sat.* *Opposuit natura Alpemque nivemque Ovid,* l. 2. *de Arte Am.* *Nec quot apes Hyblæ nec quot in Alpe fera.* The singular use of it is mostly Poetical, though too it be used in Prose by *Sidon.* *Appolinar.* l. 5. ep. 16. *Cum primum tetigit Alpe transmissa Gallia solum.*] *Ambages* often a plural, yet is sometimes used singularly. *Ovid Met.* 7. 25. *Nec longa ambage morer vos.* *Claud.* l. *de bello Get.* *O semper tacita sortes ambage maligna. Senec.* *Oedip.* *Ambage nexa. Delphico mos est deo Arcana regere. Tacit.* 6. *Annal.* *Namque Macroni, non abdita ambage, Occidentem ab eo deferri, Orientem spectari exprobravit.*] *Angustia* is mostly a plural, yet used singularly too. *Plin.* l. 14. 6. *Quod jam intercidit & incuria coloni locique angustia, Cic.* 2. *de N. Deor.* *Angustia conclusæ orationis non facile se ipsa*
tutatur.

tutatur.] *Aræ* which signifies *ostiorum Latera* is only used plurally now, because they are two. But *Virruvius* used it singularly, saith *Calepine*; And if any one shall say, *dextram vel sinistram antam*, in the opinion of *Vossius*, he shall incur no blame.] *Antenna* is by *Charisius* and others taken for a plural only: But *Ovid. Trist. l. 3. cl. 4.* hath *antenna* in the Singular number, *Effugit kybernas d. missa antenna procedas. Plin. l. 7. c. 56. Veti Iracus, malum & antennam Dadalus.*] *Aræ* when it is taken *pro penatibus*, as when we say *pro aris & focus certare*, is a plural only, because it is not one, but many that are contended for: But for one altar, it is used singularly. *Virg. Ecl. 1. Illius aram sæpe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.*] *Argutia*, taken by *Charisius* and *Phocas* for a plural only, *Gell. l. 3. c. 6.* useth singularly, *Tam importuna tamq; audaci argutia fuit. Id. l. 12. c. 2. Levi & quasi dicace argutia. Apul. 1. Met. Argutia Nilotici calami.*] *Barba* of a Beast hath been thought only a plural: but in that sense it is Singularly also used. *Plin. l. 28. c. 13. Primumque omnium, raticum hircorum, si mulceatur barba, mitigari.* See before the Additions to the Rule of *Feminines Singular* wanting the plural.] *Bigæ* accounted by *Dionmedes*, *Phocas*, and *Charisius* a plural only, is used in the Singular number. *Senec. Herc. Oet. Lissa nocturna levat ora bigæ. Suet. in Tiber. Vix unius bigæ adjectione honorari passus est. Stat. l. 1. Thebaid. Rorifera gelidum tenuaverat aera biga.*] *Blanditiæ* by the same Authors was thought an only plural: But *Cic. pro Planc.* useth it Singularly. *Facilis est illa occursatio & blanditia popularis. Id. de Rep. l. 4. In sive excelsa, atque homine nobili, blanditiam, ostentationem. Plaut. Bacchid. 1. 1. Viscus merus vestra est blanditia.*] *Ceremoniæ* taken for a perpetual plural by *Char.* and *Diom.* is Singularly used by *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Perfidia legationis ipsius ceremoniam polluerunt. Cæs. l. 7. Qd. more eorum gravissima ceremonia continetur.*

See Gell. l. 19. c. 8.] *Compedes* the same Authors took also for a perpetual plural. But Columel. l. 8. c. 2. hath *Eâque quasi compede cohibentur feri mores.* Juven. Sat. 4. *Squalidus in magnâ fastidit compede fossor.* Hor. l. Carm. od. 23. *Gratâ detinuit compede Myrtale.* Id. Epod. 4. *Ibericâ peruste funibus latus & gruta durâ compede.* Yet saith Vossius, *Extra auferendi casum hanc temere reperias.*] *Copiæ* for military forces was accounted by *Charisius* a plural only: Yet *Plaut.* *Amphyr.* l. 1. useth it Singularly, *Postquam utrinque exitum est maximâ copiâ.* Cic. Att. l. 8. ep. 17. *Uti ipse cum omni copiâ ad nos venires.*] *Crates* was accounted by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* a plural only: Yet *Plaut.* *Pæn.* 5.2. *Sub cratim ut sese iubeas supponi.* See before in the Additions to the *Monoprotis.*] *Dapes* thought by *Charisius* and *Phocas* to be a plural only, is found to have the Singular number also, at least in some cases, *Hor.* l. 1. od. 7. *Ergo obligatam redde Ferui dapem.* See more examples before, after the Notes on the *Triptotis.*] *Decimæ* supposed a plural, is an Adjective referring unto *paries* understood: and used Singularly also, both with a Substantive, as *Plaut.* *Stich.* *U: decimam partem polluceam;* and without one, *Cic.* 3. *de Nat. Deor.* *Nec Herculi quicquam decimam vovit unquam, si sapiens factus esset.*] *Deliciæ* though taken for a plural only by Grammarians, had once in use, though it be now disused, a Singular *delicia*: whereof see Examples before in the Notes upon *Nundinum* & *hinc epulum.*] *Dryades* accounted a plural is used singularly by *Mart.* l. 9. ep. 62. *Sæpe sub hâc latuit rustica fronde Dryas.*] *Epulæ* now a plural, had once *epula* a singular in use; of which see before in the Notes on *Nundinum*, & *hinc epulum.*] *Eumenides* generally a plural, is used as a Singular; by *Stat.* l. 8. *Necdum illum aut truncâ lustraverat obvia taxo Eumenis, aut.*] *Facetiæ* mostly a plural is used Singularly by *Gell.* l. 3. c. 3. *Adductus stylo atque facetiâ sermonis.* *Apul.* in *Apolog.* *Scio nonnullas, facetiæ.*

facetia sibi haberi.] *Fauces* in *Charisius* a plural, is used Singularly by *Horace* *Epod.* 13. *Arenæ fauce traxerim.* See before the Additions to *Monopros.*] *Fides* for a *Fiddle* is mostly a plural, yet sometimes used Singularly: as, *Cic. in Arateis, Cedit clara fides Cylonia.* *Pers.* 6. *Sat.* *Atque marem strepitum fidem intendit.* *Latina.* *Hor.* *Epod.* 13. *Et fide Cyliniâ Levare diris p. Flora sollicitudinibus.*] *Fores* taken for a mere plural, hath most cases in the Singular number. *Ter.* *Ad.* 2. 3. *Quidnam concepuit fori?* *Ovid.* *ep.* *Medea.* *Constitit ad geminâ limina prima fori.* *Cic.* *pro Balbo.* *Aperuit forem Sclarum.* *Ovid.* *l.* 2. *Fast.* *Custos in fore nullus erat.*] *Genæ* a plural in *Charisius* and *Phocas*, hath a Singular in *Plin.* *l.* 11. *c.* 37. *Palpebræ in genâ utrinque: sed quadrupedi in superiori tantum genâ, volucris in inferiore.* *Id.* *Graviores alium inferiore genâ connivent.*] *Gingivæ* by ancient Grammarians taken for a plural, is Singularly used by *Fuvenal.* 11. *Sat.* *Frangendus misero gingivâ panis inermi.* *Catull.* *Carm.* 40. *— Russim defricare gingivam.*] *Grossi* mostly a plural, yet is also used in the Singular number. *Plin.* *l.* 13. *c.* 7. *Sed grossus ejus non maturescit.* *Macrob.* *l.* 2. *c.* 16. *In millibus tot ficorum non videbitis grossum.*] *Habnæ* much a plural, is also Singularly used, *Hor.* *l.* 1. *ep.* 15. *Levâ stomachosus habnâ.* *Id.* *l.* 2. *ep.* 2. *In scali lauit meruens pendentis habnâ.*] *Illecebræ* though reckoned by old Grammarians for a plural, hath also a Singular. *Cic.* *in 1. Catil.* *Fam.* *verò quanta in ullo unquam homine juventutis illecebra fuit!* *Gall.* *l.* 13. *c.* 11. *Cum quadam illecebra & voluptate utiles.*] *Ineptiæ* a plural with *Charisius* is used singularly by *Terence* *Eun.* 4. 6. *Ego illius ferre possum ineptiam.* *Id.* *Ad.* 4. 7. *Video ego tuam ineptiam.*] *Inimicitia* a plural only with *Diomedes* and *Phocas* is used singularly by *Cicero* *pro Deior.* *Parvam inimicitia culpam.* *Id.* 4. *Tusc.* *Ira, inveterata inimicitia.*] *Litæbræ* taken by *Charisius* and *Phocas* for a plural, is singularly used by *Cic.* 3. *Offic.* *Videant ne queratur litæbra.*

reb a perjurio. *Plin.* l. 10. c. 29. *Oenanthe quidem etiam statos latebræ dies habet.* *Virg. Æn.* 12. *Relique latebræ in Exscindunt penitus.* *Gell.* l. 12. c. 11. *Impunitatemque ex eâ latebra sperarent.*] *Literæ* for an *Epistle* or *Letter*, as it is called, supposed a plural only, is also a Singular in *Ovid.* *Ep. Briseid.* *Quam legi à rapta Briseide litera venit.* *Id. Met.* 9. *Litera cælatos arcana favebitur ignes.* *Id. Trist.* l. 3. *El.* 7. *Vade salutatum subito perarata Perillam Littera sermonis fida ministra mei.*] *Minutia* mostly a plural, is a Singular in *Senec.* *ep.* 91. *Donec in minutiam frequenter irita redigatur.* *Apul.* l. 9. *Ad summan minutiam contere.*] *Naniæ* a plural with some old Grammarians, hath a Singular in *Liv.* l. 1. *ep.* 1. *An puerorum naniæ.* *Id.* l. 2. *od.* 28. *Disctur merita non quoque naniæ.*] *Nares* also with them a plural, is o't found a Singular. *Ovid.* *Met.* 7. *De fluxere comæ, cum quis & naris & aures.* *Hor.* *Epod.* 12. *Nec naris obesæ.* *Clud.* l. 3. *de ludib.* *Stilicon.* *Hæ pedibus, hæ nare sagaces.*] *Officiæ* mostly a plural is Singularly used by *Plaut.* in *Mess.* --- *Neque ullam aliam officiam.*] *Palæ* chaff, is supposed a plural only, yet *Cicero* useth it Singularly in *Parad.* *Auri navem everrat gubernator, an palæ:* as well as he doth plurally in l. 4. *de Finib.* *Gubernator æq; peccat, si palæarum navem everrit, & si auri.* Again *palæa* for the *Gills* or *Wattles* of a *Cock* is supposed only a Singular; but that also is used as a plural by *Columel.* l. 8 c. 2. *Palææ ex albo rubicantes, quæ velut incanæ barbæ dependent.*] *Parcæ* supposed a plural, is Singularly used by *Ovid.* l. 3. *de Trist.* *El.* 4. *Nubila nascenti seu mihi Parca fuit.* *Hor.* l. 2. *Carm.* *od.* 16. *Spiritus Graia tenuem Camanæ Parca non mendax dedit.*] *Partes* for a party, side, or faction is mostly a plural, yet sometimes is used Singularly. *Ter.* *Nostræ parti timeo.* *Suet.* *C. Cas.* c. 29. *Et designatos etiam Consules è parte diversa.* *Cic.* *Att.* 2. 23. *Deinde omnes illius partu autores ac socios nullo adversario consensere.*] *Præstigiæ* in the opinion of old Grammarians a plural, hath a Singular

lar in *Quintil.* 1. 4. c. 1. *Hujus velut Præstigia plausum petat.*] *Preces* in their opinion also a plural, is found singularly used in the Acc. by *Plaut. Captiv.* 2. 1. *Nunc te oro per precem.* in the Abl. by *Cic.* 1. 1. *de Invent. Si prece & observatione humili ac supplici utimur.* In the Dat. by *Terence.* See the *Tripsons* above.] *Quadrigæ* with them also a plural, is a singular in *Plin.* 1. 36. c. 5. *In summo est quadriga marmorea, quam fecit Pythias.* *Val. Max.* 1. 1. c. 8. *Pausanias in capulo gladii quadrigam habuit calatam.*] *Reliquia* in *Charisius* and *Phocas*, a plural is used singularly by *Plautus Mil. Glor.* 1. 1. *At pedites tibi reliquia erunt, si viverent.* *Apul. in Apolog. Conventiorem pridiana reliquia.* *Voss.* probably supposes it an Adjective referring to *res* or *paries.*] *Retes* with *Charisius* hath no singular; but in *Plaut.* it hath *Rud.* 4. 2. *Nisi hoc quod fero in rete,* and *Sc.* 3. *Ut demisi retem atque hamum.*] *Salebræ* reckoned a plural, hath a singular in *Cic.* 4. *de Fin. Hæret in Salebrâ.* *Val. Max.* 1. 6. c. 11. *Semel duntaxat vultum mutavit perquam brevi tristitia salebrâ succussum.*] *Sarcinæ* in *Charisius* a plural, is found a singular in several Authors. *Hor.* 1. 1. Ep. 13. *si te forte meæ gravis uret sarcina chartæ.* *Senec. de Consol. ad Polyb.* c. 3. *Suffecit ille huic sarcinæ.* *Plaut. Mostell.* 2. 1. *Unde advenienti sarcinam imponam seni.*] *Scala* as well signifying a ladder, as stairs, is mostly a plural. Yet *Vossius* saith, *Recte Scala dicitur.* And *Caj. Fure conf.* said, *Vel scalam sciens accommodaverit ad ascendendum.* Yet the plural is rather to be used as having that warrant from the best Authors, which the singular wants.] *Sordes* said to want the singular number, hath three cases in it. See the *Tripsons.*] *Sortes* for the *Oracles*, or *Answers* of the Gods, though taken for a plural, hath a singular. *Cic.* 1. 2. *de Div. Nam cum sors illa edita est opulentissimo regi Asia.* *Apul. Met.* 4. *Apollo sic Latinâ sorte respondit.* *Ovid. Fast.* 5. *Obscuræ sortis ambages.*] *Symplegades*, therefore a plural because there were two

Islands of that name, yet is used singularly, when one of them is meant; as *Senec. Herc. Fur. v. 1209. Illa quæ Pontum Scyben Symplegas arctat.*] *Vigiliæ* as comprehending all the watches of the whole night is a plural: but speaking of any single watch of the night, as the first, second, third, fourth, *Cæsar* ordinarily useth it in the singular number. *Cic. 1. Philip. Quasi in vigiliâ quidam consulari ac Senatoriâ.*] *Vindiciæ* a plural in *Cbarissus* hath a singular in the 12. Tables: *Si vindiciam falsam tulit. Servius Sulpitius ad Festum* saith, *Vindiciam* est, quæ de re controversa est.] *Vires* accounted a plural by *Cbarissus* hath *vis* and *vim*, and *vi* in the singular. *Cic. pro Marc.. Nulla est tanta vis, quæ — Id. in Offic. Ad hanc rationem maximam vim natura habet, fortuna proximam. Id de N. Deor. Mentis infinitæ vi ac ratione designari & confici omnia. Vires.* saith *Vossius*, either comes of *viris* the Genitive of *vis*, or else of *viris* the Nominative, whereof by contraction is made *vis*, de *Anal. l. 1. c. 43. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 9.*

5. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Au. The words of this Rule are declined thus. P. *Hæ exuvix exuviarum.* P. *Hæ phalera phalararum.* Pl. *hæ grates; hæ grates, o grates.* Pl. *hæ manubia manubiarum.* P. *hæ idus iduum.* P. *hæ antiæ antiarum.* P. *hæ induciæ induciarum.* P. *hæ insidiæ insidiarum.* P. *hæ minæ minarum.* P. *hæ excubiæ excubiarum.* P. *hæ nonæ nonarum.* P. *hæ nugæ nugarum.* P. *hæ triciæ tricarum.* P. *hæ calendæ calendarum.* P. *hæ quisquilia quisquiliarum.* P. *hæ thermæ thermarum.* P. *hæ cunæ cunarum.* P. *hæ diræ dirarum.* P. *hæ exequiæ exequiarum.* P. *hæ ferie feriarum.* P. *hæ inferiæ inferiarum.* P. *hæ primitiæ primitiarum.* P. *hæ plagæ plagarum.* P. *hæ valvæ valvarum.* P. *hæ divitiæ divitiarum.* P. *hæ nuptiæ nuptiarum.* P. *hæ lactes lactium.* [Sing. *hæc Thebe Thebes.*] P. *hæ Thebæ Thebarum.* Plur. *hæ Athenæ Athenarum.*

And

And thus far of the sixth Rule for Defectives in number.

C H A P. XIX.

1. Qu. **W**hat doth the seventh Rule concerning Defectives in number concern? And which is it?

An. The seventh Rule for Defectives in number concerns plural Neuters, which want the singular number, and it is this,

Rarius hæc primo plurali neutra leguntur,

Mœnia, cum tesquis, præcordia, lustræ ferarum,

Arma, mapalia, sic bellaria, munia, castra;

Funus iusta petit, petit & sponsalia virgo,

Rostro disertius amat, puerique crepundia gestant:

Infantesque colunt cunabula: consuli exta

Augur, & absolvens superis Effata recantat.

Festa Deum poterunt, cen Bacchanalia jungi.

Quod si plura leges, licet hæc quoque classe reponas.

Rarius hæc primo, plurali—

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words of the Neuter gender in the plural number, which have no singular number.

¶ *Mœnia* tho' used, as *Festus* testifieth in the singular number by *Ennius*, *Apud emporiam in campo hostium per mœne*, yet by Grammarians both old and new is taken for a plur. only. Some decline this word after the second declension, some after the third: I suppose it hath cases of both, and that is the reason of it. Whether *Mœniorum* be read in the Genitive case I cannot say, but yet believe it is; and if for nothing else, yet even for this; not that the Englisher of *Lilie's Grammar* so declines it, but that that excellent Scholar *Dr. Gregory* at the end of his

No.

Nomenclator, Edit. 1654. so declines it as Mr. Burles in his Grammar, p. 16. reads it *Mænium*. But *Mænibm* in the Ablative I am sure is read in *Virg. Æn. O verque quaterque beati, Quæ ante ora patrum, Trojæ sub mænibus altis, Contigit oppetere*. Mr. Farab. reckons it among the *Anomala* of both declensions.

Lustra ferarum. *Lustra* signifying either the dens of beasts, or a *Broekel-bouse*, (which too is but a den of beasts) is only a plural. *Virg. 2. Georg. Non absunt illis saltus ac lustra ferarum*. *Plaut. Asin. Te cuculum ex lustris rapit*. But for the space of four or five years; or for a Sacrifice offered for the purging of a City, it is of the singular number. *Cic. Att. l. 6. Populi autem nullo gemitu publicanis, quibus hoc ipso lustro nihil solverant, etiam superioris lustri reddiderunt*. *Liv. l. 2. sue, ove, tauro casis immolant, quod lustrum dictum, sicque à sacrificio illo census obtinuit nomen lustri*. *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 44. Dines. Schol. l. 2. c. 9.*

Arma is a word that comprehends several sorts and pieces of arms, and weapons, namely *scutum, gladius, galea, lorica, fustis, lapides* and thence it is plural.

Mapalia was used by *Valer. Flac. l. 2.* in the sing. numb. *Coit è sparsa consista Mapali Agrestium manus*.

But it is now a plural only in the account of Gram-
marians old and new. *Voss. ib.*

Castra as it signifies the place where an Army doth encamp, together with the Fortifications of that place, is only a plural. But as it is the name of a Town, so it is a singular, *Virg. 6. Æn. Pomerios Castrumque Inui*. *Voss. ib.*

Iusta though used Substantively by *Ovid. Met. l. 2. Injustaque iusta peregit*, yet in the nature of it is an Adjective, referring unto *funera, quæ*, saith *Voss. iusta dicuntur, quia jus est ea tribui defunctis*, and so for the nature of it doth not want the singular number; yet in this use of it, it is only a plural. *Liv. l. 1. ab Urbe, Nec Cælestes modò ceremonias, sed iusta quoque funebria placandos que manes, ut idem pontifex doceret*.

Cic.

Cic. 2. de Leg. Sepultura & iustis exequiarum caruerunt. Voss. ib.

Rostra as it notes that part of the *Forum Romanum* where the Orators made their Orations to the people, is only used plurally; the reason is, because that place was beautified with many beaks, or Stems of Ships taken in battel from the *Antiates*. *Cic. Phil. 1. In rostris curiam, in Senatu populum defendi.* But when it is put for the single beak of any bird, or snout or nose of other creatures, as a Sow, Dog, or Camel, or for the Stemme of a Ship, it is used singularly. *Cas. 36. G. Rostro enim noceri non poss: cognoverant. Vide Nizl. Steph. Tress. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 44. Godw. R. Antiq. l. 1. S. 1. c. 13.*

Effata the last prayers of the *Augurs* without the City, after the end of their auguries, is by Nature an Adj:ive. Hence in *Gell. l. 13. c. 14. Effatum agrum, and effatas urbis fines. Cic. 2. de Leg. Fempla effata*: Yet Substantively used, in the forenamed sense it is plural only. *Cic. ib. Alterum, quod interpretetur faridicorum & vatum effata incognita.*

Festa Deum poterunt ceu *Bacchanalia jungi. So Or-gia, Dionysia, Saturnalia, Genitalia, Compitalia, Floralia, Terminalia, Palilia, Vulcanalia, Neptunalia, Carmentalia, Cerealia, Liberalia &c.* So also the names of Games, or Exercises, as *Isthmia, Pythia, Olympia, Nemea, Palatia, Batualia*: in which and the like words, *Festa, or Certamina* is understood.

3. Q¹. Are there any other words of like nature with these, that may be added hither?

An. To these words may also be added these, which are Neuters in the plural number, and have no singular. *Cete*; *Comitia* (for the assembly of the people); *Lautia*; *Magalia*; *parapberna*; *prabia*; *rapi-cia*; *reposita*; *scruta*: also several names of places, as *Artaxista, Bactra, Cythera, Susa, &c.*

Cete comes from כֶּתֶן, whence in the plural number כֶּתֶן or כֶּתֶן; and so is of the plural number.

Plin.

Plin. l. 32. c. 1. hath *Cetus sexcentorum pedum longitudinis* — in *flumen Arabiæ intrâsse*. But that is of *hic cetus* which is in Plaut. Aut. 2. 8. *Vitulina, cetum, porcina, cara omni*. Voss. de Anal. g. l. 1. c. 24. Danes. l. 2. c. 9.] *Comitium* is read in the singular number, but then it signifies the place where the assembling of the people together was. Plaut. Curc. *Qui perjurum hominem vult convenire, mitto in comitium*. Cic. pro Sest. *Quum forum, comitium, curiam, multa de nocte occupavissent*. But for the assembly in that place it is plural. Liv. 3. ab. *Expectabant quam mox consulibus creandis comitia addicerentur*.

4. Q^u. Have no other words been used to be referred to this Head of words?

Ans. To this Head or sort of words many more have been used to be referred, which yet either are Adjectives put Substantively, or else such Substantives, as Authors have used singularly, or might rightly so have used. Such are *asta, æstiva, adversaria, avia, bona, brevia, cibaria, diaria, Genitalia, hyberna, melaria, multiia, navalia, nutricia, parentalia, præbenda, ferta, flativa, verenda, vinacea, utensilia*; So *apiaria, aplustra, arbitria, compita, donaria, flabra, fraga, gesa, inossina, itia, juga, jagera, lamenta, licia, lumina, oblivia, pascaria, pascua, spectacula, spolia, subsellia, tempora, vada, verbera, viscera, vivaria*.

¶ *Asta* is used plurally by Cicero, 2. Phil. *Asta enim Cæsaris pacis causâ confirmata sunt à Senatu*. It is by Nature an Adjective; and used also singularly. Cic. Phil. 1. *Ecquid est, quod iam propriè dici possit astum ejus?*] *Æstiva* is by Nature an Adjective referring to *castra*, or *loca*. But it is used Substantively in the plural number. Liv. 3. bel. Maced. *Educto in æstiva milite*. Clæ. ad Treb. lib. 7. *Sin æstivorum timor te debilitat, aliquid excogita*.] *Adversaria* so called, *quod adversâ etiam parte scriptis implerentur*, & per transversum quoque, is by Nature an Adjective used Substantively in the plural number.

ber. *Cic. pro Rosc. Comel. Quid est quod negliger Scribamus adversaria?*] *Avia* is an Adjective referring unto *loca*, yet used Substantively in the plural number. *Claud. 7. Paneg. Mirantemque novas ignota per avia valles fufferat.*] *Bona* by Nature an Adjective, is used substantively in the plural number for *estate*, goods or *fortunes*, *Hor. 1. Serm. Sat. 1. Horum semper ego optatim pauperrimus esse bonorum.*] *Brevia* an Adjective by Nature referring unto *loca*, is Substantively used in the plural number, to signify *Fords*, or *Shallows* in the water. *Virg. 1. Æn. In brevia & Syrtes urget.*] *Cibaria* is by Nature an Adjective. Whence in *Columella l. 12. c. 50. Oleum cibarium*; in *Cic. Tusc. 5. panis cibarius*; in *Plin. l. 14. c. 3. Uva cibaria*. Yet Substantively used for *vituals*, it is only a plural say both *Dionemedes* and *Charissus. Cunctantes ad objecta cibaria pecudes perducant. Colu. l. 9. c. 1. Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Anseribus cibaria publice locantur, & canes aluntur in Capitolio; ut significent si fures venerint.*] *Diaria* is by Nature an Adjective, (whence *Diaria febris* is used as a plural Substantive, *Hor. l. 1. Ep. 14. Cum servis urbana diaria rodere mavis. Martial. l. 9. Ep. 109. puerique diaria poscunt.* But saith *Vossius, bis locis de pluribus diebus agitur: ut fortasse rectius dicatur, Hodie servo diarium non dedit: quam diaria.* Lexicographers give it a singular number, but without example that I see. *Vid. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 44. Genitalia* is an Adjective referring unto *membra* when it is used as a plural Substantive. But it is used Substantively also in the singular number. *Plin. l. 18. c. 11. Vulpis masculæ genitale circumligatum. Id. l. 11. c. 44. Præter genitale & hoc in maribus tantum.* *Hyberna* is by Nature an Adjective referring unto *loca*; but used Substantively in the plural number for *winter quarters*. *Cic. ad Caton. l. 15. Exercitum in Hyberna dimisi.*] *Multitia* is by Nature an Adjective, whence *Flavius Vopiscus* hath

tunicas

tunicas multas, is used Substantively in the plural number, *Juven. 2. Sat. Quæro an deceant multitia vestem.*] *Natalitia* is by Nature an Adjective referring unto *sidera, festa, convivium* or some such like, but used plurally like a Substantive: *Cic. 2. de Divin. Sic isti disputant, qui hæc Chaldaeorum natalitia prædicta defendunt. Id. Phil. 2. Hodie non descendit Antonius? Cur? Dat natalitia in hortis.*] *Nutricia* by Nature an Adjective referring unto *hipandia, dona*, or the like, is used Substantively in the plural number; by *Ulpian l. 1. Sec. penult.*] *Parentalia* an Adjective by Nature referring unto *opera, convivium*, or the like, (whence *parentales dies* in *Ovid. 2. Fast.* and *umbrae parentales*, *Id. 4. Trist. El. 9.*) is used Substantively as a plural Neuter, *Cic. 1. Phil. An me censeis P. C. quod vos inviti secuti estis, decreturum fuisse, ut parentalia cum supplicationibus miscerentur?*] *Præbenda* an Adjective in Nature, is used as a plural Neuter Substantive. *Gell. l. 15. Comparandis mulis & vehiculis magistratibus elui sortiti provincias forent præbenda publicæ conduxisse*, i. e. saith *Trebellius*, *ea quæ a Patrobus præbenda erant; de quibus Horatius, l. 1. Serm. Præbuit, & Parochi quæ debent, ligna, salemq. Vide Steph. Thes.*] *Serta* by Nature an Adjective (whence *Lucan l. 10. Accipiunt seras nardo florente coronas*) is used as a Neuter Substantive plural. *Virg. Ecl. 6. Serta procul tantum capiti delapsa jacebant.* For the same *serum* is also said, saith *Servius* in *Æn. 1.*] *Stativa* by Nature an Adjective referring unto *Castra* (joyned with it by *Cic. 1. Verr. Ille novus imperator pulcherrimo Syracusarum loco Stativa sibi castra faciebat*) is used in the plural number as a Substantive Neuter. *Liv. l. 9. Stativa nostra munimenta satis tuta sunt. Id. 3. ab Urbe. Qu. Sevilius in Latino agro Stativa habuit.*] *Verenda* is an Adjective referring unto *membra*; yet used as a Neuter Substantive plural. *Plin. l. 3. Ep. 14. Alius pectus & ventrem, atque etiam fœdum dictu verenda contundit.*]

dit.] *Vinacea* an Adjective by Nature (whence saith *Vossius* we say *acinum vinaceum*) is used as a Neuter Substantive plural. *Colum.* l. 6. c. 3. *Lices etiam si sit leguminum inopia, & eluta & siccata vinacea, quæ de lora eximentur, cum paleis miscere.*] *Uensilia* by Nature an Adjective, is used as a Substantive plural of the Neuter gender. *Columel.* lib. 8. cap. 4. *Vocant uensilia, quæ apes in alvearia conferunt.* But yet *Varro* l. 1. de R. R. c. 2. useth it as a singular also, *Contra quod in Italiâ uensile, modò non nascitur, sed etiam non egregium sit.* And thus far of Adjectives used as plural Substantives, and taken to want the singular number. Go we on now to Substantives. *Apiaria* is read and used singularly. *Col.* l. 9. c. 3. *Ne hoc in toto apiario fiat, semper propaganda erit solumboles.* Id. ib. c. 7. *Debit suggestus lapideus extendi per totum apiarium.*] *Aplustra* is read singularly in *Lucan.* l. 3. *Gratumque audax aplustre retentat. Ib. Hi totum valilis aplustre licertis avulsasque rotant excusso remige sedes.*] *Arbitria* is used singularly pro arbitri sententia, and not only pro iudicio. *Cic.* 3. *Offic. Reliquorum autem iudiciorum hæc maxime excellent, in arbitrio rei uxoriæ, Melius, æquius.*] *Compita* is now not used but plurally; but *Vossius* saith *compitum* was antiently used, and cites *Cæcilius* and *Varro* using *Compitus* in the singular number: which now are out of use. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 36. and 44.] *Donaria* plurally used, mostly, if not only, when it signifies ἀναθήματα, *Dona quæ Deo offeruntur, Ovid.* 3. *Fast. Si tua contigimus manibus donaria puris,* is both singular and plural, when it signifies the place where those gifts are laid up, *Apul. Flor.* 2. *Ibi donarium est deo perquam opulentum. Serv. in Æt.* 12. *Donarium est, ubi collocantur oblata. Virg.* 3. *Georg. Ductos alta ad donaria currus* *A Gell.* l. 2. c. 10. *Et alia quædam religiosa donariis consecratis.*] *Flabra*, as it signifies the winds, is used by *Virg.* 2. *Georg.* plurally. *Ergo non hyemes illam, non flabra neque imbres convellunt.*

And

And in that signification *Servius* saith it is a plural only, Yet *Cyris* in his Glosses, and *Papias* have *flabrum* a singular, saith *Vossius supra.*] *Gesa* supposed by *Charisius* a perpetual plural, and mostly so used by Authors, is found singularly used by *Liv.* l. 6. *Sub laevo humero summum pectus gesso laesum est;* and so it is found in *Festus*, and *Papias.*] *Intestina* supposed to be a perpetual plural, is sing. used by *Celsus* l. 2. c. 1. *Tenuioris intestini morbus, quem ileon nominant.* *Plin.* l. 11. c. 37. *A ventre proximus recto intestino transeunt cibi. lb. est autem plerisque toto intestino sicut accipitur, miluo.*] *Ilia* supposed a plural only, is used singularly also in *Plin.* l. 11. c. 32. *Ab hoc ventriculo lactes in homine & oves per quas labitur cibus, in cæteris ilei.*] *Fuga* hath a singular in *Virg. Æn.* 6. *Hoc superate jugum.* *Cæs.* 7. b. *Gall.* *Ab dextero latere summum jugum nostri hostes loco depellunt.*] *Fugera* is used singularly in *Tibul.* l. 2. El. 3. *Et multo innumeram jugere pascas ovem.*] *Lamenta* is used mostly plurally; yet *Papias*, and our *Lexicographers* have *lamentum.*] *Licia* mostly used as a plural, is yet singularly used in *Gell.* l. 11. c. 18. *Ea quoque furta, quæ per lancem liciumque concepta essent.* *Id.* l. 12. c. 3. *Licio enim transverso, quod linum appellatur, qui magistratibus, inquit, præministrabant, cincti erant.*] *Lumina*, when it is taken for both the eyes, or for more days than one, is plurally used. *Virg.* 2. *Æn.* *Ad cælum tendens ardentia lumina frustra.* *Catull.* *de Coma Berenices.* *Placabis festis luminibus Venerem.* But for one eye it is used singularly. *Plin.* l. 11. c. 37. *Ab iisdem qui altero lumine orbi nascerentur, Coclites vocabantur.* So for one day. *Virg. Æn.* 6. *Vix lumine quarto Prospexi Italiam.*] *Oblivis* mostly a plural is used singularly as a Substantive pro oblivione) by *Tacitus* l. 3. *Hist.* *Eam sententiam modestissimus quisque silentio, deinde oblivio transmissit.*] *Palearia* taken for a plural only, is found having a singular in *Senec.* *Hippolyt.* ac 4. *Musco tenaci pectus, ac palear viret.*] *Pascua* said by some

Grammarians to want the singular number, is found to have it in *Var. de R. R. l. 2. c. 11. Ad perpurgandum, id quod à viridi pascuo, & eo magis fluxe ex herbâ.* — *Colum. l. 7. c. 1. Nam etiam eo rure, quod pascuo caret, contineri potest exiguo,*] *Spectacula* accounted by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* for a plural only, is found to have a singular in *Liv. l. 1. Indici deinde finitimis spectaculum jubet.* So *Plin. in Panegy. hath pantomimorum spectaculum.*] *Spolia* is by the same Grammarians spoiled of a singular number; but *Virg.* gives it one, *Æn. l. 10. Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio, gaudetque potius;* and *Ovid. Trist. l. 1. El. 5. Tufacis ut spoliū non sim, nec nuder ab illis,*] *Subsellia* taken indeed for all the seats in the Theatre together, is a plural, but for one of those seats it is used in the singular number, *Plaut. Captiv. sc. 6. Nihil morantur jam Laconas imi subsellii viros.*] *Tempora* for the Temples, *Charisius* makes a plural: but yet *Virg. Æn. 9.* useth it singularly, *Ita hastæ Tago per tempus utrumque.* *Catull. Epithalam. Julia & Manlii; Usque dum tremulum movens Cana tempus anilitas Omnia omnibus annuit.*] *Vada* supposed a plural is used singularly by *Cæs. l. 1. c. 6. Gall. Rhodanus nonnullis vado transiit.* *Liv. l. 8. b. Maced. Fontem, quia vado nusquam transitus erat, facere instituit.*] *Verbera* accounted by ancient Grammarians a perpetual plural, is found used singularly. *Virg. 3. Georg. Ili instant verberetorto, Eiproni dant lora, & Æv. 7. Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbereturbo.* *Ovid. Met. 14. Et istu verberis increpui.*] *Viscera* they also said wanted the singular number. But *Ovid. Met. 6. hath, E quibus una trahens hærentia viscere tela, & Suet. Vitell. c. 14. Nec temperavit, quin inter altaria ibidem statim viscus, & farræ penerapra è foco manderet.*] *Rivaria* is much used plurally: *Daneshius* doubteth not but that it may be used singularly also, *licet non occurrat auctoritas.* Why, but *Columella*, if his word be of any Authority, in *l. 9. c. 1.* hath the word in the singular number,

five times over. *Munire vivarium*, and *qua pervagata totum vivarium*, and *quàm non expediat conferre in id vivarium*, and *In circuitu vivarii*, and *Custis vivarii* frequenter speculari debet. See Haynes Gram. p. 33. Farnab. p. 17. Danes. l. 2. c. 9. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 62, 63. and de Analog. l. 1. c. 44.

5. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus; Pl. *hæc mania*, *maniorum*, *manibus*. Pl. *hæc resqua*, *resquorum*; Pl. *hæc præcordia*, *præcordiorum*, *præcordiis*. Pl. *hæc lustra*, *lustrorum*. Pl. *hæc arma*, *arum*. Pl. *hæc mapalia*, *mapaliorum*, *mapalibus*. Pl. *hæc bellaria*, *bellariorum*. Pl. *hæc munia*, *muniorum*. Pl. *hæc castra*, *castrorum*. Pl. *hæc iusta*, *iustorum*. Pl. *hæc sponsalia*, *sponsaliorum*, *sponsalibus*. Pl. *hæc rostra*, *rostrorum*. Pl. *hæc crepundia*, *crepundiorum*. Pl. *hæc cunabula*, *cunabulorum*. Pl. *hæc exta*, *extorum*. Pl. *hæc effata*, *effatorum*. Pl. *hæc Bacchanalia*, *Bacchanaliorum* & *Bacchanalium* *Bacchanalibus*.

And thus far of the seventh and last Rule of Defectives in number; and indeed of all the Rules of Defective Heteroclits; our last step is to those that are Redundants.

CHAP. XX.

REDUNDANTIA.

1. Qu. **W**e are now come to the third and last sort of Heteroclits called Redundants, how many sorts be there of them?

An. There be two sorts of Redundant Nouns, some be Substantives, and some be Adj.tives.

2. Qu. How many sorts of Redundant Substantives be there?

An.

An. There be two sorts of Redundant Substantives, some are Redundant in the Nominative also as well as in other cases; others are Redundant only in the oblique cases, and not in the Nominative.

3. *Qu.* How many sorts of Substantives are there, that are Redundant in the Nominative Case?

An. There be two sorts of Substantives, that are Redundant in the Nominative case: some according to difference of terminations are of different genders. Others under difference of terminations are of the same gender.

4. *Qu.* How many sorts be there of those Redundant Substantives, which according to different terminations, are of different genders?

An. Of the Substantives, that according to different terminations are of different genders, there be two sorts: for in some the differing terminations are both *Latine*, but in others one of the differing terminations is *Greek*, from whose Accusative case in *a* is found a Nom. case in *i* of a *Latine* termination.

5. *Qu.* Which is the Rule for those Redundant Substantives, which according to different terminations are of different genders, yet both the terminations are *Latine*?

An. The Rule for those Redundant Substantives, which under different terminations, tho' both *Latine*, are of different genders, is this,

Hæc quasi luxuriant varias imitantur formas:

Hæc quasi luxu-

Nam genus & vocem variant tonitrus tonitruque,

riant——

Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum atque bacillum,

Sensus, & hoc sensum, tignus tignumque rapitum,

A quo rapere rapes punctus punctum quoque, sinapi,

Quod genus immutans fertur seclerata sinapis:

Sinus & hoc sinum, vas lactis mendac; mendam;

Viscus & viscum, sic cornu & flexile cornum,

*At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura sinistri:
Eventus simul eventum. Sed quid moror istis?
Talia Doctorum tibi lectio mille ministrat.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is, this, that some words agreeing in their signification, but differing in their termination, do differ in their genders accordingly as their terminations do differ: as *tonitrus tonitru*; *clypeus clypeum*; *baculus baculum*; *bacillus bacillum*; *sensus sensum*; *ignis ignum*; *tapes tapete* and *taperum*; *punctus punctum*; *sinapis sinapi*; *sinus sinum*; *menda mendum*; *viscus viscum*; *cornus cornu* and *cornum*; *eventus eventum*; whereof the first is Masculine or Feminine, the second, and third (if there be any) is Neuter.

¶ *Tonitrus* is Masculine; and read in *Plin.* l. 8. c. 47. *Tonitrus solitarius ovibus abortus inferunt. Tonitru* is Neuter; whence *Ovid. Ingens tontru. Stat. Raucum tonitru.* There is also read *tonitruum* in *Cic. Fam.* l. 8. Ep. 2. *Hic tibi strepitus, fremitus, clamor, tonitruum. Juven. Sat. 5.* hath in the plural number *tonitrua. Et facient optata tonitrua cœnas. Liv. l. 1. ab urbe,* hath *tonitribus. Subito coorta tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque.*

Sic clypeus clypeum. The first is in *Virg. Æn. 2. Ardentes clypeos, atque æra micantia cerno.* The second *ib. l. 9. Dat tellus gemitum, & clypeum superin-sonat ingens.*

Baculus, baculum, atque bacillum. The first is in *Ovid. Met. 2. Baculus tortus.* The second in *Sil. l. 13. Pastorale deo baculum.* The third in *Cic. 2. de Fin. Ut bacillum aliud est inflexum & incurvatum, aliud ita natum.*

Sensus & hoc sensum as they express the thought of the mind, they are of the same signification, though differing in gender. *Cic. in Phil. Omnes illius sensus cognitos habeo. Id. de Orat. Expressere dicendo sensa possumus.* But as *sensus* refers to the outward senses,

or faculties of sense, so there seems to be a difference; *sensus* being used to express them, but not *sensa*, that I meet with.

Tignus tignumque. Our Lexicographers have both these words. *Tignum* is ordinary. I wish they had given an example of *tignus*.

Tapetum atque tapete tapes. *Tapes* is in *Virg. Æn.* 9. *Crateraſque ſimul pictoſque tapetas.* *Tapete* in *Plaut. Stich.* *Tum Babylonia periſtromata, ſeſas, & taperia* *Adv. xii.* *Tapetum* in *Virg. Æn.* 7. *luſtratos oſtro alipedes piſtiſque taperis.*

Punctus punctumque. The first is in *Plin.* l. 2. c. 58. *Non aliud eſt terra in univerſo, quàm mundi punctus.* The second in *Hor. de Arte.* *Omne tulit punctum, qui miſcuit utile dolci.*

Sinapi, Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapi. *Sinapi* is in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 22. *Sinapi, cujus in ſativia tria genera diximus. Sinapis in Colum.* l. 10. *Seque laceſſenti ſletum factura ſinapis.* *Plin.* l. 28. c. 11. *Laudatur & ſel & ſinum, cum ſinapis pari modo illitum.* *Colum.* l. 11. c. 3. *Plantæ quoque ſinapis prima hyme tranſlatæ pluſ cymæ vere aſſerunt.* *Voff. de Analog.* l. 2. c. 10. cites *Sinapim* from *Columella.* *Varro de R. R.* l. 1. c. 59. hath *Sinape, Servare rapa Conſecta in ſinape.* *Plaut. Pſeud. Ac 3.* *Teritur ſinapis ſceleræ cum illis qui terunt.* In the vulgar Copies it is *ſinapis ſcelerata*; but antiently they ſaid *ſclerus* for *ſcleratus.* *Voff. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 21. In *Columella,* l. 11. c. 3. is read *Sinape* a Nominative Neuter. *Sinape atque coriandrum, ita ut ſata ſunt ſua ſede immota permanent.* *Præſcian.* l. 6. *Steph. Theſ.*

Sinus & hoc ſinum (both of the ſecond declenſion, for *ſinus ſiniſ* of the fourth is another thing.) *Plaut. Cure.* *Hic cum viro ſinus fertur.* *Varr.* l. 1. de vita P. R. *Ubi erat vinum in menſa poſitum, aut galeola, aut ſinum.* *Præſcian,* l. 6. *Voff. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 36.

Mendaque mendum; The first is in *Ovid Amar.* l. 1. *El. 5.* *In toto nuſquam corpore menda fuit.* The second

in Cicero Fam. l. 6. Nam quum mendum Scripturæ litura tollatur. —

Viscus & hoc viscum. Plaut. Bacch. *Viscus merus vestra est blanditia.* Plin. l. 16. c. 44. *Viscum confit ex acinis, qui colliguntur messium tempore immaturi.*

Sic cornu & flexile cornum; At Lucanus ait *cornûs tibi cura sinistri.* Cornu is in Ovid Met. 7. *Flexum circumcava tempora cornu.* Cornum Id. Met. 5. *Oppositoque genu curvavit flexile cornum.* Plin. l. 28. c. 11. *Dantes mobiles confirmat cervini cornus cinis.* From *cornus* in this Gender, but in a Metaphorical sense *Lucan* l. 7. saith *Cornûs tibi cura sinistri,* and *Cic.* *Cohortes dextri Caesaris cornûs.*

Eventus simul eventum. The first is in *Liv.* l. 10. *ab ubi.* *Eventus comitiorum incertus.* Ovid. Ep. 2. *Careat successibus opto, Quisquis ab eventu facta notanda putat.* The second in *Lucret.* l. 1. *Eventum dici poterit quodcumque erit actum.* *Cic.* in *Partition.* *Si cujusque facti & eventi causa ponetur.*

Sed quid moror istis? Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille ministrat. Hither therefore refer those that end (1.) in *a* and *um*, as *acetabuli acetabulum.* (2.) in *a*, and *as*, as *aranea aranæ.* (3.) in *us* and *um*, as *antidotus antidotum.* (4.) in *er* and *um*, as *alabastrer alabastrum.* (5.) in *a* and *as*, as *hæc tiara, hic tiaras.* (6.) in *a* and *e*, as *hæc cepa, hoc cepe.* (7.) in *o* and *um*, as *postulatio postulatum.* (8.) in *io* and *us*, as *concurfio, concursus*; and many more, of which see *Voss. Etymolog. Latin.* p. 69. 71. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 35. *Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 10.

4.Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus, *S. Hic tonitrus tonitrûs, &c. S. hoc tonitru, invariab. Pl. hæc tonitrua tonitruum, &c. S. hic clypeus clypei. S. hoc clypeum clypei. S. hic baculus baculi. S. hoc baculum baculi. S. hic sensus sensûs. S. hoc sensum sensû. S. hic signis signi.*

ni. S. hoc *ignum igni*. S. hoc *tapetum tapeti*. S. hoc *tapete tapetis*. S. hic *tapes tapetis*. S. hic *punctus puncti*. S. hoc *punctum puncti*. S. hoc *sinapi invariab.* S. hac *sinapi sinapis*. S. hic *sinus fini*. S. hoc *sinum fini*. S. hac *menda menda*. S. hoc *mendum mendi*. S. hic *viscus visci*. S. hoc *viscum visci*. p. c. S. hoc *cornu indeclin.* S. hoc *cornum corni*. S. hic *cornus cornus*. S. hic *eventus eventus*. S. hoc *eventum eventi*.

And thus far of the first Rule of Redundants.

C H A P. XXI.

1. Qu. **W**hat doth the second Rule of Redundants concern? And which is it?

An. The second Rule of Redundants concerns such Substantives as have in their Nominative cases two terminations, whereof one is framed of the Accusative case of a Greek word ending in *a*; and it is this,

Sed tibi præterea quædam sunt Græca notanda *Sed tibi præterea quædam sunt Græca notanda.*
Quæ quarto casu factum peperere Latini;

Nam panther panthera creat, crateraque crater;
Cassida cassis habet, sed æther æthera fundit.
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; sic caput ipsum
Cassida magna regit: nec vult panthera domari.

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, that some Nouns of a Greek derivation have two Nominatives, whereof the one is originally Greek, the other Latine, which is as it were made of the others Accusative case ending in [*a*] according to the Greek way of declining: as N. *hic panther*, A. *bunc panthera*; and thence N. *hæc panthera*, æ. N. *hic crater*, A. *bunc cratera*; and thence N. *hæc cratera*, æ.

¶ *Panther* the Masc. is rarely found in this termination. Yet the Author of *Philomela* hath it, as *Treb.* saith, *Panther caurit amans.* *Panthera* the Fem. is ordinary: *Hor.* 2. *Epist.* *Diversum confusa genus panthera camelo.* *Virg.* 8. *Æn.* *Pantheræ terga retorquens.* *Liv.* 1. 9. b. *Maced.* *¶ venatio data leonum & pantherarum.*

Cratera *quo crater.* That *crater* hath *cratera* in the Accusative case, appears from *Virg. Æn.* 3. -- *magnum cratera coronâ induit, impluitque mero.* Thence *cratera* in the Nominative. *Hor.* 1. 3. *Carm.* *Od.* 8. *Larga nec desunt Veneris sodali Vina cratera.* *Cic. Fam.* 7. 1. *Caterarum tria milia.*

Cassida cassi habet. I cannot find that *cassis* is a Greek word. And *Vossius* saith, That the Accusative case of *cassis* is *cassidem*, not *cassida.* *de Analog.* 1. 1. c. 29. This word therefore belongs not to this Rule, but to the following Rule, in regard it hath different terminations in the Nom. case, and yet both the signification and the gender is one and the same. For as *hæc cassi* is ordinary: so *hæc cassida* is also read. *Prop.* *yt.* 1. 3. *El.* 10. *Aurex cui postquam nudavit cassida frontem.* *Virg. Æn.* 11. *Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, & aurex vati Cassida.*

Sed & æther æthera fundit. *Æthera* the Accusative of *æther* is in *Virg. Æn.* 9. *Oneravitque æthera votis.* Thence the Nominative case *æthra* (said by a *syncope* for *æthera.*) *Cic.* 2. *de Nat. Deor.* *Aerem complexæ summa pars cœli, quæ æthra dicitur.*

¶ Hither may be referred *Attagen* (*ἀτταγεν*) a Greek Masc. *Hor.* *Epod.* 2. *Od.* *Non attagen Ionicus Fucundior.* From the Acc. whereof *attagena* a fem. Nom. is formed *Mart.* 1. 13. *Inter saporis fertur alitum primus Ionicarum gustus attagenarum.* Hither also might be referred *hebdomas hebdomada*, so *lampas* and *lampada*; but that the gender is the same in both the terminations, so that they rather seem to belong to the next Rule, part whereof is, -- *Sunt quoque multa Accepta à Græcis geminam referentia formam*; there being

being *hebdomada* read as well as *hebdomas*; *Cic. Fam. l. 16. Lysonis velim vitasses Symphoniam; ne in quartam hebdomadam incideres*; and *lampada* being read as well as *lampas*, say both *Stephanus* and *Possius*, but without example. See *Voss. de Analog. l. 1 c. 29.*

5. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus, *S. hic panther pantheris. S. hac panthera pantheræ. S. hic crater crateris. S. hac cratera crateræ. S. hac cassis cassidis. S. hac cassida casside. S. hic æther ætheris. S. hac æthra æthra.* The declining of the words of this Rule.

And thus far of the second Rule of Redundants.

CHAPTER XXII.

1. Qu. What doth the third Rule of Redundants concern? And which is it?

An. The third Rule of Redundants concerns Substantives, which have Nominative cases of different terminations, yet of one gender: and it is this,

Vertitur hic rectus, sensus manet, & genus unum: *Vertitur hic rectus—*
Gibbus & hic gibber, cuuomis cucumer, stipis & stips:

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis, vomer, scobis & scobs, Pulvis item pulver, pubes, puber: quibus addes Quæ pariunt or & os, honor & labor, arbor odorque, His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: sunt quoque multa Accepta à Græcis geminam referentia formam Ut Delphin Delphinus, & hic Elephas Elephantus, Sic congrus conger, Melegrus sic Meleager, Teucrus i em Teucer: Dabis hæc & cætera cuncta, Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lectio casta.

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

M. 4.

An.

Ar. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some Substantives as well of a Latine, as of a Greek Original, which have two Nominative cases a piece of different terminations, which yet are both of one Gender; as *hic gibbus* and *hic gibber*; *hic delphin* and *hic delphinus*.

¶ *Gibbus* is in *Juv. 6. Sat. Attritus gal â, mediisq; in naribus ingens Gibbus*. *Gibber* in *Plin. 1. 8. c. 45. Syriacis non sunt palarii, sed gibber in dorso*. About the declining of *gibber* some dispute there is, *R. Steph.* makes it of the third declension, and cites this out of *Juvenal* for it, *Attritus gibbere nasus*. But *Vossius*, who saith it is of the second declension, saith there is no such place to be found in all *Juv.* And it is the more probable, that the Substantive *gibber* is of the second declension, because the Adjective *gibber* of the same termination, is of that declension. *Varr. de R. R. 1. 3. c. 9. Gallinæ Africanæ sunt grandes, variæ, gibberæ*. *Plin. 1. 10. c. 6. Gallinarum genus gibberum*. Yea *Voss.* cites *gibberi* a Substantive out of *Varro de R. R. 1. 2. c. 5. Sint compressis malis submissisve gibberi spina leviter remissa*. *Voss. de Analog. 1. 2. c. 20.*

Cucumis cucumer. *Cucumis* is in *Virg. Georg. 4. Cresceret in ventrem cucumis, nec sera comantem*; and it is ordinary; But *cucumer* not so: insomuch that *Vossius* saith, *sanè quid prohibet cucumer quoque reponi inter obsoleta?* *Priscian 1. 6.* hath it. And in *Plin. 1. 19. c. 5.* is read *Cucumerum Græci tria genera fecere*. But that proves not that the Nominative singular was *cucumer*. For *Servius* notes, that tho' those Authors, whom he calls *Idoneos*, declined *cucumis* thus, *hic cucumis, huius cucumis*, yet others, *Neoterici*, as he names them, declined it *huius cucumeris*, like *pulvis pulveris*; and thence might come *cucumerum*. *Voss. de Analog. 1. 1. c. 26.*

Stipis & Stips. Whether there be any such word as *stipis* in the Nom. case, is a doubt: but that it is a Genitive

Genitive of *Stips*, *Cbarif.* l. 1. doth testifie. *Stips* (saith he) non dicitur in significatione truvei, sed *stipes*, & facit *stipitis*. Cæterum in aris significatione correptè *stips* dicitur, & facit *bujus stips*. *Plin. Ep.*— *ut numerare jactas stipes & relucentes calculos possis. Cic. 2. de Leg. Cogere stipem.*

Sic cinis atque ciner. *Cinis* is read in *Virg. Æn.* l. 4. *Namque suam patria antiqua cinis aser habebat. Catull. Carm. 69. Troja virum & virtutum omnium acervæ cinis.* *Ciner* is hardly, if at all to be read, any where else but in *Priscian* l. 6.

Vomis vomer. *Vomis* is in *Virg. 1. Georg. Vomis & inxi primum grave robur aratri.* *Vomer* is read there too. *D. presso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus arato Ingemere, & sulco atritus splendescere vomer.*

Scobis & scobs. *Scobis* is in *Columel.* l. 7. c. 10. *Nauseantibus quoque salutaris habetur eburnea scobis salefricto, &c. Id. l. 4. c. 29. Scobis nunquam sic eximebatur, ut non inbæveret foramini. Id. l. 12. c. 43. Quidam eâlem ratione arida populnea, vel abiegnâ scobe virides uvas custodiunt.* But *Scobs* in the Nominative case I find not. Yet I suppose it may be read, because not only *Stephanus*, but *Vossius* too hath it, yet without example. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 33.

Pulvis item pulver. *Pulvis* is not only in *Ennius Annal. 8. Famque fere pulvis ad cælum vasta videtur.* But in *Propert.* l. 1. El. ult. *Sit mihi præcipue pulvis Etrusca dolor.* *Pulver* is in *Priscian* l. 6 but without an example: and rarely elsewhere to be found. *Voss.* counts it obsolete. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 26.

Pubes puber. *Pubes* is in *Seneca Ep. 118. Infans fuit, factus est pubes: alia ejus proprietas fit: ille irrationalis est, hic rationalis.* So in *Cic. pro C. Rabir. Neminem esse dico ex omnibus iis, qui illo die Romæ fuerint quem tu in idem judicium vocas, pubesq; tum fuerit, quin arma ceperit, quin consules securus fuerit.* For this *hæc pubes pubis* by a Metonymic of the Adjunct sometimes is put. Whence *Cic. pro Mil. Cui senatus Remp.*

omnem Italiae pubem commisit. But it is not the same with this, which is a Masculine and all one at least in gender and signification with *Puber* which is a Masculine, *Cæs. 5. B. Gall. Hoc more Gallorum est initium belli, quo lege communi omnes puberes armati convenire coguntur.* And no marvel, *puber* being by Nature an Adjective, and *puer* referred to by it, when it is Substantively used. Of its Adjective use, these instances will convince. *Cic. 1. Offic. Nostro quidem more cum parentibus puberes filii, cum soceris generi non lavantur. Liv. l. 1. ab Urbe. Id Imperium ei ad puberem etatem incolume mansit. Virg. Æn. 12. Puberibus caulem foliis, & flore comantem.*

Quibus adas Quæ parium or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, odorque. Honor, labor, arbor, odor, are ordinary. Not so those that end in os; which yet are found. Honoros in Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 11. Non semper idem floribus est honos. Labos in Plaut. Trin. Quanquam ibi animo labos grandis capitur. Arbos in Hor. 2 Carm. Od. 13. Ille nefasto te persuit die, quicumque primum & sacrilega manu. Produxit arbos. Odos in Plaut. Captiv. Quorum odos Subbasilicanos omnes abigit in forum.

His & apes & apis. Apes is ordinary; not apis, which saith Valla is perrarum; yet it also is read in Quid. Met. 7. Non apis inde tulit collectos sedula flores. Id. Trist. 5. E. 4. Dulcior illo Melle, quod in ceris Attica ponit apis. Colum. l. 9. c. 3. Nam quanto grandior apis, atque rotundior, tanto peior.

Pbebs plebi; rather it should be read plebs plebes, as I suppose the Author writ it, though now it be misprinted plebs plebis, for plebs and plebes (of which by contraction is made plebs) are very ordinary, but plebis in the Nom. case, no where that I meet withal, but here. Cic. de Clar. Or. Cum plebs prope ripam Avienis consedisset. Gell. l. 10. c. 20. Plebiscitum est lex; quam plebes, non populus accipit. This word hath plebei as well as plebis in the Gen. case saith Voss. Gell. l. 4. c. 14. Mamiliæ ad tribunos plebei provocavit.

Hither

(Hither may be added these Latine Nouns; *juventus juvenia*; *senectus senecta*; *buris bura*; *avarities avaritia*; *materies materia*; and the like.

Sunt quoque multa Accepia à Græcis geminam referentia formam, ut delphin delphinus. Here our Author having done with *Latine* words comes to *Greek* ones; which likewise many of them, when made *Latine*, have two terminations in the *Nom. case*; as *Delphin*, which is in *Ovid. Met. 2. Nec se super æquora curvis Tollere Confectas audent delphines in auras.* And *Delphinus*, which is in *Plin. l. 9. c. 8. Velutissimum omnium animalium, non solum Marinorum, est delphinus.*

Et hic elephas elephantus. *Elephas* is read in *Plin. l. 8. c. 1. Maximum est Elephas, proximumque humanis sensibus.* *Elephantus* in *Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Elephantus bellorum nulla prudentior.*

Sic congrus conger. *Charisius* allows *congrus* to be said, but not *conger*. Yet *conger* is found in *Plin. l. 9. c. 20. Alii longi, ut muræna, conger.* *Id. ib. c. 62. Murgil & lupus mutuo odio flagent, conger & muræna, caudas inter se prærodentes.* But *congrus* I meet not yet with in any *Classick* Author, though *Lexicographers* have it.

Meleagrus sic Meleager, Teucrus item Teucer dabis huc & cætera cuncta. Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lecto casta. Such are *Achilles Achilleus*, *Ulysses Ulysseus*, *Adonis Adonæus*; *Agamemnon*, *Agamemno*; *amazo*, *Amizon*; *Evander*, *Evandrus*; *Gera*, *Getes*; *Ligur*, *Ligus*; *Menander*, *Menandrus*; *Palæmo*, *Palæmon*; *Perfes*, *Perseus*; *Simo*, *Simon*; *Thymber*, *Thymbrus*, &c. So, *ode*, *odas*; *lampas*, *lampada*, *hebdomas*, *hebdomada*, and the like.

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hic gibbus gibbi. Hic gibber gibberti. Hic cucumis cucumis.* [*Hic cucumer* (if there be any such word) *cucumeris.*] *Hic*

The declining of the words in this Rule.

stips stipsis. [*Hæc stips* (if there be any such word) *stipsis.*] *Hic cinis cineris.* [*Hic ciner* (if there be any such word) *cineris.*] *Hic vomis vomeris, hic vomer vomeris.* *Hæc scobis scobis.* [*Hæc scobs* (if there be any such word) *scobis.*] *Hic pulvis pulveris.* [*Hic pulver* (if there be any such word) *pulveris.*] *Hæc pubes pubis.* *Hic puber puberis.* *Hic honor honoris, hic honos honoris.* *Hic labor laboris.* *Hic labos laboris.* *Hic odor odoris.* *Hic odo odoris.* *Hæc apes apis.* *Hæc apis apis.* *Hæc plebs plebis* [*hæc pl. bis* (if there be any such word) *plebis.*] *Hæc plebes plebis & plebei.* *Hic delphin delphinis.* *Hic delphinus delphini.* *Hic elephas elephantis.* *Hic elephantus elephantis.* [*Hic congrus* (if there be any such word) *congrui.*] *Hic conger congrui.* *Hic Meleagrus Meleagri, Hic Meleager Meleagri.* *Hic Teucrus Teucris.* *Hic Teucer Teucris.*

And thus far of the Rules for Redundants in the Nominative case.

C H A P. XXIII.

1. Qu. **W**hat sort of Redundants doth our Author next proceed unto? And what is the Rule for them?

Ans. Our Author having done with the Rules for those *Substantives*, that are Redundant in the *Nominative* case, next proceeds to those that are Redundant in the *oblique* cases; and for them he gives one Rule, which is this,

Hæc simul & quarti flexus sunt atque secundi:
quarti flexus. --- *Laurus enim lauri facit, & laurus genitivo.*

Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus; licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.
His quoque plura leæes, quæ præcis jure relinquant.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule? Ans.

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some words which in their declining have the oblique cases of several Declensions, namely the second and the fourth.

¶ *Laurus* enim *lauri* facit & *Laurus* in Genitivo. *Lauri* the Genitive case is read in *Plin.* l. 2. c. 55. speaking of what things are not stricken with thunder, he saith, *Ex iis quæ terra gignuntur lauri fruticem non icit.* Grammarians and Lexicographers say, that it hath *laurus* also, and so I suppose it to have, but have no example for it. In the Ablative it hath *lauro* and *lauru*. *Hor.* l. 3. *Carm.* od. 4. *Ut premerer sacra Lauroque collataque myrto.* Id. 2. *Carm.* od. 7. *Longaque f. sum militia laus Depone sub lauro mea.* In the Nominative and Vocative plural, it hath *lauri* and *laurus*. *Virg. Eccl.* 2. *Et vos à lauri carpat.* *Stat.* 4. *Sylv.* *Et amantes carmina laurus.* In the Acc. plural it hath *lauros* and *laurus*. *Virg. Æn.* 3. *Qui tripodas, Clavii lauros, qui sidera sentis.* Id. *Eccl.* 8. *Incende bitumine lauros.* Of *laurus* in that case I have no example; but there being that termination read in the Nominative, it is most likely it is read also in the Accusative. Whence *Mr. Farnaby*, *Laurus* habet Genit. *lauri* & *Lurus*. Abl. *lauro* & *lauru*. Nom. plur. *lauri* & *laurus*. Accus. *lauros* & *laurus*. *Ceteros casus tantum secundæ.* *Farn.* p. 19. *V. ff. de Anal.* l. 2. c. 20.

Sic quercus. This word hath a Genitive both singular and plural of the second declension, as well as of the fourth, *querci* & *quercus*, *quercorum* & *quercuum*. But all the rest of its cases are of the fourth declension only. *Priscian* l. 6. cites from *Cicero* in his *Chorographia*, this for *quercorum*: *Ibi quercorum rami ad terram jacent, ut sues quasi capræ ex ramis glande vescantur.* *Farnab.* p. 20. *Voss.* *ibid.*

Pinus hath in the Ablative case singular *pinu*. *Virg.* 7. *Ecl.* *Hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.* In the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural *pinus*.

Virg.

Virg. 1. Ecl. Ipsæ te Tityre pinus, vocabant. Id. Aen. 11. eventunt alios ad sidera pinus. The same Author *Ecl. 8.* hath in that case *pinosque loquentes.* Farnaby saith it rather follows the fourth, than the second declension, p. 20. But *Vossius* having said, that it hath the cases in *u* and *us* of the fourth, forms the rest of the cases from the Second. *Etymol. p. 68.* where Grammarians differ, let example decide.

Pro fructu atque arbore ficus. That, *ficus* in this sense hath some cases of both the Declensions is evident, but whether all, I make some doubt. However our Grammarians without exception deliver it, *Ficus pro fructu æc arbore feminin. Secundæ & quartæ declin. pro morbo masculin. & secundæ declinationis tantum.* Farn. p. 20. *Quedam sunt secundæ & quartæ, ut ficus pro arbore, aut fructu. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 67.* I will give you what cases of both I have met with, and you may add the rest, as you meet with them. In the Genitive singular of the second declension, it is found in *Juven. 10. Sat. — ad quæ Discutienda valem sterilis mala robora fici. Cic. in Catone. Ex tantulo grano fici. Id. pro Flacco. Homini enim Phrygi qui arborem fici nunquam vidisset fici nam fitorum objecit.* Colum. l. de Arborib. c. 21. *Cadumina fici acutissimo ferreamento summi amputare prodest. Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 41. Fici enim semen naturale intus in ea fico, quam edimus.* In the Ablative Singular of the second Declension, it is read in *Varro* in the example last named; and *ibid. Contra in fico & mala punica.* In the same case of the fourth declension it hath *ficu*, in *Quintil. l. 6. c. 4. Querenti, quod uxor sua è ficu se suspendisset.* Yet there *Trebellius* reads *fico*.

In the Nomin. plural of the second Declension it is read in *Plin. l. 16. c. 31. Quidam brevitate radicum celerius senescere arbores putant: quod coarguunt fici, quarum radices longissimæ, & senectus occyssi.* In the Gen. Plur. it is read in *Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 41*
of

of the second Declension; Sic genera ficorum Chiriac Chalcidica, &c. Colum. l. de Arborib. c. 21. Ficorum genera etiam si sapore & habitu differunt, tamen. Cic. pro Flacco. Fascinam ficorum objecisti. In the Accusative Plural it is read of the second declension in Varro, de R. R. l. 1. c. 41. Tum enim testiculas per ficos, quas edimus maturas perferunt. Of the fourth declension in that case it is read in Martial. l. 1. ep. 65. Dicimus ficus, quas scimus in arbore nasci. In the Ablative plural it is read of the second declension, in Plin. l. 16. c. 25. In ficis mirabiles sunt & abortus, qui nunquam maturascunt.

Sic colus. This word saith Danesius in the Genitive and Ablative singular in the Nominative and Accusative plural is of both the second and fourth declension, in the rest of the cases only of the second. In the Ablative singular it is found of the second declension, in Virg. Æn. 8. Cui tolerare colavitam tenuique Minerva. Propert. l. 4. el. 10. Et Lydo pensa diurna colo. Of the fourth declension in that case it is found in Plin. l. 21. c. 15. Itaque & colu antiquæ mulieres utebantur. Stat. Theb. 6. verse 380. Sed hujus extrema jam fida colu, datur ordo senectæ. Yet there Bernartius reads it colu. In the Nominative plural, it is read of the second declension in Senec. Herc. Fur. Parcarum coli irrevocabiles. In the Accus. Plur. it is read of the second declension, in Stat. l. 3. Sybo. Parcarum fila tenebo Extendamque colos. Of the fourth in Valer. l. 6. Argonaut. Rumpet Aropos supremas colus. Vossius having said, Colus, hujus coli & colus, Abl. Colo & colu, saith the rest of its cases are of the second declension. So Farnaby.

Aque penus. That penus is of the fourth declension is plain. Plaut. Captiv. Quibus sunt verba sine penu & pecunia. Pers. Sat. 3. In locuplete penu. But whether it be of the second is a doubt; Charisius and Cledonius make it to be both of the second and the fourth. Alvarus saith he hath read no such word

as *penus* of the second declension. *Donatus* saith the Ancients said both *hoc penus*, and *hic penus*, and *hæc penus*. But still examples are wanting. Possibly those that thought it of the second declension might be deceived with *peni* the Genitive case of *penum*, which *Phocas* rightly, as *Vossius* saith, acknowledgeth, taking it for a Genitive case of *hic penus*. *Priscian* cites both *Afranius*, and *Terence* using *penum*. *Ter. Eun. 2. 3. 18. Cum in cellulam ad re patrii penum omne congerebam clanculum*. So *Stephanus* and *Danæsius* read it. The latter Editions by Mr. *Farnaby* and *Screwelius* read it, *penum omnem*. *Donatus* saith, it is read *Omne*, *Omne*. However it be *Vossius* saith, he would not use *pene* in the Vocative case, and placeth *penus* in that rank of words, which are of the third and fourth declension, because of *penus*, *peneris*, and *penus*, *penis*. I should advise not to proceed in the use of it beyond the warrant of clear example. He that will, may see a Discourse of this word in *Gell. l. 4. c. 1*. This word hath been of the Feminine gender in the fourth declension, but that gender is grown out of use. See the Rule *Inserui generis sunt talpa & domus*.

Cornus quando arbor habetur. This word is said to have *corni* and *cornus* in the Genitive; *Cornu* and *Corno* in the Ablative singular, and in the plural the cases in *us* of the fourth; all the rest of the second declension. In *Statius* is read, *Cornu depressus Adriva*. *Serenus Sammonicus* hath *Corno*.

Sic lacus. *Stephanus* declines this word, *Lacus*, *lucus*, *lacus* vel *laci* masculini generis, secundæ & quartæ declinationis. But of the second declension he gives no example. Of the fourth there be many examples. *Virg. 8. Æn. Alto lacu se condidit fluvius*. *Hor. 2. Carm. od. 15. Undique latius extensa visentur Lucrino stagna lacu*. *Colum. l. 12. c. 29. De lacu quàm recentissimum addito mustum in amphoram novam*. *Id. l. 12.*

e. 18. *Tum lacus vinarii & torcularii, & fora. Ovid. 4. Fast. Præmia de licibus proxima musta tuis. Colum. 1. 1. c. 6. Lacubus distinguuntur granaria, separatim quæque legumina ponantur.* But as not in Authors, so neither in any of the better sort of Grammarians, old or new, do I find any cases of *Lacus* of the second declension; so that till good Authority be produced, it may be best to abstain from that declining and use of it.

Aque domus. For the declining of this word there is a memorial verse that will guide well. *Tolle me, tu, mi, mi, si declinare domum vin.* In the Genitive Singular I find *domi*, and *domus*. *Ter. Eun. Domi fo-cique fac vicissim ut memineris. Id. Ad. 3. 3. Domi ha-buit unde disceret. Virg. Æn. 6. Hic labor ille domus, & inextricabilis error.* As for *domui* though *Gell.* (1. 4. c. 16.) tell us that *Varro* and *Nigidius* very learned Romans used to speak so yet it is grown out of use. In the Dative *domo* & *domui*, *Hor. 1. 1. ep. 10. Ponendaq; domo quaerenda est area primum. Ovid. Met. 4. fab. 4. Paries domui communis utriq;.* In the Accus. *domum*. *Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Et is hodie ven-turum ad me constituit domum.* In the Vocat. *Cic. 1. 1. Offic. O domus antiqua, heu, quam diu pari domino domi-naris!* In the Ablat. *domo*. *Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Perii, nam domo exsulo nunc.* There was anciently also used *domu*. Whence *Plaut.* (*ἀρχαῖον*) as *Vossius* saith) useth *domu*. *Mil. Glor. A. 2. Sc. 1. Ait sese Ath-nas fugere cupere ex hac domu.* So *Trajan. 1. 10. ad Plin. Possimus apud Prusenses arcem istam cum do-mu collapsa quam vacare scribis, ad extructi nem balnei ni.* But herein they are not to be imitated. In the Nom. Plur. *domus* *Ovid. Met. 1. domus antra fuc-runt.* In the Genit. Plur. *domorum* & *domuum*. *Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Foriter pugnant, qui sunt memores domo-rum. Auson. Monosyllab. Nec Genius domuum Larun-da progenitus Lar. Tacit. 1. 20. Initium perfringen-darum domuum.* In the Accus. Plur. *domos*, *Plin. 1. 7. c. 56. Domos constituerunt primi Euryalus & Hyperbius. Ovid.*

Ovid. 1. Met. Tum primum subiēre domos. Anciently *domus* in the Accus. plural was used. Whence *Qu. Claudius. l. 1. Annal. in Gell. l. 17. c. 2. Domus suas quemque ire jubet.* But now *domos* is the mostly used word. In the Abl. plural *Sen. 1. Controv. l. 2. Quinetiam montes sylvæque in domibus marcidis & umbra fumoque viridibus.*

By this view of the words we see that few, or rather none, have all the oblique cases of both declensions. And this it is to be supposed the Author meant by that clause in the Rule, *Licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.* We will now (for as much as our Author saith, *His quoque plura leges*) consider of other words of like nature, which have, or have had (though now they be grown out of use) cases of both the declensions more, or less. *Arcus* now of the fourth declension (whence *Hor. l. 1. od. 22. Non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcus*) anciently was used by *Karro*, as *Nonius* testifieth, in the second declension. *Eoque pecuniam magnam consumsisset, quod arci, quos summo opere fecerat, fessi pondere, diu facti, celeriter corruissent. Lucr. l. 6. Tum color in nigris existit nubibus arci.] Cibus* now of the second, formerly hath been of the fourth declension. *Plaut. Capt. 4. tantus ventri commeatus meo adest in portu cibus.] Fagus* now of the second formerly hath been of the fourth declension. *Virg. Georg. 2. verse 71. & steriles platani malos gessere valentes: Castaneæ fagûs*—which reading Mr. Farnaby approves. So *Id. in Culice. Umbrosæ fagûs.] Fastus* hath several examples extant of its having been of the fourth declension. *Lucan. l. 10. Nec meus Eudoxi vincetur fastibus annus. Sidon. Appollinarius, Sic lustro imperii perennis octo, Quinquennalia fastibus dicentur. Claud. l. 1. in Eutrop. Inter Arinthei fastus & nomen herile Servus erit. Varro in Priscian. Postea honoris virtutum ciussa Fulii Caesaris, qui fastus arrexit, mensis Fulius appellatus est. Columella l. 9. c. 14. Sequor nunc anti-*

antiquorum fastus astrologorum. Yet *Fastus* of the second declension is far more usual. *Sil. l. 8. Marcellum fastis labem suffragia pæca addiderant. Quid,* intituled his book *Fastorum libros*, not *Fastuum*. *Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 20.] Hunc* now of the second, formerly was of the fourth declension; whence *Nonius* cites *Varro* saying, *Contra coactus cervus latratu canum, fertur bisulcis unguis nitens bumo.*] *Leſtus* now only of the second declension had of old a Genitive of the fourth. Whence *Plaut. Amphyl. A. 1. Sc. ult. Trius abis, quam l.ſtus ubi jacuiſti, concaluit locus.*] *Pannus* now only of the second, had once an Ablative plural of the fourth declension, whence *Pompon. in Nonius, Bono animo es, video: erepiſti primitus de pannibus. Somnus* now only of the second declension, once had an Ablative Singular of the fourth. Whence *Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 2. Feſtivo die ſi non diſſunderem meo, inſtitio ſomnu, vivere non poſſem.* So *Petrus Viſtorius* ſaith it is read in optimis ſuis *MSSis*; as *Voffius* tells us; But in the Edition of the Author by *Joſeph Scaliger* it is *ſomno*, who aſcribes that reſtitution to the exemplar alſo of the moſt learned *Viſtorius*, as he ſtyles him. *Voff. de Anal. l. 2. c. 20. Joſ. Scalig. Conjeſtanea in Varron. p. 195.] Sonus* now of the second only, formerly had an Ablative of the fourth declension. Whence *Siſenna l. 3. Hiſt. Poſtquam in ſonu ſignorum prælium magno cum clamore virorum commiſſum.*) *Succus* now of the second declension only, hath had both a Genitive Singular and Plural of the fourth. Whence *Apul. l. 9. Ad inſtar ſcoparum in amarum canoſi ſuccus cariem exoleſcunt. Id. l. 10. Coquus ſapiſſimus nutritivum ſuccuum pulmenta vapore mollibat.] Suſſurus* now of the ſecondly, had once an Ablative Singular of the fourth. Whence *Apul. l. 3. Florid. Tibia queſtu delectabilior, & fiſtula ſuſſuru jucundior, & buccina ſignificatu longinquior.] Venus* of the ſecond had an Ablative Singular of the fourth. *Plaut. Eſſel.*

Cisæl. 1. 1. *Qui secundo ventu vectus est Tranquillo mari.*] *Versus* now of the fourth, hath had a Nom. Gen. and Abl. Plur. of the second. *Læl. in Polymetris.* *Omnes sunt denū Syllabis versi. Laber. in Lacu Averno. Versorum, non numerorum numero studimus. Valer. in Phormione. Quid hic cum tragicis versis, & Syma facis?*] *Vulgus* of the second is quoted by *Charisius* out of *Varro*, as having an Ablative singular of the fourth. *A vulgu condemnaretur.* But these, or the most of them are such (as our Author discreetly saith) *quæ priscis iure relinquitur.*

3. Qu. Are there not Redundants in declining, of other declensions besides the second and the fourth?

An. Besides these Redundants of the second and fourth declension, there are others of other Declensions: for some are of the first and third declension, some of the second and third, some of the third and fourth, and some of the third and fifth.

¶ Some are of the first and third; as N. *Orestes*, Gen. *Orestæ* & *Oretis*. N. *Orestes*. G. *Orestæ* & *Oromis*. In Greek some are of the first and fifth, as, *Χρέμης Χρέμης, & Χρέμης* & *Χρέμης*. *Δίξος Δίξος, & Δίξος* & *Δίξος*. So in imitation of these they said in Latine N. *Laches*. G. *Lachæ* & *Lachetis*, N. *Tbalæ*. G. *Tbalæ* & *Tbaletis*. N. *Chalcæus*. G. *Chalcæ* & *Calcantis*. N. *Paschæ*. G. *Paschæ* & *Paschatis*, &c. (2) Some are of the second and third, as N. *Sequester*. G. *Sequestri* & *Sequestris*. N. *Oedipus*. G. *Oedipi* & *Oedipodis*. N. *Polypus*. G. *Polypi* & *Polypodis*. N. *Glemus*. G. *Glemi* & *Glomeris*. N. *Vesper*. G. *Vesperis* & *Vesperis*. N. *Mulciber*. G. *Mulciberi* & *Muliberti*. Nouns in *eus* have *ei* and *eos*, as N. *Typhæus*. G. *Typhæi* & *Typhæos*. So *Typhæus*, *Perseus*, &c. In the Gen. Plur. we say *Saturnaliorum* & *Saturnalium*; *Compitaliorum* & *Compitalium*; *Bacchanaliorum* & *Bacchanalium*. *Anciliorum* & *Ancilium*, *Vestigalium* & *Vestigalium*; *Sponsaliorum* & *Sponsalium*. Hinc decentissimum

resimium sponsaliorum genus est.— Senec. l. 1. de Benefic. c. 9. See Macrobi. l. 1. Saturnal. c. 4. (3.) Some are of the third and fourth: as *penus* and *specus*, whence the Ablatives *penu* and *specu*: but *penus* and *specus* of the third are Neuters. As Gell. l. 20. c. 11. *Eaque mihi ad subsidium memoriae quasi quoddam literarum penus recondebam.* See also his l. 4. c. 1. Virg. Æn. 7. *Hic specus horrendum.* So hoc *acus aceris*, and hæc *acus acûs.* Varro. l. 4. de L. L. *Ineas* (Sc. *sulcitas*) *acus*, aliudve quid inculcabant, as Joseph Scaliger reads that place. Colum. l. 2. de R. R. c. 10. *Ac durissimæ quidem acus ressectæ, separatæque erunt acudentibus.* (4.) Some are of the third and fifth: as N. *requies.* G. *requietis* & *requiei.* N. *Plebes.* G. *plebis* & *plebei.* And *fames* once had in the Gen. case, both *famis* and *famei*, whence yet remains *fame* the Ablative case with *e* long, as of the fifth declension, Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 67, 68. and de Analog. l. 2. c. 20.

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus. N. *hæc laurus.* G. *Lauri* & *laurus.* Abl. *luro* & *lauru.* N. Pl. *lauri* & *laurus.* Accus. *Lauros* & *laurus*, the rest of the cases of the second. N. *hæc quercus.* G. *querci* & *quercus.* G. Plur. *quercum* & *quercum.* The rest of the cases of the fourth. N. *hæc pinus.* Abl. *S. pinu.* N. Pl. *pinus.* Acc. Plur. *pinus* & *pinos.* The rest of the second. N. *hæc ficus.* G. *fici* & *ficus*, &c. N. *hæc colus.* G. *coli* & *colus.* Abl. *cola* & *colu.* N. Pl. *coli* & *colus.* Ac. Pl. *colos* & *colus.* The rest of the second. N. *hic penus.* G. *penus*, &c. N. *hæc cornus.* Abl. *cornu* & *cornu.* N. Pl. *corni* & *cornus.* Ac. Pl. *cornos* & *cornus.* The rest of the second. N. *hic lacus.* Gen. *lacus*, &c. N. *hæc*

N. *hæc domus*. Gen. *domi* & *domus*, &c. only *dome* in the Voc. *domu* in the Ablv. *domi* in the N. and Voc. plur. and *domis* in the Dat. and Abl. plur. are not said.

And thus far of the Redundant Substantives.

C H A P. XXIV.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the Rule for Redundant Adjectives?

An. The Rule for Redundant Adjectives is this,
Et quæ luxuriant sunt Adjectiva nota.
Et quæ luxuri- ant sunt Adjecti- Multa, sed in primis quot & hæc
va notandi. tibi nomina fundunt,

Arma, jugum, nervus, somnus, cli-
vusque animusque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum &
A quibus us syntus is formes, ut inermis inermis.
Rarior est hilaris, vox est hilaris bene nota.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are many Adjectives which have other Adj-ctives besides themselves, differing in termination from them, both formed from the same original, and being of the self and same signification with them; especially those that come of the Substantives named in the rule, *arma, jugum, &c.* whereof some end in *us*, others in *is*.

¶ *Arma*. Of this word come *inermis*, and *inermis*. The first is in *Sall. Jug. Ubi paulo asperior ascensus erat, singulos præ se inermos mittere. Ib. Nec decere, quem manus armaverit, ab inermis pedibus auxilium petere.* The second also is in *Sall. Jug. Postremo cuncti armati inermesque. Ib. Eorum plerique inermes cadunt.*

[*Fugum*]

Fugum. Hence come *bijugus*, and *bijugis*. The first in *Virg. Æn.* 5. *Præcipites bijugo certamine campum Corripuere.* *Martial.* 1. ep. 13. *Gestatus bijugis Regulus esset equis.* The second in *Claud. Atq; uno bijugis, tolli de limine fasces.* *Suet. in Calig.* *Postride quadrigarid habitu, curriculoque bijugi famosorum equorum.*

Nervus. Hence *Enervus* & *Enervus*. The former in *Apul.* 1. 1. *Aur. Afin.* *Puer in molitiam decorus insurgit inque flexibus tortuosis enervam & exosam saltationem explicat.* The latter in *Quin.* 1. 9. c. 4. *Duram potius atq; asperam compositionem malim, quam effeminatam & enervam.*

Somnus. Hence *Semisomnus* & *semisomni*. The former in *Cic.* ep. 1. 7. *Quum illi interea qui te iste relinquunt, spectarent communes mimos semisomni.* *Tacit.* 1. 1. *Sine vulnere milites qui semisomnos, inermos, aut palantes ceciderant.* The latter in *Cic.* ver. 7: *Cum is etiam tum semisomnis superet, arma capiunt.* *Liv.* 1. 7. b. *Mac.* *Pedites vero ordinati & praparati sparsos per negligentiam & semisomnes prope adorti sunt.* *Insomnis* is also in *Hor.* 3. *Carm.* od. 7 *Frigidas noctes non sine multis insomnis lacrymis agat.* *Insomnis* then use, when you have example for it.

Clivusq;. Hence *acclivus* and *acclivus*. The first in *Ovid.* 2. *Met.* *Quo simul acclivo Clymeneia limite proles venit.* The latter in *Cic.* ad *Qu. Fr.* *Ea viae pars valde acclivis.*

Animusque. Hence *Exanimus* & *Exanimis*, *Semianimus* & *Semianimis*. *Virg. Æn.* 6. *Exanimusq; auro corpus vendebat Achilles.* *Suet.* *Ful. Cæs.* c. 82. *Exanimis diffugientibus cunctis aliquandiu jacuit.* *Eun.* in *Cic.* 1. 1. de *Div.* *Foris transfigens unguibus anguem Semianimum.* *Liv.* 1. 1. ab urbe. *Ipse prope exanguis quum semianimis regio comitatu domum se receperit.*

Et quor limus habet. Hence *illimis* and *sublimis*, and perhaps *illimus* and *sublimus*. But of the two former I have examples. *Ovid.* *Met.* 3. *Fons erat illimis nitidis argenteus undis.* *Hor.* de *Arte Poet.* *sublimis*

limis cupidusque & amata relinquere pernix. Of the latter I want examples.

Quæ frænum. Hence *effrænus* and *effræni*. The former in *Liv. 4. ab urbe.* *Ipse princeps calcaribus subditus erectus effræno equo in medios ignes effertur.* The latter in Dictionaries.

Et cera. Hence *sincerus* & *procerus*. *Hor. 1. ep. 2. sincerum est nisi vas, quodcumque infundis ascescit.* *Plin. in ep. In procero corpore mæssa & squalida senectus.* But *sincerus* and *procerus* I read not, though by the Adverbs *sinceriter* and *proceriter*, which are read in Dictionaries) it may be concluded that such words have been.

Bacillum. Hence *imbecillus* and *imbecillis*. *Sal. Jug. Falso queritur de natura sua genus humanum, quod imbecilla atque ævi brevis.* *Id. ib. Equidem ego regnum vobis trado firmum, si boni eritis, sin mali, imbecillum.* *Id. ib. Fuxta boni, maliq; strenui, & imbecilles multi ob runcati sunt.* Thence *imbecilliter*.

Ravior est hilaris, vox est hilaris bene nota. The former is in *Ter. Adelph. 5. 3. Hodie modo hilarum reface.* *Id. ib. A. 4. Sc. 7. Hilarum ac lubentem fac te in gnati nuptiis.* *Plaut. Stich. 2. 11. Fac nos hilares hilariores.* *Cic. de Fin. 5. Igitur si semel tristior effectus est, hilaris vita amissa est?* The latter in *Hor. 1. 1. ep. 19. Oderunt hilarem tristes, mistemque jocos.* *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 2. ep. 15. Risi nivem atram, teque hilari animo esse & prompto ad jocundum valde me juvat.*

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: Pl. *hec arma armorum*; N. *hoc jugum jugi*; N. *hic nervus nervi*; N. *hic somnus somni*; N. *hic clivus clivi*; N. *hic animus animi*; N. *hic limus limi*; N. *hoc frænum fræni*; N. *hec cera ceræ*; N. *hoc bacillum bacilli*; N. *inermis, inermis, inermis*; G. *inermi, inermæ, inermi*;

mi; N. *hic & hæc inermis, & hoc inerme*; Gen. *inermis*; N. *bilarus, bilara, bilarum*; G. *bilari, bilara, bilari*; N. *hic & hæc bilaris, & hoc bilare*; G. *bilaris*.

Finis Heteroclitorum.

An Explication of the Rules of the *Royal Grammar* touching the *Preter-perfect Tenses* and *Supines* of Verbs, as they are delivered in *Lillies Rules*, commonly called, *As in præfenti*, &c by way of Question and Answer.

CHAP. I.

Qu. **W**hat Order doth the Grammar observe in its treating of the *Preterperfect Tenses* and *Supines* of Verbs?

An. In its treating of the *Preterperfect Tenses* and *Supines* of Verbs, the Grammar observes this order: First, it treats of Verbs Regular, and then of Irregular ones.

Qu. In what order doth it treat of Verbs Regular?

An. In treating of Verbs Regular, this order the Grammar observes: First it treats of Verbs in *o*, and then of Verbs in *er*.

Q. What is the order that the Grammar observes in treating of Verbs in *o*?

An. The Grammar in treating of Verbs in *o*, observes this order: First it treats of the *Preterperfect tenses* of Verbs, and then of their *Supines*.

Q. In treating of the *Preterperfect tenses* of Verbs, what is the order that is observed by the Grammar?

N

An.

An. The order that is observed by the Grammar in its treating of the *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs is this : First it treats of *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs *simple*, and then of the *Preterperfect* tenses of verbs *compounded*.

Qu. In what order are the Verbs *simple* treated of ?

An. The Verbs *simple* are treated of in the order of the Four Conjugations : First, those of the first ; then those of the second ; Thirdly, those of the third ; And lastly, those of the Fourth.

Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs of the First Conjugation ?

An. The Rule which the Grammar gives for the *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs of the *First Conjugation* is this :

G. Lil. *De simplicium verborum primæ Conjugationis communi præterito.*

As in præteriti perfectum format in

As in Præter- *avi.*

ii.

Ut no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this rule is this : That Verbs in *a.* of the first Conjugation do form their *Preterperfect* tense of the Present tense, by changing *as* in the second person singular of that tense into *avi* : As of *no nas* by such change is made *navi*.

¶ The *Preterperfect* and Present tense here spoken of, are the *Preterperfect* and Present tense of the *Indicative Mood* : The former of which is formed from the latter, by the change of *as* in the second person singular into *avi*, as of *vocitas* by the change of the last syllable into *avi*, is made the *Preterperfect* of that Verb *vocitavi*.

Qu. Bre

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are two Exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first Exception from this Rule?

An. The first Exception from this Rule is this:

Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nex-

que nexui,

Deme lavo.

*Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui,
mico verbum*

Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat,

Si: domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum

Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat:

Aque cubo cubui; raro hæc formantur in avi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this: That there are some particular Verbs of the first Conjugation, which do not usually form as in the Present tense into *avi* in the Preterperfect tense; but do form it either into *i*, as *lavo* and *juvo*; or into *ui*, as *seco mico, frico, domo, tono, sono, crepo, veto, cubo*.

¶ *Lavo lavi.*] *Lavi* is properly the Preterperfect tense of the Verb *lavo lavis* of the third Conjugation: read in *Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 12. Miserarum est neque amanti dare ludum, neque dulci mala vino licere.* So *1. Serm. 5. Sat. Ora manusque tuâ lavimus Feronia lymphâ.* So *Virg. 3. Æn. Luminis effusi fluidum lavit inde cruorem.* So *Caio c. 96. Dein in mari lavio.* But of *lavo, lavas* of the first Conjugation, the genuine Preterperfect is *lavavi*, which though now out of use, yet anciently was used. Thence the Supine *lavatum* ordinarily read: As in *Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Absunt lavatum.* So *Hor. 1. Serm. 5. Sat. Ast ubi me fessum Sol acrior ire lavatum Admoovit.* *Id. ib. 3. Sat. Dum te quadrante lavatum Rex ibit.* And thence also the Participle of the Future in *rus, lavaturus.* *Ovid. 3. Fast. Sacra lavaturus mane petebat quas.*

¶ *Juvo juvi.*] *Juvari* is now out of use, yet formerly

merly used: Whence some even yet write *adjuvavunt* for *adjuverunt*. *Juvaturus* formed thence, is read in *Sall. Jug. Ratus id quod res monebat, frequentiam negotiatorum & commearum juvaturum exercitum*. And thence the compound *adjuvaturus* in *Petron. Arbit. Adjuturos nos divinam providentiam vel periculo nostrorum*. And yet though *Vossius* affirm *adjuvatum* also to be read; yet he would not dare to say *juvavit*, however *Manilius* a contemporary with *Theodosius* did not stick to use it. Both of *juvavi*, and *juvaturus* thence formed *Alvarus* saith, *priscum est. Voss. de Analog. l. 3: c. 20. Alvar. de Institut. Gram. p. 234.*

Nexoque nexui.] That there is such a Verb as *nexo* of the first conjugation if no way else, is evident from that of *Virg. Æn. 5. Nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem*. Also from that of *Lucret. l. 2. Pars etiam brevibus spatiis nexantur ab igne*. But whether that Verb have any such Preterperfect as *nexui* may be doubted. *Vossius, Alvarus, Farnaby, Danes, Burles*, deny it to have any. Their reason is, because *nexui* is of *necto*, or *nexo* of the third conjugation. But if a verb of the first conjugation, may have a Preterperfect in *ui* as well as a verb of the third conjugation, as *crepo* hath; then how doth it prove, that *nexo* of the first conjugation hath no *nexui* for his, Preterperf. tense, because *nexo* of the third hath the same for his Preterperf. tense: Unless it were that Verbs of several conjugations must all and always have several Preterperfect tenses. As well may *lavo* *livas* be said to have no Preterperfect because *lavi* is the Preterperfect of *lavo* *lavis*; and so in others: And how shall he that reads *nexui*, be sure that the Author meant it of *nexo* *nexis*, rather than of *nexo* *nexis*? But as not willing to oppose so great Authors, whilst I would vindicate our Grammar, which herein follows *Priscian*, I leave to the Reader to determine as he thinks best. *Alvar. p. 236. Voss. Etymolog. p. 104. De Analog. l. 1: p. 123. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 11. p. 215.*

Et seco quod secui.] *Secavi* is now out use, although once it were used. Thence *Secaturus* in *Colum.* l. 4. c. 9. *Supra quam ramum secaturus est.* Thence *Secatio* in *Cels.* (though *sectio* be more usual) and *secator*, and other like verbals. And thence also *præsecata gula*, in *Apul. Met.* 1.

Neco quod necui.] If this be meant of the simple verb, it is a mistake to think *necui* the usual Preterperfect of that: For *necavi* is most ordinarily used. Thence *Cic. pro Mil. Quæ patris ulciscendi causâ matrem necavisset.* & *ib. Nisi forte magis erit parricida, si quis consularem patrem, quàm si quis humilem necaverit.* *Sall. Jug. Amissis amicis, quorum plerisque ipse necaverat.* *Curt.* l. 4. *Quæ turrum propinquorum necavi.* *Senec. Med. Nepiuno genitum necavit.* *Cic.* 1. *Verr. Partim in viaculis necavit.* *ib. Cum tot innocentes necarit.* And thence the Participle *necatus.* *Suet. Claud. c. 27. Qui traderent fraude a Sejano necatum.* *Sall. Jug. Alter eorum necatus.* *ib. Si Fuguribam vivum, aut necatum sibi tradidisset, fore*—Whereas *necui* is only read in *Priscian* l. 9. and from *Ennius*, out of whom he cites this, *Hos pestis necuit, pars occidit illa duellis.* Which makes me wonder much to see, that some Grammarians should give *necavi*, and *necui* indifferently for the Preterperfect tenses of *neco*: as the Grammar of *Gryphiswald*, *Dui burgenis* on *Despauterius*, and our own Mr. *Harris*: but more that any should give *necui* for the only Preterperfect of it; as *Despauter*, *Haine*, *Burks*: and something that any should speak faintly of *necavi*, as of a word rarely used, but in this, or that Author. So Mr. *Bird* saith of it, that it sometimes makes *avi*. So a nameless Author intituling his Book *the Rudiments of the Latine Tongue*, points us to *Sallust*, as one that had used *necavi*. So our own Author; For, *raro hæc formantur in avi*, must be extended unto this, as well as to other verbs. And even Mr. *Farnaby* having

delivered *necui* for the Preterperfect of it, in his Margine notes, that *Cic. in Verr. 1. and Senec. in Med.* had used *necavi*. Whereas *Vossius, Alvarus, Richerius, Ramus, Rhenius*, and *Mr. Skirly* do make no other but *necavi* to be the Preterperfect of it: only *Rhenius* and *Alvarus* tell us, that anciently it made *necui*, which saith *Vossius, vix extra compositionem invenitur. Eymol. p. 103.* But in the compounds of *neco*, *necui* is more usual, at least in the derivatives of it. Thence *Suet. de Illust. Grim. c. 3. Veneno sibi perunxit pedes, & enecuit ita, ut parte eâ corporis quasi premortui vix rit. Enectus* ordinarily in *Cic. ac, Avis fame en-ct. in essam pulvis invadi. Enecatorum*, of *enecatus* is read in *Plin. l. 18. c. 13.* Whence *Alvarus*, and so *Rhenius*, conclude *eneco* to make both *enecui*, and *enecavi*, though *Richerius* be only for *en-cui*. Thence also *internectus* is said by *Vossius* and *Stephanus* to be in *Cic. Phil. 14. Internecti nota testamenta credo subjiciunt.* And though I find it not there, yet it may be somewhere else. *Plaut. Amphyt. Ac. 1. Sc. 1. Duello extincto maximo, atque internectis hostibus.* Yet some there read it, *internecatis*. *Rhenius* indeed and *Alvarus* name not any other Preterperfect of *interneco*, but *internecui*, nor Supine but *internectum*.

[*Mico verbum quid micui.*] *Solinus* in his 56. chap. hath *micaverit* of *micavi*. *Si repente micaverit corrosio, intempestivo metu comprimuntur.* But because that Author, as *Alvarus* saith, *non omnibus satisfacit*, therefore till the Authority of more Classick Authors be had for it, it may be best to abstain from the use of it: Though undoubtedly it hath anciently been in use. Whence the compound verb *dimico* forms *dimicavi*, as well as *dimicui*; the former whereof is far more usual than the latter, which *Ovid* used, *l. 2. Amor. El. g. 13. Hæc tibi sit pugna dimicuisse satis*: but none else that I meet with. And whence also *Senec. l. 1. de Consol. ad Albin. hath emicaturus* of

of *emicavi*; as *Alvar.* and *Farn.* cite him. *Sincerus animus naturæ* (ue m mor, leui & quindocunque emisus fu rit ad summa emicatus. Though *Vossius* would rather use *emicui*, of *emico*, than *emicavi*, perhaps because *Quintil.* l. 1. c. 6. blames those that had rather use *amicavi* than *emicui*. *Inkarent tamen quidam molestissima diligentiæ p. rveritate, ut emicavit dicant, non emi uit.* And *Farnaby* would use none else, how much soever *emicatus* is of force with *Ramus*, with whom though *mico* hath only *emicui*, and *sine Supino*, *et tamen emicatus valet.* *Gram. Lat.* l. 2. c. 2.

Plico quod plicui.] *Plico*, *Diomedes*, *Haines*, make *plicui* the only Preterperfect of *plico*: which *Alvarus* saith he could never find. *Vossius* gives it no other Preterperfect but *plicui*. *Etym.* l. p. 103. nor *Farnaby*, nor *Burles*. And these I should chuse to follow, if I would use any simple Preterperfect tense of this obsolete verb *plico*, as *Richerius* calls it. *Ramus* allows *plicui* sometimes, *sed* (saith he) *sapius est analogum.* *Duisburgensis* is for *plicui*, & aliquando *plicavi*. So Mr. *Bird*, and the *Rudiments*. Mr. *Harvæ* is indifferent for *plicui*, or *plicavi*; and the *Gryphus. Gram.* for both. These differences I presume proceed not from any Authorities: any of them have for either *plicui*, or *plicavi*, (though if there be any, I fancy, not find, it is of this latter) but from the different Preterperfect tenses of the compounds of this verb: Whereof some have only *plicavi*, some both *plicavi* and *plicui*, though none *plicui* only, that I can find: of which see more in the Rules for the Preterperfect tenses of compounded Verbs.

Frico quod fricui dat.] About the Preterperfect of this Verb, *Grammarians* (which is a wonder) are at great agreement, all for *fricui* save that one, or two, allow of *fricavi aliquando*. I doubt whether either of the one, or the other, any example can be shewn. *Vossius* in his *Etym.* gives *fricui* for the Preterperfect of it. Yet in his *Anal.* l. 3. c. 20. he saith

of it, non modo *fricui frictum habuit*, sed & *fricavi frictum*. The *habuit*, it hath had, seems to intimate, as if now it had it not. Authority when it can be shewn, will dissolve the doubt. In the mean time that both have been, is evident by the derivatives from both. Such from *fricui*, is *frictio*, read often in Cels. as, *In ipso quoque itinere frictio*, l. 1. and in Plin. l. 23. *Frictiones inhibebat oculorum*. From *fricavi* is *fricatio* read in Plin. l. 38. c. 4. *Vehemens enim fricatio spissat, lenis molit*. and also in Columel. l. 6. c. 11. *Si sanguis adhuc supra ungulis in cruribus est, frictione effluat discutitur*. So also the same is evident from the compounds of both. As from *fricui* is *defrictus*: Whence Colum. l. 6. c. 12. *Scabi s extenuatur cito alio defricto*. And as *perfricui* in Cic. Tusc. Q. l. 3. And *perfrictio* in Plin. l. 20. c. 14. So from *fricavi* is read *defricatus* in Plin. l. 23. c. 12. *Prius defricatis maculis*: in whom also is read *perfricatus*, l. 8. c. 27. *Pantheras perfricata carne aconito (venenum illud est) barbari venantur*. Also *infricatus*, l. 20. c. 8. *Infricata polemonia*. And in Cic. Att. l. 12. Ep. 19. *refricaturus*. *Quæ res forsitan sit refricatura dolorem meum*.

Sic domo quod domui.] *Domavi* is not now in use, though it be read in *Acium*: *Olim quod viros domavi*. And *Vossius* cites out of *Florus*. *Copias ejus domaverunt*. Whence in *Tibul.* l. 14. *domitor*, for *domitor*; and in *Terentian*, de *Pallio*; *Edomator primus vocis*; So *domitio* and *edomatio* (Whereas *domitio*, and *edomitio* are not said) and *edomabilia*. But from *domui* *Virgil.* 4 *Georg.* hath *domiturus* *Et durum Baccho domitura Syporem*. *Stat.* 3. *Theb.* *Sylvas amor unus humumque Edomuisse manu*.

Tono quid tonui.] *Tonui* is now the current *P. eterpert.* of this verb, but *tonavi* also anciently was in use. Thence *Voss.* *Etymolog.* p. 103. hath *tonaturus*: and both he and *Alvar.* cite *tonatio* out of *Senec.* l. 2. *Nat. Quest.* if it be not a mistake of *tonatio* for *conatio*.

tio, (in *Jenec.* l. 2. *Nat. Qu.* c. 12.) first made by *Alvarus*, and from him taken up by *Voss. Anal.* l. 3. p. 81. However thence *Paulinus* in his *Epistles* speaking of *extremo judicio*, saith, *Cum prima signum suscipiendū mortuū cælo tuba intonaverit.* And *Horat.* a more *Classick* Author, l. 1. *Epod. Od. 2.* *Si quis Eois intonata flutibus Hyems ad hoc vertat mare.* Some have thought *tono* to have been anciently of the third conjugat. because of that in *Plaut. Amph.* 5. 1. *Ut subitò, ut properè, ut validè tonit.* But other copies have *tonuit*: and accordingly so *Vossius* quotes it. *de Anal.* l. 3. c. 20.

Sono verbum quod sonui. *Sonui* is now only in use: but *sonavi* also once was used. Thence *Manil.* l. 5. *Aura per extremas resonavit flebile rupes.* Yea *Terull.* l. 1. ad *Scap.* c. 3. *Et pristina tonitrua quid sonaverint, sciunt qui obduruerunt.* And even *Hor.* l. 1. *Sat. 4.* *Magna sonaturum des nemini hujus honorem.* Whence *Ramus* saith of *Sonaturum* and *intonaturum*, *Latina sunt.* *Gr. Lat.* l. 2. p. 79. And so *Apul. Met.* l. 5. *Ac similiter classicum personavit.* *Lucret.* l. 3. hath *Sonere* of the third conjugat. *Caligare oculos, sonere aures, succidere artus*; and thence though it self be out of use, yet might remain *sonui*. See *Priscian*, l. 10. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 20. *Alvar.* p. 235.

Crepeo quod crepui. *Crepui* in the simple verb is now only used: but that *crepavi* hath also been in use appears, because both *increpeo* and *discrepeo* the compounds of this verb, have *Preterperfect* tenses in *avi*, as well as in *ui*, though the first make *ui* often, and *avi* seldom, the second seldom makes *ui*, but *avi* often. *Increpui* is in *Plin.* l. 3. *Ep. 9.* *Reliquos legatos graviter increpuit.* *Sueton.* in *Vespas.* *Voce etiam gravissimè increpuit.* *Increpavi* is in *Plaut. Mostel.* 3. 2. *Nunquid increpavit filium?* *Sulpi. Sever.* l. 1. *Histor. Sacr.* *Quamplurunque eos pater increpasse referatur.* *Discrepeo* is in *Cic.* 2. de *Orat.* *Nihil sane ad rem pertinet, si quā in re discrepaverit ab Antonii divisione nostra partitio.* *Discre-*

pui in *Her. de Arte Poet. Sortilegis non discrepuit sententia Delphi*. Hardly eſewhere. This finding of theſe two compounds thus uſed with *avi* alſo, as well as *ui*, I preſume was that, which drew *Richerius* to ſay, *Sed crepo generalem quoque regulam ſequitur, & proinde crepavi crepatumque habet*. I wiſh he had given us his Authority, as well as his word. *Gram. Obſerv.* fol. 58. b. of *concrepo* I meet only with *concrepui*. *Veto quod vetui dat.*] *Vetui* is the current Preterperfect tenſe of this Verb. In *Perſ. Sat. 5.* *vetavit* is read in ſome Editions, as *Earnaby's* and *Lubin's*. *Exceptio ſi quid Maſuri rubrica vetavit* But *Voffius*, who alſo cites this verſe for the proof of *vetavi*, yet tells us, that in *aliis libris pro vetavit eſt notavit*: as alſo doth *Trebell. Pollio* in his *Promptuarium*. Yet *Rimus* and *Rhenius* own that reading of *vetavi* there. In *Stat. 3. Teeb.* there is ſaid to be read *vetatus*. Thither both *Earnaby* and *Voffius* ſend us for it. And there in v. 624. I find *vetium* indeed; and in ver. 550. *vetanti*; But no *vetatus*. Perhaps in their Books that was *vetata*, which in mine is *vetanti*. However it remains that it is uncertain, whether *vetavi*, or *vetatus* be rightly read in any Author: And then ſome of our Engliſh Gram. Writers might have done well not to have delivered it by way of Rule, either that *veto* doth make indifferently *vetui* and *vetavi*, as *Mr. Harris*; or ſome time *avi*, as *Mr. Bird*, and the *Rudiments*. And the uſe of *vetavi* would be forborn, until it may be juſtified by an uncontroverted genuinely read example. Yet that *vetavi* hath been uſed is likely enough, for in *Valla. l. 1. vetaturus*, and *vetatio* is read: which latter *Voffius* owns as rightly ſaid, and not *vetitio*. *Anal. l. 3. c. 20.*

Aique cubo cubui.] Though *Quintil.* be the only Author I find produced, for the uſe of the ſimple Preterperfect tenſe *cubavi*, ſaying, l. 8. c. 2. *Fingitur in Scholis ſupra ſe cubaſſe*. Yet by the derivatives from it, *cubatio* and *cubatus*, to be found in our Lexicographers

cographers (and the latter cited by Cooper from Pliny, and so by Stephanus, who cites Plin. saying, l. 10. c. 57. *Medicina in fame, & cubatus in fumo*), and by the compounds of it, it doth appear to have antiently been in more request. Thence in Plin. l. 11. c. 16. *Nam nisi incubavere, favos lividos faciunt.* ib. l. 29. c. 3. *Cum triduo incubata tolluntur.* l. 10. c. 56. *Sed quibus certa fecunditas, rara & incubatio, Ovis noxia,* &c. c. 59. *Incubationi datur initium post novam lunam.* ib. *si incubatu* (perhaps in cubatu) *tonuerit, ova pereunt.* Where also is read, *Quædam autem & citra incubitum sponte naturæ gignunt.* Thence also *supercubavi*, in Apul. Met. l. 6. *Credemus etiam exemplo tuæ veritatis & Europam scuro supercubasse.* And thence also *accubatio* in Cic. de Sen. *nisi a cubationem scribentum patres.* saith Vossius, de Anal. l. 3. c. 20.

Qu. Which is the second Exception from the General Rule?

An. The second Exception from the General Rule is this:

Do das, rite dedi, sto stas formare Do das.
fieri vult.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this: That these two Verbs *do*, and *sto*, do not from their Preterperfect tense by changing *as* of the Present tense into *avi*: but into *edi*, and *eti*: as, *do das, dedi; sto, stas, fedi.*

[*Do das rite dedi.*] Though *davi* of *do* be nowhere to be found, yet *datum* formed as of *davi*, is the only Supine of *do*, whence also are other verbals formed, *dator*, and *datio*.

[*Sto stas formare fedi vult.*] Yet that antiently it formed *stavi*, is evident both from the Supine of this Verb *statum*, and the derivatives of it *stator*, and *statio*, &c. and also from *præstavi*, and *restavi* used by Propertius, and Ammonius. &c. Of which see afterward in the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of compounded Verbs, [*Natum à sto stas,* Qu.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, and the Exceptions from it declined?

An. The words of this Rule, and the exceptions from it are declined thus.

No, nas, navi, nare, natum.

Vocito, vocitas, vocitavi, vocitare, vocitatum.

Livo, lavas, lavi, lavare, } lavatum,
lautum,
lotum,

*Fuvo, juvas, juvi, juvare, [jutum.] **

Nexo, nexas, [nexui] nexare.

Seco, secas, secui, secare, sectum.

Neco, necas, necavi, necare, necatum.

Mico, micas, [micui] micare.

Plico, plicas, plicavi, [plicui] plicare, plicatum.

Frico, fricas, fricui, fricare, frictum.

Domo, domas, domui, domare, domitum.

Tono, tonas, tonui, tonare, tonitum.

Sono, sonas, sonui, sonare, sonitum.

Crepe, crepas, crepui, crepare, crepitum.

Veto, vetas, vetui, vetare, vetitum.

Cubo, cubas, cubui, cubare, cubitum.

Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.

Sto. stas, steti, stare, statum.

* *Fatum* is not read but in composition, as *adjuvatum*: So *juvatum* is in *adjuvatum*, whence *adjuvaturus*. *Voss. Etymol.* p. 102.

And thus much of the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the first Conjugation.

CHAP. II.

Qu. **W**hat rule doth the Grammar give for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the second Conjugation?

An. For the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the second Conjugation the Grammar gives this Rule.

Secunda

Secunda Conjugationis commune præteritum.

Es in præsentis perfectum format ui

dans,

Es in præsentis.

Ut nigreo. nigras, nigrui.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That Verbs of the second Conjugation do form their Preterperfect tense of the second person singular of their Present tense, by changing *es* into *ui*; as of *nigreo nigras*, by such change is made *nigrui*.

Es in præsentis.] Not all Verbs in *eo* are of the second Conjugation (for *beo, creo, screeo, meo, calceo, laqueo, nauseo*, and *enucleo*, and those that are compounded of any of them, as *recreo, permeo, illaqueo*, &c. are of the first Conjugation; and again *eo* and *queo* and their compounds, as *abeo, veneo, nequeo*, &c. are of the fourth Conjugation) but those only which have *es* in the second person, as well as *eo* in the first.

Ut nigreo nigras nigrui.] *Nigrui* is read in *Colum. l. 12. c. 48. Oliva cum nigruerint, nec adhuc tum præsaturæ fuerint; sereno cælo distringere manu convenit.* But for *nigreo* Authors more familiarly use *nigresco*. *Ovid. l. Trist. El. 3. Æquora nigrescunt ventis.*

Qu. Is there any exception from this general Rule?

An. From this general Rule there is this one large exception; *Iubeo excipe. Fubeo excipe iussu, &c.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there are Verbs of ten several terminations, which do not from *es* in the Present tense form a Preterperfect in *ui*.

Qu. What are these ten terminations?

An. Those ten terminations are *veo, cea, deo, geo, leo, neo, queo, reo, veo*, and *ieo*.

Qu.

Qu. What Verbs in deo do not form a Preterperfect in ui?

An. In deo, *jub-o* doth not form its Preterperfect in *ui*, but hath *jussi* for its Preterperfect tense: So our Author—— *jub-o excipe jussi*

Qu. What Verbs in deo do not form a Preterperfect in ui?

An. In deo two Verbs, *mulceo* and *luceo*, do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*, but *mulceo* hath *mulsi*, and *luceo* hath *luxi*: So our Author—— *Mulceo mulsi, Luceo vult luxi.*

Qu. What Verbs in deo do not form a Preterperfect in ui?

An. There are eleven Verbs in deo here reckoned up by our Author; which do not form their Preterperfect by changing *es* into *ui*: but some of them form it in *di* by changing *des* into *di*, and some form it in *si*, by changing *des* into *si*.

Qu. What Verbs in deo form their Preterperfect in di?

An. In deo here are named eight Verbs that form their Preterperfect in *di*, viz. *sedeo sedi*, *video vidi*, *prandeo prandi*, *frideo fridi*, *pendeo pendi*, *mordeo moridi*, *spondeo spondi*, and *tondeo tonidi*. So our Author—— *Sedeo, sedi videoque*

Vult vidi: sed prandeo prandi, frideo fridi, &c.

To these Verbs that form their Preterperfect in *di*, Mr. Farnaby adds *fredeo*, which makes *frendi*.

Qu. What Verbs in deo form their Preterperfect in si?

An. There be three Verbs in deo which form their Preterperfect in *si* viz. *suadeo suasi*, *rideo risi*, and *ardeo arsi*. So our Author——

Suad-o suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.

Qu. What is the meaning of that note annexed to this branch of exception——

Quatuor his infra geminatur syllaba

prima:

*Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vult-
que momordi,*

Spondeo habere spondendi, tondeo vultque torondi.

An. The meaning of that Note is, That these four Verbs *pendeo*, *mordeo*, *spondeo* and *tondeo*, besides their changing *d s* into *di*, do also double the first Syllable of their present tense in their Preterperfect tense, so that of *pendeo* is made *pendi*, of *mordeo* *momordi*, of *spondeo* *spondendi*, and *tondeo* *torondi*.

Qu. What Verbs in *geo* do *L*, vel *R*, ante not form their Preterperfect in *Geo*.
ui?

An. Such Verbs in *geo* as have *L* or *R* before *geo*, do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*, but in *si*, as *urg eo urxi*, *mulgeo mulsi* of which also is formed *mulxi*. So our Author. —

L vel R ante geo si stet, geo vertitur in si,
Urg eo urxi, mulgeo mulsi, dai quoque mulxi.

¶ To these we may add *algeo alsi*, *fulgeo fulsi*, *indulgeo indulsi*, *urg eo urxi*.

Qu. Are there any Verbs in *geo* not having *L* or *R* before *geo*, which form a Preterperfect not in *ui*?

An. Besides those Verbs which have *L* or *R* before *geo*, these three, *frigeo*, *lugeo* and *augeo* do from their Preterperfect not in *ui*, but in *xi*: as *frigeo frixi*, *lugeo luxi*, and *augeo auxi*. So our Author, *Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.*

Qu. What Verbs in *leo* do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*? *Dat fleo.*

An. here be three Verbs in *leo* which do form their Preterperfect tense in *ui*, but in *evi*: Which are *fleo* and the two old-obsolete Verbs *leo* and *pleo*, with their compounds *desleo*, *d. leo*, *impleo*, &c. So our Author.

Dat fleo fles, fleui, leo les levi, indeque natum
Desleo deslevi, pleo ples plevi.

Qu.

Qu. What Verbs in *neo* do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*?
 A. *maneo mansi*. not form their Preterperfect in *ui*?

An. There are two Verbs in *neo*, which have not *ui* in their Preterperfect tense, namely *neo*, which hath *nevi*, and *maneo* which hath *mansi*; So our Author, — *Neo nevi*. *A maneo mansi formatur*.

Qu. What Verbs in *queo* do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*?

An. There is one Verb in *queo*, which doth not form a Preterperf. in *ui*, but *si*; and that is *torqueo*, whose Preterperfect is *torsit*; So our Author — *Torqueo torsit*.

Qu. What Verbs in *reo* do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*?

An. There is one Verb in *reo*, which doth not form its Preterperfect in *ui*, but in *si*; and that is *habeo*, whose Preterperfect tense is *habuit*; So our Author, *Habeo vult habuit*. — *Habeo vult habuit*.

Qu. What Verbs in *veo* do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*?

An. No Verbs in *veo* do form a Preterperfect in *ui*, but all that end in *veo* in the Present tense have *vi* in their Preterperfect tense; as *ferveo fervi*, *niveo nivi*, and so the compound thereof *conniveo connivi*, which also anciently hath had *connixit*: So our Author, *Veo fit vi*. — *Veo fit vi, ut ferveo fervi, Niveo & inde satum poscit conniveo nivi Et nixi*.

Qu. What Verbs in *ieo* do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*?

An. There be two Verbs in *ieo* which do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*, but in *ivi* and *evi*; namely *cieo* which hath *civi*, and *vieo* which hath *vievi*; So our Author *Cieo civi*. — *Cieo civi, vieque vievi*.

[*Sorbeo sorbui habet sorpsit quoque*.] That *sorbeo* hath *sorbui* appears from *Plin. l. 22. c. 18. His qui coagulum lactis sorbuerint*. But *sorpsit* hath not. That Preterperfect

perfect tense if it be any where read out of composition (as hardly it is) is of *sorbo* of the third Conjugation from whence yet remains the Supine *sorptum*, read as *V. ff.* saith in *Plin.* tho' *sorbitum* also, from whence *sorbitio* the verbal, is allowed of amongst most Grammarians. That, I presume which drew our Author to give this Verb these two Preterperfect tenses *sorbui*, and *sorpsi*, is because the compound Verb *sorbeo* is read with them both (unless we will allow of *absorbo* too, as well as *absorbeo*;) with *sorbui* in *Cic.* in *Brut.* *Sed hunc absorbuit assus quidam non insolite adolescentibus gloria*; with *sorpsi* in *Lucan.* l. 4. *Absorpsi penitus rupes & tellus ferarum*. Tho not only *Valerius Probus* and *Vellius Longus* condemn the simple *sorpsi* but *Cæsar* also mistakes *absorpsi* tho' in *Lucan.* Some have gone about to confirm the use of *sorpsi* by a place in *Plin.* *Et vernatio utilis erit, si postquam sorpta fuerit, deinde rejicitur*. But *Alvar.* tells us, he could never find any such place, nor any body that named Book or Chapter, where it was to be read. Other compounds of *Sorbeo*, as *exsorbeo*, and *resorbeo*, are by Grammarians allowed the same formations with *absorbeo*. But tho' I find many instances of *exorbui*; as *Cic. Phil.* 2. *Gustaras vilem sanguinem vel potius exsorbueras*. *Id.* 2. *Tusc.* *Fam decolorem sanguinem omnem exsorbui*. *Id.* pro *Muræ.* *Difficultatem exsorbui*; yet I find none of *exsorpsi* as yet. And if the old Grammarians had much ado to allow *absorpsi* with an authority, much less would they have allowed *exsorpsi* without one. But I shall not contend with any about it. See *Voss. Etymol.* p. 104. *Rhen.* p. 173. *Richer.* p. 60. *Gram. Gryphist.* p. 39. *Alvar.* p. 237.

Hither, for likeness of termination of the Present tense, may be referred what is observed of *habeo*, namely that it is found in *Plaut.* *Asin.* Ac. 3. Sc. 2. & Ac. 4. Sc. 1. to have *habuui*, or *habui*. But that is only to be noted, not to be imitated; it is so very obsolete.

[*Mulceo mulsi.*] See below in *mulgeo*.

Lu-

Luceo vult luxi.] See below in *Iugen.*

Strideo stridi.] *Senec. Herc. Oct. Morior, nec ullus per meum stridit latus Transmissus ensis.* *Stridi* is of *strido*: *Stridui* of *strido*, is to be found in *Priscian*: but it is now out of use.

Habet ardeo & arsi.] *Ardui* anciently was in use: whence *arduerunt*: but that now is become obsolete; and only *arsi* remains in use.

Quatuor his infra geminatur syllaba, &c.] It was usual amongst the Ancients (saith *Mr. Dureau*) to write and speak those Verbs with an *e* in the first syllable, which in the declining had the first syllable of their Present tense doubled in the Preterperfect tense: as *memordi*, *spespondi*, &c. Inasmuch that *memordi*, *popugi*, *spespondi* are words used even by *Cic.* and *Cæsar*. The reason of this we have given us by *Gellius*, namely *quoniam Græci in quâdam specie temporis, quod παρὰ μέτρον appellant, secundam verbi litteram in e plerunque vertunt, ut γράζω γέγραφα, &c.* And no doubt (saith *Vossius* quin *huiusmodi præteritum geminatio facta sit exemplis Græcarum*. That way of writing is long since laid aside, only it remains as yet in some Verbs of the third Conjugation; as *cecid*i of *cado*, *cecidi* of *cado*, *peperci* of *parco*, *peperi* of *pario*, *sefelli* of *fallo*, *retegi* of *targo*, &c. See *Gell. l. 7 c. 9. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 19.*

Spondeo habere spondi.] So it is usually now written: but *spondi* is the writing anciently in use. So *Cic. Pansa, aut viâ, aut morte se satisfacturum reipublicæ spondit. Id. Dependendum tibi est, quod mihi pro illo spondisti.* Analogy indeed requires it should be *spospondi*: but (saith *Priscian*) *ὁ ἐυφωνία alterum s. omittitur. Priscian l. 5. Voss. de Etymolog. p. 105.*

Mulgeo mulsi, dat quæque mulxi.] *Mulceo* and *mulgeo* (as *Alvarus* tells us) have the same Preterperfect tenses and Supines. Thence *mulsi* of *mulceo*, in *Ovid. Terquæ manu permulsi eum.* And thence the same from

from *mulgeo* in *Plin.* l. 10. c. 40. *Caprisque cecitas, quas ita mulcece, aboritur.* Some for distinctions sake, as *Priscian* l. 9. noteth, said *mulxi*, when they would be understood to mean their word from *mulgeo*. And *Diomedes* delivers *mulxi* for the Preterperfect tense of *mulgeo*, only. whereas *Phocas* makes *mulsi* the common Preterperfect of both. But as *mulstra*, *mulstrum*, and *Mulstrale* shew there was *mulxi* of *mulgeo*, so that the same was also of *mulceo* is shewed, not only by that passage of *Sal.* l. 4. *Histor.* recited by *Priscian*, wherein he hath, *Verbis permulsi*, but also by that of *Gellius*, l. 1. c. 11. *Nihil adeo in cingrediendis hostibus, atque in principiis praeliorum ad salutem virtutemque aptius rati, quam si permulsi ionis minoribus non immoite procererent.* From *mulgeo* comes *permulsi*, whence *Cic.* ad *Floran.* *Laudantur arrieria si ante quam leni voce permulsa sunt acri clamore compleantur.* But whether the like come of *mulgeo*, I cannot say, *Alvar.* p. 230. 240. *Voss.* Anal. l. 3. c. 23. *Danes.* Schol. l. 2. c. 11.

[*Frigeo frixi.*] An instance of *frixi* perhaps may not be easie to give; but as *Alvarus* saith, it is understood by the compound of it, *refrigeo*, seu *refrigesco*; we may add *perfrigeo*; or *perfrigesco*. So *Cic.* l. 9. *Fam. Ep.* *Ego caetera, qui animo aquo fero, unum vereor, ne basta Caesaris refrixerit.* *Id. pro Planc.* *Nunc in causa refrixit.* *T. r. Adelph.* 2. 2. *Ubi illinc rediero, actum agam. Nihil est, refrixerit res.* *Corn. Gels.* l. 1. c. 3. *At ei qui perfrixit, opus est Balneo primum involuto sedere, donec insudet, tum ungi.* *Priscian* l. 9. hath *frigui*, but without an example: So that the use of that Preterperfect tense now *refruxit*; but yet as *frigui* was of *frigeo*, so no doubt *frixi* is of *frigo*. *Alvar.* p. 240. *Voss.* Analog. l. 3. c. 23.

[*Lugeo luxi.*] *Lugeo* then and *luceo* have the same Preterperfect tense and that both in the singular and compounded Verbs. Hence *Agræcius*, *Bluxit qui luctum deponit; iluxit cum lumen apparuit.*

Leo les levi.] The simple Verb *levi* is grown out of use, though formerly used; from the Supine whereof, *Delet* (as *Vossius* saith) is called *leum, quia let, hoc est delet omnia*. Yet it remains in the compound of it, *d. leo. Voss. Anal. l. 3. c. 23.*

Pleo ples plevi.] This old Verb derived from the Greek *πλέω*, and antiently in use (whence that of *Festus*, *Plentur antiqui etiam sine præpositi ne dicebant*) is now not used, remaining only in the compounds of it, *impleo, compleo, depleo, expleo, repleo. Voss. Analog. l. 4. c. 47.*

Ferveo fervi.] *Fervi* is rather the Preterperfect of *ferveo* antiently used (insomuch that in *Ter. Ad. 4. 1.* is read, *Cum fervit maxime, tam placidum quam cum raddo.* So in *Virg. Æn. 4. Tam littora fervere flammis*;) yet grown out of use in *Quintillian's* time; insomuch that if any one antiquus secutus *fervere brevi mediâ syllabâ dicat, deprehendatur vitiose loqui*, as he saith, *Instit. l. 1. c. 6.* Thence *Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Sperabam jam defervisse adolescentiam.* Of *ferveo fervui* changed by reason of the affinity of *b* and *v* into *ferbeo ferbui* is read in *Cic. deferbui. Cum adolescentiæ cupiditates deferbuisent*; So he, *Orat. pro Cæl.* Thence also in *Horace. 1 Serm. Velatumque stola mea cum conferbui ira*; and in *Cic. pro Cæl. Si nimium efferbuisse videtur hujus in gerendis inimicitiiis vis*—*Voss. Etymolog. p. 109. and Analog. l. 3. c. 24. Alvar. p. 242. Schrevel. in Ter. Ad. 1. 2. 71.*

Niveo & inde satum.] *Niveo* is an old antiquated word, instead whereof the compound *conniveo* is in use, and taught in *Grammars*. This is read with two Preterperfect tenses; the one more usual, which is *connivi* (which yet *Rhenius* saith is formed of *connivo* of the third Conjugation) *Plaut. Menach. 4. 3. Quis connivi, ut me defrudes, ad eam rem affectas viam.* Thence *Apol. hath conniverat*; the other less used, namely *connixi*, cited by *Priscian l. 9.* from *Turpillus* an old Comœdian. *Dum ego connixi somno, hic sibi pro-*

Prospexit vigilans Virginem. Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 24.

Etymolog. p. 109. Alvar. p. 241. Rben. p. 180.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, and the exception from it declined?

An. The words in this Rule and the exception from it are declined thus,

Nigreo, nigres, nigrui, nigrere. The declining of

Jubeo, jubes, jussi, jubere, jussum. the words.

So beo, sorbes, sorbui, sorbere, sorptum.

Mulceo, mulces, mulsi, mulcere, mulsum.

Luceo, luces, luxi, lucere.

Sedeo, sedes, sedi, sedere, sessum.

Video, vides, vidi, videre, visum.

Prandeo, prandes, prandi, prandere, pransum.

Strideo, strides, stridi, stridere.

Suadeo, suades, suasi, suadere, suasum.

Rideo, rides, risi, ridere, risum.

Ardeo, ardes, arsi, ardere, arsum.

Pendeo, pendes, pependi, pendere.

Mordeo, mordes, momordi, mordere, morsum.

Spondeo, spondes, spondendi, spondere, sponsum.

Tondeo, tondes, totondi, tondere, tonsum.

Urgeo, urges, ursi, urgere.

Mulgeo, mulges, mulsi, mulgere, multum.

Frigeo, friges, frixi, frigere.

Lugeo, luges, luxi, lugere, lutum.

Augeo, auges, auxi, augere, autum.

Fleo, fles, fleui, flere, flatum.

Deleo, delas, deleui, delere, deletum.

Impleo, imples, impleui, implere, impletum.

Neo, nes, neui, nere, netum.

Maneo, manes, mansi, manere, mansum.

Torqueo, torques, torxi, torquere, tortum.

Hareo, haeres, haesi, haerere, haesum.

Ferveo, ferves, fervi, fervere.

Conniveo, connives, connivi, [connixi,] connivere.

Cieo, Cies, civi, ciere, citum.

Vieo, vies, vieui, vicere, vietum.

And

And thus far of the Rule of the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the second conjugation.

C H A P. III.

Qu. **I**s there any one general Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the third Conjugation?

An. There is no one general Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the third Conjugation; but according to the different termination of the present tense, so there is a different formation of the Preterperfect tense, which is the meaning of that Prefatory verse, wherewith the Rules for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of that Conjugation are ushered in, viz.

Tertia Conjugatio.

Tertia præteritum formabitur hic manifestum.

Qu. If a Verb of the third Conjugation end in *bo*, what Rule is there for the Preterperfect tense of that Verb?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *bo* is this—

Bo fit bi.

Bo fit bi, ut lambo lambi.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That if a verb of the third Conjugation end in *bo* in the Present tense, the Preterperfect is formed of it by changing *bo* into *bi*, as of *lambo* by such change is made *lambi*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there is this exception:

— *Scribo excipe scripsi,*

Et nubo rupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dicit.

Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this: That these two usual Verbs *scribo* and *nubo* do not form their

their Preterperfect tense of the present tense by changing *bo* into *bi*, but by changing of it into *psi*; and the old Verb *cumbo* his, by changing *bo* into *bui*, and losing *m* from out of the middle of it. And to this exception may be added *glabo* which makes *glupsi*.

[*Ue lambo lambi.*] Calphurn. Ecl. 10. *Nalla lambe-
runt ore liquores.* Lucil. l. 23. *Fucundisque puer quas
lambebat ore placidas.* For those that talk of *lambo
lambui*, or *lambio lambiui*, we read, but follow not
what they say in that.

[*Antiquum cumbo.*] Though the simple Verb *cumbo*
be not in use, yet the compounds of it *accumbo*, *in-
cumbo*, *discumbo*, *procumbo*, *recumbo*, *succumbo*, &c.
are usual.

Q. How decline you the words of this Rule?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Lambo, lambui, lambi, lambere.

Scribo, scribis, scripsi, scribere, scrip- The declining
sum. of the words.

Nubo, nubis, nupsi, nubere, nuptum.

Cumbo, cumbis, cubui, cubere, cubitum.

Q. When a Verb of the third Conjugation
ends in *co*, what is the Rule for the Preterper-
fect of that Verb?

An. The Rule for the Preter- *Co fit ci.*
fect tense of Verbs of the third

Conjugation ending in *co*, is this — *Co fit ci.*

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of
a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *co*, the
Preterperfect tense is formed from the Pre-
sent tense by changing *co* into *ci*; as of *ico* by such
change is made *ici*; and so of *vinco vici*, save that
this Verb beside the change of *co* into *ci*, loseth also
n out of the middle of it.

Q. Hath this Rule any exception?

An. This Rule hath this exception.

— *Vult*

Vult parco pe- *Vult parco p'perci*
 perci. *Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque*
duxi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this; That *parco*, *dico*, and *duco* do form their Preterperfect tense differently from the Rule; the first by reduplicating the first letter of the word with *e* in the beginning, and changing of *a* into *e* in the middle, the two other by changing *e* into *x*.

[*Ut vinco vici.*] *Vinco* forms *vici* from the old Verb *vico*; from which Verb, saith *Vossius*, is derived *Vicapota*, the name of a Goddess, *Quæ dat vincere & potiri*; and also *pervicax*, *qui ad victoriam perseverat*. *Voss. Etymol. p. 110.*

Vult parco p'perci & parsi.] *Peperci* is ordinary; *parsi* more rare, yet read in *Ter. Hec. 3. 1. Hanc sine ego vitam parsi perdere?* So *Plaut. Pæn. 5. 2. Qui sit, cuiatis, ne parseris.* *Vossius* also saith *parsisset* is in *Gell. l. 5. c. 15.* But there, at least in my Book, it is *pepercisset*. Antiently it had *parcui* for a Preterperfect tense; thence the Supine *parcium*; and thence the Participle *parcius*, read in *Plin. l. 30. c. 4. Italia parcium est vetere interdicto Patrum ut diximus*; If that be the right reading of the place, of which see after in *Hæc raro aut nunquam*. And thence *parcitas* in *Sen. l. 1. de clementia. Civitatis mores magis corrigi parcitas animadversionum.* *Alvar. p. 244.* and from him *Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 25.*

Q1. How are the words of this Rule, &c. declined?

An. The words of this Rule and Exception are declined thus;

Vinco, vincis, vici, vincere, victum.
 The declining of *Parco, parcis, peperci & parsi, par-*
 the words. *cere, parcium & parsum.*

Dico, dicis, dixi, dicere, dictum.
Duco, ducis, duxi, ducere, ductum. Q1.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect tense of a Verb ending in *do*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a Verb ending in *do* *Do fit di.* is this: *Do fit di, ut mando mandī.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a Verb ending in *do* in the Present tense, the Preterperfect tense is formed by changing of *do* into *di*; as of *mando* by such change is made *mandī*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. There are three exceptions from this Rule.

Qu. Which is the first?

An. The first is of some, that beside the change of *do* into *di*, *do* also lose *n* out of the middle, as—*Scindo scili dā, Fido fidi, fundo fudi.*

Qu. Which is the second?

An. The second is of some, that admit of a reduplication in the beginning, as—*Tundo tundoque Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi, Fungo cado cecidi, pro verbero cado cecidi.*

Qu. Which is the third?

An. The third is of some, that change *do* into *si*, as *Cedo pro discedere sive locum dare cessi: Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo, Claudio, plaudo, rodo, ex do semper faciunt si.*

[*Vi mando mandī.*] *Liv. in Odyss. Cum socios nostros mandisset impius Cyclops.* By this testimony *Priscian* proves *mando* to have antiently made *mandī*, not *mandui* nor *mandidi*, as some thought, which yet with him wants a Preterperfect tense. And however not only *Phocas*, but latter Grammarians, *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, &c. do allow of *mandī*, yet it appears by this, that it is a word rarely met withall; tho' *mansua* the Participle derived from it be more frequently found. *Cic. 2. de Orat. Atq; omnia minima mansa, ut aiaur, nutrices infantibus in os inferant.* *Quint. l. 10. c. 1. hath cibos mansos; and Plin. l. 26. c. 12. Impona ut vita vel mansa.*

Sed scindo scindi dat.] Plaut. in *Pseud.* 3. 2. 42. hath *scindidi*: Nam ego cicilendrum quando in patinâ scindidi. Which yet Oberius Giffanius thinks should be read *sciscidi*; and perhaps might rightlier be read *scescili*, in as much as in Gellius from *L. Attius* is read *scesciderat*. His words are these, l. 7. c. 9. *Præterea inveni à verbo scindo simili ratione, non sciderat, sed scesciderat dictum esse. Lu. Attius in Soradicorum libro primo scesciderat dixit: Verba hæc sunt; Non ergo aquila ita, uti prædicant, scesciderat passus.* But neither *scindidi*, nor *scescidi*, nor *sciscidi* are now in use. Suffice it that these be noted (and so the rest of like nature throughout these Tractates) in order to the reading of ancient Authors. Nor is it a marvel if *scindo* make *scidi*, which was it self made of *Scido*, (derived of the Greek Verb $\chi\iota\sigma\epsilon\iota\nu$) by putting into it *n*, even as of *pigo*, by the same interposition, was made *pingo*, derived of the Greek $\pi\alpha\gamma\epsilon\iota\nu$ of $\pi\eta\gamma\omega$ Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 26.

Pendo pependi.] Liv. l. 5. c. 5. hath *pendissent* without the reduplication. *Dimidium ejus, quod Regi pendissent.* But that now is out of use.

Tendo tetendi.] *Tetendi* is found in *Sen. Herc. Fur.* *Et quâ plena rates cirbasa tenderant.* *Propert.* l. 3. *Eleg. 7.* *At tibi qui nostro tendisti retia lecto.* But that is not enough to make it possible now.

Cædo cecidi.] *Cecidi* is put for *cecadi*: thence the first *ce* short, and the second syllable *ci* long. *Juven. Sat. 3.* *Ebrius ac perulans qui nullum forte cecidit—*

Cedo pro discedere—cessi.] And yet in the *Pandects*, *accedisse* is read for *accessisse*; the Antients declining Preterperfect tenses after the manner of Present tenses, as Vossius notes. *Analog.* l. 3. c. 26.

Vado.] The Preterperfect tense of this Verb is hardly to be met with, but in the compounds of it, as *evasis* in *Cic. Catil. 2.* &c. unless in *Fertulian* who l. d. *Pallio* c. 3. saith *Eâ tempestate Osiridis, quæ ad illum ex Lybiâ Hammon vixit ovium dives.* For that of

Martial

Marialis as *Aldus* reads it, l. 12. Ep. 5. *Arctum labor est, & breve vasit opus*, others read *vasit*. And having no Preterperfect tense, it will have no Supine; yet the compounds have both.

Apuleius hath *rudivi*, but that is not enough to exempt *rudo* from the Rule, especially since it may be of *rudio* of the fourth Conjugation.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule and exception declined?

An. The words of this Rule, &c. are declined thus;

Mando, mandis, mandi, mandere, mansum.

The declining of the words.

Scindo, scindis, scidi, scindere, scissum.

Findo, findis, fidi, findere, fissum.

Tundo, tundis, tundi, tundere, tusum & tunsam.

Pendo, pendis, pependi, pendere, pensum.

Tendo, tendis, tetendi, tendere, tensum & tentum.

Pedo, pedis, pepedi, pedere, peditum.

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.

Cedo, cedis, cecidi, cedere, cessum.

Cedo, cedis, cessi, cedere, cessum.

Vado, vadis, [vasi,] vadere, [vasum.]

Rado, radis, rasi, radere, rasum.

Lado, ladis, lassi, ledere, lasmus.

Ludo, ludis, lusi, ludere, lusum.

Divido, dividis, divisi, dividere, divisum.

Trudo, trudis, trusi, trudere, trusum.

Claudo, claudis, clausi, claudere, clausum.

Plando, plaudis, plausi, plaudere, plausum.

Rodo, rodis, rosi, rodere, rosum.

Qu. Which is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in Go?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in Go fit xi.

Gois this; Go fit xi, ni, nage, junxi.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That if a Verb of the third Conjugation end in *go* in the Present tense, then the Preterperfect tense is formed of it by changing *go* into *xi*; as of *jungo* by such change is made *junxi*.

Qu. What exceptions are there from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there two exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first?

An. The first is more general, of all words, which have in them *r* standing before *go*; for they change *go* into *si*, as our Author saith.— *Sed R ante go* *vult si*, ut *spargo sparfi*.

Qu. Which is the second?

An. The second is of some particular words which do change *go* into *gi*; and that either without any other alteration, addition, or diminution, as in *lego legi*; or else with some other alteration; as of *a* into *e*, as of *ago egi*; or addition of reduplication to the beginning, as in *tango tetegi*, *pungo*, which beside the regular *junxi*, hath also *pupugi*, and *pango* or rather (as indeed it should be) the old Verb *pago pepigi*; or else diminution, as in *frango*, which besides the change of *a* into *e* also loseth *n* out of the middle, making *fregi*; and so *pango*, which, besides the regular *panxi*, hath also *pegi*; for so our Author,

————— *Et ago facit egi,*

Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugique,

Dat frango fregi; cum signat pango pacisci

Vult pepigi, pro iungo pegi, pro cano panxi.

¶ *Go fit xi.* So also *guo* in the compounds of *linguo*, viz. *extinguo*, *distinguo*, *restinguo*; *extinxi*, &c. For the simple Verb *linguo*, though formerly used by *Martius* an old Poet in *Liv.* l. 25. *Namq; olim diu stinguet perduelles vestros*, as *Vossius* reads it; and also by *Lucretius* and *Cicero* in *Aratris*, as *Priscian* l. 10. shews it, yet as *Vossius* saith of it, *pene exolevit*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 27.

Dat

Dat tango tetigi.] This is from the old Verb *tago*, whence is *tagex*, saith *Vossius*, *Etymol.* p. 116. Hence *Plaut. Truc. 2. 2. Ne attigas me.* See *Quatuor his infra*, &c. in Conjug. 2.

Pungo punxi pupugique.] Tho' *Punxi* be regularly formed of *pungo*, yet as saith *Alvarus* (p. 247.) *pupugi* is the ordinary Preterperf. tense, and *punxi* is hardly to be found, unless in the Verbs compounded of it.

Dat frango fregi.] *Frango* is of the old Verb *frago*, whence *fragilis*; and thence it is *fregi*, and not *frengi* in the Preterperfect tense.

Cum signat pango pacisci vult pepigi.] *Voss.* plainly saith, *Inepte docent pango in præterito facere pepigi & panxi, cum tantum habeat panxi.* Whence then is *pepigi*? Why from *pago*, saith *Saturnius*, l. 1. c. 29. And so *Vossius* expressly, *Quare pepigi non à pango est, sed à pago; pro quæ posteriores dixere paciscor.* Which word *Priscian* l. 10. cites out of *Cic. l. 2. ad Herenn.* *Passa sunt quæ legibus observanda sunt: hoc modo rem ubi pagant, oratione pagunt.* And it is to be found in *Quintil.* l. 1, c. 6. cited both by *Alvar.* and *Voss.* *Prima quoque aliquando posito ex obliquo invenitur, ut memoria repeio convictos à me, qui reprehenderant, quod hoc verbo usus esset in pepigi. Nam id dixisset, summos aucthores confitebantur, rationem tamen negabant permittere: quia prima positio paciscor, cum haberet naturam patiendi, faceret tempore præterito passus sum. Nos præter auctoritatem Oratorum, atque Historicorum, Analogiâ quoque dictum iuebamur. Nam cum in XII. Tabulis legerimus, Ni ita pagant; inveniebamus simile huic caduat: unde non erat dubium, sic pepigi nos dicere, ut cecidi. Alvar. p. 247. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 27.*

Pro jungo pegi, pro cano panxi.] That *Pango* hath *panxi* appears from *Colum.* l. 11. c. 2. *Olearum salam oportet cum panxeris, fimo & cinere mistis oblinere.* And that it hath had *pegi*, appears not only from *Pacuvius* cited by *Priscian*, *Tonsillam pegi*

levo in litore: but also from *Cic. 1. de Leg. Acquiri placere terminos, quos Socrates pegerit*; where saith *V. S. pegerit nihil aliud est quam panxerit*. But of this distinction of our Author's, *pro jungo pegi, pro cano panxi*, I see no ground. When *pango* is applied to *Verses* or *Poems*, as where *Cicero* saith to *Tiro*, *Pangis aliquid Sophoclaeum*, I suppose it refers to the composition of them, and not to the singing, and however in that sense hath no more propriety to this one Preterperfect tense, than any other.

Qu. How are words in this Rule and exceptions declined?

An. The words in this Rule and exceptions are declined thus;

The declining of *Fungo, jungis, junxi, jungere, jun-*
the words. *ctum.*

Spargo, spargis, sparsi, spargere,
sparsum.

Lego, legis, legi, legere, lectum.

Tango, tangis, tetigi, tangere, tactum.

Pungo, pungis, pupugi, [et punxi,] pungere, punctum.

Frango, frangis, fregi, frangere, fractum.

Pango, pangs, panxi, [et pegi,] pangere pactum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in ho?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *ho*, is this;

Ho fit xi.

Ho fit xi; traho ceu traxi docet, et vebo. vxi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *ho*, do form their Preterperfect tense of the Present tense, by changing *ho* into *xi*, as of *traho* by such change, is made *traxi*, and of *vebo*, *vxi*.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus,

Trabo,

Trabo, trabis, traxi, trahere, trahum. The declining of
Vcho, vehis, vixi, vehere, vehum. the words.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *lo*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *lo* fit *ui*.
 Is this; *Lo fit ui, coloseu colui.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *lo*, do form their Preterperfect tense of the Present tense, by changing *lo* into *lui*, or *o* into *ui*: as of *colo* by such change. is made *colui*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted some particulars ending in *lo* [with two *l*] which change *lo* into *li*, either without any other addition, or change; as *Psallo psalli*; *sallo salli*; *vello velli*; which hath had, and whose compounds yet have *vulsi*; or else with some change, and addition, as *sallo seselli*; *cello* (in the compound of it *percello*) *ceculi*; *pello pepuli*; For so our Author.

Psallo excipe cum p,
Et sallo sine p, nam salli formari utrumque:
Dat vello velli, vulsi quoque, fallo seselli,
Cello pro frango ceculi; pello pepulique.

¶ *Psallo ex ipe cum p, & sallo si ne p.* Both these Verbs form *salli*; yet *salli* of *psallo* hath *p* before it in the Preterperfect as well as in the Present tense, say both *Danes.* and *Voss.* and before them both *Avvar.* *sallo facit salli salsum*; *dat psallere psalli*, saith he, p. 247. Thence as *Priscian* l. 10. cites *Sall.* l. 3. *Hist.* saying, *Parte consumptâ reliquâ cadaverum ad diuturnitatem usus sallerent.* Whereby *Sallo* of the third appears to be a distinct Verb from *salio* of the fourth, so he also cites *Bassus* l. 2. *Lyricor.* saying, *Calliope*

princeps sapienti psallerat ore. By which *Psalli* of *psallo* appears a distinct Preterperfect from *salli* of *sallo*.

Dat vello velli, vulsi quaque.] *Velli* is in *Cic. 6. Verr.* Tum illa ex patetis & turibulis quæ vellerat, ita scitè & in aureis peculis iligabat. But *Servius* denies any such word as *vulsi* to be read, though *Charisius* & *Priscian* give to this Verb both *vulsi* and *veli*; who are followed by *Desputerius*, *Alvarus*, *Vossius*, *Richerius*, *Ramus*, *Farnaby*, *Eules*, *Haynes*, *Harris*, *Fasq. Berengi.* &c. yet *Rhenius*, *Bird* and *Shirley*, take the part of *Servius*, and are only for *veli*. I suppose the difference may be easily compounded, the one side meaning that *vulsi* is not read in the simple Verb; the other side, that it is read in the compounds. That *vulsi* hath been read, appears by the Participle *vulsus* derived from it and used by *Liv. 1. 6. b. Pun. Aræ, faci, acúm d-lubra, sepulchra majorum vulsa, temerata ac violata.* So *Quintil. 1. 8. Corpora si quis vulsa atque fucata muliebriter comat fedissima sunt ipso formæ labore.* So *Martial. Mens est Pannice vul a tibi.* And *Lucan. 1. 6. Non eget ing. Bis, sed vulsis pectore testis.* But yet that it is now in use, & yet see not proved by any example. Even *Vossius* himself when he goes to prove it by the Authority of *Ovid. Met. 1. 8. produceth* but an example of *revulsi. A sylvis sylvas, & ab arvis arvas revulsi.* Who elsewhere hath *Auræa Phryxæ terga revulsiit avis.* Whence *Cic. 13. Phil. In quibus tu es, videlicet consularis, cujus totus Consulatus est ex omni monumentorum memoriâ revulsus, or evulsus* as some read. And so *Luc.* is said to have *avulsi.* But still no example of the simple *vulsi*. When it appears, then let it be owned and used. And even in the compound *Cicero* is confessed by *Vossius* to prefer *vbi*, which he useth *Antic. 5. 1. 20. . . Honorificis verbis omnes injurias revelimus superiores.* And *1. 8. Ep. 15. Quæ me convellerunt de pristino Statu.* And the use of the same in *Ovid* and *Virgil* is shewed by *Vossius 1. 3. de Analog. c. 28.*

Cello pro frango ceculi.] This Verb *cello* which here is said to have *Ceculi* for its Preterperfect tense, and afterwards intimated to have *Cellui*, where in the Rule for the Supines from Preterperfect tenses in *ui*, *cellui* is said to have *celsum*; I say this Verb *cello* is by *Alvarius* said to be utterly obsolete. The meaning then of our Author herein is, not that *cello* the simple Verb hath *ceculi* or *cellui* (as if any of those words were to be used) but that the compounds thereof do form Preterperfect tenses ending in those terminations. And so indeed one of them, viz. *percello* hath *perculi*. *Æn.* 5. *Perculit, & fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.* So *Plaut.* *Epid.* 4. 2. *Perij, plaustrum perculi.* *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3. *Perculeris jam tu me.* Of which Verb yet the Supine is *perculsum*. Whence the Participle *perculsus* read in *Sall. Jug.* *Ita perculsa nobilitate post multas tempestates novo homini consulatus mandatur.* So *Lucan.* l. 7. *Gelidusque in viscera sanguis Perculsa pietate coit.* As if it were from *perculsi*, which some labour to establish from the Authorities of *Terence*, *Horace*, *Cicero*, and *Lucan*. But in all the cited places learned Criticks read *perculsi*. But other compounds of it, as *antecello*, *excello*, *præcello* have *antecellui*, *excellui* and *præcellui* for their Preterperfect tenses: from the two latter, whereof are formed the Supines *excelsum* and *præcelsum*, the former having no Supine. This Preterperfect tense in *ui* *Priscian* would have formed from Verbs in *eo*, viz. *excelleo*, &c. and goes about to prove it from *Plaut.* and *Cicero*. And *Ausonius* *Popma*, *de usu antiq.* *Locut.* l. 1. c. 11. names three places in *Cic.* for *excelleo*. *De Orat. In Oratoribus verò Græcis quidem admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus exceleat.* Ib. *Non quod sola ornent, sed exceleant.* And in *Lael.* *Quamvis licet exceleas.* But the more certain evidence is for *excello*, which beside what is said for it in *Orators*, is evinced by that of *Lucret.* l. 1. v. 27.

Omnibus ornatum voluisti excellere dictis. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 28. So then, that our Author saith of *cello*, *ceculi* and *culsum* he means of *percello*; and what he saith of *cellui* and *cellsum*, he means of *excello* and *præcello*; and also of *antecello*, so far as it is capable of it.

Pello pepulique.] Of *pello* they seem antiently to have said *pulsi*; whence regularly is the Supine *pulsum*, and thence the participle *pulsus*. For so *Ulpian* l. 70. *ad Edictum.* *Marcellus autem ait, si quis jus habens pecoris ad aquam appellendi, plura pecora adpulserit.* But now it is out of use. See *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 28.

Q. How are the words of this Rule and exception declined?

An. The words of this Rule and exception are declined thus;

The declining of the words. *Colo, colis, colui, colere, cultum, Psallo, psallis, psalli, psallere. Sallo, sallis, salli, fallere, salsum. Vello, vellis, velli, [& vulsi.] vel- lere, vulsum.*

Fallo, fallis, fefelli, fallere, falsum.

[*Cello, cellis, ceculi, & cellui, cellere, culsum.*]

Percello, percellis, perculi, percellere, perculsum.

Excello, excellis, excellui, excellere, excelsum.

Pello, pellis, pepuli, pellere, pulsum.

Q. What Rule is there for the preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *mo*?

An. For the Preterperf. tenses of *Mo fit ui.* Verbs ending in *mo* there is this Rule. — *Mo fit ui, vomo seu vomui.*

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; that Verbs of the third Conjugation which end in *mo* do form their Preterperfect tenses of their Present tense by changing *o* into *ui*; as of *vomo* by such change is made *vomui*.

Q. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An.

As. From this Rule divers words are excepted; As (1.) one that changes *o* into *i*, viz. *emo emi*. (2.) Four which change *o* into *fi*, or (as we now corruptly write) *psi*, which are *como compsi*, *promo prompsi*, *demo dempsi*, *sumo sumpsi*. (3.) One that changes *mo* into *fi*, viz. *premo prepsi*. So our Author goes on---

Sed emo facit emi,

*Como petit compsi, promo prompsi, adjice demo
Quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi, premo prepsi.*

[*C mo petit compsi.*] This and the other three words are written in their Preterperfect tenses, and so in their Supines with *p* interposed, not only by many of our own Grammar writers, as the Author of the *Rudiments*, *Harris*, *Bird*, *Shirley*, *Haynes*, *Fasz-Berenyi* (if that learned *English* writing *Transylvanian* may be accounted ours) but also by Foreigners, as *Rickerius*, *Rhenius*, *Ramus*, yea, by *Alvarus* and *Desputerius*: and no marvel, since, as *Ramus* tells us, some in *Priscian's* time, or before it; yea, and *Priscian* himself thought good so to write them, and that *Euphorie gratia*; and so in old Books you may read *emprium* and *temprium*. But in the judgment of *Vossius* this faulty writing, done as he saith *vitiöse ac præter italium naturam*, *Etymolog.* p. 118. who also there tells us, that *Ter. Scur.* liv. de *Orthographia* left out the *p*, and so did *Victorinus*; and according to this writing do both the *Gryphisw. Gram.* and our own *Farnab.* and *Burles* write them; whose judgment and way I should prefer before the other, if obstinately corrupt custom would but permit us to take up the new *sumsimus*, and lay down the old *mumpsimus*.

Premo prepsi] Yet *Cato* as if the Preterperfect tense of it were *premi* (or as loving, like some other of the Antients, to keep the consonant of the Present tense in the Preterperfect tense) hath *permerino* formed from thence. *ubi factores vestibula premerint.* So he cap. 66.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule, and its exceptions declined?

An. The words of this Rule and exceptions are declined thus;

The declining of
the words.

Vomo, vomis, vomui, vomere, vomitum.

Emo, emis, emi, emere, emtum.

*Como, comis, comsi, comere, com-
tum.*

Sumo, sumis, sumsi, sumere, sumtum.

Demo, demis, demsi, demere, demtum.

Premo, premis, pressi, premere, pressum.

Qu. What is the rule for the preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *no*?

No fit vi.

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *no*, is this; *No fit vi, sino seu livi.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *no* the Preterperfect is formed from the Present tense by changing *no* into *vi*; as of *sino* by such change is made *livi*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this rule?

An. From this Rule there are four exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first exception?

An. The first is of one word which changes *no* into *si*, viz. *temno temsi* (corruptly also written *tempfi*.)

Qu. Which is the second exception?

An. The second is of three words, which though they change *no* into *vi*, yet do admit of a Metathesis, or transposition of the *r*, and vowel before that, which goes before *no* (and whereof the first also changes *e* into *a*,) viz. *Sterno stravi, sperno spreui, cerno crevi*.

Qu. Which is the third exception?

An. The third is of one word, viz. *lino*, which besides its regular Preterperfect tense *livi*, forms two irregular ones, viz. *lini* and *levi*.

Qu.

Q^u. Which is the fourth Exception?

An. The fourth Exception is of *gigno*, *pono*, and *cano*, which in their preterperfect tenses have *genui*, *posui*, and *cecini*. So our Author...

—*Temno excip: tempfi*

*Dat serno stravi, sperno (previ, lino levi,
Interdum lini, & livi; cerno quoque crevi;
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, posui, cecini dant.*

[*Sino ceu fivi.*] Anciently there was also read *fni*. Thence *Ter. And.* 1. 2. *Sini, animum ut exple-
ret suum.* So *Schrevelius* now reads it (though *Farnaby* reads *Sivi*) and so *Donatus* saith it was read *anti-
què*— who observes the same Author in *Adelp.* 1. 2:
used *fivis*, which some read *fii* (but that is but a
Syncope for *fivi*;) and some manuscripts *Sini*, saith
Vossius, *Analog.* 1. 3. c. 29. where from *Priscian* he
shews, that *Varro*, *Rutinius* and *Scaurus* so used it.
Yet it may be better to forbear it.

[*Temno excip: tempfi.*] For the corrupt writing of
tempfi for *tem i* see before, upon *Como petit compfi*.
But the simple *tem i* it self, and *temtum* derived
thence are hardly, if at all to be found, as say
both *Farnaby* and *Vossius*: and accordingly, *Alvarus*
gives the Rule for it warily thus: *Du tempfi temp-
tum temno, si l-geris usquam*: yet not only *Fasz-
Berenyi*, and *Burles*, and most other of our English
Writers except *Sbirley*, but *Rhenius*, yea and *Des-
pauterius* confidently own them; I suppose because
they read *contemfi* and *contemtum* in the com-
pound frequently. But that such a preterperfect
tense and supine, as *temfi* and *temtum*, have been
in use, not only the compound *contemfi* and *con-
temtum* doth, but the simple verbal *temtor* read
(say both *Voss.* and *Stephanus*) in *Seneca's Agamemnon*,
ver. 599. would clearly shew, if that reading were
unquestionably right, as indeed it is not, being
in *Farnabies* Edition of that Author, not *temtor*,
but *contemptor*. *Solus contemptor levium deorum.*
Stephanus.

Stephanus read it, *Solus est rempor levium deorum;* from him *Vossius*, I suppose, did cite it.

[*Lino levi, interdum lini & livi.*] *Levi* is read in *Hor.* l. 1. *Carm. Od. 20. Vile potabis modicum Sabi-num Canthari, quod ego ipse testâ conditum levi;* and though both *Alvarus* and *Desputerius*, *Faz. Berenyi* and *Harris*, *Danefius* and the *Rudiment* writer, yea *Rimus* and *Richeius* own all the three *levi, lini, and livi*, yet *Vossius*, *Farnaby* and *Burkes* own no more but the first, *levi*: the *Gryphisw. Gram.* and *Haine*, *levi* and *livi*, *Rhenius*, *lini vel levi*; *Shirley*, *levi* only in his Text, yet with *lini* and *livi* referred to by an * in his Margin. The matter I suppose, is, that as *Hayne* in his Margin notes, *livi* and *lini* were anciently used: and accordingly in *Colum.* l. 12. c. 50. we find *livi*. *Nova doli vel serias crassâ gummi li-verunt;* and in *Cato*. c. 69. *Si rectè liveris in dolium quinquagenarium cumini*, p. 1111. *sati erit.* So *lini* in *Quintilian's Declam. Cæsi Mariti inquit tui cruore prietem linisti*: but that now they are grown out of use. Whereupon, those Authorities notwithstanding, *Vossius* saith, *Nullum vulgo ex hisce præteritis probant, sed levi.* He had besides these three named another also, namely *linij*, whence *Varro*, *Cum oblinierit vasa.* So *Colum.* l. 6. c. 8. *Partem allio unso, & balliculâ linire*: but that he saith is from *linio* of the Fourth. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 29.

[*Cerno quoque crevi.*] All agree that *cerno* makes *crevi*, (though some look upon it as a word grown out of use, and therefore in their Rules rather use, some compound of it, as *Farnaby* *decerno*; and *Hayne* saith, *cerno Compositum dat crevi*, and that it doth so, when it signifies to enter upon, or possess, to judge or determine, is not disputed. For *Cic. Attic.* 6. 1. in the first notion saith, *Debet etiam fratris Appij amorem erga me cum reliquis hereditate crevisse.* In the second notion *Plaut. Cistell.* 1. 1. *Cum ego antebac te amavi, & mihi amicam esse crevi, mea Gymnasium,*

Et matrem tuam : tum id mihi aperuisti, tu atque hæc.
 Which words Varro repeating in his l. 6. de ling.
 Lat. adds immediately after them (and speaking of
 crevi) that *valuit constitui* : and thereupon saith, Ita-
 que hæres, cum constituit se hæredem esse dicitur cerne-
 re, Et cum id fecit, creviss. Whereupon that in
 Plaut. Cistell. 2. 1. which is ordinarily read, *Satin*
tibi huc in corde certum est ? Scaliger, that Gyant in
 Critical Learning, reads *cretum est* : And Vossius
 saith, *Idem significant cretum Et decretum, quod con-*
stitutum, au certum. Whence Sallust. Orat. ad Cæ-
 sar. saith, *Equidem mihi decretum est, nihil tam ex alio*
reperiri posse, quod non cogitanti tibi in promptu sit. But
 whether it have crevi, when it signifies to see, that
 is said pro, and con. Shirley and the Rudiment Wri-
 ter give it crevi, cretum in the sense of seeing, and
 beholding ; and so the Grammar of Gryphismald. But
 Burles saith, cerno to see wants the preterperfect
 tense and Supines : So Farnaby, *Pro video cerno caret*
præterito adeoque Supino. So Richerius, *Cerno pro vi-*
deo, præteritum Et Supinum repudiat. So our Author
 afterwards, *A video cerno vult vidi*. And so others :
 for saith Vossius, de Analog. l. 3. c. 29. *Cer-*
no tum tantum crevi Et cretum facere aiunt, quando de
hæreditate sermo est. Yet saith he again, *contrarium*
evincit Priscianus illo Tiinnii in Geminis : *Simul ut pue-*
ras has noctu suspirare crevi. i. e. *vidi*, saith he, whence
 Dan-sius, *Cerno pro video olim crevi*. And Alvarus,
crevi pro vidi, judicavi, usi sunt præci. And there-
 fore Rhenius speaks more warily ; *Cerno pro video*
ferè caret præterito Et Supino. So Sebast. Duisbur-
 gens. *Præteritum Et Supinum verbi cerno extra compo-*
sitionem rarer leguntur : significat autem video ; cit-
ing that of Plaut. Cistell. 1. 1. for it. And so Vos-
 sius having in his Eymolog. p. 118. given it crevi
 and cretum, adds a note to shew in what sense he
 meant it, namely, *Cum sermo est de aduenda hæredi-*
tate. Verum in videndi notione vix præteritum ac Su-
pinum.

pinum ejus reperias. So that if the *construer* of these Rules, and the *Translator* of this Grammar, had rendered this word by one of the other significations, rather than by [*io discern*] it had perhaps done better: unless their meaning were to intimate, not that the simple verb *cerno*, but the compound *discerno* did make that *Preterperfect* tense. And it may be best to forbear the use of it, till more weighty Authority shall appear to justify the so using it. See *Danesh. Schol. Edit. 2. p. 234.*

Gigno genui.] *Genui* is ordinarily read, but rather from *geno*, than from *gigno*, which word was used by *Varro*, R. R. l. 1. c. 40. *Primum semen quod est principium genendi id duplex.* And ib. *Quadam enim ad genendum propterea usque adeo parva, ut sint obscura.* So by *Lucret.* l. 1. *Aut erit ut possint in cores esse, genique.* So by *Censorinus*, c. 15. *Hic sive quod ut genamur curet, sive quod una genitur nobiscum, sive etiam quod nos genitus suscipit ac iuratur, certe à genendo genius appellatur.* So by *Severus, Apuleius*, and many others of the Ancients, and not refused by *Paulus* and *Ulpian*, as *Vossius* shows, *Analog.* l. 3. c. 29. though now it be disused. And therefore *Vossius* saith, *Gigno præterito caret, sed mutatur genui à geno*; and so *Farnaby* and *Rhenius* say.

Pono posui.] *Priscian* out of *Plaut.* *Viduliria*, and *Apul.* in *Hermag.* shews that *pōno* of old had *posiui*. Whence in *Plaut. Asin.* 3. 1. is now read, *Quin posui repositi remum*; and *Castin.* 4. 4. *Pene exposiuit cubito.* and *Curcul.* 4. 3. *Triginta minas quas ego apud te deposiui.* Which (*Catullus* also *Carm.* 35. hath *Quam mater prope Deliam Deposivit olivam.* But 'tis now out of use.

Cano cecini.] *Servius* on *Georg.* 2. saith, *Sic etiam ab eo quod est cano, non cecini, sed canui dicebant.* Thence *Sall.* as *Priscian*, l. 10. testifieth, hath *Corricines occantere.* But now as *cecini* is the only used *Preterperfect* of the simple *cano*, so is *cinni* the only usual.

usual termination of the Preterperfect tenses of the Verbs compounded of it, *concino, incino, accino, occino, percino, præcino, recino, sucino.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule and the Exceptions declined?

An. The words of this Rule, The declining of and Exceptions are declined the words.
thus :

Sino, Sinis, Sivi, Sinere, Situm.

Temno, temnis, [temsi,] temnere, [temtum.]

Sterno, Sternis, Stravi, Sternere, Stratum.

Sperno, Spernis, Sprevi, Spernere, Spretum.

Lino, linis, lvi, [lini & lvi,] linere, litum.

Cerno, cernis, crevi, cernere, cretum.

Gigno, gignis, genui, gignere, genitum.

Pono, ponis, posui, ponere, positum.

Cano, canis, cecini, can-re, cantum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect of Verbs ending in po?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in *po* is this : *Po fit psi, ut scalpo scalpsi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *po* do form their Preterperfect of the Present tense by changing *o* into *si*, or *po* into *si*: as of *scalpo* by such change is made *scalpsi*.

Qu. Are there any words excepted from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted two words : whereof the first is *rumpo*, which besides that it loseth *m* out of the middle, changes *o* into *i* [or *po* into *pi*] as *rumpo rupi* : the second is *strepo*, which changes *o* into *ui* (or *po* into *pui*) of *strepo* forming *strepui*. So our Author :

———— *Rumpo excipe rupi ;*

Et strepo quod format strepui : crepo quod crepui dat,

Crepo

Crepe quod crepui dat.] Two Grammarians besides our Author, viz. Desputarius and the Rudiment Writer own *crep* as of the third Conjugation. But for those two I find twelve, that take no notice of it : and Vossius and Farnaby are two of them : and saith Danesiuss, *Crepe tertia conjugationis non lego*, Schol. L. 2. C. 11.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule and Exception declined ?

An. The words of this Rule and Exception are declined thus :
The declining of the words. *Scalpo, scalpis, scalpsi, scalpere, sculptum.*

Rumpo, rumpis, rupi, rumpere, ruptum.

Sirepo, sirepis, sirepai, sirepere, sirepitum.

Qu. What is the rule for the preterperfect of Verbs in quo ?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of verbs ending in quo is this : *Quo fit qui, ut linquo liqui.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That of a Verb of the third conjugation ending in quo a Preterperfect tense is formed ending in qui : as of *linquo*, by such change, and the loss of *n* out of the middle, is made *liqui*.

Qu. Is no word excepted from this Rule ?

An. From this Rule is excepted *coquo* which forms its Preterperfect tense by changing *quo* into *xi* : So that of *coquo* by such change is made *coxi*. So our Author : — *coquo demito coxi*.

[*Liquo liqui.*] Perhaps *liqui* might be made the Preterperfect tense of this verb, to distinguish it from *linqui* the Present tense of the Infinitive Mood Passive.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, &c. declined ?

An.

An. The words of this Rule, The declining of
Ec. are declined thus (at least in the words.
the compounds of this verb,)

Linguo, linguū. liqui, linquere, listum.

Coquo, coquis, coxi, coquere, coctum.

**Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect
tense of Verbs ending in ro?**

An. The Rule for the Preter- *Ro fit vi.*
perfect of Verbs ending in ro is

this: *Ro fit vi, sero ceu pro planto & semino sevi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of
a verb of the third conjugation ending in ro the Pre-
terperfect tense is formed by changing ro into vi;
as of *sero*, by such change, is made *sevi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are five exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first Exception?

An. The first is of one which forms ro into rui,
viz. *sero* in the other significations that it hath, be-
sides that to sow, or plant; as *sero serui*.

Qu. Which is the second Exception?

An. The second is of two which form ro into ri;
viz. *verro verri*, and *curro* (with a reduplication of
cu) *cucurri*.

Qu. Which is the third Exception?

An. The third is of two which form ro into si;
viz. *uro* which makes *ussi*, and *gero gessi*.

Qu. Which is the fourth Exception?

An. The fourth is of one which forms ro into si-
vi; viz. *quero* which hath *quæsi*.

Qu. Which is the fifth Exception?

An. The fifth is of one which forms ro into rivi;
yet with the loss of its first vowel e, viz. *tero* which
makes *trivi*. So our Author, having named *sevi* for
the example of the Rule, adds an Exception of the
same Verb in another sense, saying—

*Quod serui melius dat mutans significatum ;
Fuit verro verri [& versi] uro ussi, gero gessi.
Quæro quæsiui, tero trivi, curro cussurri.*

¶ *Quod serui melius dat mutans significatum.* Our Author speaks as if it were the same verb, that made *sevi*, and *serui*, whereas to *Vossius* it seems more probable, that they are two several Latine verbs, derived from 2 several Greek verbs, *sero. serui* from *ἐπεω* *ordino*, and *sero sevi* from *σπείρω* or *σπερῶ sero*, the *σ* being left out. And as to *sero* signifying to order, &c. though divers Grammarians as *Despauter Bird*, *Rhenius*, *Shirley*, *Falz-Berenyi*, *Burles*, *The Rudiment Writer*, and *Gryphisw. Grammar* do positively give it a Preterperfect and a Supine, *serui sertum*, as if now in use : yet others speak more warily of it, as of a verb that anciently had that Preterperfect and Supine, and now only did retain it in the compounds of that Verb. Thus *Vossius*, *sero serui sertum antiquè*. Thus *Alvarus*, *Sero apud vetustissimos etiam serui fecit, ut ex Ennio & Catone constat apud Priscianum ; Supinum sertum, &c.* Thus *Farnaby* having spoken of *sero* to plant, and coming to this *sero* saith, *In aliâ verò significatione composita serui sertum*. Thus *Hayne*, *Ro fit vi veluti sero vult pro semino sevi*. At composita dabunt serui cum significatum Mutant. Thus *Havris*, *sero serui sertum non usitatum nisi in compositis*. Lastly, *Danesius* saith, *Simplex autem serui sertum tunc utari licet, quando apud classicum aliquem Scriptorem invenias. Schol. l. 2. c. 11.* It were to be wished, that the former sort had justified their assertion by some Authority : In the mean time till that be produced, it is evident that such a Preterperfect and Supine there hath been, not only by what is seen in the compounds of it, *offero, confero, infero, desero, &c.* which have *serui* in their Preterperfect tense, and *sertum* in their Supine ; but by *sertus* the participle remaining yet used in the simple : whence *Lacan. l. 10.* hath *coronas nardo serias*, as *Alvarus*

cites

cites him ; and also by the noun *sertum* a Garland, so called saith *Trebellius à sertis*, i. e. *digestis in vicem floribus frondibusque, ex quibus ab initio fieri corona solebant.*

Vult verro verri & versi.] In giving *versi* also as well as *verri* for a Preterperfect to this verb, I find our Author agreeing with *Despauter*, whose Rule for this is, *Verro vi, si, dato versum* : and *Harris*, and the *Rudiment Writer* agree with our Author. But *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, *Rhenius* and *Faszer-Berenyi*, *Richterius* and *Burles*, *Ramus* and *Hayne*, the *Gryphisw. Grammar* ; and *Shirly* own no such preterperfect as *versi*. *Priscian* of old, as both *Vossius* and *Alvarus* tell us, saith that *verro* makes *versi* according to *Servius*, but *verri* according to *Charisius*, which, saith he, speaking of this latter, *usus comprobat.* And then from *Licen. Macer* cites, *etiam reliquias averrerunt* : and from *Publius, cellas servorum converri*, for the confirmation of it, I perceive that true which *Diomedes* saith, that it is no easie matter to find any Preterperfect tense of this verb. And though out of respect to the forenamed Grammarians, who deliver *verri*, though none but that, for the Preterperfect tense of this verb, I presume, upon the account of what *Priscian* saith, I may allow of *verri* : yet of *versi* I shall conclude with *Alvarus*, *versi tunc licebit utaris, cum legeris apud Classicos.* So be pag. 249. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 30.

Tero trivi.] Anciently *terui* was used. Thence *Plaut.* in *Pseud.* 3. 2. speaking of Mustard-seed saith : *Priusquam teruerunt oculi ut exstillent facit*, as *Priscian*, l. 6. saith *Plaut.* writ that, which latter Editions have *triverunt.* And *Tibull.* l. 1. el. 4. *Aus operi insuetas atteruisse manus.* But *terui* is grown out of use, and *trivi* only remains. Insomuch that *Virgil*, as *Velius Longus* observes, when his verse would have given him way to have said *terui*, chose rather to say *trivi*, in *Ecl.* 2.

Nec

Nec te pœniteat calamo trivissè labelum. So 2. Georg. *Hinc radios trivere rotis.* Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 30.

Curro cucurri.] Tertulian l. de fuga in persec. c. 12. hath *curri* without the reduplication. *Pedibus stetitisti, curristi nummis.* But though he run before, yet I see no body follow after him, in this use of the simple Verb; yet many *concur* with him in the like use of some of the compounds of it.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule, The declining of *Sero* are declined thus: the words.

Sero (to plant) *seris, sevi, serere, satum,*

Sero (to set in order) *seris, [serui] serere [sertum.] Verro, verris, veri [verfi] verrere, versum.*

Uro, uris, ussi, urere, ussum.

Gero, geris, gessi, gerere, gestum.

Quero, quæris, quæsi, quærere, quæsitum.

Tero, teris, trivi, terere, tritum.

Curro, curris, cucurri, currere, cursum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect of Verbs ending in *so*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *so* is this; So *velut accersso, arcesso, incesso, a quo laceffo* formabit *sivi*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *so*, a Preterperfect tense is formed by changing *so* into *sivi*, as of *accersso* and *laceffo*, by such change, is made *accerssivi* and *laceffivi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are two Exceptions; The first is of one verb which turns *so* into *si*, viz. *viso* which makes *visi*; And the second is of two verbs which turn *so* into *sui*, viz. *pinso* *pinjui*, and the

the old verb *deposo* which maketh *deposui*. *Sic viso visi. sed pinso pinsui habebit.*

Accerso] The writing of *accerso* for *arcesso*, as if it were another verb from it, as our Author here makes it, is by an overgrown error (as *Vossius* calls it) become so prevalent, that it will not readily be de deposited. Many Grammarians as *Alvarius*, *Vossius*, *Ramus*, *Daneshius*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Shirley*, *Harri*, and the *Rudiment Writer*, own no such word but rather cashier it. But what then, so long as our *Aukor*, and *Richerius*, and *Sebast. Duisburgensis*, and *Rhenim*, and the *Grammar of Gryphwald*, and *Hayne*, and *Bird*, and *Fasz-Berenyi* continue it? And not only so, but *Dictionaries*, and the extant Editions of Authors so have it: Hence *Ter. And. 3. 3.* as well in *Farnabie's* as *Sobrevelius's* Edition, *Si in rem est utrique, ut fiant, accersi jube.* So *Ad. 3. 1.* *Non adest, qui accersat Aeschinum.* and *ib. 4. 4.* *Eo ne obstetricem accersat.* But such a word as *accersio* of the fourth conjugation there is (unless that also be a mistake of *accersio* for *arcesso*, which also is read of the fourth conjugation.) *Liv. 1. 1. de 3. Placere itaque patrem accersivi* (though *Voss. Etymolog. p. 121.* alledge that to prove *arcesso* of the fourth, and read it *arcessivi*) *Cæs. 1. 5. v. Gall. Ex continenti alios accersivi jubet*, which yet again in other Books is read *arcessi*. *Sall. Jug. Metellos propere cunctos Senatorii ordinis ex hybernis accersivi jubet. Id. ib. Tamen postremo Syllam accersivi jubet.*

Arcesso] This verb is now of the *skird* conjugation: Thence *Sall. in Jug. Metellum omnibus concionibus capitis arcessere.* and *ib. Quos pecunie capta arcessabant.* But anciently it was of the *fourth*. Thence *Vossius Etymolog. p. 21.* cites from *Plautus*, *Arcessi hostis.* And thence *arcessivi* in *Livy*, as we noted before.

Incesso] I find two Grammarians agreeing with our Author herein, and not excepting *inciso* from the

the Rule of turning *so* into *svi*; They are Mr. Bird, and the Rudiment Writer. But the general current of Grammarians is against them, and for *incesso* to make *inc. ss.* So *Alvarus, Vossius, Richerius, Rhenius, Dancsius, Farnaby, Burles, Harris, &c.* Again Authorities for *inc. ss.* we have plenty of, both in *Alvarus* and *Vossius*. So *Cæs. 3. B. Gall. Exercitui quidem omni tantus incessus ex incommodo dolor. Liv. l. b. Pun. Ingens ipsum cupido inceserat Tarenti potiundi, Tacit. l. 3. Hist. Fuere qui uxorem L. Pitellii Triariam incesserant, Id. l. 3. Annal. Quoties valetudo adversa Flaminem Dialectem incesisset.* But for *incessivi* I meet not with any one Authority. And yet I am loth that this should pass as one of the Errors of *Lilly*. What then shall we say for *incessi*? Why, that it is a Syncopated Preterperfect tense, put for *incessivi*; first *incessi* being put for *incessivi*, and then *incessi* for *incessii*. Such Syncopes I find in other verbs of the same termination in this Rule. Thus *Liv. l. 10. ab U. C. Per biduum laceßiere* (for *laceßivere*) *hostem. Tacit. l. 12. Annal. Pugnam manu cepßit,* (for *capeßiviti.*) *Ter. Phorm. in Prolog. Vetus si poeta non laceßisset,* for *laceßivisset*) *prior. So Tacit. 13. Annal. Qui nondum honorem capeßisset* (as of *capeßi* for *capeßivi.*) *So Id. l. 4. Hist. Nulli unquam sub Nerone periculum facßisset* (for *faceßivisset* of *faceßivi*) as of *faceßi*. And why may not all these places which are produced to instance that *incesso* makes *incessi* be Syncopated Preterperfect tenses, of the same nature with these? Assuredly *Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 31.* produces them upon that account. For having reckoned up some of them, he adds *Etque istæ συζωνὴ multo usitatissima in incesso,* and then alleiges *Columella* saying *l. 12. Pluvie incesserunt. Gellius* in his *li. 1. c. 2.* saith, *In theorematibus tantum nugalibus, & puerilium isagogarum commentationibus oblectantes objurgatione ista inc. suit.* Thence some gather as if *incesso* had made *inc. suit.*

How

How much more probable is it, that through some mistake, *incessivi* was there read, if not for *incessivi* yet for *incessi*. And the rather because *Ludovicus Carrio* in that very place reads *incessivi*. As the case is, though I should rather use the used Syncopated Preterperfect tense *incessi*, yet I should think not to use it otherwise than as a Syncopated preterperfect tense of *incessivi*, even like as *obit* is used for *obivit*. Yet this still I say with humble submission to better judgments, and Authorities.

Atque laceſſo.] That this verb forms *laceſſivi* in the Preterperfect tense is plain, *Cic. pro Dom. Nos te Antoni nullâ laceſſivimus injuriâ. Id in Piſon. Reſponſione me inimicâ homo prompriſſimus laceſſivit.* But there are read Syncopated Preterperfect tenses of it. *Liv. l. 10. ab U. C. Per biduum laceſſière hoſtem. Cic. Phil. 2. Tu ne verbo quidem violatus, ultro maledictis me laceſſiſi. Ter. Phorm. Prol. Venu' ſi potea non laceſſiſet prior.* Thence *Caper* reading in *Lucil. l. 14. laceſſiſſe* took *laceſſi* to be the Preterperfect of *laceſſo*. But the Supine of this verb or rather participle derived from the Supine, ſheweth *ſivi* to have been the Preterperfect tense of it. *Tacit. l. 4. Hiſt. Nos quanquam toties laceſſiti, jure victoriæ id ſolum vobis addidimus, quo pacem tueremur. Claudian. l. de be. Get. Sæpe laceſſitam, ſed non impune, fatemur Auſoniam.* All that can be ſaid againſt this, is this: That *laceſſivi* is of *laceſſo* of the fourth conjugation, and *laceſſi* of *laceſſo* of the third. Whereto I ſay, that ſuch a word as *laceſſo* of the fourth conjugation hath been in uſe. Thence *Columel, l. 9. c. 8.* ſpeaking of *Bees*, ſaith, *ſolent novitate cæli laceſſiri.* But it doth not follow, that this muſt needs be a Preterperfect tense of the fourth conjug. becauſe it ends in *ivi*, unleſs all preterperfect tenses of verbs of the third conjug. that end in *ivi* be preterperf. tenses of the fourth conjug. which will not be granted, ſince *trivi* of *tero* was never pretended to be a preterperfect

fect tense of the fourth conjugation, Though again I grant where the Supine of three or more syllables hath *ium* with *i* long, it is most probable. And if the case be so, as it is in this, and many more verbs, then it must be said that those verbs as they are now used, are each one verb made up of two, one of the third, and another of the fourth conjugation, both partly in use, and partly out of use, in use in the Present tense of the third conjugation, and preterperfect of the fourth: but out of use in the preterperfect of the third, and present tense of the fourth, unless in such verbs as retain both preterperfect tenses, which some do. And perhaps the same may be said of verbs of the fourth conjugation which have preterperfect tenses not in *ivi*, or other preterperfect tenses besides that in *ivi*; namely that what they have not agreeing with the Analogy of the fourth conjugation they have and retain from consignificant, sometimes used, but now disused, verbs of the third conjugation.

Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi, Quodque capeſſivi faciſ.] There was no great reason to except *capeſſo* from the Rule, any more than the rest. For this hath *capeſſi* ordinarily. For *Cic. l. 4. de Rep.* cited by *St. Aug. de civ. dei*, hath *Rempub. capeſſivit*, *Tacit. 15. Annal. Principium tanti facinorū capeſſivere. ib. pugnam maru capeſſivit*. Thence by a Syncope is formed *capſi* used by *Tacit. l. 13. Annal. Senatorij ordinis; ſed qui nondum honorem capeſſiſſe*. Unless we will say *capeſſi* to be the preterperfect of this verb *capſo*, and *capeſſivi* the preterperfect of *capſio* of the fourth now disused.

Faceſſo faceſſi.] *Voss.* gives this verb *faceſſivi* for its preterperfect tense, as well as *faceſſi*. And so *Farnaby*, making *faceſſi* to be but a Synocopated preterperfect formed from *faceſſivi*. And so *Alvarus faceſſo iidem faceſſivi*. That of *Cic. l. 1. Ver. Ipſe proſecto metuere incipies, ne innocenti periculum faceſſeris*, *Præſcia*

Priscian witnesseth in some books was read *faceffieris*, which must come from *faceffivi*, and as *Alvarus* saith, *propius vero est*. And it appears to be so, because the Supine of this verb is *faceffum*, which both *Vossius* and *Alvarus* insist upon, urging for proof that of *Cic. 6. Verr. Antequam audissent ei negotium faceffum*. If this may not be admitted, because *faceffivi* is not punctually any where now read (at least to my remembrance) then it must be said, that as there is now *faceffo* of the third conjugation, whose preterperfect is *faceffi*, whence *Tacit. 4. Hist. Nulii unquam sub Nerone periculum faceffier*; So anciently there was *faceffio* of the fourth conjugation whose preterperfect tense was *faceffivi*, from whence *faceffieris* in the forenamed place of *Cic. 1. Verr.* if that were the true reading of it; and *faceffum* the only remaining Supine of this verb.

Sed pinso pinsui habebit.] This preterperfect tense *Probus* shews from that of *Pomponius*, *Neque molis molui, neque pilis pinsui*. In which Author is also read *condepsui*. *Partem insipui, conclusi, condepsui*, i. e. from the simple *depsu* *depsui*, which *Cato*, c. 90. hath more than once, saying: *Id ubi excoxeris, dponito, bene oleo manum ungiro, depsitoq; primum pusillum, postea magis depses, oleo tangito, depsitoq; dum facere poteris iurundas*--- *Catullus* hath *perdepsui*, *Epigr. 69. Patruirdepsuit ipsam uxorem*.

Q1. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of

An. The words of this Rule, the words. are declined thus:

Accerso, accersis, accersivi, accercere, accersitum.

Arcesso, arcessis, arcessivi, arcessere, arcessitum.

Incesso, incessis, incessi, incesere.

Lacesso, lacessis, lacessivi, lacessere, lacessitum.

Capso, capeffis, capeffivi, & capeffi, capeffere, capeffum.

Faceffo, faceffis [faceffivi &] fac ffi, faceffere, faceffum.

*Viso, visis, visi, visere, visum. **

Pinso, pinfis, pinsui, pinsere, pinsitum, pinsum & pistum.
 † If *visum* be not the only Supine of *video*.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of verbs ending in *sco*?

An. The Rule for the preter-perf. tenses of verbs ending in *sco* is this: *sco fit vi, ut pascō pavi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a Verb of the third conjugation ending in *sco* the preterperfect is formed by changing *sco* into *vi*: as of *pascō* by such change is made *pavi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted three words; First *pascō*, which in the formation turns *sco* into *sci* with a reduplication of *po* in the beginning. Secondly, *disco* which turns *sco* into *ci* with the like reduplication of *di*. Thirdly, *quinsco* which makes *quexi*; So our Author

— *Vult pascō pposci,*

Vult didici disco, quexi formare quinsco.

[*Quexi formare quinsco.*] Of this verb some Grammarians take no notice, that I find, in their Grammars: as *Vossius, Hayne, Farnaby, Burks.* Of those that do take notice of it, most read it *conquinsco*, and give it the preterperfect tense *conquexi*; as *Ramus, Alvarus, Richerius, Seb. Duñburgensis, &c.* Two agree with our Author in reading it *quinsco quexi*, viz. *Sbirley* and the *Rudiment Writer*. But whether we should read *quinsco*, or *conquinsco* is the doubt. Of *conquinsco* *Voss. de Anal.* l. 3. c. 25. brings an example out of *Pomponius*: *Ad eum ut conquexi, interim mulieres conspiciunt.* But of *quinsco* I find no example. Yet if *Rhenius, Duñburgensis*, and the *Gram. of Gryphisw.* say true, that there is *ocquinsco* as well as *conquinsco* (and indeed I find *Stephanus* quoting two places out of *Pomponius*, where *ocquinsco* is used; the one in *Prohibito*;

--- *Nisi*

... *Nisi ipſius orans uliro qui ocquinifceret*: The other in Piſtore. *Niſi nunc aliquis ſubito obviam occurrir mihi, qui ocquinifcat*, then no doubt but *quinifco* is the ſimple verb, of which thoſe two are compounded. I ſuppoſe they are all antiquated words, whence the above-named Grammarians give them no place in their Grammars: And it matters not much which of them is named. It may not be amiſs to tell you from *Voſſius*, what *conquinifco* means: and that (ſaith he) is, *ſe cernuum inſectere, quod faciunt alvum exoneraturi: ac venit a conquire, hoc eſt cunire*. Where by the way we may note, that it is rather a compound of *con* and *quinifco* put for *quinio*, or *cunio*, then a ſimple.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of

An. The words of this Rule, the words.

Ec. are declined thus:

Paſco, paſcui, paſvi, paſcere, paſtum.

Poſco, poſcui, poſpoſci, poſcere.

Diſco, diſcui, didici, diſcere.

Quiniſco, quiniſcui, quexi, quiniſcere.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Perterperfect tenſe of Verbs in *to*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenſe of Verbs ending in *to* is this: *To fit ti. ut verito veriti.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *to*, the Preterperfect tenſe is formed from the Preſent tenſe, by changing *to* into *ti*, as of *verito* by ſuch change, is made *veriti*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are Excepted five words. Firſt *ſiſto* (taken aſtively for *to make to ſtand*) which beſides the change of *to* into *ti*, takes in *s* before *i*, and loſeth *s* after it, ſo that of *ſiſto* is made *ſiti*.

Secondly *mitto*, which turns to into *si*, and beside loseth its first *t*, so that of *mitto* is made *misi*.

Thirdly *peto*, which turns to into *tivi*, so that of *peto* is made *petivi*, and of that again, by a Syncope, *petii*.

Fourthly *sterto*, which turns to into *tui*, making in its preterperfect tense *stertui*.

Fifthly *meto*, which turns to into *sui*, and takes in *s* before *sui*, so that of *meto* is made *messui*.

So our Author ——— *Sed sisto notetur*

Pro facio stare activum, nam jure sisti dat.

Dat mitto misi, petii peto sive petivi.

Sterto stertui habet, meto messui.

¶ *Sed sisto notetur pro facio stare activum.*] *Sisto* hath two significations: or rather there are two verbs of this denomination, the one *Active* signifying to stop or make to stand, and the other *Neuter* signifying to stay or stand: and the *Active sisto* hath a preterperfect tense of its own here named *sisti*: but the *Neuter sisto* hath no preterperfect of its own, but (*precarium habet preteritum steti* as *Ricberius* saith) borrows *steti* the preterperfect of *sto*: whence our Author afterward. *A sto sisto steti tantum pro stare.* *Vossius* distinguisheth the preterperfect tenses of these verbs thus: *Activum preteritum est* [Antea illum illic sisti: nunc hic eum sisto:] *Actutum preteritum est* [Antea illic stetit: nunc hic sedit.] *Eymolog.* p. 122. And *Analog.* l. 3. c. 31. he gives examples of the *Active* signification from *Cato* in *Agell.* l. 2. c. 14. *Quid si vadimonium capite obvolvo stitisses?* and *Paul Fursic.* *Ita stipulatus sum, te sisti in certo loco, si non stiteris.* And here, which is a wonder, *Grammatici non certant.*

Sterto stertui habet.] Thence *Pers.* 6. Sat. *Cor jubet hoc Enni, postquam destertuit esse Maenides.* This verb saith *Vossius*, juxta aliquos *sterti* facit; and *Ricberius* saith it makes *stertui* and *sterti*. But in *Alvarus* the Rule is exceptive to any thing else, but *stertui*.

Stertui

Sertuis a serto tantum, saith he. Neither do *Priscian*, or *Valerius Probus* own any other preterperfect but *Sertui*. If any contest be, example must decide it : and till then I think we may hold us as we are, and be quiet.

Meto messui.] I suppose the simple preterperfect of this verb is hardly, if at all, to be found, which made *Diomedes* and *Charisius* give it for a verb wanting the preterperf. tense. But that it once had one, if at least now it may not be allowed by them to have one, is evident by that of *Cato*, l. 2. *de Origin.* cited by *Priscian* l. 10. *In campo Tyburti, ubi hordeum demessuit.* Nor do the latter Grammarians quarrel about this.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of

An. The words of this Rule, the words.

Ec. are declined thus :

Verto, vertis, verti, vertere, versum.

Sisto, sistis, stiti, sistere, statum.

Mitto, mittis, misi, mittere, missum.

Peto, petis, petivi, petere, petitum.

Serto, sertis, sertui, sertere.

Meto, metis, messui, metere, messum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *ecto*?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *ecto* is this, *Ab ecto fit exi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *ecto* a preterperfect is formed from the Present tense, by changing *ecto* into *exi* : as of *flecto* by such change is made *flexi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. There are no Exceptions from this Rule : only our Author names two verbs which besides the regular preterperfect tense in *xi*, have another

in *xui*, namely *pecto pexi*, and *pexui*; and *necto* which hath *nexi* and *nexui*. So our Author saith:

— *Pecto dat pexui, habetque*

Pexi: etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Unto which Grammarians add *plecto*, which, they say, makes *plexui* and *plexi*.

[*Pecto dat pexui habetque Pexi.*] *Pexui* was ordinary in *Priscian's* observation: but *pexi* more rare, chiefly asserted by *Charisius*, by whom it was avouched from the Authority of *Mecenas* in his *Ostavia*: *Pexisti capillum naturæ muneribus gratum.* *Asper* hath another preterperfect tense for this verb, namely *pectivi*; which perhaps he concluded to be from *pectitum* a Supine of it, having the middle Syllable short; whence in *Colum.* l. 10. the participle *pectitus*: *Verum ubi jam puro discrimine pectita tellus*; and l. 12. *Præparata sunt & pectita lana.* But *Vossius* having said of this preterperfect tense, that he hath not yet found it in any good Author, it will be best to let it alone, *Alvar.* p. 251. *Voss.* *Etymolog.* p. 121. and *Analog.* l. 3. c. 31.

[*Etiam necto.*] *Nexui* is shewn from that of *Virgil.* *Æn.* 5. *Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.* *Nexi* is shewed from *Lucil.* l. 5. *Hic solus vigilavit opinor, & cum id mi visus facere est, tum retia nexit.* So *Mecenas* in *Diomed.* *Nexisti retia lecto.* See *Damasc.* *Schol.* l. 2. c. 11.

[*Plecto plexui & plexi.*] *Farnaby* gives both these preterperfect tenses to this verb (so *Burles*, so *Voss.* in his *Grammar*, so *Richterius*, The *Rudiment Writer*, and *Falz-Berenyi.*) Yet touching *plexi* he gives a note, that it gave that preterperfect tense antique, *Plecto plexui & antique plexi*, so he, and therein he follows *Priscian*, who gave the same note of it. Yet *Deshauterius*, *Alvarus*, *Rhenius*, *Ramus*, the *Gryphisw.* *Gram.* *Hayne*, *Harris*, *Bird*, *Sbirley* give it no other preterperfect but *plexi*. And of *plexi* *Priscian* himself gives an example out of *Levius* in his *Erotopagnion*.

rotopagnion: Capiti meo; repidans, libens Insolita plexis munera. But of *plexui* I see no example but one produced by *Voss.* out of *St. Hierome* in lib. *Jud.* c. 16. *Si septem crines capitis mei licio plexueris.* Whereupon he speaks of it by way of diminution, *Plecto plexui format, saltem in significatione implicandi.* *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 31. Which one would a little wonder at, that in his *Etymolog.* p. 121. should read, *Plexui nonnullis videtur esse a plecto quando significat implere, nesto: plexi vero quando significat punire. Sed hoc discrimen non observatur. Potius eo differunt, quod plexui sit usitatus, plexi in usu esse desierit.* In such difficult investigations it is easie to mistake. *Vab, censens hominem me esse? erravi.* So he in the *Comedy.* *Ter. Adelph.* 4. 2. Where Grammarians differ either from others, or themselves, Authority must carry it: if there be any, else it is best to let all alone, at least in my opinion.

Qu. How are the words of
The declining of this Rule declined?
the words.

An. The words of this Rule
are declined thus:

Plecto, plectus, plexi, plectere, plexum.

Pecto, pectus, pexi, & pexui, pectere, pexum.

Necto, nectus, nexi, & nexui, nectere, nexum.

Plecto, plectus, [plexi & plexui] plectere, plexum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect
tenses of verbs ending in *vo*?

Vo fit vi.

An. The Rule for the Preter-
perfect tenses of Verbs ending in
vo is this: *Vo fit vi, ut volvo volvi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of
a Verb of the third conjugation ending in *vo*, the
preterperfect is formed from the present tense, by
changing *vo* into *vi*, as of *volvo*, by such change, is
made *volvi*.

Qu. Is there any Exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there is one word excepted, namely *vivo*, which in the Preterperfect tense changes *vo* into *xi*, so that of *vivo* is made *vixi*.

Qu. How are the words in The declining of this Rule declined?

An. The words in this rule are declined thus:

Volvo, volvis, volvi, volvere, volutum.

Vivo, vivis, vixi, vivere, vltum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a Verb ending in *xo*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a Verb ending in *xo* (if there were any need of any) might be this: *Xo fit xui.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *xo*, a preterperfect is formed by changing *xo* into *xui*; as of *texo* by such change is made *texui*; and so of *nexo* (if there be any such verb of this conjugation) by such change is made *nexui*: For so our Author, *Nexo ut nexui habet, sic texo t-xui hab-bit.*

[*Nexo nexui habet.*] Such a verb as *nexo nexis* is not to be read in *Richerius*, nor in *Gram. Gryphisw. Barnaby, Burles, Hayne, Bird, Harris, Shibley, Faz-Berengi*, nor the *Rudiment Writer*. Notwithstanding *Ramus* and *Deshauterius* own it. *Alvarus* saith, if ever it were it is now out of use. *Rhenius* saith it is in *Accius*, but now disused. *Vossius*, though in his *Etymolog.* he mention it not, yet in his *Analog.* l. 3. c. 35. he hath two instances of it, the one of *Atius* from *Priscian* and *Diomedes*, *Nos continuo ferrum eripimus, in-nibus manicis neximus*; the other from *Livius* in *Odyssa* cited in *Priscian* l. 9. *Nexebant multa inter sese* *st-xu nodorum dubio.* It may perhaps be best to allow such a verb as this of this conjugation, yet to look

look upon it as an antiquated verb, and forbear the use of it.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, declined?

The declining of

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Nexi, nexis, nexui, nexere, nexum.

Texi, texis, texui, texere, texum.

Qu. What Rule is there for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in cio?

An. For the the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *cio*, the Rule is this : *Fit cio ci; ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *cio*, the Preterperfect is formed from the Present tense, by changing *cio* into *ci*, and the *a* (if there be any) that goes before it, into *e* : as of *facio* by such change is made *feci* ; and so of *jacio jeci*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this rule?

An. From this Rule two old verbs are excepted, namely, *lacio* and *specio*, which turn *cio* into *xi* ; so that of *lacio* is made *lexi*, and of *specio*, *spexi*. So our Author : *Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.*

¶ *Lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.* These two verbs some Grammarians own without any note of their being antiquated, as *Harris*, *Shirley*, and the *Rudiment Writer*. Others set them down but as obsolete verbs ; as *Dancsius*, *Alvarus*, *Rhenius*, and *Duisburgensis*. I suppose both do it for the sake of the verbs compounded of them, to shew their composition and declining. Others not so much as mention them, but only verbs compounded of them, *allicio*, *aspicio*, &c. as *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Richerius*, and the *Gram. Gryphisw*. I suppose this is because, as is noted by *Mr. Hayne*, *Hæc sæpe occurrunt composita, nunquam simplicia*. Old we find them, and as old let us leave them.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?
The declining of the word.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.

Facio, jacis, jeci, jacere, jactum.

[Lacio, lacis, lexi, lacere, lectum.]

[Specio, specis, spexi, specere, spectum.]

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in dio?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *dio* is this : *Fit dio di, ut fodio fodi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *dio* the preterperfect tense is formed from the present tense by changing *dio* into *di* : as of *fodio* by such change, is made *fodi*.

Qu. There being no Exception from this Rule, how is *iodio* declined?
The declining of the word.

An. *Fodio* is declined thus :

Fodin, fodis, fodi, fodere, fossum.

[Fodio fodi.] This verb hath also been of the fourth conjugation. Thence in *Colum. l. 11. c. 2.* *Runcari & adhuc fodiri possunt.* So in his *lib. de arborib. c. 30.* *Sed omnibus annis fodirante Calend. Mart. & interpretari oportet.*

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in gio?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *gio* is this : *Fit gio, seu fugio, gi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *gio* the preterperfect tense is formed from the present tense, by changing *gio* into *gi*, as of *fugio* by such change is made *fugi*.

Qu.

Qu. There being no Exceptions from this Rule how is *Fugio* declined? The declining of the word.

An. *Fugio* is declined thus :

Fugio, fugi, fugi, fugere, fugitum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *pio*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *pio* is this : *Fit pio pi, ut capio cepi.* Fit pio pi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that of a verb of the third conjugation ending in *pio*, the preterperfect is formed from the present tense by changing *pio* into *pi* : as of *capio* by such change (with the change also of *a* into *e*) is made *cepi*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted three verbs : First, *cupio* which forms *pio* into *pivi*, as *cupio cupivi*. Secondly *rapio*, which forms *pio* into *pui*, as *rapio rapui*. Thirdly *sapio*, which forms *pio* both into *pui*, and into *pivi*, as *sapio sapui*, and *sapivi*. So our Author :

—*Cupio excipe pivi :*

Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui, atque sapivi.

[*Cupio excipe pivi.*] That is, *cupio* makes *cupivi* : *pivi* being by an *Aphæresis* put for *cupivi*. This verb anciently hath been of the fourth conjugation. Thence *Lucret. l. 1. ---Confringere ut arcta Natura primus portarum claustra cupiret. Ovid. 3. Fast. Mars videt hanc, visamquecupit, potiturque cupit.*

[*Sapio sapui atque sapivi.*] Of the old Grammarians *Asper* and *Diomedes* were for *sapivi* and *sapii* ; *Charissus* for *sapui*, or *sapivi* ; *Caper* for both ; *Probus* and *Priscian* for *sapui*. The latter Grammarians mostly are for *sapui* and *sapivi*, as *Despauierius Alvar. Noss. Rhenius, Farnaby, &c.* And there are evidences that *sapivi* was anciently in use. So *Navius, quanto*

ego plus sapiui, qui—Thence in *Martial* l. 9. Ep. 6. *Nubere vis Prisco, non miror Paula, sapiisti*, for *sapiuisti*. So *Plaut. Rud.* 4. 1. *Pol magis sapiisset, si dormivisset domi*. Thence in *Cic. Antic.* 4. 5. *Vix aliquando te audore resipivi*; and thence by contraction in *Ter. Heaut.* 4. 8. *Te intelligo resipiss*. But for *sapui* which many are only for, as *Richerius* and *Hayne*, and *Bird*, and *Shirley*, and *Harris*, (and of those that are for both, some prefer it before *sapiui*, as being more usual; *sapuitamen vulgo usitatus est*, saith *Voss*. *sapio nunc sapius quidam facit sapui*; so *Duisburgensis*. *Sapui videtur ceteris usitatus*; so *Alvarus*. *Sapio sapiui olim nunc sapui*; *Gram. Gryphis*. (I see no example produced, but one out of *Plaut.* and that very same which we before produced for *sapi*, by contraction put for *sapiui*; which saith *Vossius* according to the Edition of *Putschius* is read, *Pol magis sapuisset, si dormivisset domi*, who yet confesses *Camerarivs* to have read it *sapisset, idque ex MSS orum fide*. I suppose the frequent use of *sapui* in the compounds of this Verb, *desipio, desipui, resipio resipui, &c.* is the cause of the ones being so much preferred before the other by Grammarians, I say still let use be Umpire. To this Verb some give two Supines, one with the middle Syllable long, the other with the middle Syllable short, some give but one, not determining of whether form; and some again deprive it of both. Its having a Supine with *i* long in the middle, proceeds from a supposition of what *Diomedes*, cited by *Danes*. as a witness for it, thought (but without any proof from Authority, as *Alvarus* notes) that it was also of the fourth Conjugation. And so *Duisburgensis*; *Sapio sapiui sapitum, penultima longa; quia olim fuerit quartæ conjugationis*. But saith *Alvarus*, *sapitum media seu longa seu brevi non videtur usitatum*, and then 'tis best letting it alone unused, unless this liberty be so enlarged, that what hath been said by any one, may be said, and used by all; which

which yet the old Romans seem not willing to give way unto.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Capio, capis, capi, capere, capium.

Cupio, cupis, cupivi, cupere, cupitum. The declining of the words.

Rapio, rapis, rapui, rapere, rapitum.

Sapio, sapis, sapui, [Sapivi.] sapere, [sapitum.]

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in *rio*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *Fit rio ri.*
rio is this; *Fit rio ri, ut pario peperit.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *rio*, the Preterperfect tense is formed from the Present tense by changing *rio* into *ri*: as of *pario* by such change, (with the change also of *a* into *e* redoubled with *p* the first consonant of the word) is made *peperit*.

[*Pario peperit.*] This is said to have made *parit* antiently: but that, if ever it made it, was of *pario* of the fourth Conjugation, one example of which Varro in his *L. 4. L. L.* produceth out of Ennius, *Ova parere solet genus pennae condecoratum.* And another out of Manilius, *Latona parit casto complexu Jovis.* I am apt to think rather, that *parui* was antiently a Preterperfect tense of this Verb, my reason is because *paritum* with *i* short, was antiently the Supine of this Verb, from whence by a Syncope is made the present Supine *paritum*; and that the *i* in *paritum* was short appears, because that Vowel in *pariturus*, derived immediately from it, is short. So Ovid. *Lucinam novies, novies paritura vocavit.* Now this could

could not come from *parivi*, but from *parui*. But it is not a matter worth contending for, and so I leave it for every one to think of it as he listeth.

Qu. How is *pario* declined?

An. *Pario* is declined thus; The declining of
Pario, paris, peperit, parere, par- the word.
rum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *tio*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *Fit tio fli.*
tio, is this: *Fit tio fli geminans s, ut*
quatio quass.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *tio*, the Preterperfect tense is formed from the Present tense by changing *tio* into *ss* (with a double *ss*.) as of *quatio* by such change is made *quass*.

Quass, quod vix reperitur in usu. Many Grammarians allow this Verb a preterperfect tense without any hunching it; as the most ingenious Grammatical Poet, or Poetical Grammarian Mr. *Sbirly*; so Mr. *Bird*, *Harris*, *Richerius*, *Ramus*, *Voss*, *Despauterius*, *Faſz-Berenyi*, and the Grammar of *Gryphiswald*. Mr. *Farnaby* denies it any at all. *Quatio sine præterito quassum*; so he. Others though they deny it not, yet deny it to be usual, as *Schæstian Duisburgensis*, and the Author of the *Rudiments*. Others again, like our *Lilly*, speak warily in the business, neither well allowing, nor yet peremptorily condemning it. *Præterito caret, ut Charisius apud Priscianum docet*, saith *Alvarus* speaking of it. *Quatio, quass, quassum*, which preter tense *quass* is scarcely read, saith *Burles*. *Et quatio quass, quod vix reperitur in usu*, saith *Hayne*. *Quatio quass quassum* (saith *Rhenius*) unde *quassum* & *quasso*. Sed *præteritum quass* in *simplici vix legitur*. But if it be allowed a Supine, which

which *Farnaby* denieth not to it, that yet deprives it of a preterperfect tense, then sure it should have a preterperfect tense for that Supine to be formed from. And from whence but *quassum* can be derived *quissus*, both the Participle (used in *Horace*, who l. 1. Od. 1. hath *quassæ rates*; and in *Ovid.* in *Ibin*: who there hath *membra quassa*, and in *Curt.* l. 7. *Hæ quissæ adhuc voce dixerat*, and in *Apul. Metam.* l. 9. *Dolium multifariam rimis bianibus quassum*) and the Substantive (read in *Cic.* 2. *Tusc.* though from *Pacuvius*, *Nam attrectatu & quassu sævum amplificatis dolorem.*) And from whence but *quassi* can *quissum* be formed? It is to be supposed that those that deny it, or speak doubtfully of it, never read it, and so spake. But withal it may be hoped, that of the so many, as speak peremptorily for it, some at least, if not all, had example to justify what they delivered, especially considering of how little value a Grammarian's word is, without an *Autor* to vouch it. If they had any, I wish they had given it us: if they had not, then, tho' no doubt they had reason yet to think it had such a preterperfect tense; yet it will be best for us, till authority appear to back, and bear us out, and make us bolder, to shrink in, and fort our selves with the wary ones, who say with our *Autor* here, *quod vix reperitur in usu.*

Qu. How is *quatio* declined?

An. *Quatio* is declined thus; The declining of *Quatio, quatis, [quassi,] quaterè,* the word.
[*quissum.*]

Qu. What is the rule for the preterperfect of Verbs ending in *uo*?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *uo* is this, *Denique uo fit ui, ut statuo statui.* *Uo fit ui.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a Verb of the third conjugat. ending in *uo*, the preterperfect

perfect tense is formed from the Present tense by changing *uo* into *ui*: as of *statuo* by such change, is made *statui*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are excepted three words. First, one which forms *o* in the Present tense into *vi* in the Preterperfect, namely *pluo* which hath had *pluvi* for its Preterperfect, as well as it still hath *plui*. Secondly, two, which form *o* into *xi*, namely, *struo* which makes *struxi*, and *fluo* which hath *fluxi*.

[*Pluo pluvi format.*] *Plui* of *pluo* is ordinarily read: but *pluvi* seldom, yet sometimes in old Authors. *Liv.* l. 5. dec. 3. *In Albano monte biduum continenter pluvis.* *Plaut. Menæch. Prol.* *Nam rus ut ibat forte, ut malum pluverat!* Thence *Pluvia*. So that though *plui* be usual, yet as *Alvarus* saith, *verisimile est & pluvi olim fuisse usitatum.* In favour of which several places have been produced out of *Livie*; but the latter and correcter books still have *plui*, as *Alvarus* observes. *Pluvi* is thought both by *Vossius* and *Danæsius* to be formed of *Pluveo*. And so let it be if the Reader think well of it, for me. The compounds of it all form *plui*.

Thus *luo* may be supposed formerly to have made *luvi*; both because *Lucil. Sat.* l. 3. hath that tense, *Tantalu' qui pœnas ob dicta nefantia luvi*; and because thence is formed *diluvium*, *colluvies*, *interluvies*. Now, if any thing, it forms *lui*. Thence *Claudian* in *Paneg.* hath *luiturus*.

[*Fluo fluxi.*] Antiently it seems to have formed *fluvi*, whence was formed *fluvius*: but now it is out of use.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Statuo, statuis, statui, statuere, statutum.

The declining of the words.

Pluo, pluvis, plui, [& pluvi,] pluer, pluvium.

Struo,

Struo, struis, struxi, struere, structum.

Fluo, fluit, fluxi, fluere, fluxum.

And thus much of the Rules for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the third Conjugation.

C H A P. IV.

Qu. What Rule is there for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation?

An. For the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation, there is this Rule ;

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat is ivi, ut monstrat scio, Quarta dat is ivi. scis, tibi scivi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this ; That Verbs of the fourth Conjugation do form the Preterperfect tense of the second person of the Present tense, by changing *is* into *ivi* ; as of *scio scis* by such change is made *scivi*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are six exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first?

An. The first is of *Venio*, which changeth *is* into *i*, making *veni*, and not *veniivi*, in the Preterperfect tense.

Qu. Which is the second?

An. The second is of *Cambio* (the old Verb) which changeth *bis* into *psi*, making *campsi*.

Qu. Which is the third?

An. The third is of *raucio, farcio, sarcio, sentio, fulcio*, and *haurio*, which change *is* with the consonant before it (whether it be *c, t* or *r*) into *si*, making *raufsi, farfsi, sarfsi, senssi, fulfsi*, and *hanssi*.

Qu.

Qu. Which is the fourth ?

An. The fourth is of *sepio*, which changeth is into *fi*, making *sepsi*.

Qu. Which is the fifth ?

An. The fifth is of *sancio*, and *vincio*, which change *is* with the *c* before it into *xi*, making *sanxi*, and *vinxi*.

Qu. Which is the sixth ?

An. The sixth is of *salio* (to leap) and *amicio*, which change *is* into *ui*, making *salui*, and *amicui*. So our Author.

Excipias *venio* dans *veni*, *cambio* *campfi*,
Raucio *raufi*, *farcio* *farsfi*, *sancio* *sarsfi*,
Sepio *sepsi*, *sensio* *sensfi*, *fulcio* *fulfi*,
Haurio item *haufi*, *sancio* *sanxi*, *vincio* *vinxi*,
Pro salto *salio* *salui*, & *amicio* *amicui* dar.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note annexed to the exception from this rule, viz.

Parcius utemur *cambiui*, *hauriui*, *amicui*,
Sepiui, *sanciui*, *farcui*, atque *salui* ?

An. The meaning of this Note is this, That these seven words *cambio*, *haurio*, *amicio*, *sepio*, *sancio*, *farcio*, and *salio*, have formerly had a preterperfect tense in *ui*, which now is mostly, if not wholly grown out of use.

[*Venio* dans *veni*.] But *venio* makes *veniui*, for which they rather used *venii*. Hence *Flor. 3. 21. Municipia sub bastâ venierunt*. Insomuch that some Grammarians, *Richerius*, *Farnaby*, *Harris*, &c. give *venii* for the preterperfect of it.

[*Cambio* *campfi*.] Some Grammarians admit this Verb without any scruple into their Grammars ; as *Despaut. Gryphistw. Gram. Bird, Harris, Shirley, Fafz. Berenyi*, &c. Others again utterly reject it, so as in their Grammars not to make any mention of it ; as *Voss, Farnaby, Burles, Ramus, Richerius*. Others admit it into their Grammars, yet with a note of Antiquation upon it, as *Danesh. Hayne*, and *Rhenius, Bebeli*.

as *Duisburgensis* saith, thinks this a barbarous word. *Charisius* disowned it not: Yet if you will hear the learned *Alvarus*, you shall then use it, *cum apud bonos autores inveneris*. Thence saith *Rbenius* is *campso* as, in *Ennius*, i. e. *iter flecto*. I should rather think that came from the Greek $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\mu\pi\lambda\omega$, *inflecto*, *incurvo*: more likely it is that (what he saith) from thence should come *campso* for the Noun, i. e. *trapezista* a Banker or Changer of Money.

Raucio rausi.] This word our *English Authors* generally admit of, as *Hayne*, and *Bird*, and *Shirley*, *Farnaby* and *Burles*, *Fasz-Berenyi* and the *Rudiment Writer*, who therein, as I suppose, follow *Priscian* and *Despauterius*. But of *Transmarine Writers*, many make not so much as mention of it, that I can find, as *Ramus*, *Gram. Gryphiswaldensis*, and *Rieberius*, with whom agrees our *English Harris*, who therein follow *Phocas* and *Diomedes*, in whom is found no mention of it. *Priscian* for *rausi* cites *Cicero*, saying in his 1. *de Orat.* At *Ætopum*, si paulum irrauserit, explodi; which reading *Lambine* also follows. But that place, as *Alvarus* notes, is now-a-days read, *Si paulum irraucuerit*; and so *Vossius* which as he and *Duisburgensis* say, may be of *rauceo*; and accordingly *Alvarus* is positive in it, that the theme of that verb is *irrauceo*. *Est igitur prima positio irrauceo*, so he. Yet inasmuch as *rausurus* is read in *Lucilius*, for so he l. 19. *Rausuro Tragicus qui carmina perdit Orestes* as it seemed to *Danefius*, it may be gather'd, that antiently *rausi* also hath been in use; but in regard *Phocas* and *Diom.* did not admit of it, and none but such doubtful, or antiquated authority is alledged for it, whether it now may be used, may do well to be considered.

Farcio farfi.] That this verb hath formerly had a regular formation, may be supposed, in as much as in *Cic. 5. Verr.* there is read (and in *melioribus libris*, as *Voss.* saith) *farctum*, which is made of *farcitum*, and that formed from *farcivi*, whence also *farcimen* & but

but now in this (as in most things else right and wrong have changed names) the regular is grown irregular, and the irregular regular.

Sepio sepsi.] *Livie* in his l. 4. c. 5. hath *sepiui*. *Ideo* (saith he) *cum munimentis ea sepiissent*. *Daneshius* thinks the place misread for *sepsissent*. Yet *Voss.* quotes the place without any such censure; and so *Alvarus*; though *Rhenius* speak suspiciously of it. *Liv.* l. 4. c. 5. *habet etiam sepiissent pro sepsissent, quasi a sepiui, si scriptura mendo caret*: So he p. 224. But though *St. Hierom* on *Isa.* c. 5. be by *Vossius* cited for it, yet I shall say with our Author, *Parcius utemur*.

Fulcio fulsi.] *Ovid* in *Deian.* hath this word, *Hercule supposito sidera fulsis Atlas*.

Haurio item hausi.] *Priscian* l. 10. cites *Varro* using *haurii* as of *hauriui*, *Sc.* l. 24. *ad Ciceron.* *Cum inde haurierint*. Thence *Apul.* in several places l. 2. 3. 4. *Met.* hath *hauritum*; and thence *Juvenius* hath *hauriturus*, as *Vossius* testifies. But, as *Rhenius* saith, *hauriui, hauritum antiqua sunt*.

Sanico sanxi.] *Sanxi* is now the usual *Preterfæct* of this Verb. Thence *Cic. pro Flac.* *Prætor sanxit edito, ne ex Asiâ frumentum exportari liceret*. *Id.* l. 1. *Cat.* *Siquis de servis supplicium quàm acerbissimum sanxerit*. *Id.* in *Tusc.* *Nec ceremonias violatas tam expiabili religione sanxissent, nisi*—But *sancivi* hath also formerly been used. Thence *Pomponius* in *Priscian.* *Sancierat jus utile civitati*. *Nizolius* quotes *Cic.* in his *Orat. pro Planc.* saying *leges, quas Senatus de ambitu sancivit*: But *Limbine* reads the place otherwise, *legibus ipsis, quas Senatus de ambitu sancire voluerit*. Perhaps it was so in *Nizolius* his Book. But however it be with *sancivit*, it is confessed that *sancitum* derived from it, is very ordinary. Hence *Cic. de Arusp. Respons.* *Communi jure sancitum est*. *Id.* l. 1 *de Leg.* *Id. quod ne fieret lege sancitum est*. *Id.* *de Offic.* *Sancitum est apud nos jure civili*.

• *Pro salto salio salui.*] That *salivi* was antiently the *preter-*

Preterperfect of *salio* to leap, as well as of *salio* to salt, appears from that of *Virgil* 2. *Georg.* *Mollibus in pratibus undos saliere per utres.* So *Priscian* read it of old, *Ramus* and *Farnaby* of late; and so *Pierius* witnesseth it was read in the old books, and *Vossius* in his Manuscripts; and even *Servius* confesseth that reading, though he say the Poet writ there according to *Art*, not according to *Use*, which in his time was to write *salui*. The like is read in *Stat. Theb.* 9. *Excussis salierunt cuspide dentes.* Whence no doubt, *Richerius* plainly delivers *salivi* for the Preterperfect tense of this Verb. And *Alvarus* plainly saith, *Salio etiam salii facit*, backing his saying with the aforesaid Authorities, though withall acknowledging a different reading in that of *Virgil* from the testimony of *Priscian*. *Salui* is now the more used Preterperfect of this Verb. Thence *Ovid. Fastor.* 1. *Per flammas saluisse pecus, saluisse colonos.* Yet though *Despauterius* and two or three more of our *English* writers give it no other Preterperfect but *salui*; yet *Vossius*, *Ramus*, *Rhenius*, *Farnaby*, *Hayns*, and others allow it *salii* as well as *salui*. Read what is written, use what is usual.

Et amicio amicii dat.] There is great differing amongst Grammarians about this word. *Hayne* not excepting it from the general rule, is to be supposed to comprehend it under it, and to give *amicivi* for the Preterperfect of it: and therein he is alone, as far as I see. *Shirley* gives only *amixi* for the Preterperfect of it. *Despauterius*, *Richerius*, *Bird*, and the *Rudiment Writer* give it only *amicui*. The *Grammar* of *Gryphiswald*, *amicivi* or *amixi*. *Rhenius* *amicivi* or *amicui* (as he meant, though it be written *amixi*; for he saith after, *Placet etiam nonnullis amixi.*) *Fasz-Berenyi* *amicui* & *amixi*. *Ramus* and *Harris*, all three indifferently, *amicivi*, *amicui*, *amixi*. *Farnaby* and *Burles*, *amicui*, and sometimes *amicivi* and *amixi*. *Vossius* *amicui* and *amixi*, yet adding in his Margin, that sometimes it gives *amicivi*;

vi; yet that *amixi* is more usual than the rest. And so *Alvarus* of the two, which he mentions, *amicul* and *amixi*, prefers the latter before the former. Here we have Grammarians words and opinions. But where are their Authorities? Why, that of *Hor.* l. 2. *Ep.* *Et piper & quicquid chartis amicitur ineptis*, proves it of the fourth Conjugation: and so regularly it should have *amicivi*: and *Diomedes* cites *Brutus* saying in his *Laudat. Appij Claudij. Quae se toga praetexta amicul*? and *Varro* in his *Cynorrhector*, saying, *Celerius mater amixit*. And this is all I meet with from them. If these Authorities will serve your turn, you may use all, or any of them: if not, you may let any, or all of them alone. I should prefer *amixi*, both because it is better liked by the Learned *Alvarus*, and because it is said to be the more usual by the Incomparable *Vossius*: besides, as *Alvarus* notes, it seems to hold some Analogy with *sancio*, and *vincio*, which make *xi*; and *amictus* both the Participle, and Substantive, are orderly formed from *amictum* the Supine, and that regularly from *amixi*. If any man upon other reasons, or probabilities, will hold either, or both the other two, he may for me.

Sarcivi atque salivi.] Of *Sarcivi* I meet not either Author or Grammarian saying any thing, and therefore I think we may not use it, even *parcius*, as our Author allows. And for *salivi*, that must be understood of it, as it is the preterperfect tense of *salio* to leap or dance, which, as was noted, is seldom read; but not of *salivi* the Preterperfect of *salio* to season with salt, for that is the usual preterperfect tense of this Verb.

Qu. How are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Scio, scis, scivi, scire, scitum.

Venio, venis, veni, venire, ventum.

[*Cambio,*

[*Cambio, cambis, campsi, cāmbire, campsum.*]

Raucio, raucis, [rausi,] raucire, [rausum.]

Farcio, farcis, farsis, farcire, fartum.

Sarcio, sarcis, sarsis, sarcire, sartum.

Sepio, sepiis, sepsi, sepire, septum.

Sentio, sentis, sensi, sentire, sensum.

Fulcio, fulcis, fulsi, fulcire, fultum.

Haurio, hauris, hausi, haurire, haustum.

*Sancio, sancis, {sanxi } sancire {sancium
 {sancivi } sanctum.*

Vincio, vincis, vinxi, vincire, victum.

Salio, salis, salii, & salui, salire, saltum.

Amicio, amicis, [amicivi, amicui, amixi] amicare, amictum.

Before we pass, it may be noted that Verbs in *to* are of the fourth conjugation, except these of the first, *glacio, emacio, socio, crucio, saucio, calcio, nuncio, fascio, catamidio, radio, bio, retalio, spolio, amplio, lanio, somnio, pio, strio, vario, decurio, centurio, succenturio, furio, basio, satio, vitio*; and these of the third, *facio, jacio, lacio, specio, fodio, fugio, cupio, rapio, sapio, pario, quatio*, as *Rhenius* reckons them up
P. 220.

And thus far of the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation.

CHAP. V.

Hitherto we have spoken of the Rules for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs simple; and are now to proceed to the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs compounded.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of such Verbs?

Ans. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of compounded Verbs is this;

Præteritum dat
idem simplex.

— *De compositorum Verborum
Præteritis.*

*Præteritum dat idem simplex & com-
positivum,*

ut docui edocui monstrat.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this ; That the preterperfect tense of a Verb, when it is compounded, is generally the same, that it had before being simple, the composition nothing altering it, in that respect. For as *doceo* being a simple Verb makes *docui*, so being by composition made *edocceo* it makes *edocui*, receiving no alteration by its composition in respect of its preterperfect tense.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus ;

*Doceo, doces, docui, docere, do-
ctum.*

The declining of
the words.

*Edocceo, edoces, edocui, edocere, e-
doctum.*

Qu. I perceive that this rule is not so general ; but that there are exceptions from it ; what doth the first exception concern, and which is it ?

An. Of the many exceptions that there are from this Rule, the first concerns such Verbs, as double the first syllable of the Present tense in their preterperfect tense, and it is this ;

Sed syllaba sem-
per.

— *Sed syllaba semper*

*Quam simplex geminat composito non
geminatur.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule of Ex-
ception ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this ; That those Verbs which being simple have the first syllable of their Present tense (wholly, or with some change of Letters) doubled in their Preterperfect tense, have not that reduplication, when they are compounded. As for example ; tho' *mordeo* being a simple Verb do
double

double *mo* in its preterperfect tense and make *momordi*, yet being compounded with *re*, and made *remordeo*, it doth not now double *mo* and make *remomordi*, but *remordi* only.

¶ There are one and twenty Verbs which double the first syllable of their present tense in their preterperfect tense, Four of the second Conjugation, *mordeo*, *pendeo*, *spondeo*, and *tondeo*; and seventeen of the third, viz. *cado*, *cædo*, *cano*, *curro*, *disco*, *fallo*, *pago*, *parco*, *pario*, *pedo*, *pello*, *pendo*, *posco*, *pungo*, *tango*, *tendo*, *tundo*, and of these the Author is to be understood to speak in this exceptive Rule.

Qu. Is this exception uniberſally true? Or are there not ſome words excepted from it?

An. From this exception there are excepted theſe three words, *præcurro*, *excurro*, and *repungo*; and all the compounds of theſe four words, *do*, *disco*, *ſto* and *poſco* (according to our Author.)

Præterquam tribus hi præcurro, ex-

curro, repungo,

Atque à do, disco, ſto, poſco, rite creati.

Præterquam tribus hiſ.

¶ *Præcurro.*] The preterperfect of this word is read with a reduplication in *Plaut. Stich. 2. 3. Sed ego citus huc præcurri.* So *Amph. 2. 2. Tute ab navi aliâ via clanculum præcurriſti.*

Excurro.] The redoubled preterperfect of this Verb is read in *Suet. Galb. c. 18. Cumque exterritus luce primâ Tuſculum excucuriſſet.* *Liv. 1. 1. ab urbe. Quum plures igni, quàm ferro armati excucuriſſent, cæde incendioque cuncta complent.* *A. Hirt. 1. 1. B. Hiſſ. Circiter undecim equites ad aquatores noſtros excucurrunt.* But *excurri* is more uſual.

Repungo.] All the Grammarians I have, grant *repungo* to have *repupugi*; but not one of them gives an example. Perhaps becauſe they thought it needleſs. Only *Voſſius* from *Cæſars* diſtinguiſhing betwixt *repupugi* and *repunxi* (*vohuiſ* ſaith he, *repupugi*

esse vicissim punxi repunxi verò referri ad rationes) tho' he allow of his distinction, yet gathers that the Antients gave to this Verb both these Preterperfect tenses. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 19.

Aque a do.] That those compounds of *do*, which are of the first Conjug. as *circundo*, *peffundo*, *venundo*, *fatifdo* have *dedi* (as well as *do* hath) in their preterperf. is not disputed: but whether *do* be declined with any reduplication. Mr. *Shirley* sees a reduplication in them, and saith they retain it. *Retinent geminationem*. So he p. 72. And so Mr. *Bird*, *Voss*. could see none therein. And I dare not presume to be more quick-lighted than he. And the like may be said of *sto*. And therefore saith he, *malè addunt do & sto; in quibus nullam geminationem cernere est*. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 19.

Sto.] Of the no reduplication in this word, and consequently not in the compounds of it, I have newly shewn the judgment of *Voss*. who could see as far into a Millstone, as any Man I ever met with. *R sto* a compound of this Verb hath been used with a preterperf. tense according to the regular formation of verbs the first conjug. Thence *restaveris* in *Propert.* l. 2. *Elég. ult.* But now it is out of use.

Qu. But may not some other words be named besides these here produced, which have the reduplication of their simple Verb in their compounded preterperfect tense?

An. Besides the words here named, some other may be found to have had the reduplication of their simple Verbs in their compounded preterperfect tenses; as *decurro*, *percurro*, *concurro*, *procurro*, *occurro*, *despondeo*, *depondeo*, *admordeo*, which all, except the first, are grown far, if not wholly out of use, as to the reduplication of the first syllable of their simple Verbs in their preterperfect tenses.

[*Decurro.*] *Cas.* l. 2. b. *Gall.* hath *decucurri*. *Ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem fors tulit, decucurrit.*

cucurrit. So Sueton. in Ner. c. 11. *Notissimus eques Rom. Elephanto super sedens per catadromum decucurrit.* Curt. l. 6. c. 14. *Eodem temporis momento ad Philotam decucurrisse.* Tacit. l. 2. *Annal. Restituit dram, honoris- que patris princeps ipse cum legionibus decucurrit.* Yet *decurri* is more usual. Her. l. 1. b. *Hisp. Complures ex superiore loco adversariorum decurrerunt.*

Percurre.] Hirt. l. 8. b. *Gall. Cum omnes regiones Galliae Caesar percucurrisset.* Cic. 3. de Orat. *Faciles enim partes ea fuerunt duae, quas modò percucurri.* But *percurre* is most ordinary.

Concurro.] Cato contra C. Pison. *Video tãc tempestate concucurrisse omnes adversarius: as Priscian l. 10. testifies.* But *concurri* is ordinary.

Procurro.] Priscian l. 10. produces Livie saying in his l. 26. *Et si ferocius procucurrisset.*

Occurre.] Gellius l. 7. c. 9. quotes *Probus* noting *Elius Tubero* to have used *occurro* with a reduplication, and saying, *Si generalis species occurrit.* But that is now quite out of use.

Despondeo.] Plaut. Trin. 3. 1. *Tu istuc Stasime dixisti? nostrum berilem filium Lesbianicum suam sororem despospondisse.* Yet in the next verse he hath it without the reduplication. *Cui homini despondis? Id. Truc. Ac. 4. Sc. Egone tibi Dinarchus, cui illam prius desponderas.* But *despondi* is far more usual. Ter. Ad. 4. 7. *Quin jam virginem despondi.*

Detondo.] Priscian l. 9. cites Varro saying. *Detonderat forcipibus viticarpiferis.* And Enn. in *Annal. Et detondit* (or as Vossius rather thinks it should be read, *Deque torondit*) *agros latos, atque oppida cepit.* But *detondi* is the now used word.

Admordeo.] Gell. l. 7. c. 2. cites Plaut. in *Aulul.* saying, *Ut admordis hominem!* though in *Tergemini* he said neither *præmordi*, nor *præmemordi*, but *præmorfi*. *Nis fugissem, medium credo præmorfisset.* But in these wherein he is alone, he may be let alone.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus ;

The declining of the words. *Præcurro*, { *præcurri* } *præcurrere*,
præcurri, { *præcurri* } *præcursum*.
Excurro, { *excurri*, } *excurrere*,
excurri, { *excurri* } *excursum*.

Repungo, *repungis*, { *repupugi*, } *repungere*, *repundum*.
repunxi, }

Do, *das*, *dedi*, *dare*, *datum*.

Disco, *discis*, *didici*, *discere*.

Sto, *stas*, *steti*, *stare*, *statum*.

Potco, *potcis*, *poposci*, *potcere*.

Qu. What doth the second exception concern ?
And which is it ?

An. The second exception concerns the compounds of *Plico* ; and it is this,

A *plico* compoundum cum *sub* vel *nomine*, ut *ista*
Supplico, *multiplico*, *gaudent* *formare* *plicavi*.

Applico, *complico*, *replico*, & *explico*. *ui* vel *in* *avi*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this ; That some of the compounds of *plico* do form only *avi* in the preterperfect tense, and some both *ui* and *avi*.

Qu. What compounds of *plico* do form only *avi* ?

An. Of the compounds of *plico* those only do form *avi*, which in their composition either have any Noun, as *multiplico*, *duplico*, *triplico*, or either of these two Prepositions *sub* and *re*, as *supplico* and *replico*.

Qu. What compounds of *plico* do form both *ui* and *avi* ?

An. Those compounds of *plico* do form both *ui* and *avi*, which in their composition have any of these four Prepositions, *ad*, *in*, *ex*, or *con*, as *applico*, *implico*, *explico*, *complico*.

¶ *Applico* *compositum* cum *sub* vel *nomine*.] With some this distinction of cum *sub* vel *nomine* is vain ;
be.

because they hold *supplico* not to be a compound of *sub* and *plico* as our Author supposeth. and *Richerius* affirmeth but a simple derived of the Noun *supplex*. Hence the *Gryphisw. Gram. Quæ à nominibus componuntur habent avi tantum & atum: Ut duplico. Sic triplico, quadruplico, multiplico, supplico.* And just so *Rhenius*. But they seem to be in a mistake, and our Author in that seems to be in the right. For as *Vossius* saith, *supplex non minus à plicare est, quam duplex & multiplex, à quibus duplico, & multiplico, quæ ipsi, & merito quidem, reponunt inter composita à plico: de Analog. l. 3. c. 20.*

Applico.] Tho' this Verb have both *ui* and *avi*; yet in the business of Navigation it is observed, that the preterperfect in *ui* is most, if not only usual.

Replico.] On our Author's side herein the Grammarians generally do go. *Richerius* having excepted only *supplico*, addeth, *Reliqua autem, quæ ex Præpositione constant, duplex præteritum, & supinum habent, unum regulare, aliud extraordinarium.* So *Rhenius* declines *replico* with *avi* and *ui*. And therein they follow *Frisician*, who saith, *Cum nomine composita facere avi, cum Præpositione iuncta utroque modo, ac saepius per uñ efferri*; as *Vossius* reports him, who therein dissents from him. *Plin. Jun. in his Epist. saith, Quum sapius ille replicasset, tandem persuasit. Plin. Sen. l. 34. c. 8. Menæchmi vitullus genu premitur, replicatâ cervice. Id. l. 9. Margine in mucronem emisso intus replicato.* But as *Vossius* saith, *replicui & replicitum vix puto inveniri.* Upon which ground he had before reckoned up *replico* with those that only make *avi* and *atum*. And of his mind is the glory of our *Eng. lish* Criticks, Mr. *Farnaby*, unto whom, till good authority be produced to the contrary, I shall subscribe. Instead of *replico*, the Teacher, if he be so pleased, may put in *implico* (which all, I think, do without contradiction yield to have both *ui* and *avi*) and read the Verse thus;

Appico, complico, ut implico & explico, ui vel in avi.

To be sure *implicui* and *implicuius* too is read every where almost. *Implicui teneram succina gutta feram.* So *Martial. Habet implicitam controversiam.* So *Cic. 2. de Inv.* Thence *implicuius* in *Ovid. Fast. 5. Sertaq; caelestes implicitura comas.* And if *implicavi* be not so easie to find, yet *implicatus* is as common, if I may so say, as the high way. *Cæsaris familiares satis oportune habeo implicatos consuetudine.* *Cic. Fam. 6. 12. Nullis occupationibus implicatus deus.* *Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.*

Et explico.] *Vossius* in his *Etymolog.* p. 103. touching this word, hath this note. *Pro interpretatum potius explicatum, quam explicitum dixerim. Imò Cicero semper explicavi dicit. Meas cogitationes omnes explicavi vibi superioribus.* So he ad *At. 1. 10. Ep. 6.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus;

The declining of the words. *Plico, plicas, plicavi, & plicui, plicare, plicatum.*

Multiplico, as, avi, are, atum.

Applico, as, ui, & avi, are, itum

& atum.

Complico, as, ui & avi, are, itum & atum.

Replico, replicas, replicavi, replicare, replicatum.

Explico, as, ui & avi, are, itum & atum.

Implico, as, ui & avi, are, itum & atum.

Qu. Which is the third exception? And what doth it concern?

An. The third exception concerns the compounds of *oleo*, and it is this:

Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen inde

oleo. Quod vis compositum melius formabit olui.

Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur, suboletque.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; that whereas the simple Verb *oleo* forms *olui* in its preterperfect

fect.tense, some of its compounds from *olui* (like it) and some *olevi*.

¶ This difference may arise from this, that there was antiently *olo olis*, as well as *oleo oles*. Of *olo olis* that of *Plaur. Moss. 1. 1.* is an instance, *Non omnes possunt olere unguenta exotica*. Where saith *Paræus*, it is *olere penult. brevis*. Of *oleo oles* the next words, *si in oles*, are also an instance. But of either *olo* making *olui*, or *oleo olevi* it is hard to shew by instance, only so Analogy requires they should be like *colo colui*, *deleo deleui*: and the different preterperfect tenses of the compound words in *ui* and in *evi*, make it probable that so they were.

Qu. What compounds of *oleo* do form *olui*?

An. Of the compounds of *oleo* these three, *redoleo*, *suboleo*, and *oboleo* are said to form their preterperfect in *olui*; as *redoleo redolui*, *suboleo subolui*, and *oboleo obolui*.

¶ Of *redoleo* and *suboleo*, you shall hardly meet with any preterperfect tense in any Classick Author: whence some give them *evi* for their preterperfect tense, and some *ui*, which saith *Voss.* is the safer. But of *obolui* indeed there are examples. *Sueton in Calig. Ille antidotum oboluisse, quasi ad præcavenda venena sua sumptum. Suet. in Vesp. c. 8. Maluissim alium oboluisse.* So *Plaut. in Amph. 1. 1. Hei! Numnam obolui ego?* Id. in *Menach. 2. 3. Oboluit marsupium huic istuc, quid habes.* Id. in *Mossell. 1. 1. Oboluisli alium Germana Iluvius.* Yet in *Casin. 4. 3. he hath obolevi. Di kerle me cupiunt servatum, jam oboli Casina procul.* So *Stephanus* reads it: though *Plantin, oboluit*; and so the *Basil Edition. 1523.*

Qu. What compounds of *oleo* do form *olevi*?

An. Of the compounds of *oleo* these do form *olevi*, viz. *aboleo*, *exoleo*, *obsoleo* *adoleo*, *inoleo*, *peroleo*, as *aboleo abolevi*, *exoleo exolevi*, *obsoleo obsolevi*, *adoleo adolevi*, *inoleo inolevi*, *peroleo perolevi*.

¶ *Abolevi* is read in *Liv.* 3. *ab urbe*. *Cujus rei prope jam memoriam aboleverat. Tacit.* l. 4. *Illi quidem septuagesimum ante annum perempti, imaginibus suis noscuntur, quas nec victor quidem abolevit. Exolevi* is in *Cic.* in *Sallust.* *Posteaquam aetas tua jam ad ea patienda, quæ alteri facere colibuisse, exoleverat. Obsolevi* in *Cic.* *pro Leg. Manil.* *Obsolevit jam ista oratio.* *Adolevit* is in *Cic.* *de Leg.* *Ratio cum adolevit atque perfecta est, nominatur vite sapientia.* *Adolui* hath been in use. For so *Varro* 3. *Rhet.* cited by *Priscian* l. 9. *Postquam adoluerit hæc juvenus.* And thence *Adultus* as from *adolutum*; but it is now disused. And that distinction which some would make, as if *adoleo* to grow made *adolevi*, and *adoleo* to burn did make *adolui* is vain. For as *Varro* above used *adolui* in the sense of growing, so did *Attius Cassius*, as *Diomedes* quotes him, use *adolevi* in the sense of burning. So he in his second to *Tiberius*, *Sic est contra Aegyptiis maximum sacrificium, ubi integrum anserem adoleverunt.* Thus of *inoleo* (which some Grammarians say is *safelier* used with *ui*) there is read in *Gell.* l. 12 c. 5. a preterperfect in *evi*. *Natura omnium rerum, quæ nos genuit, induit nobis inolevitque in ipsis statim principiis, quibus nati sumus amorem nostri & caritatem.* *Claud.* 6. *Consul. Honor.* *Et penitus totis inolevit Roma medullis.* So of *peroleo* (which is thought *safelier* used with *ui*) there is read in *Lucil.* l. 30. an example in *evi*. *Quis totum sic corpus jam peroleffe bisulcis.* Where *peroleffe* is put for *perolevisse*. The preterperfect tenses of these Verbs in *ui* then use, when ye have example for them. See *Voss.* *de Analog.* l. 3. c. 23. and *Etymolog.* p. 106. *Richer.* f. 62. *b. Alvar.* p. 241. *Rhen.* p. 176, 177. *Farnab.* p. 37. *Burles* p. 194. *Duisburgen.* p. 111. *Ram.* l. 2. c. 3. *Danesh. Schol.* l. 2. c. 12.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus ;

Oleo.

Oleo, oles, olui, okre, olitum, [*O*
oletum.]

The declining of
the words.

Redoleo, redoles, redolui, redolere,
redolitum.

Suboleo, suboles, subolui, subolere, subolitum.

* Saturnius gives it both these Supines. *Vossius* even of *olitum* saith, *Si modo olitum uspiam invenitur* (how confidently soever others give it that Supine) *Sed antique O oletum fecit. Etymolog. p. 106.* So *Rhenius*, *Apud Priscos etiam olevi oletum, unde oletum pro stercore, which yet Vossius declares to note locum male olentem. Analog. l. 3. c. 23.* Though *Cato de r. r. c. 6.* hath it in another sense, *Ager oleto conferundo, &c.*

Qu. What is the fourth Rule of exception about? And which is it?

An. The fourth Rule of exception is about the compounds of *pungo*, and it is this;

Composita a pungo formabunt omnia punxi;

Composita à

Vult unum pupugi interdumque repungo repunxi.

pungo.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That all the compounds of *pungo* do make *punxi* in the preterperfect tense (none of them doubling the first syllable of the present tense) except *repungo* which hath *repupugi* and *repunxi*.

[*Formabunt omnia punxi.*] *Duisburgensis* saith, but *pleraque faciunt xi*: Yet he names none that doth not make that; nor any that makes any thing other beside that. *Bird* allows *compungo* as well as *repungo* to redouble the first syllable. But without example: I suppose herein he followed *Stephanus*, who declines it, *compungo, compungis, compupugi*. But gives no example of *compupugi* in either. *Voss.* and *Farnab.* allow of *compunxi*, and *dispunxi*; *Ramus* of *expunxi*; *Rhenius* and the *Gram. of Gryphistw.* allows

lows of all the three. And all of *repupugi* and *repunxi*. But not one example of either of them do I find among them all. Yet it appears by *Priscian* l. 10. that they both were antiently in use, and that *Caper* would have *repupugi* to be *vicissim punxi*, but *repunxi* to belong to reckonings, which distinction yet *Vossius* calls *vanum commentum*. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 19.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus ;

Pungo, pungi, pupugi, [& punxi]
 The declining of *pungere, punctum.*
 the words. *Repungo, { repupugi repungere,*
repungis { repunxi repunctum.

Qu. What is the fifth exception about ? And which is it ?

An. The fifth exception is about those compounds of *do*, which are of the third Conjugation ; and it is this ;

Natum a do, quando est inflectio tertia, ut addo,
quando. Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, ab-
do, vel obdo,

Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi : at unum
Abscondo, abscondi

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this ; That those compounds of *do*, which are of the third Conjug. do make their preterperfect not in *dedi*, but in *didi* : as *addo addidi*, except *abscondo* which makes *abscondi*.

[*Natum à do quando, &c.*] This was needful to be added, because those compounds of *do*, which are of the first Conjugation have *dedi*, like the simple Verb, as *circundo, circundas, circundedi*.

[*Abscondo, abscondi.*] In this our Author speaks what is usual ; for antiently this Verb also did form *didi*, as well as the rest. Thence *Priscian* l. 10. hath from *Plaut.* in *Carbonaria*, *Secundum ipsam aram aurum abscondidi*. So *Sil. Ital.* l. 8. 38.—

Numi-

Numicius illum Suscepit gremio vitreisque abscondidit antris. Thence Cicero 2. Verr. hath absconditus. Non obscurum opinor (saith he) neque absconditum. And in 3. de Finib. abscondite. Et nec acutissime, nec absconditè differuntur. But abscondi is now the usual word. Senec. l. 3. de Benef. Bello civili proscriptum Dominum servus abscondit. Id. de Consol. Tumescentem uterum abscondisti. Lucan l. 10. Crissum trabes absconderat aurum. Gell. l. 17. c. 9. Epistolam scripsi: super rebus arcanis hoc modo abscondisse. See Alvar. p. 235. Thence is said to be in the Supine absconsus (though absconditum be better, as being from conditum the Supine of condo) Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 26. Farnab. p. 38. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 12.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of

An. The words of this Rule the words. are declined thus:

Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.

Ado, addis, addidi, addere, additum.

Credo, credis, credidi, credere, creditum.

Edo, edis, edidi, edere, editum.

Dedo, dedis, dedidi, dedere, deditum.

Reddo, reddis, reddidi, reddere, redditum.

Perdo, perdis, perdidi, perdere, perditum.

Abdo, abdis, abdidi, abdere, abditum.

Obdo, obdis, obdidi, obdere, obditum.

Condo, condis, condidi, condere, conditum.

Indo, indis, indidi, indere, inditum.

Trado, tradis, tradidi, tradere, traditum.

Prodo, prodis, prodidi, prodere, proditum.

Vendo, vendis, vendidi, vendere, venditum.

Abscondo,	{	abscondi	{	abscondere	{	absconsus.
abscondis		abscondidi		absconditum.		

Qu. What is the 11th Exception about? and which is it?

An.

An. The sixth Exception is about
Natum à sto stas. the compounds of *sto*, and it is this:
Natum à sto stas stiti habebit.

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That the compounds of *sto* do generally make *stiti* in their preterperfect tense, (and not *steti* like their simple verb :) as *persto*, *perstas*, *perstiti*. So *asto*, *consto*, *disto*, *exsto*, *insto*, *obsto*, *præsto*, *resto*, *substo*.

Qu. Why do you say generally? Is there any compound of *sto*, that follows the simple verb, and makes *steti*?

An. There is one compound of *sto*, which makes *steti* as the simple verb doth, namely *circumsto*, whose Preterperfect tense is *circumsteti*.

¶ *Virgil. Georg. 4.* hath *Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda*. Thence though divers Grammarians take no notice of it, as neither *Vossius*, nor *Alvarus*, *Despauterius*, nor *Richerius*, &c. yet others do, and deliver *circumsteti* for the preterperfect of this verb: as *Farnaby*, *Hayne*, *Shirley*, *Burles*, *Rhenius*, and the *Gram.* of *Gryphiswald*. Which two last do also give *supersteti* for the Preterperfect tense of *supersto*: Which verb though set down by *Stephanus*, *Trebellius*, *Cooper*, *Gouldman* without any Preterperfect tense, yet is found to have *supersteti* in *Sall. Jugurth. Deinde ubi unæ aut alteræ scæ comminutæ, qui supersteterant, afflicti sunt*. Unless the word be better to be read, divided *super steterant*. And if *circumstetit* in *Virgil* were read divided also (as it is not impossible but the Poet might write it) *circum stetit*, then the exception will run clear without any thing excepted from it.

Some of the Compounds of *sto* have had *stavi* in the Preterperfect tense. Hence *Propert. l. 2. El. 34. Nec si post Stygias aliquid restaverit undas*. *Ammian. l. 31. Id quoque præstaverit*. Which word *Vossius* and *Rhenius* say is also in *Justin instans*. And

so what is now in the Printed Copies of *Vegetius de Re Milit.* l. 1. c. 1. *Hispanos viribus corporum nostris præstitisse manifestum est*, in many manuscripts was *præstass*, as the same *Vossius* saith, *de Analog.* l. 3. c. 20. And whence indeed can *statum* in many of the compounds, as well as the simple verb, be derived regularly, but from *stavi*? But that preterperfect as well in the compounds, as in the simple verb, is out of use.

Qu. How is *sto* declined?

An. *Sto* is declined thus : The declining of
Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum. the words.

C H A P. VI.

Qu. **H**itherto we have spoken of the disagreement of verbs simple, and their compounds, in respect of their *Preterperfect* tenses : Are there not some verbs, which being compounded, do also undergo some change in their present tenses?

An. Besides those verbs, whose compound Preterperfect tenses do differ from their simples, there are others, which have some difference also being compounded, from what they are being simple, in the present tense.

Qu. How many sorts of such verbs are there?

An. There are two sorts of such verbs. *First*, some whose compounds differ from their simples both in the *Present* tense, and in the *Preterperfect* tense. And *Secondly*, some whose compounds do differ from their simples in the *Present* tense, but not in the *Preterperfect* tense.

Qu. How many sorts of verbs are there, that being compounded differ from their simples, both in the present, and preterperfect tense?

An. Of such verbs as being compounded do differ from their simples, both in the present, and
preter-

preterperfect tense, there are two sorts. First some, that *change* a Vowel, or Diphthong, in their first Syllable. Secondly some, that *lose* a Vowel out of their first Syllable.

Qu. How many sorts of verbs are there that do change a vowel or diphthong in their first Syllable?

An. Of those verbs that do *change* a Vowel or Diphthong in their first Syllable, there are three sorts. First, some that change it into *e*. Secondly, some that change it into *i*. Thirdly, some that change it into *u*.

Qu. Which is the Rule for them that change it into *e*?

An. The Rule for those verbs that change a Vowel in their first Syllable into *e* is this:

Mutantia primam vocalem in E.

Verba hæc simplicia.

Verba hæc simplicia præsentis præteritique,

Si componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant:

*Damno, laſto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, traſto, fatiſcor
Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo, parioque.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That there are some verbs, which being compounded do change the Vowel *a* in their first Syllable into *e*, as well in the present as preterperfect tense: as *Damno* being compounded with *con* becomes *condemno*; and is declined *condemno, condemnas, condemnavi*: and so in the rest.

[*Vocalem primam in e mutant.*] This in reference to the preterperfect tense, is to be understood of such verbs, as have not *e* already in the first Syllable of it, as it is in *fallo* and *pario*, whose preterperfect tenses are *fefelli* and *peperi*.

Laſto.

Lactō.] So it is in *delectō*, *illectō*, *oblectō*, if they be compounded of *lactō*, and be not rather derived from *delicio*, *illicio*, and *oblicio*, as *lactō* it self is from *lacio*. But *ablactō* keeps the Vowel of its simple verb thorowout : if any such verb be read any where else but in the Bible. For *Stephanus* plainly saith of it, *Idonei Authoris testimonium desideratur* : and observes that in stead of it, *Virgil* said, *a lacte depellere* ; and *Varro*, *a mamma disjungere*. Yet some of our English Grammarians allow of it, as *Burles*, and *Harris*, and *Farnaby*, it is to be hoped, upon good Authority.

Arceo.] As *exerceo*, and *coerceo*. Yet *abarceo* keeps the *a*, as *Burles* hath it ; some, saith *Stephanus*, turn it into *e*, and read it *aberceo* : the former seems more probable.

Tractō.] As *contrectō*, *detrectō*. Yet, though some Grammarians are not pleased to make Exceptions of them, as *Harris* and *Shirley*, *pertractō* and *retractō* keep *a*, at least often, if not always. Hence *Cic. de Invent. Si gesti negotii, & suam, & adversarii narrationem sæpe & diligenter pertractabit. Virg. 12. Æn. Nihil est quod dicta retractent. Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 1. Sed ne relictis, Musa procax, jocis Cæa retractes munera nania. Senec. Ep. 110. Si eadem, quamvis sciat, retractaverit. Yea in Gell. l. 12. c. 1. Where in the Text is read *detrectandam*, there is a note in the Margine, intimating that in old Books it was read *detractandam*.*

Fatiscor.] As *defatiscor*. Tence *Ter. Phor. 4. 1. Neque adeo defatiscor unquam experirier*. Yet in *Plin. l. 17. c. 2.* is read *defatiscetes*. And in *Castellio's* Edition of *Kempis. l. 1. c. 19. defatiscitur* (I suppose by mis-print for *defatiscitur*.) *Priscian. l. 10.* owns *defatiscor*, but without preterperfect tense.

Partio.] As *imperio*, *dispartio*. Yet though few Grammarians take notice thereof, except *Hayne*, *Farnaby* and *Burles*, *impartio*, and *dispartio* are also

also read. *Cic. de Am. Ut si quam virtutis præstantiam consecuti sunt, impartiant cum suis. Plaut. Aul. 2. 1. Edixit mihi, ut dissiparem obsonium hic bifariam. Cic. Ut fortunas nostras dissipat parricidius.* So also are read *impartior* and *disspartior*. *Cic. pro Sext. Rosc. Commoda quibus utimur, à deo nobis dari atque impartiri videmus. Plin. in Ep. Perire omne tempus arbitrabatur, quod studiis non impartiretur. Cic. de Leg. Furere consulii, quod positum est in unâ cogitatione, id in infinita dissipantur. Id 3. de N. Deor. Idem vultis à diis immortalibus hominibus dissipari, ac dividi semina.* But I conceive *impertio*, and *dissertio* the more usual. *Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Plurimâ salute Parmenonem summum suum impertit Gnatibo. Cic. 3. Catil. Atque etiam viro forti Collegæ meo. C. Antonio laus impertitur. Plaut. Aul. 2. 2. Injuriam dissipavisti, pinguiorem agnum isti habent. Id. Pseud. 1. 5. Populo viritum dissipaveris. Mr. Burles adds bipertio, and quadriperitio. I find bipartio, bipartior, and bipertior, quadripartior, and quadriperior, bipartitus, and quadripartitus, both in Dictionaries and Authors: but bipertio, and quadriperitio, Not so much as in the Dictionaries of Stephanus, Nizolius, Cooper, or Gouldman. Which last only hath bipartio. Perhaps later or better Editions of Authors have those words, as he reads them.*

Scando.] As *conscendo*, *descendo*; which latter word anciently in its preterperfect tense had *descendidi*. Thence *Valerius Antiates, Deinde funere locato, ad forum descendidit. So Laberius, Ego mirabar quomodo mammae mihi descendiderant. Gell. 1. 7. c. 9.* But that preterperfect is now obsolete.

Spargo.] As *conspargo*, *aspergo*, *inspergo*, *perspergo*, *prospargo*, *resspergo*, *circumspargo*. But Mr. Burles excepts *præspargo*. And so indeed in *Lucret. 1. 15.* it is read, *Flora quibus mater præspargens ante viam Cuncta coloribus egregiis & odoribus implet.* Gouldman and Stephanus have *superaspargo*, as well as *superaspargo*:

spargo : of the latter I find an example in *Cato, de R. R. c. 54. Stramenta in testis condito, & sale superspergito* ; Of the former as yet no example.

Qu. There is a Note annexed to the Rule, touching the compounds of *Pario* (viz — *Parioque* *Cujus nata peri duo.* *Cujus nata peri duo comperit, & reperit dant* :

Cetera sed perui ; velut hac aperire operire.) What is the meaning of that Note ?

An. The meaning of that Note or Rule, touching the compounds of *Pario* is this : That of the compounds of *Pario* there be two, namely *comperio* and *reperio*, which have *Peri* in the preterperfect tense, whereas all the rest have *Perui*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that note also annexed to the Rule, touching the compounds of *Pasco* ? viz. *A Pasco Pavi.*

A pasco pavi tantum composita notentur
Hac duo compesco, dispesco pascui habere :
Cetera, ut epasco, servabunt simplicium usum.

An. The meaning of that Note or Exception from the Rule touching the compounds of *Pasco* is this : That two compounds of *Pasco*, namely *compesco* to restrain, and *dispesco* to drive away beasts from pasture, do change their first vowel into *e*, and make *pascui* in their preterperfect tense, as *compesco*, *compescis*, *compescui* ; *dispesco*, *dispescis*, *dispescui* : but that all the rest of the compounds of that verb, do follow the simple verb, and keep its first vowel and declining, *epasco*, *epascis*, *epavi*. So *depasco*, *depascis*, *depavi*, to eat up, or to feed beasts in a pasture.

¶ *Compesco.*] Though *compesco* to restrain, *brille*, *restrain*, or *keep in*, differ from the simple verb ; yet *compasco* to feed together agrees with it, as both *Burles* and *Stephanus* decline it. Thence *Plin. l. 9. c. 54.*
 hath

hath *compascere*. *Var. de r. r. l. l. c. 53. compasci.* and *Scæv. l. C. Plures saltum communem, ut jus compascendi haberent mercati sunt. Cic. in Top. Si compascuus ager est, jus est compascere.* So though *depasco* to eat up do follow the simple verb; yet *depesco* to drive away cattel suits in form with *dispesco*, as well as in sense, and is to be found in *Gouldman*, though from what *Author* I now not, because he names none: nor do I find it elsewhere.

Qu. How are the Words of this Rule and the Notes annexed thereto declined?

An. The words of this Rule and and Notes annexed thereto are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Damno, damnas, damnavi, damna-*
re, damnatum.
Lato, latas, latavi, latare, la-
tatum.

Sacro, sacras, sacravi, sacrare, sacratum.

Fallo, fallis, fefelli, fallere, falsum.

Arceo, arces, arcui, arcere.

Tracto, tractas, tractavi, tractare, tractatum.

Fatiscor, fatisceris, ——— fatisci ———

Partio, partis, partiui, partire, partitum.

Carpo, carpis, carpsi, carpere, carptum.

Patro, patras, patravi, patrare, patratum.

Scando, scandis, scandi, scandere, scansum.

Spargo, spargis, sparsi, spargere, sparsum.

Pario, paris, peperi, parere, partum.

Comperio, comperis, comperi, comperire, compertum.

Reperio, reperis, reperi, reperire, reperitum.

Aperio, aperis, aperui, aperire, apertum.

Operio, operis, operui, operire, opertum.

Pasco, pascis, pavi, pascere, pasum.

Compesco, compescis, compescui, compescere.

Dispesco, dispescis, dispescui, dispescere.

Epasco, epascis, epavi, epascere, epasum.

* That the compounds of *Pario* are all declined after the fourth conjugation, though it self be of the third,

third, can be no wonder to him, that remembers, that *Pario* it self was once of that conjugation. Whence *Ova parere*, in *Ennius*, as we shewed before in, *Fit Rio ri, ut pario peperit*.

Qu. Are there not some other words, besides these here named in this Rule, that being compounded do change their first vowel into *e*?

An. Besides the words here named in this Rule, there be some other words, which in some, if not all of their compounds do change their first Vowel, or Diphthong into *e*. Such are (1.) *Falso*, whence *dejecto*, *ej-cto*, *injecto*, and *rejecto*. (2.) *Farcio*, whence *differcio* and *refercio*, but *effarcio*, and *infarcio* keep *a*: though there is read *effercio*, and *infercio* also. (3.) *Capio*, from whence *accepto*, and *recepto*; and so *cæpio*, from whence *incepio* and *occepto*. (4.) *Halo*, from whence *anelo*, though *exhalo* keep *a*. (5.) *Mando* from whence *commendo* and *emendo*, though *amando*, *præmando*, and *demando* keep *a*. (6.) *Canto* from whence *concento*, and *occento*. (7.) *Furo*, whence *d-jero*, and *pejero*, though the other compounds of this verb *abjuro*, *adjuro*, *objuro*, and *conjuro*, do keep the first vowel of the simple verb; and even *dejuro*, and *perjuro* are sometimes read too. (8.) The old verb *cando*, whence *accendo*, *incendo*, and *succendo* (9.) *Audio* from whence *obedio*.

¶ *Dejecto* is in *Stat. Virgil* hath *Ore ejactantem*. *Æn.* 5. *Statius* 9. *Theb.* *Ausus erat furio dextram injectare*. *Lucret.* l. 2. *Montes isti rejectant voces ad sidera mundi*. From *cæpio* *Plaut. Curc.* 1. 1. hath, *inceptas facinus facere*, and *Menæch.* 5. 5: *Fam hercle occepat insanire primulùm*. From *differcio* *Hor.* l. 1. *Ep.* 6. hath *dissertum transire forum*. *Cic. pro Sest.* hath *Clæpas refercivi*. *Plaut. Mostell.* 1. 1. hath *Este, effercite vos*. *Cic.* 2. de *N. Deo.* *Poetæ hominum vitam Superstitione omni referferunt*. *Colum.* l. 12. c. 53. *Largum salem infarcio*. *Sueton.* *Mori inedia destinanti per vim ore diducto infarciri cibum iussit*.
Where

Where *Budæus* reads *infarcire*. *Cic. in Orator. Neque infarciens verba.* Where in an old copy it is read *inferciens*. *Concento* is cited by *Gouldman* from *Plaut.* And *occento* is found in him in divers places. *Curcul. 1. 2. Quid si adeam ad fores atque occentem.* So *Merc. 2. 3. Pers. 4. 4. Ter. Eun. 2. 3. hath Liquet mihi dejerare. Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Qui mentiri solet, perjerare consuevit. Id. pro Rab. Postb. Ubi semel quis pejeraverit; ei credi postea non oportet. Plaut. Rud. 5. 2. Dejura te mihi argentum daturum. Hor. 1. 2. Sat. 3. Quare, si quidvis satis est, perjuras, surripis, aufers!*

To this Rule may be referred for likeness of change of *a* into *e*, these verbs in *or*: *Patior* from whence *perpetior*; yet *compator* (if any such word be) keeps *a*: So *gradior*, whence *aggredior*, *congradior*, *digredior*, *egredior*, *circumgredior*, *prægredior*; *progredior*, *regredior*, and *suggredior*: Yet *retrogradior* keeps *a*. *Plin. 1. 2. c. 15. Ab his retrogradimur ad solem. Id. 1. 8. c. 15. Ob id retrograditur in pascendo.*

C H A P. VII.

Qu. **W**E have spoke of the Rule for the verbs that change their first vowel into *e*: Which is the Rule for those verbs, that change their first vowel into *i*, and that both in the present, and preterperfect tense?

An. The Rule for those verbs, that change their first Vowel or Diphthong into *i*, in the Present and Preterperfect tense is this,

Mutantia primam vocalem in i.

*Hæc habeo, la-
teo.*

*Hæc habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, ca-
do, lado,*

*[Pango dans pegi] cano, quero, cæ-
do, cecidi, Tango,*

Tanto, egeo, tenco, taceo, sapio, rapioque
Si componantur, vocali primam in i mutant :
Ut rapio, rapui, eripio, eripui.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That these verbs *habeo, lateo, &c.* being compounded do throughout both in their present and preterperfect tense, change their first Vowel or Diphthong into *i* : as of *rapio, rapui*, compounded with *e* is made *eripio eripui*.

¶ *Habeo.*] As *exhibeo, inhibeo, &c.* But yet *posthabeo* (as is noted in the Margine) *simplicis formam servat.*

Lateo.] As *deliteo*, for which Mr. Burles hath *deliteo* unless it be a misprint.

Salio.] As *exfilio, infilio, defilio, diffilio, affilio, refilio, consilio, subfilio, transilio, superfilio*, which have the Supines, *profilio*, and *abfilio*, which want them.

Statuo.] As *instituo, destituo, astituo, præstituo, restituo, profituo, constituo, substituo*.

Cado.] As *accido, concido, decido, excido, incido, intercido, occido, procido, succido, supercido*. Of which *incido, occido, recido*, have Supines, or at least Participles in *rus*, which cannot be formed but from Supines ; the rest want them.

Lædo.] As *allido, collido, ilido* ; but *oblado*, keeps a unchanged. *Plaut. Casin. 2. 5. Ne oblaſis* [for *oblaſeris*] *manum*.

Pango dans pegi.] This word doth not properly belong to this Rule, because there is no change of vowel in the preterperfect into *i* : but the preterperfect tense keeps its first Syllable unchanged, remaining the same in composition, that it was before it was compounded ; but it belongs to the next Rule, *Hæc si componas*. The Teacher may blot it out, and supply the room of it thus : *Es placeo, maneo*— for those two words, though not named in the Rule, yet have relation to it, in as much as in some

some of their compounds, they do *change* their first vowel into *i* thorowout. And to these, if we will hearken to *Alvarus*, we shall add *amico*, *amicor*, whose compounds are *inimico*, *inimicor*.

Cano.] As *accino*, *concino*, *incino*, *occino*, *percino*, *præcino*, *recino*, *succino*. Yet *Tacitus* l. 2. hath *Tum Sentius occanere cornua tubasque jussit*. *Danesh* J. 2 c. 12.

Quæro.] As *acquirō*, *conquirō*, *exquirō*, *inquirō*, *perquirō*, *requirō*.

Cado cecidi.] As *ascido*, *excido*, *incido*, *intercido*, *occido*, *percido*, *præcilo*, *recido*, *succido*.

Tango.] As *atingo*, *contingo*, *pertingo*, which have *tactum* in their Supines.

Egeo.] As *indigeo*, without Supines.

Teneo.] As *abstineo*, *auineo*, *pertineo*, without Supines, as *Farnaby* and *Burles* say: yet *Rhenius* allows of *abstentum*, as from which is formed *abstentus*. Whence the *F. C.* say, *Abstentus hæreditate*, i. e. *separatus*, held off, or kept from: but *contineo*, *detineo*, *retineo* with Supines.

Taceo.] As *conticeo*, *obticeo*, *reticeo*, *subticeo*, all without Supines.

Sapio.] As *desipio*, *resipio*. Whence *Plin.* l. 14. c. 1. *Vitis picem resipiens*.

Rapioque.] As *abripio*, *arripio*, *corripio*, *diripio*, *eripio*, *præripio*, *proripio*, *surrupio*. *Plaut. Curc.* 1. 1. *Ut quæque occasio est, illi surripere se ad me.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note touching the compounds of *Cano* annexed to the Rule, — *A cano natum*

Præteritum per ui, ceu concino, concinui dat?

An: The meaning of the Note annexed to the Rule, touching the compounds of *Cano* is this: That the compounds of *Cano* make their preterperfect not in *cini* like the the simple verb, but in *cinui*; as of *concino* is formed *concinui*, and so in the rest.

Qu.

Qu. *How are the Words of this Rule, and the Note annexed thereto declined?*

An. The words in this Rule and Note are declined thus :

Habeo, habes, habui, habere, habitum.

The declining of the words.

Latco, lates, latui, latere, [lati- sum.]

Salio, salis, salii, & salui, salire, salum.

Status, statui, statui, statuere, statutum.

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.

Lædo, lædis, læsi, ledere, læsum.

Pango, pangis, panxi, [et pegi] pangere, pactum.

Cano, canis, cecini, canere, cantum.

Quæro, quæris, quæsi, quærere, quæsum.

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.

Tango, tangis, tetigi, tangere, tactum.

Egeo, eges, egui, egere.

Teneo, tenes, tenui, tenere, tentum.

Taceo, taces, tacui, tacere, tacitum.

Sapio, sapiis, sapui, [et sapiui] sapere, [sapitum.]

Rapio, rapis, rapui, rapere, raptum.

Eripio, eripis, eripui, eripere, eripium.

Concino, concinis, concinui, concinere, corcentum.

Qu. *What is the meaning of that Rule touching placeo and the compounds of it? viz.*

A placeo, sic displiceo; sed simplicis usum

A placeo, sic dis-

Hæc duo complaceo, cum perplaceo

pliceo.

bene servant.

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That though *placeo* compounded with *dis* do change its first vowel into *i*, so that of *placeo* so compounded is made *displiceo*, yet compounded with *con* or *per* (and we may add *bene*) it keeps its first vowel unchanged, as in *complaceo*, *perplaceo*, and *beneplaceo*.

¶ *Complaceo*] This verb is not lightly found, but in the preterperfect tense, and in the passive form : but

in that it is more frequent. So *Plaut. Rud. 1. 2. Hoc deo complacitum est. Ter. And. 4. Postquam me amare dixi, complacita est tibi.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Placeo, places, placui, placere, placitum.*
Displaceo, displices, displicui, displicere.

Complaceo, complaces, complacui, complacere, complacitum.
Perplaceo, perplaces, perplacui, perplacere, perplacitum.
 So *beneplaceo, beneplaces, &c.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule touching pango, and the compounds of it? Viz.
Composita à pango retinent a quatuor ista Depango, opango, circumpango atque repango?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: that these four compounds of *pango*, viz. *depango, oppango, circumpango*, and *repango* (whereunto may be added a fifth; viz. *expango*) do keep their first vowel unchanged into *i*, though it be so changed in others, as *compingo*, and *impingo*.

[Oppango.] *Rhenius* reads it *oppingo*; but *oppango* I take to be the right reading, and so *Stephanus* sets it down. The preterperfect of this verb is read in *Plaut. Curc. 1. 1. Ubi suavius oppegit, fugit.*

[Expango.] This verb is read in *Plin. 1. 2. c. 26. Idemque ausus rem etiam deo improbam, annumerare poteris stellas, ac sidera ad normam expangere.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Pango, pangis, panxi, [et pegi] pangere, pactum,*
*Depango, depangis, depegi, depangere, depactum, **

*Oppango, oppangis, oppegi, oppangere, oppactum, **

*Circumpango, --gis, --pegi, --pangere, pactum, **

Repango

*Repango, repangis, reperi, repangere, repastum.**
Expango, expangis, expegi, expangere, expastum,

* Farnaby saith these four want Supines, but other Grammarians, and Lexicographers allow them Supines, as *Ramus, Rhenius, Stephanus, Gouldman, &c.* Examples I believe are scant, yet some there are. See afterward in the fourth Question after *Hæ raro, &c.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule touching *maneo* and his compounds, Viz.

A maneo mansi, minui dant quatuor ista
Præmineo, emineo, cum præmineo, imminedque;
Simplicis at verbi servabunt cætera formam.

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, That these four compounds of *maneo*, viz. *præmineo, emineo, præmineo* and *immineo*, not only change their *a* into *i* in the present tense, but also have *minui* in their preterperfect tense, whereas the rest of the compounds of that verb neither change their first vowel into *i*, in the present tense, and have *mansi* (like the simple verb) in the preterperfect tense; as *permaneo permansi*; so *remaneo, commaneo, obmaneo, emineo* (to stay out of place) and *intermineo*.

Præmineo.] *Vossius* likes of *præminui*, though he saith he had not read it.

Emineo.] To this may be added the decompound *superemineo* (which, as all the rest that have *minui*, wants the Supines) used by *Virgil*, 6. *Æn. Victor- que viros supereminet omnes.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Maneo, manes, mansi, manere, man-
sum.

Præmineo, præmines, præminui, præ-
minere.

Emineo, emines, eminui, eminere.

Promineo, promines, prominui, prominere.

Immineo, immines, imminui, imminere.

The declining of
the words.

Qu. We have spoken of those verbs, that change their first vowel into *i*, as well in the preterperfect as present tense: **Which is the Rule for those Verbs that being compounded, do change their first vowel into *u*?**

An. The Rule for those verbs that change their first vowel into *u* is this :

Composita à scalpo, calco, salto, à per u mutant :
Id tibi demonstrant exsculpo, inculco, resulto.

Q^u. **What is the meaning of this Rule?**

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That these Verbs *scalpo*, *calco*, and *salto* being compounded, do change their first vowel into *u* : so that *scalpo* compounded with *ex* becomes *exsculpo* ; *calco* compounded with *in* becomes *inculco* ; and *salto* compounded with *re* becomes *resulto*.

¶ *Scalpo.*] In this our Author follows *Diomedes* ; and Mr. *Harris* follows our Author. *Diomedes* saith no such word as the simple verb *sculpo* is found, and therefore we must say, *Scalpere gemmam*, and not *sculpere*. *Id si verum est, innamere libri* (saith *Duiburgensis*) *mendosi erunt, in quibus legimus sculptor & sculpsile*. p. 127. But he might have read in *Ovid. Met.* l. 10. *Fab.* 8. *Interea niveum mirâ feliciter arte sculpsit ebur*. *Plin.* l. 36. c. 4. *Marmore suspendo inclaruerunt*. And that of *Cic.* 4. *Ad.* *Non enim est è saxo scalprus*, was read *sculprus*, as *Stephanus* tells us, *in veteri codice*. Now if there be such a verb as *sculpo* (and if there be not then besides that these Authors are misread, many Grammarians also are mistaken, as *Ramus*, *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*, &c.) I say, if there be such a verb as *sculpo*, then it was needless to fancy a change of *a* in *scalpo* into *u* to make thereof in composition *sculpo*, which already was in being, without any such change. Besides *excalpo* (as they have been pleased to write) in the proper

proper sense of the word (to scratch, scrape, or pick out) is read without any change of *a* into *u*: *Apul. Met. l. 9. Ipse delato lumine scabiem vetustam cariosa testa occipit excalpere.* So *Cato. der. r. Foramina longa pedes tres semis & excalpra digitos sex.* If the teacher please he may thus read the Rule.

Si componantur calco, salto, à per u mutant, Id tibi demonstrant composita inculco, resulto.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Scalpo, scalpi, scalpsi, scalpere, scalptum.

The declining of

Calco, calcas, calcavi, calcare, calcatum. the words.

Salto, saltas, saltavi, saltare, saltatum.

Exsculpo, exsculpis, exsculpsi, exsculpere, exsculptum

Inculco, inculcas, inculcavi, inculcare, inculcatum.

Resulto, resultas, resultavi, resultare, resultatum.

Qu. We have spoke of the verbs that change their first vowel into *u*: Which is the Rule for those that lose a vowel out of their first syllable?

An. The Rule for those that lose a vowel out of their first syllable is this:

Composita à claudio, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a:

Id docet à claudio, occludo, excludo: à quatioque,

Percutio, excutio: à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That these three verbs *claudio*, *quatio*, and *lavo*, being compounded, do lose *a* out of their first syllable, so that *claudio* becomes *cludo*; as in *occludo*, and *excludo*; *quatio* becomes *cutio*, as in *percutio*, and *excutio*, and *lavo* becomes *luo*, as in *proluo* and *diluo*.

Claudio.] That there is such a word as *cludo* of like sense with *claudio* is evident by testimonies out of Classical Authors, *Cic. 2. de N. Deor. Ipsam autem mare sic terram appetens litoribus cludit.* *Sen. Ep. 25.*

Intra quæ quisquis desiderium suum clusit. Sen. c. 3. de Tranq. Animi, Nos non in unius urbis mœnibus clusimus. Sen. Med. Quisunque aperni tibi vias, clusi mihi. Gell. l. 12. c. 19. Tot verba in paucissimas literas cludere. Plin. l. 33. c. 1. Alii sub gemmis venena cludunt. Varro. de r. l. 3. c. 3. Quæ macerie ad villam venationis causâ cluduntur. So Val. Flac. Marial, Juvenal, Statius, Columel. This being so, what need of taking the remoter verb *cludo* for the compounding of *occludo*, and *excludo* withal, or any other the like compounded words (which are many, *concludo*, *includo*, *accludo*, *percludo*, *præcludo*, *circumcludo*, *intercludo*, *recludo*, *secludo*) when the nearer verb *cludo* is at hand to be used, without any change, loss, or trouble? Whereupon (saith *Sebastian, Duisburgensis*) *Composita magis à cludo videntur quàm a claudio.* But if Mr. Farnaby, or Burles, Bird, or Hayne, or any other will rather compound these words of *claudio* than of *cludo*, (that is go by the Bow rather than by the String) they may for me; Since it is indifferent with *Alvarus* to form them from either, p. 227.

Quatio.] It seems to me to be an inveterate error, to write *u* after *q*, which is no letter but an abbreviation of two letters *c* and *u* into one character, partly composed, and perfectly standing for both: and if nothing else, the very forming of *excutio* from *quatio* by the casting away of *a* doth evince it: for *quatio* being turned into *cutio* by the casting away of *a*, it must follow either that *q* stands for nothing but *c*; and then what are we troubled with a needless superfluous Letter for? or else that it stands for *c* and *u*: and then if *u* must be written after *q*, then when that character is resolved into *c* and *u*, there must be an *u* twice written after *c*, and we must write, not *excutio* but *excuuio*, which is against all example, and Orthography. And therefore some, that would write accurately, do not write *quis*, *quæ*, *quid*, but *qis*, *qæ*, *qid*. But if this error be too overgrown,

grown, to be amended, (as there is no hope, being espoused by so great *Grammarians*, and so ingrown into use with every body as it is) we must then touching this verb, say with Mr. *Burles*, that the compounds of *quatio* do change *qua* into *cu*: as *concutio*, *decutio*, *discutio*, *excutio*, *incutio*, *percutio*, *recutio*, *inscutio*.

Lavo.] If this verb had been written and read *lavo* with an *au* diphthong, there had been no more to do: but being written, and read *lavo*, it may be enquired how either *proluo* or *diluo*, or any other the like word said to be compounded of it, can with *pro* or *di*, &c. and that which remains of this verb, when *a* is cast out of it, make *proluo*, or *diluo*, or any such other word. For what will remain of *lavo*, when *a* is cast out, but *lvo*? and what doth that either signifie, or sound? or what doth it make compounded with *pro* or *di*, but *prolvo* or *dilvo*? but those are not the words, which are here said to be made of *lavo*, by casting away *a*, but *proluo*, and *diluo*. There must therefore be a further change in the word made to fit it for composition. The consonant *v* must be changed into *u* vowel, and be divided from the *o*, and joyned to the *l*, so as to make *luo*. But to what purpose is all this stirr, casting out, and changing of letters and syllables, when there is at hand the verb *luo* ready, without any thing at all of this, for this composition? for such a verb as *luo* undoubtedly there is, and that both in *Dictionaries* and *Authors*. Thence *Cic. ad Att. l. 12. Quomodo ergo hac lues?* *Id. 3. Ver. Ejus libidinem hominum innocentium sanguine lui velles?* *Id. Ver. 9. Maculas furtorum & flagitiorum tuorum sociorum innocentium sanguine luere arbitrabare?* i. e. *abstergere & eluere*, saith *Stephanus*. And hence *Vossius* compounds these words. For having declined *luo*, *lui*, *luitum*, unde *luiturus*, he adds, *Hinc diluo, dilui, dilutum. Sic ablao, eluo, reluo. Etymolog. p. 124. Danesius* could like this, but that the signification of the word

is against it. Why, but amongst other significations, this also is given to it by *Gouldman*, to *wipe* or *wash* away, and that suitable to those derivations which are given it, either from *lavo* in Latin or from *λῶ* in Greek. And from what can those Metaphorical expressions of *Cicero*, where he hath *libidinem sanguine lui*, and *maculas luere*, be fetched from, but such signification of the word? Therefore it seems more commodious to derive these compound words *proluo*, *diluo*, &c. from *luo*, than from *lavo*. Yet if this satisfy not, rather than give offence to any of our Grammarians, who are otherwise minded (and they I see are many, *Hayne*, *Harris*, *Bird*, *Farnaby*, *Shirley*, &c.) I shall be contented, that it may be as they say: and so we will compound not only *proluo*, and *diluo*, but *abluo*, and *eluo*, and *perluo*, and *interluo*, and all of *lavo*. For *perluo*, 'tis read in *Colum.* l. 12. c. 53. *Oportebit aquâ dulci diligenter perluî.* And *interluo* is in *Claudian de Rap. Proserp.* l. 1. --- *Rupis confinia Nereus Victor, & abscisos interluit æquora mentes.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Claudo, claudis, clausi, claudere,
The declining of *clausum.*

the words. *Quatio, quatis, [quasi] quater,*
[*quassum.*]

Lavo, lavis, lavi, [lavere,] lotum, & lautum.

Occludo, occludis, occlusi, occludere, occlusum.

Excludo, excludis, exclusi, excludere, exclusum.

Percutio, percutis, percussi, percutere, percussum.

Excutio, excutis, excussi, excutere, excussum.

Proluo, proluis, prolui, proluere, prolutum.

Diluo, diluis, dilui, diluere, dilutum.

Qu. May not some word be yet further added of the like nature with these mentioned in the Rules untaken notice of in any of them?

An. There may perhaps be added one word, which
changeth

changeth the diphthong in its first syllable into *o*, in three compounds of it, and that is *Plaudo*, three of whose compounds, viz. *displodo*, *explodo*, and *supplodo*, are made of it by the change of *au* into *o*, which yet remains unchanged in the other compounds of it, viz. *applaudo*, and *complaudo*.

¶ From *supplodo* Cic. 1. de Orat. hath, *Nemo in illo judicio supposuit*. These verbs M. Danes derives from the old verb *plodo*, *plosi*, of which yet he saith, *nescio an unquam in usu*. Perhaps those, in whom *au* is read, come of *plaudo*, and those in which *o* is read come of *plodo*, if ever there were any such verb, as Mr. Danes doth fantasie to have been, wherein I will determine nothing.

To the last Rule *Composita à claudo*, &c. Our ingenious Poetical Grammarian, Mr. Shirley adds *causo*, giving the Rule thus: *Hæc claudo, causo, quatio, vivo, rejiciunt a.* p. 91. But I cannot find such a word as *causo* in *Stephanus* or *Gouldman*, though *causor* be ordinary. And *Stephanus* compounds *accuso* of *ad*, and not *causo*, but *cuso*, an antiquated frequentative of *cudo*: adding that there are some, who compound it from *ad* and *causa*, or *causor*, and that more rightly in *Gouldman*'s opinion. But why may there not anciently as well have been *causo*, as *cuso*, though now out of use? There have been *adulo*, and *comito*, and *consolo*, *crimino*, and *digno*, *frustro*, and *herto*, *auguro*, and *amplexo*, as well as their deponents in *or*, which now are in use: and why might there not have been *causo*, as well as *causor*? But it is not my part to be Umpire betwixt persons of so great wit and learning: neither needs that ingenious person so poor a defence, as my weakness is able to make for him. Let the Reader chuse for, and please himself.

And thus far of the Verbs whose compounds differ from their simples both in the present and preterperfect tense.

C H A P. VIII.

Qu. **W**hich is the rule for those verbs that being compounded differ from their simples in the present, but not in the preterperfect tense?

An. The Rule for those verbs that, being compounded do differ from their simples in the Present, but not in the Preterperfect tense, is this:

Mutantia primam vocalem in I, præterquam in præterito.

Hæc si componas.

Hæc si componas, ago, emo, sedco, rego, frango, Es capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, semper

Vocalem primam presentis in I sibi mutant Præteriti nunquam; ceu frango, refringo, refregi, A capio, incipio, incepi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That some verbs and particularly these here named in the Rule, *ago, emo, &c.* being compounded, do change the first vowel of their Present tense into *i*, but do not change the first vowel of their Preterperfect tense into any other thing from what it was.

As for example, if *frango fregi* be compounded with *re*, then *frango* is made *fringo*, as in *refringo* the *a* of the present tense being changed into *i*: but *fregi* is not made *frigi*, the *e* in the compound Preterperfect tense *refregi* remaining the same, that it was in the simple preterperfect tense *fregi*. Thus by like change *capio* being compounded with *in*, becomes *incipio*, but *cepi* is not turned into *cipi*, but remains the same that it was: the preterperfect tense of *incipio*, being not *incipi*, but *incepi*.

¶ *Hæc*

¶ *Hac si componas.*] To these may be also added *lego, facio, and pango pegi*, which all in composition do change the first vowel of their present tense into *i*, but not the first vowel of their preterperfect tense: as *deligo, delegi; conficio, confeci; compingo, compegi*; Yet with exceptions of some particulars disagreeing with the Rule, as we shewed before of *pango*, and shall shew by and by of *facio* and *lego*. And to this Rule may be referred these verbs in *or, fateor*, from whence *confiteor* and *diffiteor*; and *apiscor* from whence *adipiscor* and *indipiscor*.

Ago.] As *abigo, adigo, exigo, redigo, subigo, transigo, transadigo, prodigo*, which wanteth the Supines, and *ambigo*, which wanteth both preterperfect tense and Supine.

Emo.] As *eximo, perimo, redimo, and adimo*, if it be compounded of *ad* with *emo*, and not rather *demo*, as *Phocas* and *Diomæles* thought. But *coemo* keeps the vowel of the present tense. Hence *Cic. Verr. 6. Quæ tam non modo non vendebant, verum etiam coemebant.*

Sedeo.] As *affideo, confideo, desideo, infideo, obsideo, persideo, præfideo, resideo, subsideo*. But yet *circumsedeo*, and *superfideo*, keep the first vowel of their present tense. *Cic. Phil. 10. Ut intelligat non D. Brutum, quem vallo circumfedit, sed seipsum obsideri. Liv. l. 1. b. Pun. Saguntum vestri circumfident exercitus.* Though *circumsideo* also is said, and read, as *Stephanus* saith, quoting divers places from *Cic. & Liv.* unless they be mis-written. For in the first mentioned by him, *Cæsar ad Cic. l. 8. Ep. 15.* Instead of (as he reads it) *Nisi maluit Pompeium Brundisii circumfideri*, in the correcter copies it is *circumsedere*. But in *Cic. Attic. l. 9. Ep. 14.* it is as he reads it. *P. Rom. exercitus Cn. Pompeium circumfider, viz. in the Edition of Dupuy* yet with a Note in the Margine that *Lamædine* reads it *circumseder*. *Superfideo* is every where. *Cic. 1. de Invent. Omnino narratione supersedendum.*

Cæs.

Cas. B. G. l. 1. Propter eximiam opinionem virtutis praelio supersedere statuit. So Plaut. Cato, Liv. Plin. Gell.

Rego.] As *corrigo, porrigo, erigo, arrigo, dirigo*, and *subrigo*, whence *Plin. l. 9. c. 29. Ita se paulatim subrigens.*

Frango.] As *adfringo, confringo, defringo, diffringo, effringo, infringo, perfringo, prafringo, refringo.*

Capio.] As *accipio, concipio, decipio, excipio, incipio, occipio, percipio, praecipio, recipio, suscipio.* But yet *antecapio* keeps *a*. Thence *Sall. in Cutil. Sed ea omnia luxu antecapere. lb. Consul optimum factu ratus, noctem quæ instabat antecapere. Id. Jug. Maxime festinans tempus legatorum antecapere, quos ante praelium factum ab Adherbale Romam missos audiverat.* Thence in *Liv. l. 5. ab Urbe Non loco castris antecapto, non praemunito vasso.* And in *Cic. 1. de N. Deor. Antecapta animo rei quædam informatio.* I presume *anticipo* is the more usual word.

Facio.] As *abjicio, adjicio, circumjicio, conjicio, dejicio, disjicio, ejicio, injicio, interjicio, objicio, praejicio, projicio, subjicio, superjicio, trajicio, transjicio.* But there is read *superjacio* also. Thence in *Colum. l. 2. c. 21. Et arboribus delapsa folia superjaciebantur.*

Lacio.] As *alicio, illicio, pellicio, perlicio.* But *elicio* hath *elicui* in the preterperfect tense. Thence *Ovid. in Ibin. Elicuit pluvias victima casus aquas.* And so indeed saith *Priscian. l. 10.* the other compounds of this verb *alicio, illicio, and pellicio*, make *allicui, illicui, and pellicui*, but *allexi, illexi, and pellexi*, are the more usual.

Specio.] As *aspicio, circumspicio, conspicio, despicio, dispicio, inspicio, perspicio, prospicio, respicio, suspicio.*

Premo.] As *apprimo, comprimo, deprimo, exprimo, imp-imo, opprimo, comprimo, perprimo, reprimo, superprimo.*

Q. How are the words in this Rule declined?
The declining of this Rule declined?
the words.

An. The words in this Rule
a e declined thus :

Ago, agi, egi, agere, actum.

E mo,

Emo, emi, emi, emere, emptum.

Sedeo, sedes, sedi, sedere, sessum.

Rego, Regis, rexi, regere, rectum.

Frango, frangis, fregi, frangere, fractum.

Capio, capis, cepi, capere, capium.

Facio, jadis, jeci, jacere, jactum.

[*Lacio, lacis, lexi, lacere, lectum.*]

[*Specio, specis, spexi, specere, spectum.*]

Refringo, refringis, refrégi, refringere, refractum.

Incipio, incipis, incepi, incipere, ineptum.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note touching some of the compounds of *ago*, viz. *Sed pauca notentur.*

Sed pauca notentur

Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, satagoque,

A quo ab ago dego dat degi, cogo cegi?

An. The meaning of that Note or Rule is this; That two of the compounds of *ago*, namely *perago*, and *satago*, to which we may perhaps add a third, *sicumago*, do keep the vowel of the simple verb: and two of them namely *dego* and *cogo* do change the first vowel of it, but not into *i*, but the first into *e*, and the second into *o*.

Circumago is ordinarily read. *Liv. l. i. ab Urbe. Prius quam circumagerent franis equos, terga vertunt. Plin. l. 2. c. 3. Circumagitur orbis 24. horarum spatio. Hor. l. i. Sat. 9. Nil opus est te circumagi.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Perago, peragis, peragi, peragere, peractum.

The declining of the words.

Satago, satagis, satagi, satagere.

Circumago, --gis, --egi, --agere, --actum.

Dego, degis, degi, degere.

Cogo, cogis, cogi, cogere, coactum.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule touching some compounds of *rego*, viz.

A Rego sic pergo.
go.

A rego sic pergo perrexi, vult quoque surgo

Surrexi, mediâ præsentis syllabâ ademptâ.

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That two compounds of *rego*, namely *pergo*, and *surgo* do not change *re* into *ri*, like the other compounds of it, *erigo*, *corrigo*, &c. but leave it quite out.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Rego, regis, rexi, regere, rectum.

The declining of *Pergo, pergis, perrexi, pergere, perrectum.*
the words.

Surgo, surgis, surrexi, surgere, surrectum.

surrectum.

Qu. What Rule is here touching the compounds of *facio*?

An. Touching the compounds of *facio* there is this Rule.

Nil variat facio, nisi præpositio præeunte,

Nil variat facio.

Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficioque.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That when *facio* is compounded with a preposition, the first vowel of it is changed into *i*, else not.

Therefore we say not *olfacio*, but *olfacio*, nor *calfacio*, but *calfacio*, because those Verbs are not compounded with any preposition, but with *oleo*, and *caleo*, two Verbs; and again we say *infacio*, and not *infacio*, because that Verb is compounded with the preposition *in*.

[*Olfacio cum calfacio.*] So *flocifacio*, *naucifacio*, *satisfacio*, *benefacio*, *malefacio*, *frigefacio*, *compendifacio*, and *commonefacio*. Against the two last words Mr. Burles in his Margine sets these two words [*ex usu*] with an asterisc directing to them, as meaning,

I imagine, that those words are out of use, but if he mean otherwise, then I misapprehend him. The former of them is in *Plaut. Mostell. c. 1. 57. Orationis operam compendiface.* So *Id. Pers. 3. 5. Nam ego hodie compendifeci binos panes indies.* The latter is ordinary. *Cic. Fam. 5. 3. Is vos doceret, & commonefaceret.* *Cic. 4. Verr. Illi eum commonefaciunt, ut si ei videntur, utatur instituto suo.* So *Sall. and Gell. See Stephanus and Nizolius.* But perhaps that *Asterise* was intended only as a direction to the former of them, and that indeed is not so usual.

Inficioque.] So *afficio, conficio, deficio, efficio, interficio, officio, perficio, præficio, proficio, reficio, sufficio:*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.

Olfacio, olfacis, olfeci, olfacere, olfactum. The declining of the words.

Calfacio, calfacis, calfecit, calfacere, calfactum.

Inficio, inficis, infeci, inficere, infectum.

Qu. What rule is there for the compounds of *Lego*?

An. For the compounds of *lego* there is this Rule;

A lego nata, re, se, per, præ, sub trans præeunte

A lego nata, re,

Præsentis servant vocalem, in i cætera mutant.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That some compounds of *lego* do not change the first vowel into *i*, namely those that are compounded with *re, per, præ, sub* and *trans* (whereunto *ad* may also be added) as *relego, perlego, prælego, sublego, translego, and allego, :* But that the rest of the compounds of *lego* do change the first vowel of it into *i*, as *deligo, eligo, diligo, intelligo, negligo, seligo.*

¶ *Se.*] The adding of *Se* amongst the particles, with which when *lego* is compounded, it changes not the first

first vowel into *i*, seems to be a mistake, and it seems also to be noted by some hand setting an *Asterisc* before it. For *seligo* is the usual writing, not *selgo*. So *Cic. in Orat. omnia expendet, & seliget. Ovid. 3. Amor. 3. Eleg. Tu selige tantum.* The teacher, if he please, may put out *se*, and make up the verse by putting in [*ad.*] thus;

A lego nata re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad præcunte.
For *ad* compounded with *lego* makes *all-go*, not *alli-go*. Thence *Suet. in Tiber. Instanti sapius, ut civitate donatum in Decurias allegeres, negavit se allecturum;* Perhaps to distinguish it from *alligo* the compound of *ligo*, and so in the rest, where likeness of composition may expose to mistake.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note annexed to this rule touching the compounds of *lego*? viz.

De quibus hæc intelligo.

De quibus hæc intelligo, diligo, negligo tantum.

Præteritum lexi faciunt; reliqua omnia legi.

An. The meaning of that Note is this; That of the compounds of *lego*, three make their præterperfect tense in *lexi*, viz. *intelligo diligo*, and *negligo*; but all the rest in their præterperfect tense have *legi*.

De quibus hæc intelligo—negligo.] Antiently these words made *Intellegi*, and *neglegi*. So *Diomedes* and *Priscian* tell us, that *Æmil. Macer.* spake *Omne nostrum neglexerit auctoritatem.* And *M. Antonie* in *Cic. Phil. 13. Theopompum nudum, expulsam à Trebonio, confugere Alexandriam negligissis.* And that *Ulpian* did use *intellegere* for *intellegerit* more than once, is attested by *Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 27.* But these are now out of use.

Qu. How are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Lego,

Lego, legis, legi, legere, lectum.

Intelligo, intelligis, intellexi, intelligere, intellectum.

Diligo, diligis, dilexi, diligere, dilectum.

Negligo, negligis, neglexi, negligere, neglectum.

And thus far of the Rules for the preterperfect tenses of Verbs as well compound as simple.

The declining of the words.

CHAP. IX.

WE have spoken of the Rules for the forming of *Preterperfect tenses*, and are now to proceed to the Rules for the forming of *Supines*.

Qu. Is there any Order observed by the Grammar in the treating of these things?

An. In treating of the Rules for forming of *Supines* the Grammar observes this Order: First, it treats of the *Supines* of simple Verbs; and then of the *Supines* of Verbs compounded.

Qu. What General rule have you for the forming of the *Supines* of simple Verbs?

An. For the forming of the *Supines* of simple Verbs we have this Rule.

— *De Simplicium Verborum Supinis.*

Nunc ex Præterito discas formare Supinum.

Nunc ex Præterito.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That the *Supines* of simple Verbs, are formed from their preterperfect tenses according to the directions given in the particular rules hereafter following; wherein from the termination of the preterperfect tense we are taught how to form the *Supine*, and that according to the order of the Alphabet, beginning with *bi*, and going on to *ci, di, gi, li, mi, ni, pi, qu, ri, si, ps, ti, vi, ui, xi.*

Qu.

Qu. What is the rule for the forming of the Supine, from those preterperfect tenses, that end in *bi*?

An. The Rule for the forming of the Supine from a preterperfect ending in *bi*, is this; *Bi sibi tum format*; sic namque *bibi bibitum fit*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a preterperfect tense ending in *bi*, the Supine is formed by changing *bi* into *bitum*: as of *bibi* by such change is made *bibitum*.

[*Bi sibi tum format*.] I should rather say by changing *i* into *itum* or *bi* into *bitum*, than by adding *tum* unto *bi*; because the *i* in *bi* in the preterperfect is long, but the *i* in *itum* or *bitum* in the Supine is short: and therefore there is more in the forming of this Supine, than a bare addition of *tum*, there is also a mutation of *i* long into *i* short.

Qu. How is the word in this rule declined?

An. The word in this Rule is declined thus;
The declining of the word. *Bibo, bibis, bibi, bibere, bibitum.*

Qu. What is the rule for the formation of the Supine from a preterperfect tense in *ci*?

An. The Rule for the forming of the Supine from a preterperfect in *ci* is this;

Ci fit tum; ut *vici victum testatur, & ici dans itum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a preterperfect ending in *ci*, the Supine is formed by changing *ci* into *tum*: as of *vici* by such change is made *victum*; and of *ici* *itum*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this rule?

An.

An. From this Rule there is no exception; yet upon it we are to make this *observation*, That those Verbs appertaining to it, which did change *a* in their present tense into *e* in their preterperfect tenses; do in their Supine change the *e* again into *a*: so as that of *feci* formed from *facio*, is not made *fectum* in the Supine, but *factum*: nor of *jeci* from *jacio*, *jectum*, but *jectum*; and so our Author, *Feci factum, jeci quoque jectum*.

¶ This observation is not peculiar to this Rule; but extends it self further, even unto all those Verbs of what Rule soever, that have changed either *a* or *e* in their present tense into *e* or *i* in their preterperfect tense, which all in their Supine do resume or take again their changed letter: as these which changed *a* into *e*; *pango pegi, frango fregi, ago egē, fallo fefelli, capio cepi, pario peperī, do das dedi, flo flas flesi* have *passum, fractum, actum, falsum, capsum, partum, datum, statum*. So these which changed *a* or *e* into *i*, *cado cecidi, cado cecidi, pago pepigi, tingo tetigi, cano cecini* have *casum, casum, passum, tactum, & cantum*.

Et ici dans istum.] Of the present tense of this Verb we have an example in *Plaut. Truc. 2. 7. Hoc vide, dentibus frendis, icii semur*. Of the preterperfect in his *Vidular. Ibi ut piscabar, fuscina ici vidulum*.

Qu. How are words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Vinco, vincis, vici, vincere, victum.

Ico, icis, ici, icere, istum.

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.

Facio, jacio, jeci, jacere, jectum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses in *di*?

An. The Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *di*, is this; *Di fit sum, vidi visum, Di fit sum.*

Qu.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a preterperfect ending in *di*, the Supine is formed by changing *di* into *sum*, as of *vidi* by such change is made *visum*.

Qu. Are there any words excepted from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are excepted four Supines, which end in *sum*, though formed from preterperfect tenses in *di*, viz. *tentum* from *tetendi*, *perditum* from *pepedi*; *datum* from *dedi*, and (which here is not named) *essum* from *edi*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that first Note annexed to this Rule, viz. — Quædam geminant s, Ut pandi passum, sedi sessum: adde scidi quod dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque fessum.

An. The meaning of that Note is this; That some Supines formed from preterperfect tenses in *di*, besides the change of *di* into *sum* in the end, do also assume or take in *s* before *sum* in the middle, as in *sedī sessum*, *scidī scissum*, *fidī fissum*, *fodī fessum*.

¶ *Geminant s.* } This taking of letters into the middle, besides the change of the last syllable, is not peculiar to this Rule, but extends to Verbs of other Rules also. Thus *missum* and *passum* from *misi* and *pavi* take in *s*; *insum* and *punctum* from *inudi* and *pugni* take in *n*; *baustum* from *bausi* takes in *t*; *solutum* and *volutum* from *solvi* and *volvi*.

Ut pandi passum. } This Verb did antiently form a regular Supine *Pansum*, from the preterperfect tense *pindi*. And though *Alvarus* and *Despauterius*, *Ramus* and *Rbenius*, and divers of our English Writers, as *Hayne*, *Shirley*, *Harris*, name no other Supine for this Verb, but *passum*: Yet *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, *Barles* and *Fasz-Berenyi* do give it *pansum*, as well as *passum*. Thence *Prudent.* in *Caibemer. Hymn. ult.* *Pansis in alium brachiiis.* &c. *1. cont. Symmach.* *Vix panso poterat currere carbaso.* And thence saith *Voss.*

Voss. (Etymol. Lat. p. 113. in *Pliny* is *expansa retia*. *Gell.* l. 15. c. 15. hath *Capillo quoque mulier passo dicitur quasi porrecto & expanso*, even in that very place, where he denies the use of *passum* and *expansum*; but whence can *expansus* come, but from *expansum*? and whence that, but from *passum*; So *Lucret.* l. 1. *Deniq; fluctifrago sustenta in litore vestes uvescunt, eadem dispana in sole Jerescunt*; So *Platin* in his Edition plants it; and so *Vossius* saith the place was written in his own and other Manuscripts. Whence *Danesh.* gives *dispassum* for the Supine of *Dispassi*, which were anciently *dispendi dispassum*, as he saith, *Schol.* l. 2. c. 13. *Tertul. adv. Gent.* c. 48. *Dispositioni eternitatis aulae vice oppansa est*. *Minut. Felix* in *Octavio*. *Signum plane naturaliter visimus in navi, cum velis tumentibus vehitur, cum expansis palmulis labitur*. But now it seems *Euphoniae gratia* there is a change of the *n* into *s*, so that of *passum* is made *passum* and *expassum*. Thence *Cic. passis velis pervehi*. And *Virg. Aen.* 1. *Ecce trahatur passis Priameia virgo Crinibus*. And *Tacit.* l. 21. *Expansa repente delubriferae*. The users of *passum* are noted by *Rhenius* to be *recentiores*. p. 190.

This changing of letters in the middle (that by the way upon this occasion we may speak of it) happens also in other Verbs. Thus in *fressum* of *frendi* *n* is changed as here into *s*; in *lotum* from *lavi* *a* is changed into *o*; in *lutum* from *lavi*, and *cautum* from *cavi* *a* is changed into *au*; in *satum* from *sevi* *e* is changed into *a*; in *vulsum* from *velli* (if *vulsum* must according to our *Author* be formed from *velli*, and not rather from *vulsi*) and in *sepultum* from *sepulvi* *e* is changed into *u*; and in *cultum* from *colui* *o* is changed into *u*.

Alde scidi quod dat scissum.] Of *scidi* saith *Vossius*, is the Supine (as I suppose that should be, which is misprinted *praeteritum*) *scissum*, for which they vulgarly use *scissum*; for which he supposes the reason
to

to be, because that in *scisum* the first vowel is long, whereas in *scidit* it is short. But from *scisum* he cites out of *Livie* l. 3. *Detruncata corpora brachiis abscisis.* and *Justin.* l. 15. *Abscisis manibus.* But use hath prevailed to have it written with a double *ss*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that second Note annexed to the rule, touching the Supines of Verbs, which double the first syllable of the present in the preterperfect tense, viz.

Hic etiam advertas, quod syllaba prima supinis Quam vult præteritum geminari non geminatur :

Idque totondi dans tonsum docet, atque cecidi

Quod casum, & cecidi quod dat casum, atque tetendi

Quod tensum & tentum, tutudi tunsam, atque pepedi

Quod format peditum; adde dedi quod jure datum vult?

An. The meaning of this second Note is this: That such verbs as have a reduplication of their first syllable of their present tense in their preterperfect tense, have not that reduplication in their Supines. So that of *totondi* is made not *totonsum*, but *tonsam*; of *cecidit*, not *cecasum* but *casum*; of *tetendi* not *te-sensum* or *tetentum*, but *tensum* & *tentum*; of *tutudi* not *tutunsam*, but *tunsam*; of *pepedi*, not *pepedium*, but *peditum*.

[*Hic etiam advertas.*] This Note is not peculiar neither to the Verbs in this Rule, but is extended unto other Verbs also: as namely unto *p-pigi passum*, *pupugi punctum*; *pepuli pulsum*; *ceculi* (if any such preterperfect tense may be allowed of) *culsum*; *fe-felli falsum*; and *cecini cantum*.

[*Atque tetendi quod tensum & tentum.*] From *tensum* comes *tensus* *Stat.* 9. *Tbeb.* *Poplie* *tensio* *saxa* *tener.* *Lucan.* l. 1. *Et varias ignis tensio dedit aere formas.* *Id.* l. 2. *Tensisque rudentibus adæ.* From *tentum* comes *tentus* *Hor.* 2. *Serm.* *Seu pingui tentus omaso Furius.* *Id.* *Epod.* 16. *Refertque tenta Grex amicus ubera.* *Id.*

Ep.

Ep. 17. Neque est levare tanta spiritu præcordia. lb.
Od. 12. Tenta cubilia testæque rumpit.

Tutudi tunsūm.] Thence Virgil. Georg. 3. Tunsūm gallæ admiscere saporem. Id. Georg. 4. Tunsis gemet area frugibus. Æn. 1. Tunsæ pectora palmis. This Verb hath another Supine, namely tūsum. Thence tūsus. Plin. l. 22. c. 13. Radix tusa cum aceto non minus utilis. lb. c. 21. Folia tusa in passillo digerunt. lb. c. 25. Panis tusus atque iterum coctus. Danes. Voss. Farnab.

Atque pepedi quod formæ peditum.] D:spanterius Vossius, Farnaby and Burles, Ramus and Rhenius, &c. give this Verba Supine: other Grammarians think otherwise. Mr. Harris gives it none, Richerius denies it hath any. Alvarus and Duisburgenfis speak warily of it. This last saith, Supinum est peditum, licet non sit multum frequens. The former, Hujus verbi supinum non facile invenies: qui putant habere peditum, non satis probant. Whereupon some are so wise as to say nothing of it, as Hayne and Bird. That Vossius allows of it, he gives you his ground, which is his reading the verbal peditus or peditum in Catull. Carm. 5. 5. Subtile & leve peditum Libonis; and his finding it in Cbarisius l. 2. If you like not his reason, which is the best, and all I see given, you may put it out, as some do, and in the stead of it write — atque pependi quod formæ pensum. Which Supine is generally allowed of, as from pendo, tho' not as from pendeo, which Vossius and Farnaby deprive of Supine, though Harris and Richerius are pleased to give it one, with whom do side not Ramus only, but Rhenius, who saith, thence is formed pensilis, used by Plaut. in Pseud. 1. 1. Restim volo mihi emere, quæ me faciam pensilem.

Qu. How are the words of this rule and its Notes declined?

An. The words in this Rule and Notes are declined thus;

Video,

Video, vides, vidi, videre, visum.
 The declining of *Fando, pandis, pandi, pandere, pas-*
 the words. *sum [& pansum.]*

Sedes, sedes, sedi, sedere, sessum.

Scindo, scindis, scidi, scindere, scissum.

Findo, findis, fidi, findere, fissum.

Fodio, fodis, fodi, fodere, fessum.

Tondeo, tones, totondi, tondere, tonsum.

Cædo, cædis, cecidi, cædere, cæsum.

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.

Tendo, tendis, tetendi, tendere, tensum [& tentum.]

Tundo, tundis, rutudi, tundere, tunsum [& tusum.]

Pedo, pedis, pepedi, pedere, peditum.

Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Supines of præterperfect tenses ending in Gi ?

An. The Rule for the forming of Supines from præterperfect tenses ending in *gi*, is this ; *Gi fit æum, ut legi lectum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this ; That of a præterperfect tense ending in *gi*, the Supine is formed by changing *gi* into *æum* : as of *legi* by such change is made *lectum*.

Qu. What exceptions are there from this Rule ?

An. There is but one word properly excepted from it, which is *fugi*, from which the Supine is formed, not by changing *gi* into *æum*, but into *gitum*.

In all the other words *gi* is changed into *æum* : only there is in them some further alteration in their former and middle syllables ; the reduplications omitted, *pepigi*, *teigi*, and *pupugi* ; and the first vowel of the present resumed, as in *pegi* of *pango*, *pepi-gi*, of *pago*, *fregi* of *frango*, *teigi* of *tango*, and *egi* of *ago* ; and the *n* in the Present tense of *pungo*, that was

that was left out in *pupugi* the preterperfect tense, reassumed into the Supine *punctum* (if it must be said to be formed of *pupugi*, and not rather of *punxi*, which though hardly found alone, yet is the common preterperfect tense to the compounds of *pungo*.)

So our Author goes on——

————— *pegi pepigique*

*Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum; fugi fugitum dat.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Lego, legis, legi, legere, lectum.

Pango, pangis, pegi, & panxi, pangere, pactum. The declining of the words.

[*Pago, pegis, pepigi, [pagere,] p actum.*

Frango, frangis, fregi, frangere, fractum.

Tingo, tanguis, tetegi, tangere, tactum.

Ago, agis, egi, agere, actum.

Pungo, pungis, pupugi, pungere, punctum.

Fugio, fugis, fugi, fugere, fugitum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses in *li*?

An. The Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *li* is this ——

Li fit sum.

Li fit sum; ut salli flans pro sale condio salsum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a preterperfect tense ending in *li*, the Supine is formed by changing *li* into *sum*: as of *salli* by such change is made *salsum*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this rule?

An. From this Rule there are properly but three words excepted. The first is *suli*, whose Supine *lulum* is either a word borrowed from elsewhere to supply the place of a Supine to it, or else formed of it,

by changing *li* into *larum*, and casting away the first syllable *tu*. The second is *pepuli*; and the third *ceculi*, which form not *li* but *i* into *sum*, and do more over cast away the initial reduplicated syllables *pe* and *ce*, so making *pulsum* and *culsum*.

Qu. But are the other two words in the Rule regularly formed?

An. The other two words in the Rule are regularly formed as touching the last syllable, for they both change *li* into *sum*, according to the Rule. But the first, namely *falsum*, resumes the first vowel of its present tense, and rejects the reduplication in the preterperfect tense; so of *fefelli* making *falsum*. And the second namely *vulsum* (if *vulsum* must be formed of *velli*, and not of *vulsi*) beside the change of *li* into *sum* in the end, also changes *e* into *u* in the beginning, so of *velli* making *vulsum*. So our Author, *Da pepuli pulsum, ceculi culsum, atque fefelli falsum; dat velli vulsum, tuli habet quoque larum.*

¶ *Salli stans pro sale condio.*] This Note *stans pro sale condio* is put here to distinguish *salli* of *sallo* from *salli* of *psallo* (as some write it, though the right writing be *Psallo*) the former hath *falsum* for his Supine, the latter hath no Supine. Antiently there hath been *salium* of *sallium*; whence *salitus* or *sallitus*. *Corn. Sever. Ad quem sallii pomiliones adferebantur.* But that was of *salivi* of the fourth conjugation, in all likelihood.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;
Sallo, fallis, salli, fallere, falsum.
 The declining of *Pello, pellis, pepuli, pellere, pulsum.*
 the words. [*Cello, cellis, ceculi, cellere, culsum.*

Percello, pecellis, perculi, percellere, perculsum.

Fallo, fallis, fefelli, fallere, falsum.

Vello, vellis, velli, [Vulsi,] vellere, vulsum.

Fero, feci, tuli, ferre, larum.

Qu. What Rule is there for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses in *mi*, *ni*, *pi*, and *qui*?

An. For the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *mi*, *ni*, *pi*, and *qui*, there is this Rule.

Mi, *ni*, *pi*, *qui* *tum* *fiunt*, *velut*
hic manifestum.

Mi, *ni*, *pi*, *qui*

Emi *emtum*, *veni* *ventum*, *cecini* *tum* *fiunt*.

à cano cantum,

A capio cepi *dans captum*, *à capio captum*;

Arumpo rupi *ruptum*, *liqui* *quocque lictum*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a preterperfect tense ending in *mi*, *ni*, or *pi*, a Supine is formed by changing *i* into *tum*; and of a preterperfect ending in *qui* a Supine is formed by changing *ui* into *ctum*.

As of *emi* by such change is made *emtum*; of *veni ventum*; of *cecini* (a of the present tense being withheld resumed, and *ce* the reduplication in the preterperfect tense being rejected) is made *cantum*; of *cepi* from *capio* (the first vowel of the present being resumed) is made *captum*; of *cæpi* from *cæpio* is made *cæptum*; of *rupi* *ruptum*; and of *liqui* *lictum*.

¶ *Emi emptum.*] So it is written ordinarily; but the right writing is *emtum*, and most agreeing with this Rule, which saith *mi tum* fit not *mi pium*. Tho' it rather methinks should have been, *Mi*, *ni*, *pi* *fiunt tum*, *qui ctum* *hic ut manifestum*; or in some such way. For strictly, if *mi*, &c. be made *tum*, then *emi* will neither be *emtum*, nor *emptum*, but *etum*, so *veni*, not *ventum*, but *vetum*, &c.

A capio captum.] This Verb is looked upon as a Defective: (and so delivered to be afterward in our Grammar, like *odi* and *memini*) in the present tense, at least *magna ex parte*. And I suppose, that the tenses coming of it, are not very vulgarly read. Yet read they are, some of them at least, both in *Plant.*

and *Ter.* and *Cato.* From this last *Vossius* quotes, *Cæpiam seditiosa verba loqui.* And so from *Cæcilius in Peribæi.* *Aere obscuro hercle desinam, Mane cæpiam.* *Plaut. Truc. 2. 1. Ubi nihil habeat alium quæstum cæpiat.* *Id. Menæch. 5. 5. Neque ego insanio, neque ego pugno, neque lites cæpio.* *Id. Persa. 1. 3. Lubido extemplo cæpere est convivium.* *Ter. Ad. 3. 3.* (or as some read 4.) *Annon sex totis mensibus Prius olfecissim, quàm ille quidquàm cæperet.* So *Vossius* reads it, though others cæperit; and so *Turnebus* adding, *omnino legendum est cæperet, ab antiquo verbo cæpio; nam temporum ratio illud cæperit refutat, & aspernatur; cæperet autem flagitat & poscit.* And so *Donatus.* But whether all this will serve either to render this Verb no defective, or to bring it back again into use I know not. See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 39. Alvar. p. 243.*

Liqui quoque lictum.] The simple Supine *lictum*, or any thing of it, is hardly read but in *Priscian*, and from him in *Stephanus*, but without any example of it, or derivative participle, or verbal from it. Thence our *Author* afterwards reckons it among them that want Supines; *Respuo, linquo, luo, &c.* And so both *Mr. Harris* leaves it without Supine; and *Richerius*; declining it *linquo liqui, rejecto supino.* Yet in the compounds of it, *delinquo* and *relinquo*, *lictum* is read. And so *Alvarus* saith, *Linquo caret supino, composita habent; ut relictum, delictum;* and so *Richerius*, *composita lictum fabricant in supino, ut delinquo deliqui, delictum, &c.* And thence it is that those that give this word a Supine, as our *Author* here, *Despauterius, Ramus, Rhenius, Vossius Shirley,* and *Bird*, are to be understood (as I conceive) as meaning only, that it hath a Supine when it is compounded. And accordingly *Alvar.* gives the Rule for this Verb thus: *Liquo sibi liqui, cupiunt sibi pignora lictum.* And so *Hayne*, a *liqui formato relictum*; adding in his Margine this Note, with a reference to the Supine *relictum.* In *composito relinquo: Supina verbi simplicis non leguntur:* And

And Mr. *Farnaby* and *Burles* to shew the same have only the compound *relinquo, reliqui, relictum*, and not the simple *linquo, liqui, lictum*. And with this distinction of having a Supine, when it is compounded, and of having no Supine, when it is not compounded, is that contradiction of himself wherewith our *Author* by some is charged easily salved & cleared.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Emo, emis, emi, emere, emum.

Venio, venis, veni, venire, ventum. The declining of
Cano, canis, cecini, canere, cantum. the words.

Capio, capis, cepi, capere, captum.

[*Cæpio, cæpis, cæpi, cæpere, cæptum.*

Rumpo, rumpis, rupi, rumpere, ruptum.

Linquo, linquis, liqui, linquere, lictum.

Qu. What is the rule for the Supine of a preterperfect tense ending in Ri?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect tense in *Ri* is this—
Ri fit sum.

Ri fit sum, ut verri versum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a preterperfect tense ending in *ri*, a Supine is formed by changing *ri* into *sum*; as for *verri* by such change is made *versum*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this rule?

An. From this Rule *parium* is excepted, which besides that it casts away the reduplication of the preterperfect tense, and resumes the first vowel of the present tense, changes also *ri* into *tum*, so that from *peperi* of *pario* is formed *parium*.

¶ *Verri versum.*] It may be supposed that antiently it hath formed *verritum*: because thence formed may be read *converritor*. Whence *Apul.* in *Apologia*, hath *converritorem pridiana reliquia*: but all too old to be brought back into use.

Partum.] I conceive *parium* may be said to be made by a Syncope from *paritum*, and that formed from *parui*; both because some of the compounds of *pario* have *perui* in the preterperfect tense, as *operio* and *aperio*; and because the participle in *rus* formed from this verb is *pariturus*. See before, *fit riori*; and *Cujus nata peri*. But I will not contend with any about it. Only I shall tell him that *Despauterius* from *p peri* of *pario* forms both *parium* and *paritum*; *Dat pario peperit parium paritum*. So he whom *Duisburgensis* follows therein saying, *Dat peperit parium vel paritum; hinc pariturus, illinc partus*.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Verro, verris, verri, verrere, ver-
sum.
 The declining of
 the words. *Pario, paris, peperit, parere, par-*
tum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Supine of Preterperfect tenses ending in *si*?

An. The Rule for forming a Supine from a Preterperfect tense ending in *si*, is this; *Si fit sum ut*
visi visum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, That of a preterperfect ending in *si*, a Supine is formed by changing *si* into *sum*; as of *visi* by such change is made *visum*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule only these eight Supines are properly excepted which end in *tum*, though formed from preterperfect tenses in *si*, namely *fultum, bau-*
sum, sartum, fartum, ustum, gestum, tortum and *in-*
dulum: for as for *misum*, that doth agree with the Rule, only (as hath before been observed of others) it takes in *s* into the middle of it, or doubles the *s* in it; So our Author

————— *Tamen s geminato*

*Misi formabis missum : fulsi excipe fultum,
Hauli haustum, farsis fartum, farsis quoque fartum,
Vissi usum, gessi gestum : torsis duo tortum*

Et torsum, indulsi indultum indultumq; requirit;

¶ *Visi visum.*] Unless we like rather to form *visum* always from *vidi*, this may go for *Vossius*, or any else.

Fulsi excipe fultum.] This *fulsi* is not of *fulgeo* of the second conjugation, which perhaps borrows a preterperfect tense from *fulgo* of the third (read in *Lucret.* l. 5. *Fulgere cum cæli donavit plaga vapores.* And *Ib.* l. 6. *Fulgit item cum rarescunt quoque nubila cæli*) for that verb hath no Supines: but from *fulcio* of the fourth.

Hauli haustum.] *Haustum* is made of *hausum* by putting in *t* after the *s*. Thence *hausurus* in *Virg. Æn.* 4. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis.* In *Apul.* there is found *hauritum*: but that is formed from *haurivi*, as much also out of use, as *hauritum* is. *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, *Danæsius*.

Farsis fartum.] *Fartum* is by a *Syncope* put for *farctum*, as that by a *Syncope* is put for *farcitum*, whence *farcimen* and *farcitus*; which *Cic.* in *Verr.* hath *Pudonius pellucidus Melitensis rosæ farcitus*, but is now hardly used.

Torsis duo tortum & torsum.] With our Author here-in agrees the *Gryphisw. Gram.* and *Rhenius* who from *torsis* saith *torsio* is formed, which Substantive is read in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 17. *Ejus usus contra torsiones stomachi.* But in none else can I find *torsum*, unless with a note intimating its antiquation: *Vossius* having mentioned *tortum*, adds, *Veteres tamen & torsum dixere, unde Cato 2. Orig. Marsus hostem occidit prius, quam Pelignus : Propterea Marusini vocantur de Marso detorsum nomen.* So *Alvarus*; *Torsum à torqueo apud vetustissimos reperitur, sed jam exolevit.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 24. *Alvar. p. 240.*

So 4.

¶ *Indulsi*

¶ *Indulsi indultum indulsumque.*] *Indultum* is by all allowed of ; *indulsum* by none beside our *Author* that I meet with, except *Sebastian Duisburgensis*, who saith of *indulgeo*, that it sometime hath *indulsum*. It might have been wished that he had named some *Authority* for it. But that is no easie matter to do, at least in the opinion of *Alvarus* who saith, *Indulsum non facile invenies, neq; Grammatici ullum testem citant.* p. 240. And till we have authority for the use of it, we may do well to let the using of it alone.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus ;

Viso, visis, visi, visere, visum.
 The declining of *Mitto, mittis, misi, mittere, missum.*
 the words. *Fulcio, fulcis, fulsi, fulcire, fultum.*
Haurio, hauris, hausi, haurire, ha-
ustum.

Sarcio, sarcis, sarxi, sarcire, sartum.

Uro, uris, uxi, urere, ustum.

Gero, geris, gessi, gerere, gestum.

Torquo, torques, torxi, torquere, tortum.

Indulgeo. indulges, indulsi, indulgere, indultum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *psi* ?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *psi* is this ; *Psi fit ptum,*

ut scripsi scriptum

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That of a preterperfect ending in *psi* the Supine is formed by changing *psi* into *ptum* ; as of *scripsi* by such change is made *scriptum*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this rule ?

An. From this Rule *campsum* is excepted, which forms *psi* into *psum*, if any such word be read, and may be admitted, as *cambio*.

¶ *Psi fit pum.*] So of *sorpsi* is made *sorptum*; and as for *sorbitum*, which seems to have been in use, because thence is formed *sorbitio* used in *Plaut. Pseud.* 2. 3. *Quid sorbitione faciam ego te hodie mea*— that is formed from *sorbitum* of *sorbi*.

Campsi excipe campsum.] See *Quarta dat is iui*, before.

Qu. How are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Scribo, scribis, scripsi, scribere, scriptum.

The declining of

Cambio, cambis, campsi, cambire, campsum. the words.

Qu. What is the rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *ti*?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *ti* is this—

Ti fit tum; a sto namque steti, a sistoque stiti fit

Ti fit tum.

Præterito commune statum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a preterperfect ending in *ti*, a Supine is formed by changing *ti* into *tum*: as of *steti* by such change (and the resumption of *a*) is made *statum*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule is excepted *versum* which is formed of *verti*, by changing *ti* into *sum*; so saith our Author.

— *Verti excipe versum.*

¶ *A sto namque steti, a sistoque stiti fit Præterito commune statum.*] That is from *steti* the preterperfect of *sto*, and from *stiti* the preterperfect of *sisto* (actively signifying to make to stand) is formed one Supine *statum*, whence comes *statua* signifying as much as *παραμύειν*, as in *stati dies*, and *stata sacrificia*: as *Hoffius* saith, *Etymolog.* p. 122.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum.

The declining of *Sisto, sistis, stiti, sistere, statum.*

the words. *Verto, vertis, verti, vertere, ver-*
-sum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect tense in Vi?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperf. in *vi* is this, *Vi fit tum, ut flavi statum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a preterperfect ending in *vi*, the Supine is formed by changing *vi* into *tum*; as of *flavi* by such change is made *statum*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are eleven Verbs, which have Supines somewhat differing; not in respect of their last syllable, for they all change *vi* into *tum*, and so far agree with the Rule, but in respect of some other letter, or syllable, which is added to, taken from, or altered in them.

The first is *pavi*, which in the Supine takes in *s* before *tum*, so of *pavi* making *passum*.

The second is *lavi*, which unto *a* takes in *u* before *tum*, and so of *lavi* makes *lautum*, for which they anciently (changing the *a*, or *au* into *o*) said *lorum* (for as for *lavatum* that is regularly formed of *lavavi* now out of use.

The third is *poravi*, which by the taking out of *ta* from *poratum* regularly formed, makes *porum*.

The fourth is *favi*, of which, by the change of *a* into *au*, is made *fautum*.

The fifth is *Cavi*, of which, by the like change of *a* into *au*, is made *cautum*.

The sixth is *sevi*, of which with the change of *e* into *a* is made *satum*.

The

The seventh is *levi*, which with the change of *e* into *i* is made *lium* (for as for *liui* antiently used *lium* is regular, as formed of that ; and so of *lini*, not by this, but a former Rule, *Mi, ni, pi—tum fiunt.*)

The eighth is *solvi*, of which by the taking in of *u* before *tum*, is made *solutum*.

The ninth is *volvi*, of which by the like taking in of *u* before *tum*, is made *volutum*.

The tenth is *singulivi*, of which by the loss of *ti* before *tum*, is made *singulum*.

The eleventh is *sepelivi*, of which by the loss of *i* before *tum*, and the change of *e* before *l* into *u* is made *sepulium*.

Qu. Why do you not except *venum*, which differs more from the Rule than any of them ?

An. I do not except *venum*. because *venum* is no Supine of *veneo*, but a part of its composition, which is made up of *venum* and *eo*; so that *veneo* hath no Supine.

[*Flavi flatum.*] *Flavi* here is of *flo flas* : not of *flaveo flaves*, for that hath no Supines.

[*Pavi excipe piflum.*] *Pavi* here is of *pasco*, not of *paveo*, for that hath no Supines.

[*Dat lavi lotum interdum lautum atque lavatum.*] Of *lavo lavas* comes *lavatum* : but of *lavo lavis* in all likelihood comes *lautum* and *lotum*. Some would have *lautum* made of *lavitum* by a Syncope : but if *i* be taken out, there must still be a change of the *v* conson. int *u* vowel, and a coalition of those two into one Diphthong *au* to the making of *lautum*. Neither will it so agree with our Rule, for when *vi* is taken away from *lavi* to be changed into *tum*, there will remain nothing but *la* : the easier way therefore it appears to me, to change *a* into *au*, and then for the rest all is according to the Rule ; and the same may be said of *favi* and *cavi*. But still if any think it better to form them of *lavitum*, *favitum*, *cavitum*, I shall not gain-say.

Potavi potum interdum facit & potatum.] *Potatum* is used in *Plaut. Pseud. 5. 2. I simul mecum potatum.* Thence by a Syncope is made *potum*. Which is used by *Virgil. Eclog. 9. Et potum pastas age Tityre.* From *potatum* comes *potaturus*, used by *Ter. Phorm. 5. 5. Nam potaturus apud me est.* From *potum* comes *potus* ordinarily read. *Virg. Georg. 4. Quicque modo potis gauderent in iuba fibris:* and *poturus*, *Lucan. l. 5. Strymona sic gelidum bruma pellente relinquunt Poturæ te, Nile, græcs.*

Cavi cautum.] This Supine *Vossius* forms of *cavium* by a Syncope of *i*, but he must also change *av* into *au*, else it will not do. Hence comes *cavutio* as *Festus* saith, for that which now we say *cautio*. And (as *Scaliger* reads that in *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 3.* which ordinarily is read *cavata*) *cavita est. Nam ipsa mihi opportunitas non potuit opportunius Advenire, quum hæc cavita est mihi opportune epistola.* *Frischlin* would have it formed of *caum*, and because *catus* signifying advised, wary, prudent, seems derived from thence. *Plaut. Epid. 2. 2. hath consilium caum:* and both *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 3. & Cic. 1. Tusc. homo catus.* And *Plant. Trin. 3. Proinde ut corde amantes sunt cavi.* *Vossius* rejects this, because *catus*, as he saith, never is a Participle. I will not be Umpire betwixt them: Either way from *caum* or *cavium*, by Addition, or Subtraction, and due alteration, we may form *cautum*: and that's all I care for at present.

Litum.] Hence comes *litus* used both in the simple and compound way. In the simple. *Virg. 4. Georg. Et paribus lita corpora guttis. Martial l. 10. Ep. 68. Deque coloratis nunquam lita mater Etruscis.* In the compound. *Cic. 1. Ep. ad Calv. apud Priscian. suli moleste, quod literæ delitæ sunt à te redditæ. Tabulæ se interlitas esse clamant.*

Vult singulivi singultum.] Whether *singultum* or *singultium* be the Supine of this Verb, *Voss.* saith *non satis convenit.* Yet he set down the former (and so do

do all I meet withal) for the Supine of it: moved thereto by the consideration of *singultus* the verbal. *Rhenius* considering that, and *singulto* also, set it down so too. *Duisburgenfis*, when he so set it down, besides his Author *Desputerius*, who delivers that for the Supine of it, had an eye to the Adverb *singultim*, used by *Horace*, as he cites him, *Ut veni coram singultim multa locutus*. Yet *Vossius* considering also that *singultus* may perhaps better come from *singultio*, resolves into this opinion, *Ut omnino satius sit Supino abstinere*. De Etymolog. Lat. p. 125.

Veneo, venis, venivi, venum.] *Veneo* is compounded of *venum* and *eo*, as *venundo* of *Venum* and *do*, and *peffundo* of *peffum* and *do*, and *satisdo* of *satis* and *do*. But verbs are not compounded of, nor formed from their Supines, but Supines formed from their verbs. Therefore being part of the composition of *veneo*, it can be no Supine of it; no more than *peffum* or *satis* can be a Noun. Hence *Tacit.* 13. *Annal. Militibus immunitas servaretur, nisi in iis quæ veno exercerent*. Ib. l. 14. *Posita veno irritamenta luxus*. So that *venire* is in one word *ad venum ire*, or *venum ire*, without, but understanding *ad*; as *Plaut. Mercat. Prolog.* said, *mercatum ire*, for *ad mercatum ire*. See *Farnab.* p. 42. *Voss. Etymolog. Lat.* p. 130. and *Analog.* l. 3. c. 33. and the *addenda* to that Book, p. 118. And if the Authority and Reason of these two great Grammarians must stand good, then in a mistake will be not our Author alone, but many more, as *Desputerius*, *Alvarus*, *Ramus*, *Richerius*, *Gram. Gryphisw.* *Hayne*, *Harris*, *Bird*, *Fasz-Berenyi*. To supply the place of a Supine to this verb which *Rhenius* saw had none of its own, he saith, *Supini loco usurpatur adverbium venum*, p. 222. And Mr. *Shirley* compounds *veneo ex adverbio venum & eo, sicut ex peffum fit peffundo*. That *peffum* properly signifieth *deor-*
sum.

sum, *Payæus* saith in his *Lexicon Plaut.* and so it is an adverb, and so he saith it is, *valens in inum locum, & quasi sub pedes.* But that *venum* is an Adverb is not to me so likely, as that it is a noun because of the variations of case, which I find of that word, which agree not to an adverb. Yet I will not stubbornly contend with any about it: but having reported the opinions of Grammarians in this matter, leave the Reader to chuse what he is best pleased withal.

Sepelivi rite sepultum.] *Caro in Thermis* cited by *Priscian* l. 9. hath, *Mortuus est, sepelitus est.* Thence it is probable, that *sepultum* was made by a *Syncope*, of *sepelitum*, with the change of *e* into *u*. And so *Danefius*, and *Vossius* affirm. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 33. *Danef. Schol.* l. 2. c. 13.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined? The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Flo, flas, flavi, flare, flatum.
Pasco, pasci, pavi, pascere, pastum.
Lavo, lavas, lavi, lavare, lautum, & lotum.
Lavo, lavas, lavi, lavare, lavatum.
Poto, potas, potavi, potare, potatum, & potum.
Faveo, faves, favi, favere, fautum.
Caveo, caves, cavi, cavere, cautum.
Sero, seris, sevi, serere, satum.
Lino, linis, levi, [livi, lini] linere, litum.
Solvo, solvis, solvi, solvere, solutum.
Volvo, volvis, volvi,olvere, volutum.
Singultio, singultis, singultivi, singultire, [singultum.]
Venco, venis, [venivi] venii, venire.
Sepelio, sepelis, sepelivi, sepelire, sepultum.

Qu. What Rule is there for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in *ui*?

Quod dat ui dat itum.

An. For the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in *ui*, there is this Rule: *Quod dat ui, dat itum, ut domui domitum.*

Qu.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a Preterperfect ending in *ui* a Supine is formed by changing *ui* into *itum*: as of *domui* by such change is made *domitum*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are three Exceptions.

Qu. What is the first Exception of?

An. The first Exception is of verbs in *uo*, which have *ui* in their preterperfect tense: for in them generally the Supine is formed of the preterperfect tense by changing *ui* into *utum*: as of *exuo exui* is made *exutum*: So our Author—

Excipe quodvis

Excipe quodvis

Verbum in uo, quia semper ui for- *verbum in u.*
mabit in utum,

Exui ut exutum:

Qu. But do not all verbs forming *uo* into *ui* in the preterperfect tense, make *utum* in their Supine?

An. Not all verbs in *uo ui* have *utum*, but some *uitum*, changing *i* into *itum*, or *ui* into *uitum*: as of *ruo rui* is formed *ruitum*. So our Author. —

A ruo deme rui
ruitum dans:

— *A ruo deme rui ruitum dans.*

[*Rui ruitum.*] With our Author herein, agrees *Desputerius, Duisburgensis, Harris, Shirley, Rhenius, Richerius, Hayne, Alvarus, Burles.* But *Vossius* in his *Analog.* l. 3. c. 32. plainly saith, *A ruo est rui, rutum.* And that such a Supine hath been in use, is evident by *ruta Cæsa* met withal, not only amongst the latter Civilians, but in *Varro de L. L.* l. 8. *Ideo- que in venditionis lege fundi ruta cæsa ita dicimus ut u producamus.* And again by the compounds of this verb, which have *rutum* in their Supines, acknowledged by those, that allow the simple verb to have but *ruitum*; as *dirutum, erutum*, whence the Particles

ciples *dirutus* and *erutus*. Yet withal that *ruitum* hath been used, appears by *ruiturus* derived from it, and used by *Lucan*. l. 2. v. 499. *Ite simul pedites, ruiturum ascendite pontem*. So by *Ovid*. *Met.* l. 4. f. 13. *Aut petis, aut urges ruiturum, Sisyphæ, saxum*. And by *diruitus* in an ancient Inscription in *Rome*, wherein is *ediculam diruitam*, as *Vossius* cites it from *Gruter*. And by *eruiturus* in use, though from *erutum*, as *Vossius* saith. Hence both *Vossius* himself in his *Etymolog. Lat.* p. 124. and *Ramus*, and *Farnaby*, and the *Gram. of Gryphisw.* give unto this verb *ruitum* and *rutum*. And for ought I know, one may as well be used as the other. Hither may be referred *luo lui*, which (though it be hardly now to be found *intus* expressed, and therefore is afterward ranked by our Author amongst those, that *raro aut nunquam* have any Supines, yet) hath, or anciently hath had *luitum* for its Supine. Hence *luiturus* in *Claudian. Paneg. 6. Consul. Honorii*.--- *Puppis Vastata tandem pœnas luitura profundo*. And hence *luitio* in *Ulpian* cited by *Stephanus*. Whereupon though *Desputerius* and *Alvarus*, *Richerius*, *Hayne* and *Bird*, do deprive this verb of Supine, yet *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, *Ramus* and *Burles*, *Rhenius* and the *Gryphiswald Grammar*, *Shirley* and *Fasz-Berenyi* do allow this verb *luitum* for its Supine. Which if it may be allowed, will be another exception to our Author's Exception from *ui* into *utum*, or rather the only Exception that forms *ui*; because *ruo* forms *ui* into *utum*, as well as into *uium*, if not only *utum*; *uitum* being made of *utum* by the *Epenthesis*, or putting in of *i*. But thus much for the first Exception.

Qu. What is the second Exception of?

An. The second Exception is of some particular words, which form their Supine by changing *ui* into *sum*: which as our Author sets them down are these:

Kult.

Vult secui sectum, necui nectum,
fricuique *Vult secui*
Fricum, miscui item mistum, ac *sectum.*
amicui dat amictum.

Torruui habet tostum, docui ductum, tenuique
Tencum, consului consultum, alui altum alitumque.
Sic saui salum, colui ocului quoque cultum.
Pinui habet pistum, rapui raptum, seruique
A sero vult sertum; sic texui habet quocunque textum.

Of which these thirteen, *secui, necui, fricui, amicui, docui, tenui, consului, alui, saui, ocului, rapui, serui, and texui*, form a Supine in *rum*, by the just charge of *ui* into *rum*; as *secui sectum*, &c. but these four *miscui, torruui, colui* and *pinui*, have some further alteration in them, by loss, or change: *miscui* loseth *c*, and *pinui* *n*: *colui* changes *o* into *u*, and *torruui* for two *r. r.* takes in one *s*.

¶ *Vult secui sectum.*] *Sectum* is formed of *secui*, as things now stand, by changing *ui* into *rum*: but indeed originally it seems to be made by a Syncope of *secatum*, whence *secaturus* in *Colum. l. 5. c. 9.* mentioned before.

Necui nectum.] *Nectum* is likewise by a Syncope formed from *necatum*: not that *nectum* the simple Supine is any where read, but that *eneco* the compound of *neco*, is supposed to have *enectum*, because thence is formed the participle *enectus* frequently read in *Cicero*, as *1. Tusc. Meno summo aquam attingens siti enectus Tantalus*. *Vossius* also cites *Cic. Philip. 14.* for *internectus*: and though he mention not the words, yet *Stephanus*, from whom I suppose he took them upon trust doth, *Internecti nota creda testamenta subjiciunt*. Though after all this, in that Oration I find no such words. Perhaps they be in some other. He cites also *Plaut. Amphyt.* for the same, without any particular reference, which he useth to be very punctual in: But *Stephanus* again, from whom I suppose he took it, cites 4. 35. that

that is *Ac. 1. Sc. 1. v. 35. Duello extincto maximor
arque internectis hostibus.* But there again, in one
Edition it is *internecatis*; in another it is *internectis*,
yet with *internecatis* in the Margine. And yet *ene-
catus* is also read of *eneco*, as was noted before from
*Plin. l. 18. c. 13 Flaccidorum quoque & in borreis
enecatorum, vel major quam virentium.* Instead of
necui nectum, the Teacher, if he please, may read,
enecui enectum: for so the verse will stand good too.
[*Fricui frictum.*] *Fricum* is also by a *Syncope* from
fricatum of *fricavi*: whence *fricatio, defricatus, per-
fricatus, infricatus, refricaturus.* Whereof see above
in *As in Præsenti.*

[*Miscui item mistum.*] Of *miscui* is regularly for-
med *miscitum*, and of that, saith *Vossius*, by a *Syncope*
of *ci* is made *mistum*. Some leaving out the *i* only,
and transposing the *c* and *s* make thereof *mixtum*:
x there being no more but *c* and *s*.

[*Ac amicui dat amidum.*] So you may say; unless
you shall think better to say, that *amixi* makes *a-
midum*, as *Alvarus* doth, giving the Rule for it
thus: — *dat amixit amidum*; or unless you think
fit to form it by a *Syncope* of *i* from *amicitum*, as of
amicivi.

[*Tenuique tentum.*] Hence (*viz.* from *tentum* of *te-
neo*) in *jure abstenti dicuntur, qui auctoritate tutoris
revocantur ab adeunda hereditate*, saith *Vossius* citing
Scævola, Papinian, Ulpian, for the use of the word.
De Analog. l. 3. c. 24. Yet saith *Duisburgensis* the
Supine abstentum is not in use: according to a me-
morial verse; *Abstineo nullum video retinere supinum*;
the same we may say of *attineo*, and *pertineo*, which
have no *Supines*, according to both *Mr. Farnaby*,
and *Shirley*.

[*Consului consultum.*] The regular *Supine* is *consu-
litum*, but of that, now out of use, by a *Syncope* of
i is made *consultum*, saith *Vossius*.

Alui alium alitumque.] Of *alui* first was formed *alium* regularly: and thence by a Syncope of *i*, *alium* of *alium* is *alitus*, read in *Val. Max.* l. 5. c. 4. *Quid tam inusitatum, quid tam inaudium, quam matrem nata uberibus alitam?* Of *alium* comes *alius* cited from *Sall.* by *Diomedes*, *Arpini alius*. *Diomedes* yet prefers *alius*, for the avoiding of ambiguity, lest *alius* *fed*, should be confounded with *alius* *bigb*.

Celui cultum.] Of *celitum* by a Syncope of *e*, and a change of *o* into *u*, is made *cultum*.

Pinsui habet pistum.] Of *pinsui* regularly is formed *pinsitum*. Thence *Colum.* l. 12. c. 27. hath, *Irim bene pinsitam nec plus uncia pondere addito*. So *pinsitum panicum*, and *pinsitum hordeum* may be read in him. l. 2. c. 9. and l. 8. c. 4. Of *pinsitum* by the Syncope or taking out of [it] is made *pinsum*. Thence *Virtruv.* l. 7. c. 1. *Id non minus pinsum absolutum crassitudine dodrantis*. *Idque pinsum absolutum ne minus pede sit crassum*. Of the same *pinsitum* again. by casting out *n* and the middle *i* is made *pistum*. Unless ye think rather to form it from *piso*, which the Ancients, as *Diomedes* saith, used without *n*. Whence *Plin.* l. 8. c. 10. *Si pistæ serantur*. And thence *pistor*, and *pistrinum*, saith *Vossius*, de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 31.

Seruique sertum.] This simple Supine is not now in use; yet it remains in the compounds and derivatives of it. Of which see above in *Ro fit vi. sero seu*, &c. But thus much of the second Exception.

Qu. What is the third Exception of?

Ans. The third Exception is of some words, which from a preterperfect tense in *ui*, form a Supine in *sum*, which according to our Author are these:

Hæc sed ui mutant in sum: nam

censeo censum,

Hæc sed ui mu-

Cellui habet celsum; meto messui tant in sum.

habet quoque messum;

Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum, Dai patui passum; carui cossum, cariumque.

In which *censui*, and *messui*, *nexui*, and *pexui* do form a Supine in *sum*, not by changing of *ui* into *sum*, but *ui* into *um*, after *s* already in the word; as *sensui censum*, *messui m-ssum*, where *s* is formally in: so *nexui nexum*, and *pexui pexum*, where *s* is eminently in: \times standing for *e s*. But for *cellui*, there is no such simple verb as that: Only *excello* hath *excellui*, and *præcello præcellui*, and thence by change of the latter *l* into *s*, and then of *ui* into *um* is made *excelsum* and *præcellsum*. And for *patui*, it hath no Supine: *passum* being the Supine of *pandi*, not of *patui*. And *carui* though it form *carium*, according to the Rule, yet it doth it not form *cassum*, according to this Exception.

¶ *Censeo censum.*] That *censeo* makes *censum*, is shewed as *Vossius* saith, by the verbals *census*, *censor*, *censura* ordinarily read, and by *censi* and *adcensi* noted by *Festus* in the old Authors; and by *recenso Senatu* said by *Sueton.* in *Vespasian*: (And so *Suetonius* indeed said, ib. c. 9. as *Stephanus*, from whom I suppose *Vossius* took it, reads the place, *Supplevitque recensio Senatu & equite*; though yet *Isaac Casaubon* reads it *recensio Senatu*) and it may be added, by the Noun verbal *recensus*, which *Sueton.* in *Ful. Caf. 41.* hath *Recensum populi, nec morre, nec loco solito, sed vicatim per dominos insularum egit.* It may also be added, that, what this Author saith in the same Chapter, *Ex his qui recensiti non essent*, the Books of *Pitbaui* and *Memmius* read *recensi*, as *Casaubon* notes. There is read also *recensius*, as in the named place of *Sueton.* So in *Claud. Eutrop. l. 2.* *Prisca recensitis evoluite secula pensis.* But that is rather from *recensio* of the fourth Conjugation, as *Vossius*, *Alvius*, and *Danefius* think. To which that makes somewhat, that *recensio* the Noun Verbal is read in the same place of *Sueton.* viz.

Ful.

*Jul. Caf. c. 41. Ac ne qui novi cætus recensiois cau-
sâ moveri quindoque possent, instituit - Vossius, de A-
nalog. l. 3. c. 24. Dane]. Schol. l. 2. c. 13.*

Cellui habet celsum.] What is to be thought of this, see above in *cello pro frango ceculi*.

Nexui item nexum.] That such a Supine as *nexum* is, or hath been in being, is evident from *nexus* the participle; and *nexus*, and *nexiliu* the verbals derived from it. But whether it be from *nexi* or *nexui*, and from *nexo* of the first, or either *necto*, or *nexo* of the third, I leave to others, who have more leisure than I to give determination upon it: though in the mean time I think we may form it from *necto*.

Sic pexui habet quoque pexum.] That such a Supine as *pexum*, hath been formed from *pexui*, appears from *pexus* the participle ordinarily read: Whence *Martial. l. 2. Ep. 44. Edit. Farnab. Emi seu puerum rogant pexam.* And from *pexitas* in *Plin. l. 11. c. 24. Quam non ad hoc pertinere videtur pexitas tela.* That *pestium* also hath been formed from this verb, as if it had made in the preterperfect tense *pestui*, or as some say *pestivi* (perhaps not altogether so congruously, being that *pestium* hath the middle Syllable short, which happens not to be in a Supine of a verb that hath a preterperfect in *ivi* of more Syllables than two, the compounds of *eo* only excepted). See before in the Rule, *Ab esto fit exi*.

Dat patui passum.] That *passum* is the Supine of *pando*, hath before been shewn. See *Di fit sum. Despauterius, Ramus, and Richerius, Shirley, and Bird.* agree with our Author in allowing *passum* for the Supine of *pateo*, who therein follows *Priscian. l. 9. and Diomedes l. 1.* But *Vossius, Rhenius, Farnaby, Burles, Hayne, and the Gryphisw. Gram.* give it no Supines, adding (most of them) that *passum* usually mistaken for the Supine of *pateo*, is the Supine of *pando*. And the other not proving their Affirmative; what

what these say, may for me stand good, especially being so great a Grammarian as *Phocas* concludes it to have no Supine, from its forming no participle in *rus*.

Carui cassum caritumque.] That of *carui* is *caritum*, regularly formed, is out of dispute; as being clear from that of *Ovid. Met. l. 2. Fab. 1. Et tandem nimbis Rhodope caritura*; and that of *Juven. 6. Sat. v. 39. Cogitat heredem cariturus iurture magno*. But that *cassum* is formed as any Supine of it, is not so clear. *Despiuterius, Rickerius, Ramus, Duisburgensis, Bird, Shirley* and *Fasz-Berenyi* side with our Author, forming *cassum*, as well as *caritum* from *carui*. But *Rhenius, Farnaby, and Burles*, form nothing from it but *caritum*. *Vossius, Hayne, Alvarus*, are against *cassum*: not only because *cassus* is a noun adjective, like *lassus*, but because we cannot say *cassurus*, as we say *cariturus*. And though *Priscian l. 9.* think *cassum* may be formed of *careo*, yet *l. 10.* when he comes to speak of *Participles* and of *Tenses*, he is of another mind, for the reasons aforementioned. See *Hayne p. 74. Voss. Etymolog. p. 108. Analog. l. 3. c. 24. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 13. Alvar. p. 238.*

Qu. How are the words of The declining of this Rule declined?
the words.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Domo, domas, domui, domare, domitum.

Exuo, exuis, exui, exuere, exutum.

Ruo, ruis, rui, ruere, ruitum, & rutum.

Seco, secas, secui, secare, sectum.

Eneco, enecas, enecui, enecare, enectum.

Frico, fricas, fricui, fricare, frictum.

Misceo, misces, miscui, miscere, mistum.

Amicio, amicus, amicui, amievi, amixi, amiciye, amictum.

Torreo, torres, torrui, torrere, tostum.

Docco, doces, docui, docere, doctum.

Teneo, tenes, tenui, tenere, tentum.

Consulor

Consulo, consulis, consului, consulere, consulum.

Alo, alis, alui, alere, alitum, & altum.

Salio, salis, salui, & salii, salire, salum.

Colo, colis, colui, colere, cultum.

Occulo, occulis, ocului, oculere, occultum.

Pinto, pinsis, pinsui, pinsere, pinsum, & pisum.

Rapio, rapis, rapui, rapere, raptum.

Sero, seris, serui, serere, sertum.

Texo, textis, texui, texere, textum.

Censeo, censes, censui, censere, censum.

Excello, excellis, excellui, excellere, excelsum.

Meto, metis, messui, metere, messum.

Necto, nectis, nexui, nectere, nexum.

Pecto, pectis, pexui, pectere, pexum.

Pateo, patet, patui, patere.

Careo, cares, carui, carere, caritum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect tense in xi?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in xi is this, *Xi fit tum.*
ut vinxi vinctum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a preterperfect tense ending in xi a Supine is formed by changing x into tum: as of *vinxi*, by such change is made *vinctum*.

Qu. Is there any thing annexed to this Rule?

An. To this Rule there is annexed an *Observation*, and an *Exception*.

Qu. What is the Observation annexed to this Rule?

An. The Observation annexed to this Rule, as our Author makes it, is this. —

Quinque abjiciunt n: *Quinque abjiciunt n.*
Nam finxi, fictum, minxi, mictum,
inque supino.

Dat pinxi, pictum, strinxi, rinxi, quoque, vinctum.

Qu.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Observation?

An. The meaning of this Observation is this: That five preterperfect tenses, viz. *finxi*, *minxi*, *pinxi*, *strinxi*, *rinxi* do in the forming of the supines from them, besides the change of *xi* into *rum*, also cast away *n*; so that thereof is made *factum*, *mictum*, *dictum*, *strictum*, *victum*.

¶ *Minxi mictum.*] *Mingo* of which *minxi* is formed, is an old verb grown out of use, *meio* being used instead thereof: whence *Despauterius* saith, *Cave dicere mingo*: but *minxi* the preterperfect thereof remains in use, supplying the room of that preterperfect, which *meio* should have of its own, but hath not. Whence *Martial*. l. 3. Ep. 78.

Minxisti currente semel Paulline carina:

Meiere vis iterum, jam Palinurus eris.

He could as well have said *Mingere vis iterum*, if it had been usual. *Minctum* hath been used formerly, for which *C. Tacitus* is quoted: but it is now out of use. *Richerius* deprives *mingo* of all Supine, pag. 64. and so *Fasz-Berenyi*.

Rinxi quoque victum.] That such a verb as *ringo* *rinxi* hath been in use, and the Supine *victum* thence formed, is evident by the verbal *victus* derived from it. Whence *Richerius* reckons it like our Author, with those, that have Supines, but cast away *n* out of the middle of them, p. 64. and so *Despauterius*. But though vulgar Grammarians take it up, upon the account of *Priscian's* Authority, who in his l. 10. doth own it: yet both *Alvarus* and *Vossius* tell us, there is nothing of it to be found now in the extant Authors: only the deponent *ringor* being in use, which they say hath neither Supine nor preterperfect tense. So that when, in the declaring of the meaning of the Observation, we say *rinxi* maketh *victum*, the intent is only to shew, what it did make, when it was in use, not to assert it as a verb now

to be used. See *Aluar.* p. 247. *Voss. Etym.* p. 116.
Analog. l. 3. c. 27. *Danej.* l. 2. c. 13.

Qu. What is the Exception from this Rule?

An. The Exception from this Rule is this:

Xum fl:xi,
Xum fl xi, plexi, fixi dant, & plexi.
fluo fluxum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this: That these four preterperfect tenses in *xi*, *flexi*, *plexi*, *fixi* and *fluxi*, do form their Supines, by changing *xi* into *xum*, as making of *flexi fluxum*; of *plexi plexum*; of *fixi fixum*, and of *fluxi fluxum*.

[*Plexi.*] For this verb, as it hath two preterperfect tenses *plexui*, and *plexi* so they make also two Supines, *plexum* and *plectitum*; for the latter of which Mr. Farnaby quotes *Columella*, but at large, without mention of place. The Rudiment Writer hath *plectum*, *plectum*: I suppose it was so mis-printed for *plectum plexum*. For *plectum* *Stephanus* cites *Priscian* forming *plexi*, *plectum*. But of *plectum* or *plectitum* I see no instances or Authorities, but what ye have heard. Of *plexum* *Lucretius* hath *plexus*, l. 5. *Tum caput atque humeros plexis redimire coronam.* Let that therefore stand.

[*Fixi.*] This is generally acknowledged to form *fixum*. But it formeth also *fictum* sometimes say both *Farnaby* and *Vossius*. Mr. Burles (if he be not mis-printed) gives it no other but *fictum*. In others *fixum* is the current Supine. From *fictum* *Diomedes*, l. 1. cites *Scaurus*, saying, *sagittis confictus*. From *Callistratus* l. 7. de incendio, ruina, naufragio, this is cited by *Cujacius*; *Si quando navis vel infecta, vel fracta intra finis agri cuiusque fuerit*; where *infecta* is put for *infixa*. *Giffanius* (as *Vossius* saith) proves this from *Cicero*, *Varro*, and others in his Index in the word *fictum*. Yet *fixus*, *fixurus*, *confixus*,

T

infixum

infixus are so ordinary, that *fidus*, or any compounds of it, as from *figo*, will hardly ever come into use again.

Et fluo fluxum.] That *flaxi* formeth *fluxum* is out of doubt. And that it hath also formed a regular Supinè *fluctum*, is seen by the Verbal *fluctus*. And so *Vossius* and *Danefius* noted. But that is now out of use.

Unto these may be added *frixi* of *frigo*, whereof is formed both *frictum* and *frixum*, whence in *Plin. caro frixi*, saith *Vossius*. So in *Cornel. Cels. l. 2. c. 18. Tum res eodem magis alit jurulenta quam assa, magis assa, quam frixa*. But *fritus* of this verb is much more usual. See *Columel. l. 7. c. 5. Varro R. R. l. 2. c. 4. Plaut. Pæn. 1. 2.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of
the words. *Vincio, vincis, vinxi, vincere, victum.*
Fingo, fingis, finxi, fingere, factum.

[*Mingo, mingis*] *minxi, [mingere] mictum.*

Pingo, pingis, pinxi, pingere, pictum.

Stringo, stringis, strinxi, stringere, stridum.

[*Ringo, Ringis, rinxi, ringere, ridum.*]

Flecto, flectis, flexi, flectere, flexum.

Plecto, plectis, plexi, plectere, plexum.

Figo, figis, fixi, figere, fixum.

Fluo, fluo, fluxi, fluere, fluxum.

And thus far of the Rules for the forming of the Supines of simple verbs.

CHAP. X.

Q. What is the Rule for the forming of the Supines of Verbs compound?

Ans.

An. The Rule for the formation of Supines from Verbs compounded, is this :

De compositorum Verborum Supinis. Compositum ut Compositum ut simplex formatur simplex. quozque supinum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That the Supine of a compounded verb is so formed, as the Supine of the same verb being simple was formed.

Thus, as of *docui* is made *doctum* by the change of *ui* into *um* ; so of *edocui* is made *edoctum* by the same change ; and as of *scripsi* is made *scriptum*, so of *conscripsi* is made *conscriptum*.

Qu. Is there always an exact conformity of the compound to the simple verb in this respect ?

An. There is sometimes a variation in the Supine of the compounded verb, from the Supine of the simple verb, as our *Author* notes in that *caution* annexed to the *Quamvis non* Rule, *Quamvis non eadem stet semper syllaba utrique.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Caution ?

An. The meaning of that Caution is this : That there is sometimes a difference in a letter, or syllable betwixt the simple, and compounded Supine ; as our *Author* shews in the Supines of *tundo*, *ruo*, *salio*, *sero*, *capio*, *facio*, *jacio*, *rapio*, *cano*, *pario*, *spargo*, *carpo*, *farcio*, *edo*, and *nosco*.

Qu. What is the difference betwixt the Supine of *tundo*, and the Supines of the Verbs compounded of it ?

An. The difference betwixt the Supine of *tundo*, and the Supines of the Verbs compounded of it is this : That whereas the simple verb *tundo* hath *tunsum* to its Supine, the verbs compounded of it have Supines in *tusum* without the *n* in the middle

dle, as *contusum*, and *periusum*. So our Author...
Composita a tunsum dempto n tusum.

¶ Tunsum dempto n tusum.
Composita a tun- Though this may be, yet there
sum. is no necessity of it, because as

we shewed before, on *Hic etiam advertas*, &c. the simple verb hath *tusum* as well as *tunsum*, for its Supine, from whence is formed the simple *tusus*, and so may be the compounds *periusus* and *contusus*. Neither is this universally true: for *obtusus* is read with *n* sometimes, though seldom, if *Stephanus* and *Vossius* take their mark right. For this *Stephanus* cites *Plin. Ep. 3. l. 7. Dulcibus cibis acres acutosque miscerem, ut obtusus illis & oblitus stomachus hic excitaretur.* But in some Books he saith it is *obtusus*, and so it is in mine. *Vossius* quote, *Columella l. 6. c. 8. for obtunso alio*; but in my Book it is *tunso* only. *Eandem partem alio tunso, & ballectula linire*, are the words of that Author there. He also quotes *Tertullian l. 1. adv. Marcion.* saying that there is read there *obtusis sensibus*. But yet in that, as appears there even by him, Editions vary. Notwithstanding, what both he and *Stephanus* quote out of *Plaut. in Casin. 5. l. Obtunso ore nunc pervelim progredi senem*, is there read, and that reading owned by *Paræus* in his *Lexicon Plautinum*. So that if at all used, it would be but sparingly.

Qu. What is the difference between the Supines of *ruo*, and of the verbs compounded thereof.

Ans. The difference between the Supine of *ruo*, and the Supines of the verbs compounded thereof, as our Author sets it down, is this: that the simple Supine hath *i* in the middle of it, but the compounds have not *i*. So He

— *A ruitum fit i mediâ demp.*

iâ rutum.

A ruitum fit i

As in *dirutum, corrutum, erutum, mediâ dempâ.*

&c.

¶ *I mediâ dempâ rutum.* There was no necessity of this: there being *rutum* a simple Supine without *i*, as well as *ruitum* with *i*, for the compounds to be formed of, or after, as we shewed before in *Quod dat ni.*

A more pertinent Exception might be made of the compounds of *luc*: for whereas the simple Supine is *lucum*, as we have shewed, the compounds of it have only *lucum*. Whence that of *Persius* 3. *Satyr. Dilatas queritur geminet quod fistula guttas.* So *Varro R. R.* 3. 9. *Ea abluta condunt in fursures.* So *Columella* l. 6. c. 3. *Licet etiam si sit leguminarum inopia & eluta, & siccata vinacia.* — *Id.* l. 9. c. 16. *Expressæ favorum reliquæ, posteaquam diligenter aqua dulci perlutæ sunt, in vas æneum conijciuntur.* If the Teacher please, he may alter the Rule thus: — *A luitum fit I mediâ dempâ lutum.*

Qu. What is the difference between the Supine of *salio*, and of the Verbs compounded of it?

An. The difference between the Supine of *salio*, and of the verbs compounded of it is this: *Et à saltum quoque sultum.* That whereas the Supine of the simple verb is *saltum*, the Supines of the verbs compounded of it, changing *a* into *u* have *sultum*. This our Author notes in his saying, — *E à saltum quoque sultum.*

As in *Exultum* of *exilio*; *dissultum* of *disfilio*; *insultum* of *infilio*; *assultum* of *affilio*; *consultum* of *confilio*; *præsultum* of *præfilio*; *resultum* of *resfilio*; *transultum* of *transfilio*: But *profilio*, and *abfilio* have no Supines.

Fartum.] Hence *referium*, *differium*; but *effario* makes *effarium*, and *infario* *infarium*, saith *Stephanus*, perhaps there may be also *effertum* and *inferium* as *effercio*, and *infercio* are read; but I have nothing of certainty herein to offer.

Qu. What is the difference between the Supines of *edo* and the compounds thereof?

An. The difference between the Supines of *edo*, and of the compounds thereof is this: That though the simple verb *edo* make *esum* and *estum*, yet none of the compounds of it do make any more but *esum* only. Except *comedo*, which maketh both *esum* and *estum*: So that of *comedo* is formed *comesum* and *comestum*. So our Author.

Verbum edo compositum, non esum, sed facit esum:
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.

[Non estum.] Hence *abesum*, *adesum*, *ambesum*, *exesum*, *superesum*, *obesum*, *peresum*, *subesum*, &c. Nay to find the simple *estum*, unless in a *Grammar* or *Dictionary* I conceive will be no easie matter. Yet that such a Supine is, or hath been, appears by *comesum* derived from it; if yet any such word as *comesum* may be allowed of, nothing that I meet with, being by our Grammarians alledged for it, but only that *Didymus* speaking of *Salu*⁹. bath *comesto patrimonio*. What to make of that of *Cato*. c. 157. de R. R. as it is in my Book, I know not. Speaking de *brassicâ* he saith, *At salutem temperatam et mēstā sese semper cum calore, & rigore arido, simul & humido, & dulci, & amaro, & acri*. That which follows may perhaps be somewhat to purpose. *Sed quæ vocatur saluocidâ; hæc septem habet bona in comesu a.* For whence *comesura*, but from *comesum*? Yet *comesum* may be safer to be used.

Qu. What is the difference between the simple Supine of *nosco*, and the compounds of it?

Ans. The difference between the simple and compound Supines of *nosco*, is this: That two of them change *o* in *notum* into *i*, viz. *cognitum* and *agnitum*, the rest differ in nothing from it, ending all in *notum*; as *ignotum*, *prænotum* *pernotum*, and *dignotum*. So our Author saith.

A nosco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur.

A nosco tantum

Cætera dant notum: nullo est jam duo. noscitur in usu.

¶ *A nosco.*] *Nosco* is from the ancient *gnosco*, which as *Vossius* saith, *Varro* used for *nosco*: *Adeste, adeste, quæ feramque, gnoscite*. This is from the Greek *γινώσκω*. Thence comes the *g* into *ignosco*, *cognosco*, *agnosco*, which yet is left out in *prænosco*, and *pernosco*, *Euphonia gratiâ*.

Agnitum.] Thence *agnitus* is ordinary, for which as *Priscian* testifieth, *Pacuvius* used *agnitus*; from whence *Sallust* l. 2. *Histor.* hath *agniturus*: both which are now disused.

Cætera dant notum.] Though anciently *Piso* in 2. *Annal.* from *ignosco* hath *ignosciturus*, yet now the derivatives from *notum* prevail. Thence *ignotus* in *Cicero*, *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Plaut*, &c. Thence as *Stephanus* quotes it, not only *Cato* l. 5. *Origin.* hath *ignoturus*; *Quod eorum nemo mihi ignoturus esset*; but *Cic.* in *Catone*. *Ignotum alteri quod patrem, alteri quod tutorem secutum esset*. See *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 25.

Nullo est jam noscitur in usu.] Yet anciently as it should seem, it hath been in some use: for thence surely came *nosciturus*, allowed of by Grammarians, *Farnaby*, *Hayne*, &c. and thence, saith *Vossius*, came *noscito*, used by *Plaut.* in *Cistellar.* A. 4. S. 2. *Nam vestigia siquæ sunt, noscitabo*: also by *Catullus*, and *Livie* in several places. But now we have no more use of it.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Tundo, tundi, tundi, tunderē, tūsum* [& *tūsum.*]
Ruo, rui, rui, ruere, ruitum [& *ruitum.*]

Salio, salii, salui, & salii, salire, salum.

Sero, serii, sevi, serere, satum.

Capio, capii, cepi, capere, capum,

Facio, facii, feci, facere, factum.

Facio, jacii, jeci, jacere, jactum.

Rapio, rapii, rapui, rapere, raptum.

Cano, canii, cecini, canere, cantum,

Pario, parii, peperii, parere, parum,

Spargo, spargii, sparsi, spargere, sparsum.

Carpo, carpii, carpsi, carpere, carptum,

Farcio, farcii, farsii, farcire, fartum,

Edo, edii, vel es, edi, edere, vel esse, esum [*estum.*]

Comedo, { comedii, } comedi, { comedere, } { comess.
{ comes. } { comesse. } { comess.

Nosco, noscii, novi, noscere, notum,

Cognosco, cognoscii, cognovi, cognoscere, cognitum,

Agnosco, agnoscii, agnovi, agnoscere, agnitum.

Qu. May there be any thing further added to the Rule?

An. To this Rule there may yet be something added touching some compounds of *do*, *sto*, *plico*, *mulceo*, *oleo*, and *tendo*.

Qu. What is to be added to this Rule touching the compounds of *do*?

An. Touching the compounds of *do*, this is to be added; That those of them which are of the first conjugation, do keep the vowel of the single Supine, and have *ditum*; as *venundii, circundo, jatisdo*, &c. But those which are of the third conjugation change the *a* of the simple Supine into *i*, and make *ditum*: as *abdo additum, addo additum*, &c.

Unless perhaps *abscondo* may be thought fit to be in part excepted, as making, at least having made, not *absconditum* only, the now usual Supine, but *absconsum*; whence saith *Vossius*, there is *absconso* in *Plin.* *absconso* in *Jul. Firmicus*, and *absconse*, *αἰσφα*, in *vett. glossis.* *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 26.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *sto*?

An. Touching the compounds of *sto* this is to be added, That whereas all the compounds of it, are said to change *a* in the simple Supine *statum* into *i*, and make *situm*, as *asto astitum*, *consto constitum*, &c. Yet some, if not all of them, do also make *statum*, as *præsto præstatum*, *consto constatum*, &c.

¶ From *Asto* *Æmil. Porcina* in *Priscian.* l. 9. hath, *Tempore adstiturum*, atque *perituum*, *me abesse*. So from *præsto* *Cic. Fam.* 6. 8. hath, *Se præstituros, nihil ex eo te offensionis habiturum.* *Id. ad Brut.* *Ut non dubitem, quin se præstiturus fuerit acerrimum propugnatorem communis libertatis.*

Touching *circumsto* Writers differ; Some give it no Supine, as *Rhenius* and the *Gryphisw. Grammar.* *Stephanus* gives it *circumstitum.* *Hayne* in his *Grammar* excepts it not from his general Rule of, *Dant statum atque satum composita situmque situmq;* No more doth *Despauterius*, who down-right, *Sterit atque statum sto, Cujus compositi. sitii atque statum capit apud.* Whom his *Expositor Sebastian Duiuburgensis* follows, *κατὰ τὸ δὲ*, saying, *sto steri statum, Hujus composita situm faciunt, ut præsto præsitum, insto institum.* But *Mr. Shirley* gives it *circumstatum* for its Supine: and with him seems to be *Mr. Farnaby* and his follower *Mr. Burles* (if they allow it any Supine at all, for they name none) for after declining *sto, steti, statum*, and *circumsto circumsteti*, they say, *Cetera composita sitii*, and *situm*, the rest of the compounds have *sitii* and *situm*; so that this with them

hath

hath *statum*, or nothing. And that *statum* it hath, or hath had whatever be of *stium*, is a little visible from *circumstatio* the verbal derived from it. This *Gel. l. 7. c. 4.* hath, *Milites custodiæ causâ, captivorum venalium greges circumstarent: eaque circumstatio militum corona appellata sit.*

Whether *supersto* have *superstatum* may be doubted. For though *Vossius* lay peremptorily of the compounds of *sto*, in *supino sapium habent A longum; varius I brevis*; (quite contrary to the stream of the vulgar Grammarians;) Yet I neither find *superstatum*, nor *superstatua*, nor *superstatio*, nor any derivative from it of that sort. But as from *superstitum* I find *superstito* and *superstitio*. And *Rhenius* having declined it with *itum*, adds *reliqua composita habent atum & itum*. So that it seems more probable that it hath *itum* only, and not *atum*. *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 20. Rhen. p. 170.*

That *præsto* maketh *præstatum*, is evident from abundances of instance in the derivatives from it. *Claudian* in his *Phœnix* hath, *præstatura novas vires incendia nutrit. Cic. ad Att. l. 14. Ep. 19. Puto, siquid pudoris in homine est, præstaturum eum, ne pro se quodammodo dependatur, Brut. in his Ep. to Cicero in Priscian l. 9. Occiso C. Cæsare, postquam mare transierat, præstatum est.* Many places of several Authors are quoted *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 20.* And saith he, what we have seen in *præsto*, that also hath place in *consto*, and the like. As *Lucan. l. 2. Constatura fides superum. Martialis l. 10. Ep. 41. Constatura fuit Magalensis purpura centum Millibus. Plin. l. 18. c. 5. Ut fructus is maxime probaretur, qui quam minimo impendio constaturus esset. Plin. l. 12. c. 22. Exstatura etiamnum duabus gemmis. Quixt. l. 2. c. 12. Video quosdam in ipso statim limine obstaturos mihi. Frontin. l. 1. c. 12. Fugientibus instaturos viatores.* Yet as from *instum* is read *instito*. *Cæsar l. 1. b. 7. Qui in montem sese receperant*

perant, rursus inslitare, & pralium redintegrare ceperunt. But here copies vary, and some have *instare*. So that whatever others say, without proof, as far as proof appears, that of *Alvarus*, whom *Vossius* follows is true. —

Asto flecte steti, statum; stiti at inde profecta

Atque situm cupiunt, multo sed crebrius atum.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *plico*?

An. Touching the compounds of *plico* this is to be added, That though the simple Supine of it be *plicatum*, yet those compounds which have *plicui* in their preterperfect tense as well as *plicavi*, all or most have *plicitum* also as well as *plicatum* in their Supines, as *applico, implico & explico*.

As from *applicavi applicatum* is *applicatus*; whence *Cæs. 3. b. Civ. Applicatisque nostris ad terram navibus.* So from *applicui applicitum* is *applicitus. Sil. l. 15. Proximus applicito saxosis aggere sylva Tendebat. Plin. Ep. 41. Applicitum est cubiculo hypocaustum perexiguam.* Again, as of *explicavi explicatum* is *explicatus, Cic. pro Planc. Mibi in causa facili atque explicata perdifficilis & lubrica defensionis ratio proponitur. Cæs. 3. b. c. His explicatis rebus, duas in castris legiones retinuit. Martial. l. 14. Ep. 1. Versibus explicitum est omne duobus opus.* As also from *implicavi implicatum* is *implicatus Cic. 5. Verr. Tu qui omnibus legibus implicatus tenebare, libidinem tibi tuam pro lege esse voluisti?* So from *implicui implicitum* is *implicitus. Plin. l. 3. 9. Quæ sicut implicita suspicionibus, ita non satis convinci probationibus visa est.* Of *complicavi complicatum* I find *complicatus. Cic. 3. Offic. Si quis voluerit animi sui complicatam notionem evolvere, jam se ipse doceat.* But *complicitum* or any thing from it, I yet find not.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *mulceo*?

An. Touching the compounds of *mulceo* this is to be added, That though *mulceo* have only *mulsum*, yet *permulceo* one compound of it hath both *permulsum* and *permulctum*. From *permulsum* is *permulsus*. Hence that of *Cicero in contentione Metelli*, as *Stephanus* cites it *Permussa atque recreata*. From *permulctum* is *permulctus*. Hence that of *Sall. 4. Historiar. Deni lenita jam ira, postera die liberalibus verbis permulcti sunt*. See above, *L vel R ante Geo.*

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *oleo*?

An. Touching the compounds of *oleo*, this is to be added; That though the simple verb *oleo olui* have *olium*, yet *exoleo exolevi* hath *exoletum*, *obsoleo obsolevi* *obsoletum*, and *adoleo adolevi* *adultum*; and *inoleo* hath no Supine.

¶ From *exolevi exoletum* comes the Participle *exolitus*. *Quintil. l. 8. Ut si quis exoletos scrutatus auctores id ipsum petat*. And thence the Substantive *exoletus*, *Cic. pro Mil. Ille qui semper secum scorta, semper exoletos, semper lupas ducebat*. From *obsoletum* of *obsolevi* comes *obsoletus*. *Cic. 3. Verr. Nimis antiqua hæc & jam obsoleta sunt*. And from *adultum* of *adolevi* comes *adultus*. *Virg. 4. Georg. Alia spem gentis adultos educunt fœtus*. *Cic. in Catalin. Extinguetur atque delebitur non modò hæc tam adulta reipublicæ pestis* — But *aboleo* hath *ablitum*. Whence *Quintil. l. 1. c. 9. Sed abolita atque abrogata retinere impudentia est*. And so in the rest *redoleo*, *suboleo*, *aboleo*, *peroleo*.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *tendo*?

An. Touching the compounds of *tendo* this is to be added, That whereas the simple verb *tendo* hath both *tentum* and *tensum*, two compounds of it, viz. *attendo* and *contendo* having only *tentum*, but the rest follow the simple having both, yet *tentum* more usually, except *ostendo*, which more usually hath *ostensum*.

¶ From *attentum* of *attendo* comes *attentus*, *atten-*

tio and *attende* ordinarily read. And from *contentum* of *contendo* comes *contentus*, *contentio*, and *contente*. But I meet with nothing derived from *attensum* or *contensumas* yet. But from *intantum* of *intendo* comes *intentus*. *Cic. 3. de Orat. Voces, ut chordæ, sunt intentæ.* And from *intensum* *intensus*. *Cic. Orat. Principia verecunda, non elatis intensa verbis, sed acuta sententiis.* So from *extantum* of *extendo* comes *extentus*. *Colum. l. 5. Quare ad summum palum recta vitis extenta est, capistro constringitur.* From *extensum* comes *extensus*. *Cic. 4. Acad. Quum extensis digitis animadversam manum ostenderat, visum inquebat hujusmodi—* Of *prætentum* from *prætendo* is read *prætentus*. *Ovid. Met. 3. Instantiaque ora retardat Cuspide prætentæ.* And from *protentum* of *protendo* is read *protentus*. *Tacit. l. 14. Eques protentis basilis perfringit, quod obvium & validum erat.* But though our *Lexicographers* and *Grammarians* give *prætensum* and *protensum* as well as *prætentum* and *protentum* for *Supines* to these Verbs, yet I see, as yet, little to induce them so to do, unless it be the analogy of other the like words. Though again *offensum* of *ostendo* is more usual; whence in *Lucan. l. 2. Ut scelus hoc Scyllæ cadetque offensa placeret*; Yet of *offentum* is read *offentus* in *Varro l. 1. r. r. c. 25. Qui locus optimus vino sit, & offentus soli*; Which yet *Diomedes* reads *lacus— obtentus soli*. So *Cato der. r. c. 6. Ager oleo conserundo qui in ventum favonium spectabit, & solioffentus erit, alius bonus nullus erit.* And in his *Orat. for L. Cæsar*, he as *Priscian l. 9.* observes, hath, *Quod ego me spero offenturum.* But finding it in none but old Authors, suffice it that it hath been, though now it may not be in use. However thence is derived *offentum* as *Priscian* observed; and *offentus* the verbal Substantive, yet out of use now, in all but the Dative case *offentui*, and that used chiefly if not only, by *Historians*, *Salust*, and *Tacitus*. See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 26.* and *Danesh. Schol. l. 2. c. 13.*

Qu. May not something be added of the compounds of *fisto*?

An. Of the compounds of *fisto* this some add: That if they have any Supine, it is *fitum*; but that it is better to forbear them.

¶ There is found in *Ulpian exstiturus* of *exfisto*. *Si diu incertum heres exstiturus necne sit*. Thence is the conjecture of *fitum* being the Supine of those verbs, which are compounded of *fisto*: and it is not irrational.

And thus far of the Rules, which the Grammar gives, for the preterperfect tenses and Supines of Verbs in *O*, whether simple or compounded.

C H A P. XI.

WE are now come to the Rule for the preterperfect tenses of Verbs in *Or*.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect tenses of those Verbs?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tenses of verbs in *Or* is this;

De prateritis verborum in Or.

Verba in or admittunt ex posteriore
supino

Præteritum, verso u per us, & sum
consociato

Vel fui: ut a lectu, lectus sum vel fui.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That the preterperfect tense of a verb in *or* is formed from the latter Supine by adding *s* thereto, and joyning therewith in construction *sum*, or *fui*. As from *lectu* the latter Supine of *lego*, by adding *s* to it, is made *lectus*; and that with *sum* or *fui* stands for a preterperfect tense to the verb *legor*.

¶ Verba

¶ Verbs in *or* have no regular preterperfect tense of their own; therefore to supply that want, they have a periphrastical preterperfect tense made for them, consisting of the participle of the preter tense (which indeed is formed of the latter Supine by putting *s* to it) and the Verb *sum* or *fui*, according as reason requires. For though they be looked upon by some as indifferent, and are sometimes used one for another, yet in strictness they differ: as *Amisus est, qui adhuc desideratur*; *Amisus fuit, qui jam est inventus*. So *Vicenna obsessa fuit, non obsessa est*. *Rhen.* p. 238.

Qu What is the meaning of that.

Note annexed to the Rule, viz. At horum, Nunc At horum, Nunc est deponens, nunc est Jeponens. est commune notandum?

An. The meaning of that Note is this: That all verbs in *or*, which have a preterperfect tense formed from the latter Supine, are not passives, but some are deponens, and some are commons.

¶ Deponens are such verbs as formerly under the one termination of a passive, did signify both actively and passively, but now have laid down their passive signification, and signify only actively; Commons are such as under the one termination of a passive, have the signification both of the active and the passive. Properly none but actives have Supines: from thence passives have their preterperfect tenses formed. But deponens and commons have also preterperfect tenses formed from the Supines of actives, which either have been, but now are disused (such as *adulo, comito, consolo, crimino, digno, frustror, hortor, auguro, amplexo*, &c. from whence *adulor, comitor, consolor, criminor, dignor, frustror, hortor, auguror, amplexor*) or else may be imagined to be, or have been; so as that to form *veritus sum* to be a preterperfect tense to the deponent verb *vereor*, we must imagine such a verb as *vereo, verui, veritum*, from whose

whose Supine we may form that preterperfect tense. And so to form *lapsus sum vel fui* a preterperfect tense for the deponent verb *labor*, we must imagine such a verb as *labo*, *lapi*, *lapsum*, from whose latter Supine that preterperfect tense may be formed. The like may be said of *patior passus sum*, for the forming of which, we must imagine such an active verb, as *patio*, *pasi*, *pissum*, like *quatio*, *quasi*, *quassum*. And so of the rest.

Qu. What do you conceive to be the meaning of the Author in adding these so many Verbs in or, as hereafter are named to the Rule?

An. The meaning of the Author, in adding these so many verbs in or unto this Rule for the forming of their preterperfect tenses, I conceive to be this; Partly to shew their being formed from real or imaginary Actives, and partly to note the irregularities of them, or the compounds of them in their formation or composition, there being few, if any, here, but what in some respect or other are irregular— So our Author—

*Nam labor lapsus, patior dat passus & ejus
Nata, ut compatior compassus, perpetiorque
Formans perpassus, fateor quod fassus & inde
Nata, ut confiteor confessus, &c.*

Nam labor lapsus.] Antiently they wrote *lapsus* (as *Vossius* observes.) *Ita*, saith he, *Pierius in vet. codd. lapsus legi ait in 3. Georg. & elapsus 1. Georg. il-
que ex Probi præscripto, qui elapsus, prolapsus, lapsan-
tem per B. scribere jubet.* But that way of writing is now out of use. Hither refer *allabor*, *delabor*, *dilabor*, *elabor*, *collabor*, *illabor*, *prolabor*, *sublabor*, *relabor*.

Fateor quod fassus, &c.] So *profiteor*. *Ausonius Pop-
ma. (l. 1. de usu Antiquæ Locutionis. c. 11.)* shews out of *Cic. Agrar.* 2. that *fateor* hath also had a passive signification, *Excipere nominatim agrum, qui publicus esse fateatur.* And so tho now it be a deponent, yet formerly it was a common.

Gradior

Gradior dat gressus, &c.] So *aggredior, egredior, ingredior, regredior*. Of *gradior* formerly, saith *Rhenius* was *grassus*, whence *grassor grassaris*; *Gressus* now only remains. This Verb is now of the third conjugation. Whence *Plaut. in Truc. 1. 2. Tu fer contra manum, & pariter gradere*. So *Pseud. 4. 7. Si gradere tantum, quantum loquere, jam ises ad forum*. But antiently it hath been of the fourth. Whence *Plaut. Truc. 2. 5. Quæ ausa sum tantum clam dolum aggrediri*. So *Pacuvius in Festus, Aggreditur asin regem: maniculandum est hic mihi*. Whereon (saith *Vossius*) *Versus est Trochaicus, ut tertia syllaba sit correctæ. De Analog. l. 3. c. 35.*

Funge fatiscor fessus sum.] This verb *Rhenius* looks upon as an antiquated word. And *Alvarus* freely confesses, *fatiscor, quod quidam putant fessus sum facere, nondum potui invenire*. Only he tells you of *fatiscor* said to be made of *fateor* by *Gellius l. 7. c. 2.* where some body, but how rightly I know not, read *fatisco*. Yet of that Verb every body may read *defetiscor* in *Ter. Phorm. 4. 3. Neque adeo defetiscar unquam experirier, donec*. But against either this or that making *fessus*, or *defessus* in the preterperfect tense (though *Priscian*, and those that follow him, allow of it, as *Disputatius, Hayne, Bird, Sbirky,*) not only was *Diomedes* of old (*l. 1.*) but *Rhenius, Vossius, Alvarus, Danesi*, and *Farnaby* of late are. And though *fessus* and *defessus sum* be read, (as this latter is in *Ter. At. 4. 6.*) *Defessus sum ambulando*, yet in the opinion of *Alvarus*, *fessus* and *defessus* are Nouns, (and with him do therein consent, the two eminent Grammarians of high and low Germany, *Rhenius* and *Voss.*) and that therefore *defetiscor* wants the preterperfect tense: and no marvel, for *fatiscor* doth so, and must, if *fessus* be a Noun; and how should it do other, being derived, as *Vossius* saith, from *fatisco*, which hath no preterperfect tense. See *Alvar. p. 255. Rhen. p. 217. Voss. Etymol. Lat. p. 112. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 14.*

Mensus

Mensus sum metior.] So *Dimetior*, *remetior*. Some would have this verb to have *metitus sum*: as reading in *Cic. l. 2. de Nat. Deor. dimetita signa*. But the better Editions have *demetata*. They quote also *Curt. l. 3.* for *stipendium metitum est*; but *Vossius* saith he could find nothing like it there. True in *l. 5.* may be read passively *stipendium mensum*, but that's not the business, but quite against it. *Scaliger* himself, if he use the word, as *Vossius* saith he doth *ll. de causf. L. L. c. 91.* must have a better Authority for it, before we receive it. *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 33.*

Utor & usus.] So *abutor*, and *coitor* found in the *Glossaries*, if it may be used. Antiently there was *Uto*, yet read in *Cat. de r. r. c. 96.* Where, saith that Author, *Eodem modo in omnes quadrupedes uito, si scabra erunt*. From *usum* the Supine of that verb formed from *uti*, like *versum* from *verti* of *verso*, is formed *usus*. That *utor* was antiently common, *Gellius* saith, *l. 15. c. 13.* His words are, *Utor & vereor & hortor, & consolor, communia verba sunt, & utroque versus dici possunt: vereor te, & vereor abste, id est tu me vereris. Utor te, & utor abs te, id est tu me uteris.* The passive use he avoucheth upon the Authority of *Novius*. *Quia supellex multa, quæ non utitur, emitur tamen: id est quæ usui non est.* *Vossius* also from *Priscian* cites *Qu. Hortensius* saying. *Abusus jam ab omnibus locis*; and *Varro*, *Utile utamur potius, quam ab Rege abutamur*. But these Authorities will hardly bring the passive using these words into use again.

Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus.] Divers of our *Englifo* Grammarians, as *Hayne*, *Bird*, *Harris*, and the *Rudiment Writer*, have both *orditus*, and *orsus*, and also the *Gryphisw. Grammar*. But *Rbenius* and *Despauterius*, *Alvarus* and *Vossius*, *Farnaby* and *Skirley* have only *orsus*. Not but that *orditus* hath been in use. (For *Vossius* quotes *ordita lætio* from *Diomedes l. 1.*) but that *orditus* is now grown

grown out of use. As for our Author's distinction of *orditus pro i. xo.* and *orsus pro incepto*, though followed herein by those, that would pretend to correct his errors, and as it may seem, favoured by that of *Siephanus*, *Ordinus præteritum, ad telæ vel alterius hujusmodi compositionem spectat*, yet I see no ground for it. And the forementioned quotation out of *Diomedes* [*ordita lectio*] overthrows it. That *ordior* hath been used as a passive antiently, that of *Columel.* (l. 1. c. 5. sheweth. *Cum ex loco depressiore fuerint orsa fundamenta, non solum superficiem suam facile sustinebunt, sed— Exordior* the compound of it (*proprium verbum artis Minervæ*, as *Paræus* in his *Lexicon Plautinum* saith) hath *exorsus* only what ever *orsus* have, of which yet I should be loth to use any more than so, till better authority appeared for it. Perhaps the *weaving* sense is the proper sense of the word: though the sense to *begin*, being but Metaphorical have out-grown it, and out-worn it too.

Nitor nifus vel nixus sum.] *Rem miram!* The Grammarians are agreed, that *nitor* maketh *nifus* and *nixus*. But, saith *Alvarus*, *Nixus frequentissimum est, nifus rarius*, Yet he produceth an authority for that out of *Vitruvius* l. 1. c. 2. *Ut architectum his literis imbutus hæc nifus sum scribere.* *Vossius* produceth another out of *Tacit.* l. 1. *Annal. Seque inferre monitoribus nifi.* The like is produced for *annitor.* *Tacit.* l. 3. *Latonam partu gravidam, & oleæ quæ tum. etiam maneat, adnifam, edidisse ea numina.* So *Liv.* l. 5. *ab Urbe. Et patres reficere intercessores legi annifi sunt.* *Id.* l. 4. *Patres summa ope annifi sunt.* *Id.* l. 2. *ab Urbe. Annifurum ut appareat exilio sibi iratos esse non fractos animos.* *Id.* l. 4. *des. 5. Illud affirmare pro certo habeo, audecq; me omni ope adnifurum esse, ne—* The like for *unitor.* *Id.* l. *Enisæque legiones.* *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.* l. 2. *In quo exitar non minus quam sum enifus in nostro.* *Cæs.* 2. b. c. *Brutus celeritate navis enifus est, ut parvo momento antecederit.*
But

But there is read of them both *annixus*, and *enixus* : the former in *Virgil*. 1. *Æn. Cymothoe simul & Triton adnixus acuto Detrudunt naves scopulo.* So *Liv.* 1. 1. *ab Urbe. Quod annixus pro se quisque fit.* The latter in *Sall. Jugurth. Ab adolescentia ita se enixum, ut ab optimo quoque probaretur.* By which place by the way is overthrown that error, which some Grammarians are in, viz. that *enixus ad partum spectat, enisus ad ceteros conatus* as *Alvarus* saith, and so *Rhenius*, whom *Hayne* follows therein. For the Author speaks of no such thing as *partus* there. And besides in the place of *Tacit.* 1. 3. produced before, *Latonam partu gravidam, &c. adniscam* is used *de partu*. The distinction may hold much, but it is not universal. Other compounds of *nitor* rather have *nixus*, as *innitor, connitor, obnitor, pernitor, subnitor, renitor*. Thence *obnixus*, from whence *obnixus* : *pernixus*, whence *pernix* ; *connixus*, (though in *Tacit.* be read *connisus*, &c.) *Alvar.* p. 255. *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 31. *Rhen.* p. 218. *Danesh. Schol.* 1. 2. c. 14.

Ulciscor & ultus.] This Verb was antiently used as a passive. *Sall. Jug. Quicquid sine sanguine civium ulcisci nequitur, jure factum fit.* So *Valer. Flacc.* useth *ultus* passively 1. 4. *Argonaut.* And no marvel, when there was in being an active *ulcisco*, which *Ennius* in *Eumenid.* hath, *Nisi patrem materno sanguine exantlando ulciscerem.* But the active verb, and passive sense are now laid down, and the verb is used as a deponent.

Irascor simul iratus.] This verb is used like a verb in its preterperfect tense. *Plaut. Pæn.* 3. 3. *Hunc oblamydatum quem vides, ei Mars iratus est, Id. Truc.* 2. 6. *vehementer vunc mihi est irata.* And the generality of Grammarians quarrel it not. Yet *Vossius* and *Rhenius* think *iratus* a noun like *fretus*, and the like. No doubt but all, or most participles sometimes are used like nouns. But we must not thence say that all participles, or those that are so used are nouns.

nouns. But let every Man have his liberty of opining for me.

Reor atque ratus sum.] This verb hath no participle of the present tense, future in *du*, or future in *rus*. *Dat ratus tantum* saith the acute *Saturnius* l. 6. c. 5. The vulgar Grammarians take no notice of this that I see.

Obliviscor vult oblitus sum.] This verb, it should seem by *Vossius*, was antiently of passive signification also. Thence *Virgil* 9. *Eclog.* *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.* The old Scholiast on *Juven. Sat.* 7. v. 51. explains *Scribendi cacoethes*, to be *mala consuetudo scribendi, quæ oblivisci non potest.* And there, saith *Vossius*, it is to be taken passively. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 6. But the active use now prevails, so that the verb is looked upon as a deponent.

Fruor optat fructus vel fruitus.] *Fruitus* is found in *Gellius* l. 17. c. 2. but from *Novius*. *Qui non parsit, apud te fruitus est.* And in *Ulpian* l. 29. *Non meo nomine, sed suo, fruitus est emior.* From the same Author, *Priscian* l. 9. quotes *fruiturus*. Which even *Saturnius* allows of; and good reason, being read in *Cicero*, 3. *Tusc.* *Zeno stoicorum acutissimus contendere magnâ voce solebat, eum esse beatum, qui præsentibus voluptatibus frueretur, consideretque se fruiturum.* *Fructus* hath also been in use. It is found in *Lucret.* l. 3. *Sin ea quæ fructus cunque es perire profusa.* Thence *Priscian* l. 10. cites *Cicero* in *Hortens.* Saying, *Summâ amœnitate perfructus est.* And *Lucret.* l. 3. hath *omnia perfructus vitæ præmia Marcus.* But the use of this is rare. *Rarò fructus*, saith *Hayne*, But *fructurus* is not read at all, if *Saturnius* may be believed. *Fructus namque, fruitus, & fruiturus dicitur, non autem fructurus*, so *Saturnius* l. 6. c. 5. and *Vossius* saith, *Fructurus pro fruiturus dixit Apuleius*, but he names nor words nor place. But it may be found in *Stewichius's* notes on that Author, where he restores that word in *Pan. gy. Voss. de Analog.* l. 3.

C. 32. *Joseph Scaliger* in his *Conjectan.* upon *Varro* p. 181. produces a place in *Varro*, where *fruur* is passively used, at least as he reads it, and interprets it. *Fruſtus à ferendores, & hæ quas fundus, & hæ quæ in fundo ferunt, ut fruamur.* Thus he reads the Author: now it is *ut fruamur*. But as he reads it, so he takes it passively, appealing to Grammarians for it, that the ancients used *frui* passively also. I had rather he had produced Authors to justify Grammarians: whose words are slippery things many times without Authors to vouch them. See *Danef. Schol.* l. 2. c. 14. Hither may be referred *fruiſcor*, derived from *fruur*, and anciently used for it. Whence *Næv.* in *Gell.* l. 17. c. 2. *Id fruisci non queunt.*

Misereri junge misertus.] *Misertus* is by a *Syncops* made of *miseritus*: For thence is *miseritum est* read in *Ter. Heaut.* 3. 1. *Ut me tuarum miseritum est fortunarum.* So *Phorm.* 3. 2. and *Hec.* 3. 3. And that from *miserere* sure, (whence remains the impersonal *miseret*, used in *Plaut. Captiv.* 3. 5. 106. *Mei miseret neminem.* *Ter Phor.* 1. 4. *Ejus me miseret*) though no such word be now in use.

Vult tuor & tuor non iutus, sed tuius sum, Quamvis & tutum, & tuium sit utrique supinum.] *Tuor* is a kind of antiquated verb, at least so looked upon by some. Yet it is read both simple, and compounded. Simple in *Ovid. de morte Drusi*, cited by *Danefus*, *Nunc ego te infelix summum teneoque tuorque.* *Schol.* 2. l. 13. c. So *Var.* l. 6. de *L. L.* *Quo: circa celum qua tuimur, dictum templum.* Ib. *Et intra eas regiones, qua oculi conspiciunt, id est tuimur.* Compound with *in* 'tis found in *Senec. Agam.* 5. 2. *Amici fida præsidia intuor.* So *Ter. Heaut.* 2. 4. *Quisnam bis adolescens, qui intuiur nos?* *Papin. Stat. Theb.* l. 3. *Armigeras summi Jovis exultante caterva Intuor.* *Plaut. Mostel.* 3. 2. 150. *Prof: & nullam equidem illis corni em intuor.* With *con* in *Lucret.* l. 4. *In somnis sæpe figuras Continimur miras.* *Plaut. Mostel.* 3. 2. 152. *Voluntarios*

Vultuosos forte possis contui. *Id. Asin. 1. 1. v. 111. Illud argentum tam paratum filio scio esse quàm me hunc Scipionem contui.* But *tueor* and the compounds of it are more ordinary; yea *tueri* in the simple always, *tui* never. *Virg. 1. Æn. Fines custode tueri. Plaut. Truc. 2. 2. Qui alterum incusat probri, ipsum se intueri oportet. Cic. 4. de N. Deor. Similiter facis ac si me roges, cur te duobus contuear oculis. Id. 1. Tusc. Quod tandem spectaculum fore putamus, quum totam terram contueri licebit? Plaut. Mostell. 3. 2. At tu istud ad nos obtuere. Ib. Ætate non quis obtuerier. Id. Amph. Inimicos oſa sum obtuerier. Id. Bacch. 4. 4. Num qui nummi exciderunt veri tibi quod sic terram obtuerere? Tuitus is in *Plin. 1. 6. Epist. Tuitus sum Fulium Bassum. Quintil. pro Cæc. Tuitus sum adolescentis miseri causam. Quintil. 1. 7. Id consequemur si intuiſi fuerimus, quæ sit lex, quæ litem faciat.* From *contuitus* the participle, comes the verbal substantive *contuitus* in *Plin. 1. 11. c. 37. Oculi contuitus multifformes. Cic. pro Sestio. Vester iste in me animorum, oculorumque contuitus. Laurem. Valla Elegant. 1. 1. c. 38. reckons *tutus* amongst the Participles, saying *Tutus dicatur portus, tuta urbs, quod tueatur alios, non quod ab aliis defendatur.* And yet oftentimes he saith it is taken Passively as applied to men, as *Tutus sum ab hostibus, quod munitus & sine periculo sum.* But *Rhenius*, and *Daneshius* will have *tutus* a noun, not a participle; being never read as a participle in any Classick Author, but oft as a noun. But if there be such a word as *obtus* a verbal substantive, then there should seem to have been at least such a participle as *obtus*, and so *tutus* whereof it is compounded. And that of *Cic. 1. Off. Ex oculorum obtuitu, ex elevatione, aut remissione superciliorum,* *Steph.* saith the more correct Copies read *obtus*. But however it were, it hath it seems left off to be a participle, either in simple, or compounded word: and *tutus* is the only word remaining in use.**

Yea, *tutum* from *tuor* *Alvarus* expressly saith is not in use, and then sure not *tutus* (as our *Autor* here delivers, *non tutus, sed tutius*) not *tuturus*. But if not *tutus* to either *tuor* or *tueor*, then why *tutum* as well as *tuitum* to both? [*Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum.*] Perhaps this may be the meaning of our *Autor*, not that both *tuor* hath *tutum* and *tuitum*, and *tueor* *tutum* and *tuitum*, as the words seem to sound, but that they both have, of both that which is proper unto each, *tuor* *tutum* and *tueor* *tuitum*. And so 'tis true, the latter half, the former hath had that, which here is given unto it. If this be not it, then I know not what it is, unless this, that some compound have both the signification of *tuor* and *tueor*, and so be thought to have also the formation of both: and so *tutum* and *tuitum* will be *utrique supinum*, or rather *Supines* to that one compound verb, but in different respects; the one as it is taken in the notion of *seeing*, and the other as in the notion of *defending*: and if *Rhenius* hit right, one verb there is, that is so taken, and but one, and that is *contueor*, *quod*, as he saith, *videre & defendere significat*. p. 182. If any else can better untie this knot, I shall be glad of it. In the meantime this we may note concerning these verbs, that they are properly deponents, as having laid down that passive signification, which, as *Priscian* l. 7. saith, they formerly had. *Alvarus* went about to shew this from a passage of *Seneca* Ep 91. *Infirmiores à validioribus turbantur*. But, (and see what 'tis to defend a good cause on bad grounds) *Voss.* saith he is deceived, because *infirmiores* here is the accusative case, and therefore *tueri* is taken actively, *ut sententia sit, priscis seculis principatum eos meritis suis inter homines obtinuisse, qui infirmiores tuerentur adversus validiorum injurias*. With the like success the same *Alvarus* produced another passage out of *Livie* l. 22. to the same purpose, *Melita à Carthiginensibus tuebatur*. For saith *Vossius*, the passage in the

Author is read thus, *Ipse in insulam Melitam, quæ à Carthaginensibus tenebatur, trajecit.* Saturnius to a title hath the same mistake that *Vossius* chargeth *Alvirus* with. *Merc. Major.* l. 1. c. 35. It may be wondred how both, or either of those two so learned persons, should so mistake; Yet the thing is true, for *Vossius* himself proves it from *Varro* de r. r. l. 3. c. 1. *Quod & in pace à rusticis Romani alebantur, & in bello ab his tuebantur.* *Ausonius* *Popma* l. 1. de usu *Antiq. Locut.* c. 11. hath the same proof: and adds from *Julian* l. 21. *Dig. stor. Consilio & operâ curatoris tueri debet non solum patrimonium, sed & corpus & salus furiosi.* Also an old Inscription, *Pareant ergo, & noscant omnes, Senatus & Populi Romani Imperium Deorum numine, & milium fortitudine & tueri, & regi.* To which let me add this from *Saturnius* out of *Senec.* l. de *Morib.* *Omnes dies, v. lut ultimus, inueantur.* *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 6.

A loquor adde locutus,] This verb both *Popma* and *Voss.* observe to be used passively by *Cælius* in his 8. Ep. to *Cicero.* *De damnatione feruenter loqui est cœptum.* I dare not stand by them in their observation, but leave it to others to consider of: but methinks *loqui est cœptum* sc. ab illis, is no more than *loqui cœperunt.*

Experior facit expertus.] So *comperior*, as the *Gram.* of *Gryphiswal.* (fol. 51.) saith, hath *compertus sum.* This indeed *Auson.* *Popma* l. 1. de usu *Antiq. Locut.* proves to be used in active sense, under a passive ending, and so to be a *Dependent*, from *Sall. Jug. Sed ego comperior Bocchum magis Punicâ fide, quàm ob ea quæ prædicabat, simul Romanos & Numidam spe pacis detinuisse.* So *Tacit. Historiar* l. 4. *Gravem & sapientem virum fuisse compertus.* So *Apul. Apolog.* 1. *Ibi ego comperior omnes judices tanto poetæ adsurrexisse.* But *Vossius* denies it to have any other preterperfect tense but *comperi*, borrowed from *comperio*, saying *Compertus sum* passivè sumitur, non active, unless in *Tersullian*, who advers. *Hermog.* c. 28. hath unde

unde ergo compertus est Hermogenes informem & confusam illam [materiam] fuisse. Id. l. 4. adv. Marcion. Quo die (Davida) ipse compertus est veniam, jejunii dico. But had it been found in any Classic Author, Stephanus would have gone near to have found it: but he in his *Tresaurus*, in this active sense gives *comperior* no preterperfect sense. But that *opperior* (to be added hither also) hath *opperitus sum*, and in Active sense too, appears from *Ter. Pborm.* 3. 2. *Unam præterea horam ne oppertus fies.* For which *opperitus* is read in *Plaut. Mossel.* 3. 2. *seni otium non erat: id sum opperitus.* In whom also is read *opperibor.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 33.

[*Formare paciscor gaudet pactus sum.*] Hence *Sueton de clar. Gram.* c. 7. *Nec unquam de mercedibus* (which in *Stephanus* through mistake is read *merci-bus*) *pactus*, eoque plura ex liberalitate discentium consecutus. Hither add *depaciscor*, as some, or *depeciscor*, as others would have it written. In *Ulpian* some Editions read *depactus*, some *depectus*: and thence is the difference. *Alvarus* prefers the former, and so *Vossius*, as finding in *Cic.* l. 2. *de Invent.* *Depactus est cum eo, ut arma & impedimenta relinqueres.* *Voss.* by sundry instances shews *pactus* of *paciscor* to be used passively. *Tacit.* l. 2. *Annal.* *Silani filia Neroni, veritissimo liberorum ejus pacta erat.* *Hor.* l. 3. *Od.* 3. *Ex quo destituit Deos mercede pactâ Laomædon, &c.* And no wonder *pacisco* an active being read in *Nonius* out of *Nævius.* b. *Pun.* l. 2. *Id quoq; paciscunt, ut mænia sint, quæ Lutatium conciliant.* *Id Captivos plurimos Sicilienses paciscit, obsides ut reddant,* *Voss. de Analog.* p. 254. *Rhen.* p. 217.

[*Nanciscor nactus.*] Of this *Saturnius* cites an example from *Laëtant.* l. 6. *Si ducem nactus fuerit, qui dirigat ad meliora titubantem.* So *Sall.* *Homines adolescentes summam potestatem nacti.* So *Ter. Ad.* *Pisces ex sententiâ nactus sum.* *Rhenius* saith it was antiently *nactus*

natus sum ab antiquo nancio. Vossius shews that it was passively taken in the preterperfect or participle rather, of that tense from *Hygin. Fab. l. 1. occasione nata.* So *Fab. 8.* So *Apul. l. 7. Nata libertate, veris initio, prati herbentibus, rosas utique reperturus aliquas, Saturn. l. 1. c. 39. Rhen. p. 217. de Analog. l. 3. c. 6.*

Apiscor, quod Vetus est verbum apius sum.] This verb as *Saturnius* saith, is *perrarum quidem, Latinum tamen*; quoting for the use of it several Authors out of *Nonius Marcellinus. Auson. Popma l. 1. de usu Antiq. Locut. c. 7.* produceth divers passages for it. *Plaut. in Epid. (and ye may find it, though he cite it not, in Ac. 5. sc. 2.) Tace sis modò sine me hominem apisci.* So it may be found in *Rudent. Prol. v. 17. Qui hic litem apisci postulant perjurio. Sisenna Historiar. 3. Itaque postero die legatos Iguvium redeuntes apiscitur. Lucret. l. 1. c. 449. Nec ratione animi quam quisquam poscit apisci. Tacit. Annal. 3. Præbuit juveni materiam apiscendi honoris. Ib. 6. Nihil abnuentem, dum dominationis apisceretur. Id Historiar. 4. Intus summa apiscendi libido. Id. Annal. 5. Furius Gallio censuerat, ut prætoriani, actis stipendiis, jus apiscerentur in quatuordecim ordinibus sedendi.* But the design of *Popma* in producing them is to shew, that the Antients did cast syllables out of the middle of words, and so to prove by so many instances, that *apiscor* is put for *adipiscor*. But since he did not then think of *indipiscor*, read in *Plaut. Trin. 2. 2. Multum in cogitando dolorem indipiscor*, and *Stich. 4. 2. senex quidem voluit, si posset indipisci de cibo.* And *Rud. 5. 2. Largiter mercedis indipiscor. Gell. l. 1. c. 11. Sed enim Achæos Homerus pugnam indipisci ait, non fidicularum, tibiarumque concentu, sed mentium animorumque conspiratu nitibundos. Id. l. 17. c. 2. Conabamur postea memoria vegetandæ gratiâ, indipisci animo, ac recensere quæ in libro scriptæ essent.* Else he would rather have thought *adipiscor* compounded of *apiscor* and *ad*,

like *indipiscor* of *apiscor* and in, than that *apiscor* was made of *adipiscor* by a *Syncope* of *di* from the middle of it. Of the preterperfect *apius est*, it may not be amiss to give some examples. *Saturnius* cites one out of *Varro*, *Ea omnibus ostendat, quæ bello aptus est. Plaut. Captiv. 4. 1. hath, Sine sacris hæreditatem sum aptus effertissimam. Vossius* cites an Epitaph for *Plaut.* out of *Gell. 1. 1. c. 24. Postquam est mortem aptus Plautius comædia lugeat*; and reproves *Alcius*. for reading it *caprus*. But in my Book it is thus, *Postquam morte datus est Plautus*. He also quotes out of *Nonius Marcellin. Quod ego in acie crebro objectans vitam bellando aptus sum.*

Unde adipiscor adeptus.] *Adipiscor* is ordinary. *Cic. 1. Offic. Qui adipisci veram gloriam volunt, justitiæ fungantur officium.* Thence *adeptus* in *Tacit. 1. 5. cited by Saturnius, Servius Galba verum adeptus est, i. e. potitus.* So *Cic. pro Clu. Summos à populo Romano honores est adeptus. Colum. 1. 5. c. 6. Quum deinde arbor vetustatem fuerit adepta.* This verb hath anciently signified passively. Thence *Plaut. in Trin. 2. 2. Non ætate, verum ingenio adipiscitur sententia.* So *C. Fannius* cited by *Priscian 1. 8. Hæc adipiscuntur, i. e. ἐπιτυγχάνονται.* *Æ Fab. Max. amitti magis, quam adipisci. Gell. 1. 18. cited by Saturnius Nomine non adepto jam, sed cum spe mox adipiscendi.* *Sall. Jug. Prope jam adeptam victoriam retinere cupit. Bæth. 1. 3. de Consol. c. 2. Id autem est bonum, quo adepto, nihil ulterius desiderari queat.* *Cic. cited by Paraus. in his Lexic. Plaut. Adipiscendi magistratus sunt.* And no marvel, being there have been verbs in *o*, from whence these in *or* are formed. One I have now before my Eye in *Plaut. Afin. 2. 2. v. 13. Nunquam adepo quadrigis albis indipiscet postea.* And *Stephanus* cites another from *Plaut. Aul. 4. 10. Neque partem tibi Ab eo, cui est, indipisces.* But my Book reads it, *Ab eo, quique est inde posces. Alvar. p. 254. Voss. de Analog. 1. 3. c. 6. & 25. Rhen. p. 216. Saturn. 1. 6. c. 6. Popma de usu Antiq. Locut. 1. 1. c. 7.*

Exper-

Expergiscor sum experrectus.] This verb is from the old *expergor*, and sometimes it hath *experrectus*, and sometimes *expergitus*: betwixt which two *Dionemedes* makes this distinction, that *experrectus* notes one wakened out of his sleep by another. Hence *Sallust.* *Interdum somno experrectus, arrestis armis, tumultum facere.* But *expergitus* notes one satisfied with sleep, and awaking of himself. Hence *Lucil.* *Ergo è somno pueros cum mane expergitus clamo.* I suppose this latter too old to be used.

Et hæc quoque comminiscor commentus.] From *meno*, (whence *memini* and *mentio*) comes *meniscor*, and thence *comminiscor*, and so *reminiscor*, saith *Vossius*. *Commentus* is in *Plaut. Trin. Sc. ult. v. 24.* *Megaronides communis hoc meus & tuus Benevolens commentus.* *Truc. 1. 1.* *Eo nunc commenta est dolum.* It is needless to shew other tenses of it to be taken actively. That else of *Plaut. Asin. 1. 1.* *Fabricare quidvis, quidvis comminiscere*, would do it. It hath been attempted to be proved to have also had the passive signification; and 'tis probable: Yet not so much by that of *Appius Cæcus*, cited from *Priscian* by *Vossius*; *Amicum cum vides obliviscere miserias, inimicus si es commentus nec libens aque* (which I understand not) as by that of *Plaut. Truc. 2. 5.* *Ælepol, commentum male.* Which *Paraëus* quotes as an instance, that *commentum* signifies *confictum*, and is taken *παθετικῶς*. *Lexic. Plaut.* To which purpose he cites also that of *Plaut. Cissel. 2. 1.* *Credo ego amorem primum apud homines carnificinam commentum.* And if it have it, no wonder, when there may be read *comminisco* an active in *Apul. Met. 4.* quoted by both *Popma* and *Vossius*. *Medium* (or as *Beroaldus* reads it, *remedium*) *e re nata validum, eo volente comminiscimus.* *Voss. de Analog. 1. 3. c. 6. and 39.* *Popma de usu Antiq. Locut. 1. 1. c. 11.*

Nascor natus.] From *Cato de r. r. Auson.* *Popma* brings an instance, that *nasco* in the active form was antiently said, *Ubi germen nascere cœperit.* Thence was *nascitum*, and as from thence *nasciturus*, which *Portius Latro* in his declamation used. *Famam verò popularem à majoribus nostris sapenumero accepimus, neque temere unquam nascituram esse, neque temere occasuram.* Thence the sacred Writers got it into use. But it is so rare, that *Phocas* said *nascor* had no such Participle belonging to it, as *Alvarus* notes. Yea saith *Saturnius*, *Nasciturus participium antiquis illis visum fuit adeo fugiendum, ut loco ejus nonnulli uti potius voluerint nascendus. Cujusmodi A. Gell. l. 3. Ad homines quoque nascendos.* And *Rhenius* quotes *Varro* and *Silius* for the same, but names no place. This verb *Saturnius*, and that upon second thoughts, doth plainly assevere to have a passive signification, and because whereever *nascor* is used, we may instead of it use *gignor*. As in *Cic. 1. Off. Quæ in terris gignuntur*, was said by *Cicero* for *nascuntur*. 'Tis the less to be wondred at, when we have seen before *nasco* an active. *Popma de usu Antiq. Locut. l. 2. c. 11. Voss. Etymolog. p. 112. Alvar. p. 125. Rhen. p. 273. Saturn. Merc. Maj. l. 1. c. 41.*

Moriorque mortuus.] This verb antiently hath been of the fourth conjugation. Hence in *Priscian l. 9. Evarnius 14. Annal. hath Nobis ostendat, si vivimus, siue morimur.* And *Ter. Eun. 3. 1. Risu omnes qui aderant, emori.* *Plaut. Asin. 1. 1. v. 138. Moriri sese misere mavolet, Quàm non perfectum reddat, quod promiserit.* It looks somewhat like a passive in those passages which *Saturn.* cites out of *Cic. ad C. Cass. Syllam alii mortuum à latronibus, alii crudelitæ dicebant.* And *Lucan. l. 10. Quis nolit ab isto Ense mori.* But it is but like one: as *patior*, when it is said, *Mundus à se patitur*; or *calesco*, when it is said, *Anima calescis ab ipso spiritu*; or *occido*, when it is said, *Occidit à forti, sic Dii voluistis, Achille. Mortuus* some will have a noun:

but they are deceived, saith *Vossius*, in as much as it is not only declined with case, but together with the thing signifies time, as in that of *Cic.* before mentioned, *D. Syllam*, &c. The participle of the future in *rus moriturus*, used in *Virgil*, *Quo moriture ruis?* is formed as from the Supine *moritum*, which yet is not to be found in any extant Author, that I know of. *Saturn. Merc. Major.* l. 1. c. 40. *Voss. de Annal.* l. 4. c. 10. *Etymolog.* p. 124.

Atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.] This verb is one of those, that partake of the form of divers conjugations and have some terminations of both the third and the fourth. *Oriri* of the fourth it hath always, but never *ori* of the third. Again, *Oreris*, *oritur*, *orimur*, it hath, if not always, yet more usually, than the same persons of the fourth. *Ovid. Met.* l. 10. *Tu quoties oreris viridique in cespite flores.* *Ovid.* 1. *Fast.* *Prospéra lux oritur.* As from *oriturum* it hath *oriturus*. *Hor.* l. 2. *Ep.* 1. *Nil oriturum aliàs, nil ortum tale fatentes:* So of *oriturum* by a Syncope made *ortum* it hath *ortus*. Whence *Cic. pro Clu.* *Quum quædam in callibus (ut solet) controversia pastorum esset orta.* From this verb comes *oriundus*, by an Antistrophe for *oriendus*, which tho' it hath the termination of a participle of the future tense, yet hath the signification of the preterperf. tense, most an end, if not always. *Plaut. Pæn.* 5. 2. *Nam haud repudio hospitium, nequ' Carthaginem, Indesum oriundus.* *Plin.* (or *Suet.*) *de viris illustribus.* c. 35. *Pyrrhus nex Epirotarum materno genere ab Achille, paterno ab Hercule oriundus.* Hither may be referred *adorior* compounded of *orior*, as that which somewhat follows the simple verb. Hence as *Sal.* in *Fug.* *Ne qua seditio aut bellum oriretur, anxius erat;* So *Liv.* l. 1. *ab Urbe timor incessit, ne vis aliqua externa civitatem adoriretur.* *Lucil.* l. 3. in *Prisc.* *Consurbare animam potis est quicumque adoritur.* So *Lucret.* l. 3. *Commutare animam quicumque adoritur & infit.* And as *Ovid.* 4. *Fast.* saith, *Sylvis fuit ortus in altis:*

So Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Adortus jurgio fratrem. This participle *Vossius* from *Priscian* l. 8. cites *Aurelius* using passively, *Ab his Gallos adortos, ex insidiis plurimos necatos.* The participle in *us*, is *adoriendus*, not *adoriundus*, that I can find. *Cic. ad Heren. Occasio quaeritur, Idoneane satis fuerit adrem adoriendam, an alia melior.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 6. and 35.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus ;
Labor, eris vel ere, lapsus sum vel fui, labi, lapsum. The declining of
Pator, eris vel ere, passus sum vel fui, pati, passum. the words.

[*Comptior, eris v. ere, compassus s. v. f. compati, compassum*]

Perpetior, eris vel ere, perpeffus s. v. f. perpeti perpeffum.

Fateor, eris vel ere, fassus s. vel. f. fateri, fassum.

Confiteor, eris vel ere, confissus s. v. f. confiteri, confessum.

Diffiteor, eris vel ere, diffessus s. v. f. diffiteri, disseffum.

Gradior, eris vel ere, gressus, &c. gradi, gressum.

Digredior, eris vel ere, digressus, &c. digredi, digressum.

Fatiscor, eris vel ere, [fessus, &c.] fatisci, [fessum.]

Metior, iris, &c. mensus, &c. metiri, mensum.

Utor, uteris, &c. usus, &c. uti, usum.

Ordior, ordiris, &c. orsus, &c. ordiri, orsum.

Nitor, eris, &c. nisus & nixus, &c. niti, nisum & nixum.

Ulciscor, eris, &c. ultus, &c. ulcisci, ultum.

Irafcor, eris, &c. iratus, &c. irasci, iratum.

Roor, reris, &c. ratus, &c. veri, ratum.

Obliviscor, eris, &c. obliuſ, &c. obliuſci, oblitum.

Fruor, ris, &c. fructus & fruius, &c. frui, fructum & fruium.

Mifereor, eris, &c. miferus, &c. mifereri, miferum.

Tuor, tueris, &c. tuius sum, &c. [tui] tutum.

Tueor, tueris, &c. tuius, &c. tueri, tuitum.

Loquor, eris, &c. locutus, &c. loqui, locutum.

Sequor, eris, &c. secutus, &c. sequi, securum.

Experior, iris, &c. expertus, &c. experiri, expertum.

Pacifcor, eris, &c. pactus, &c. pacifci, pactum.

Nanciſcor, eris, &c. naſtus, &c. nanciſci, naſtum.

[*Apifcor,*

[*Apiscor, eris, &c. apius, &c. apisci, aptum.*]

Adipiscor, eris, &c. adeptus, &c. adipisci, adeptum.

Queror, eris, &c. questus, &c. queri, questum.

Proficiscor, eris, &c. profectus, &c. proficisci, profectum.

Expergiscor, { experrectus } expergisci, ex-
eris, &c. { [expergitus] } perrectum.

Comminiscor, eris, &c. commentus, &c. comminisci, com-

Nascor, eris, &c. natus, &c. nasci, natum. (mentum.

Morior, eris, &c. moatus, &c. mori.

Orior { oreris, } ortus &c. oriri, ortum.
&c. { oriris }

Qu. May there any other verbs be added hither?

An. Of regular verbs there may be added many of all conjugations: but of irregular ones, not many, yet some: as *divertor, prævortor, revertor*, which have *diverti, præverti, and reverti* in their preterperfect tense; *assentior* which hath *assensus sum*; and *potior* which hath *potitus sum*, and is found used sometimes as a verb of the third conjugation, and sometimes as of the fourth.

¶ Of *Potior* used as a verb of the third conjugation these instances there are. *Virg. 3. Æn. Polydorum obtruncat, & auro Vi potitur.* *Ovid. 3. Fast. Mars videt hanc, visamque cupit, potiturque cupit.* *Ovid. Met. 13. v. 130. Tuque tuis armis, nos te poteremur, Achille.* And so of its use as a verb of the fourth conjugation, these instances there are cited by *Vossius* from *Lucil. Deficit alma Ceres, nec plebes pane potitur*, and from *Nævius* or *Lævius* l. 2. *Iliad. Fœcundo penetrat penitus, thalamoque potitur.* *Gell. 1. 9. Macedones gentium, nationumque multarum potiri cœperant.* *Plaut. Rud. 1. 3. Nam hoc mihi haud labore est laborem hunc potiri.* *Cic. de Finib. Cleanthes solum dominari, & rerum potiri putat.* *Id. Ep. Si exploratum tibi sit, posse te illius regni potiri.* Yea, saith *Vossius*, in infinitivo semper est quarta.

[That

That this verb is taken *Passively* sometimes, is the opinion of great Criticks. *Potiri hostium mira pars dicitur* saith *Paræus* in his *Lex. Plautin.* citing *Plaut. Epid. A. 4. Sc. 1. Gnata mea hostium potita est.* ib. v. 35. *Mu. Filiam quam ex se suscepi. Pe. Quid eam? Mu. Eductam perdidit, Hostium est potita.* Id. *Cap. 1. 1. v. 24. Nam postquam meus rex est potitus hostium.* That of *Ter. in Phor. 3. 1. v. 5. Ne quid propter tuam fidem decepta pateretur quid mali*, was anciently *poteretur*, as *Donatus* saith; and *Janus Gulielmus* calls them miserable Criticks (*na illi miseri critici sunt, &c.*) who could not follow so good an Author. By the phrase *potiri mali*, as *Paræus* expounds it, is meant *opprimi à malo*, & *in ejus tanquam potestatem venire.* In this sense *Cic. 1. Tusc. puts potitur factorum* for *moriuntur.* Hence *Tryphonius l. 1. de bello, Tit. de Captivis & postliminio reversis. Cetera quæ in jure sunt, posteaquam postliminio rediti, pro eo habentur, ac si nunquam iste hostium potitus fuisset.* And *Papinian. Exinde sui juris videtur fuisse, ex quo pater hostium potitus est.* See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 6. and 35. Paræus Lex. Plaut. voce Potiri. Schrevil. in Ter. Phorm. 3. 1. Saturn. Merc. Major. l. 1. c. 37.*

And thus far of the Rules for the preterperfect tenses and supines of Regular Verbs.

C H A P. XII.

Q. **V**VE have done with the *Regular* verbs, and are now come to the *Irregular* ones, Tell me, how many sorts of them there be?

An. Of irregular verbs there be three sorts, *Redundants, Variants, Defectives.*

Qu. What is the Rule for the *Redundant* Verbs?

An. For the verbs that are *Redundant* there is this Rule.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus viz.

Activæ & Passivæ vocis.

Præteritum activæ & passivæ vocis habent hæc,

Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format;

Præteritum activæ & passivæ vocis.

Furo, juravi & juratus, &c.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That there be some verbs, which have two præterperfect tenses, the one of the Active, and the other of the Passive form: as *placeo placui placitus*; *nubo nupsi nupta sum*; *libet libavit libitum*; *licet licuit licitum*; *ædet pertaduit pertæsum*; *pudet puduit puditum*; and *piget piguit pigitum*.

[*Præteritum activæ & passivæ vocis.*] By Passive voice we are to understand sometimes only the Passive form, and not always the Passive signification; for though the signification be much according to the form, yet sometime the signification is Active, when the form is Passive.

[*Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format.*] *Cænavi* is in *Cic. Qu. Fr. l. 2. Ep. 8. Eo die cænavi apud Crasspedem. Id. in Vatin. Quis in funere familiari cænavit, cum togâ pullâ. Cænatus* is in *Cic. de Invent. Cænati discubuerunt ibidem. But Cænavi and cænatus sum* are not in every point the same. For we may not say *cænatus sum apud te*, but *cænavi* only: as *Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Mecum cænavisti. Cænatus* (as *Vossius* and *Alvarus* say) hath place, when we say what one did, or had done to him, when, or after he had supped. *Cic. 1. de Divin. Qui cum cænati quiescerent. Cic. pro Deiot. Quum illa munera inspexisset cænatus. Horat. 1. Serm. 10. Satyr. Amet scripsisse ducentos Ante cibum versus totidem cænatus. Sal. in Fugurib. Consilium adprobat, ac statim milites cænatos esse in castris, ignesque creberrimos fieri. Cic. Att. l. 2. ep. 16.*

Cænato

Cænato mihi & jam dormitanti epistola illa reddita est. And perhaps whilst he supped. As in that of *Cornel. Nepos in vita Artici. Neque unquam sine aliquâ lectione apud eum cænatum est. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 21. Alvar. pag. 236, 237.*

Furo juravi & juratus.] *Furatus sum* seems used sometimes for *juravi*. *Plaut. Curc. 4. 4. Quod fui juratus feci. ib. a. 3. v. 88. Quid, quid juratus sum? Id. Persa. 3. 2. Qui mihi juratus est sese hodie argentum dare. Gell. 7. 18. Statimque ut jurati erant ad Annibalem profecti sunt. Plaut. Rud. 5. 2. v. 16, 17. Non tu juratus mihi es? Furatus sum, & nunc jurabo.* Yet *juratus sum* is not the preterperfect of *juro*, but of *juror*, read in *Lucan. & Stat.* observed, not by *Vossius* alone, as himself acknowledgeth. *De Analog. l. 3. c. 21. Joan. Tislin. Comment. in Ciceron. pro Cecin. p. 175.*

Potoque potavi & potus.] *Potavi* is always taken actively: *potus* sometimes, if we will believe *Rhenius*. But no example of it have we in him, or any else, that I find: and therefore I conclude it taken always either *Passively*, or *Neutrally*. *Passively* as in *Ovid. 1. Fastor. Quo plus sunt potæ, plus sitiuntur aquæ. Id. Met. 15. Nocte nocent potæ, sine noxâ luce bibuntur. Cic. de Clar. Orator. Sanguine tauri poto mortuus concidit Themistocles.* *Neutrally* in these *Cic. pro Mil. Adde inscitiam pransi, poti, oscitantis ducis. Ovid. 3. Fastor. Senem potum pota trabeat anus. Cic. Fam. l. 7. Ep. 22: Esi domum bene potus seroque redieram, tamen.* And so *Saturnius* saith of the two former, *Quæ ego potius absoluta existima-verim, quam transitiva.* In a word, of whomsoever it may be said *potus est*, of him it may be said *potavit*: but whether of whomsoever it may said *potavit*, of him it may said *potus est*; let the sober Reader judge. If not, then is not *potus sum* the preterperfect of *poto*. *Rhen. p. 269. Saturn. l. 6. c. 5. Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 21. Alvar. 236, 237.*

Titubo titubavi vel titubatus.] *Titubavi* is always used actively: but *Titubatus* either passively, as *Cic. 3. de Orat. Versus debilitatur in quacunque ejus sit parte titubatum. Id in ep. Si quid forte titubatum est, ut in bello. Id. Si tantulum offensum titubatumque sit.* Or Neutrally, as *Virg. 5. Æn. Hic juvenis jam victor orans vestigia presso Haud tenuit titubata solo, i. e. qua titubaverant.*

Sic caveo carui & cassus sum.] *Cassus* is a noun, and not a participle: nor will it be easie to find where any one said *cassus sum* for *carui*. So that till Authority be produced for it, the continuance of this in his Grammar seems to be a mistake in the learned *Fasz-Berenyi*. See before *Carui, cassum, caritumque*.

Prandeo, prandi, & pransus.] *Pransus* is not the same that *prandi*: but signifies *qui prandit, vel confecto prandio, vel à prandio*, as *Alvarus, Farnaby* and *Nonius Marcellinus* think: and like *cænatus*, hath place, when we declare what one doth, or suffereth, or how one is affected, after that he hath dined; as *Cic. pro Mil. Vide inscitiam pransi, poti, oscitantis duci.* Nor as *Plant.* said in *Pæn. Calidum prandium prandisti*, would any one say *Calidum prandium pransus es*. Nor would *Vossius* say, *pransus sum apud te*; but *prandi*: and again *pransus ad te accedam*. See before *Cæno & poto*. And *Alvar. p. 236, 237, 239. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 21.*

Pateo paui & passus.] But we have shewed before, that *passus* is not from *pateo*, but from *pando*: and so *passus sum* is the preterperfect of *pandor*, not of *pateo*. If *Fasz-Berenyi*, who espouses this, shall give us his Author for it, he will then give us cause to free both himself, and our Author from imputation of mistake.

Placeoque dat placui & placitus.] *Placui* and *placitus sum* are very near, if not all out, the same in sense. *Ter. Hecyr. Prolog. ubi sunt cognita, placita sunt*

sunt. i. e. placuerunt. A. Gell. l. 1. cited by Saturn. l. 1. c. 27. Ei statim displicita est insolentia. Ovid. Non ita diis placuit. Plaut. Amph. Ita diis placitum. Quintil. Pueros adolescentibus sedere permixtos non placet mihi. So Saturnius cites it from him. Hor. l. 2. Od. 17. Sed potenti iustitiæ placisumque Parcis. But yet placitus sum can hardly be said to be the preterperfect tense of placeo, if such a word as placeor be read. And such a word Saturnius quotes from St. Cyprian, who in his Ep. said, Si hominibus placetur, dominus offenditur, Suitable to what Seneca said, Ab his nihil divinitati nocetur. Notwithstanding because this word is, as Saturnius saith, perinde rarum, ut nusquam alibi reperiat, if it shall not be allowed of (so willing am I to find no more faults in our Author, or any else, than needs must be) let placitus sum go for a preterperfect tense of placeo, if it please you. And however with Vossius and Saturnius, let the Impersonal placet have placuit, and placitum est; which perhaps is that, and all that our Author here meant, Saturn. l. 3. c. 14.

[*Suesco suevi atque suetus.*] *Suevi* and *suetus* may agree much in sense and use, but neither of them is from *suesco*. But *suevi* is from *sueo*, used by Lucret. l. 1. *Et semina rerum Appellare suemus; i. e. solemus. lb. Nec frigora quimus Usurpare oculis, nec voces cernere suemus.* And thence *suesco* borrows the preterperfect *suevi*. And *suetus sum* is, if not from *sueor*, no such word being read, yet from *suescor*, whereof in Liv. l. 2. is read *assuescor*, *Charitasque ipsius soli, eum longo tempore assuescitur, animos eorum consociasset.* Whence I suppose the *Gryphist. Grammar*, hath not *suesco*, but *assuesco*, *assuevi* and *assuetus sum*, p. 53.

[*Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & sum.*] *Venivi*, or rather *vinii* (as Grammarians love to speak

speak) and *venditus sum* may in sense agree, yet they are preterperfect tenses of two several verbs *veniui* or *venii* of *veneo*, and *venditus sum* of *vendo*. And I cannot understand why Fa^r Berenyi, or any other should give to a verb a preterperfect tense more than it needs, or hath.

Nubo nupsi nuptaque sum.] *Nuptus sum* I find not read in any Author, but *nupta sum*, nor scarce in any Grammarian, but *Saturnius* and Fa^r-Berenyi, thence I suppose our Author changes the gender of the participle. But in sense I see no difference between *nupsi* and *nupta sum*. *Cic. 1. Divin. Virgo nupsit illi, cui Cæcilia nupta fuerat. Cic. pro Cluent. Quæ brevi tempore post patris mortem A. Aurio Melino consobрино suo nupsit. Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Quid ego deliqui, si cui nupta sum, tecum fui Cic. Fam. 15. 3. Quocum esset nupta regi Armeniorum soror. Id. 1. 2. de Orat. quocum (if Saturnius quote it right) nupta erat matertera nostra. Plaut. Trin. 1. 2. Dum quidem hercle tecum nupta sit, sanè velim. A. Gell. 1. 1. Ut una apud curs nupta esset. Cic. pro Cæl. Cum ex amplissimo genere in familiam clarissimam nupsisses. Tacit. 1. 1. Julia denupsit in domum Rubellii.* But this verb is used not of women only, but of men too, yet womanish men most an end, if not always. *Martial. 1. 12. Barbatus rigido nupsit Calistratus Afro. Hæc quæ lege viro nubere virgo solet. Id. 1. 8. ep. 12. Uxori nubere xolo meæ. Juven. Sat. 2. Quid queris? nubit amicus. Pomponius Pannuceatus in Nonius, sed meus major frater nupsit dotata vetulæ.* Hence *Chalinus* in *Plaut. Casin. 5. 1.* is called *nuptus*. *Luber Chalinum quid agat scire, novum nuptum cum novo marito.* And when it is that a man is married to a man which is against nature, it may not be unfit to say of that man, *nuptus est*, though that be against use; which perhaps those

those two very learned Grammarians above-mentioned had respect unto. Yet is not *nuptus* or *nupta sum* the preterperfect of *nubo*, but of *nubor*: which is read in *Plaut. Pers.* 3. 1. *Non tu nunc hominum mores vides, Quojusmodi hic cum famâ facile nubitur? Dum dos sit, nullum vitium vitio vertitur.* If that may not be allowed of, then we may say with *Vossius* too as well as our Author, *Nubo facit nupsi, & nupta sum: Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 25. *Saturn. Merc. Maj.* l. 1. c. 27. *Rhen.* p. 269. *Alvar.* p. 244.

Merco *meritus sum* *vel merui.*] *Meritus sum* and *merui* may agree in sense: but as *meritus sum* is of *merco*, so *merui* is of *merco*: for that verb is read in *Plaut. Menæch.* 2. 3. *Item huic ultro fit, ut mereret, potissimum nostræ domi ut fit.* *lb.* 5. 7. *Adibo, atque hominem accipiam, quibus dictis mereret.* *Id. Mostel.* 1. 1. *Quia nunquam merui, tu meruisti, & nunc meres.* So in *Plaut. Pseud.* 4. 7. is read *demereo*: *Quid mercedis petasus hodie domino demeret?* *A. Gel.* l. 1. c. 8. *Grandem pecuniam demerebat.* *Suet. in Aug.* *Avunculum magnopore demeruit.* i. e. *devinxit*, saith *Saturnius*. So *Promereo* is in *Plaut. Trin.* 3. 2. *Nam retineri nequeo, quin dicam ea, quæ promeres.* *Ter. And.* 2. 1. *Neutiquam officium liberi esse hominis puto, cum in nihil promereat, postulare id gratiæ apponi sibi.*

Adde libet, libuit, libitum.] So *Saturnius*, l. 3. c. 23. and *Vossius Etymolog.* p. 137. and *Alvar.* p. 242. *Libuit* is read in *Ter. Eun.* 4. 7. as *Stephanus* quotes it, and *Farnaby* reads it. *Et cum eo clam subduxisti te mihi? Libuit,* *Schrevelius* reads it *lubuit*. So in *Plaut. Pseud.* 1. 3. *Cur id ausus facere? Libuit, mea fuit.* So *Stephanus* reads it: *Plantin,* *lubuit.* *Libitum est* is near the same in sense with it. *Ter. Ad.* 5. 1. *Prodeambulare huc libitum est.* *Plaut. Curc.* 5. 2. *Quid istum tibi satio est? Quia mihi libitum est.* *Plaut. Bacch.* 5. 1. *Is me scelus usque attondit dolis doctis, indoctum ut libitum est.* Where *libitum est* hath the perfect sense of the preterperfect tense.

Plaut.

Plaut. Mil. 3. 2. *Qui libitum est illi condormescire?*
Cic. 2. de Leg. *Quoniam libitum est vobis me ad hæc impellere.*

Et licet adde, *Quod licuit licitum.* Quintil. l. 4. c. 4. hath *licuit*. Procuratorem tibi esse non *licuit*. Cic. pro Flac. *Hanc te capere non licuit.* Cic. Att. l. 2. *Nihil magis ei licitum esset plebeio temp. perdere quam similibus ejus me consule patriciis licitum esset.* Id. in Fam. *Quibus sine dolore licitum est mortem cum vitâ commutare.* Id. Antiq. in Exil. *Dum in civitate manere licitum est.* So that here also we may say with Vossius, Saturnius, and Alvarus, as well as our own Author, *A licet venire licuit, & licitum est satis constat.* One thing by the way I observe, that *est* is more used with *licitum*, and *libitum*, than *fuit*. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 22. Saturn. l. 3. c. 23.

Tædet quod tæduit & dat pertæsum. So Vossius in his Etymolog. p. 137. as well as our Author. *Tædet* is in Cic. Att. l. 5. *Tædet omnes nos vitæ.* Ter. Eun. 1. 1. *Et tædet, & amore ardeor.* Id. Phorm. 3. 2. *At enim tædet jam audire eadem millies.* Plaut. Casin. 1. 1. *Tædet sermonis tui.* *Tædebat* is in Ter. Ad. 1. 1. *Credo jam omnium tædebat.* *Tædeat* in Cic. 2. Verr. *sunt homines quos libidinis & infamiae suæ neque pudeat, neque tædeat.* *Pertæsum est* in Virg. Æn. 5. — *Et quis Pertæsum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est.* Id. Æn. 4. *Si non pertæsum thalami tædeque fuisset.* Plaut. Mostell. 1. 4. *Ita me ibi male convivii sermonisque pertæsum est.* But this *tæduit* I cannot find. Hence I suppose both Rhénus and Saturnius, and Hayne decline this verb *tædet* only with *pertæsum est*. And so Alvarus: *tantum tædet vel potius pertædet pertæsum est.* And yet Saturnius from *pertædeo* cites *pertæduissent* out of A. Gell. l. 1. *Verbi ejus defatigati pertæduissent.* Thence doubtless, Mr. Farnaby instead of *tædet* hath *pertædet*, *pertæduit*, & *pertæsum est*. And so Linacer, & *à tædet, vel potius pertædet pertæsum est.* He had said that some (and he names this amongst the

the rest) had a double preterperfect tense given to them; therefore giving this for one, he allows *taduit* or rather *pertaduit* for the other. If therefore we shall allow our Author (an why may we not? to set down *taduit* by and *Aphæresis* for *pertaduit*, he may be as right as the best; *taduit* the simple being no more in use, than *tasum*, for which we use the compound *pertasum*, and so may *pertaduit*, for ought I know. *Falz-Berenyi* hath *tadium est*: But I know no Author for that, *Voss. Etymolog.* p. 137. *Farnab.* p. 37. *Linacer de Emendat. Strutt.* p. 179. *Saturn.* l. 4. c. 25. *Hayne* p. 76. *Rhen.* p. 258. *Alvar.* p. 242

Adde *pudet faciens puduit puditumque.*] So *Farnaby*, and *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, and *Alvarus*: *Puduit* is in *Sil.* l. 10. *Mens abiit, puduitque fuga.* *Puditum est* in *Plaut. Bacch.* 3. 1. *Neque mei, neque te tui intus puditum est satis, quæ facit.* *Apul. in Apolog.* *Nonne vos puditum est hæc crimina tali viro objectare?* *Cic. pro Flac.* *Nonne esset puditum, si hanc causam agerent severe.* *Plaut. Casin.* 5. 2. v. 4. *Pudet quod prius non puditum unquam est.* Indeed *Saturnius* saith, *Fam verò pigitum est, & puditum est, pro piguit & puduit, jam quis inter verba recepit?* l. 3. *Merc. Maj.* c. 25.

Atque *piget tibi quod format piguit, pigitumque.*] So *Farnaby*, *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, *Alvarus*. *Piguit* seems no ordinary word. *Stephanus* cites *Columella* l. 6. c. 1. for it. *Cæterum de tam sapiente viro piguit dicere.* But in the Author, at least in my Book, it is, and as it seems should be, *piget*. But indeed *Cic. contr. Sal.* (if that be *Cicero's*) it is read. *Neque piguit querere, cur ego P. Crassi domum emissem.* *Pigitum* is in *Sil.* l. 7. *Nec pigitum est parvosque lares humilisque subire, Limina cæcolium resti.* So *Gell.* l. 13. cited by *Saturnius*, *Pigitum est cinctos saltem esse & penulatos.* *Id.* 15. 13. *Veritum autem, sicut puditum & pigitum, non personaliter per infinitum modum*

dum dictum esse non à vetustioribus tantum videmus.
Farnab. p. 37. Alvar. p. 242. Voss. Etym. p. 137.
Analog. l. 4. c. 13. Rhen. p. 259. Saturn. Merc. Maj.
c. 25.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Cæno, cænas, cænavi, cænare, cænatum,

The declining of
the words.

Juro, juras, juravi, jurare, juratum,

Poto, potas, potavi, potare, potatum, & potum,

Tituba, titubas, titubavi, titubare, titubatam,

Careo, cares, carui, carere, caritum,

Prandeo, prandes, prandi, prandere, pransum,

Placeo, places, placui & placitus sum, placere, placitum,

Pateo, pates, pavi, patere ———

Suesco, suescui, suevi, suescere, suetum,

Veneo, venis, venii, venire,

Nubo, nubis, nupsi, [& nuptus sum] nubere, nuptum,

Merceo, mereris, meritis sum, mereri, meritum,

Mereor, meres, merui, merere, meritum,

Libet, libebat, libuit & libitum est, libere,

Licet, licebat, licuit & licitum est, licere,

Tædet, tædebat, pertæduit, & pertæsum est, tædere,

Pudet, pudebat, puduit, & puditum est, pudere,

Piget, pigebat, piguit, & pigitum est, pigere.

Qu. Are there any other words of like nature, that may be added hither?

An. Of like nature to the words in this Rule some other words are accounted to be, which may be referred hither : as *punio punivi & punitus sum ; doleo dolui & dolitus sum ; censeo censui & census sum ; queo quis quivi & quitus sum ; odio (out of use) odi & osus sum ; desino, desivi & desinus sum.*

¶ The active preterperfect tenses of these verbs are not doubted of : those of the passive form, though of Active signification follow: Of *punitus sum* we have an instance in *Cic. pro Mil. Cujus tu inimicissimum multo crudelius etiam punitus es, quam erat humanitatis meae postulare. Punitus es, i. e. punitus es*, saith *Barthol. Latomus Schol. in loc.* This 'tis like *Quintillian* had in his Eye, when in his l. 9. c. 3. he set down that figure of Speech, *Inimicos punitus es*. And no doubt but *Apul.* followed, in his l. 8. when he said, *Punita sum nefarium meorum nuptiarum prædonem*. Yet in strictness though *punitus sum* be used to signifie the same that *punii*, it is not a preterperfect of *punio*, and so *punio* (though *Vossius* himself give it, that *punio etiam apud Tullium punii & punitus sum facit*) is no Redundant, but it is a preterperfect of *punior*, which in other tenses also, beside the preterperfect tense, was used Deponently in an active sense, as *Auson. Popma*, l. 1. de *Antiq. Locut.* c. 11. sheweth. *Cic. Tusc.* 1. *Multi inimicos etiam mortuos puniuntur*. *Id. de Offic.* l. 1. *Neque ad ejus qui punitur aliquem, aut verbis castigat, sed ad reipublicæ utilitatem referri*. *Id. Phil.* 8. *Clarissimorum hominum crudelissimam putiretur necem*.

That *doleo* hath *dolui* and *dolitus sum* is *Saturnius* his observation: and he proves it three times over, p. 57. and 69. and 281. Yet all with one proof out of *A. Gell.* l. 9: c. 13: *Id. subito perdolitur est cui-dam Tito Manlio summo genere nato* -- which are the words of *Claud. Quadrigarius* there related by *Gellius*.

That *censeo* hath *census sum* beside *censui* is thought because of that of *Ovid.* l. 1. de *Pont.* El. 3. *Hanc probat & primo dilectam semper ab ævo, Est inter comites martia censa suos*. But if *censeor* have not been a Deponent, as *Stephanus* and his followers say, but supposed by *Vossius* to be mistaken, yet this like the other of *perdolitur est*, is but an α παξ λεγόμενον,

no news of it elsewhere, that I hear of, but in *Cic. pro Flac.* where there is at least in the opinion of *Vossius*, a false cry of it. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 5.

That *queo* makes not *quivi* only, but *quitus sum* is thought, because of that of *Gellius* l. 20. c. 1. *Sævitia ista pœnæ contemni non quita est.* And that of *Ter. Hec.* 4. 1. v. 57. *Nam quum compressa est gnata forma in tenebris nosci non quita est.* But *Saturnius*, *Rhenius*, and *Vossius* too, tell us that *queatur* is read in *Lucret.* l. 1. for *queat*. And so 'tis v. 1043. *Dum veniant aliæ ac suppleri summa queatur.* And I am sure in *Plaut. Pers.* 2. 2. v. 12. is read *queantur.* *Nec subigi queantur unquam, ut pro eâ fide habeant judicem.* *Apul. in Apolog.* hath *nequitur.* *Sola virginitas, cum semel accepta est, reddi nequitur.* *Plaut. Rud.* 4. 4. v. 20. *Ut nequitur comprimi!* And then *quitus sum* may signifie the same that *quivi*, but it will not be a Redundant preterperfect of *queo*, but the right preterperfect of *queor* used Deponently.

As there is *odi* by a Syncope put for *odivi* (used by *M. Anton.* in his letter recited in *Cicero's Philip.* 13.) of the obsolete verb *odio*, yet used by *St. Hierome*, So there is *osus sum* also read in active signification. *Plaut. Amph.* 3. 2. 19. *Ita ingenium meum est, Inimicos semper osa sum obiuier.* *Gell.* l. 4. c. 8. *Hunc Fabricius non probabat, neque amico utebatur, osusque eum morum causâ fuit.* And so the compounds of it *perosus* & *exosus*. *Sueton. Tib.* c. 21. *Si non Populum Romanum perosi sunt.* *Curt.* l. 8. *Patrios mores exosus es.* So *Ovid. Met.* 8. l. *Longumque perosus Exilium.* *Id. ib.* l. 1. *Ille velut crimen tædus exosa jugales.* *Liv.* l. 8. *ab Urbe. Plebs consulum nomen, haud secus quàm regum, perosa erat.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 39. *Rhen. p.* 222.

Desivi, and by Syncope *desii* is ordinary : and in *Plaut.* as from *desivus sum*, is read *desitum est.* *Mostell.* 4. 2. *Nunquam hic triduum unum desitum esse & bibi.* *Gram. Gryphiswald, p.* 53.

There

There are besides these *Redundants* of other sorts:

First some have *two* *preterperfect* tenses, and both of the *active* form: as *conniveo connivi* & *connixi*; *parco peperi* & *parsi*.

Secondly, some *two* *Preterperfect* tenses and both of the *Passive* form: as *nitor nissus* & *nixus sum*; *frutor fructus* & *fruitus sum*, &c.

Thirdly some are *Redundant* in their *Supines* only: as *torqueo torsi tortum* & *torsum*; *indulgeo indulsi indultum* & *indulsum*.

Fourthly, Some are *Redundant* both in *Preterperfect* tense and *Supine*: as *sorbeo sorbui* & *sorpsi* (according to vulgar account) *sorbitum* & *sorptum*; *mulgeo mulsi* & *mulxi*, *mulsum* & *multum*, &c.

But as these are reckoned up all together in their orders by Mr. Bird in his *Grounds of Grammar*: p. 91, 92. so they have been severally touched in these Notes, in passing along, and may be found in their respective places, and so need not here again to be repeated.

And thus far of Verbs *Redundant*: Our next proceeding must be unto those that are *Variant*.

C H A P. XIII.

Qu. **W**hich do you call *Variant Verbs*?

An. *Variant Verbs* are those which in their declining do *vary* from the common form of declining.

Qu. How many sorts of such verbs are considered here in the Grammar?

An. In the Grammar here are considered two sorts of *Variant Verbs*, First some that are declined with an *Irregular preterperfect* tense formed from *themselves*. Secondly some that are declined with an *irregular preterperfect* tense borrowed from some other Verb.

Qu.

Qu. What verbs are declined with an irregular preterperfect formed from themselves?

An. With an irregular preterperfect formed from themselves are declined some Neuter-passives.

Qu. Which is the Rule for those Neuter-passives?

An. The Rule for those Neuter-passives is this :

De Neutro passivorum præteritis.

Neutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi

format,

Neutro-passivum

Gaudeo gavisus sum; fido fesus & sic præteritum.
audeo

Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solutus sum,

Mæreo sum mæstus; sed Phœæ nom n habetur.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That some Neuter-passives are declined with a preterperfect tense of the Passive form ; as *gaudeo gavisus sum; fido fesus sum; audeo ausus sum; soleo solutus sum.*

¶ *Neutro passivum.*] Verbs neuters though they neither be Passives, because they end in *o* like Actives ; nor be Actives, because they cannot take *r*, and become Passives ; yet do many times partake with both the Active and the Passive, whence those distinctions of them into *Neuter-active*, and *Neuter-passive* : A *Neuter-active* is a verb, that is partly active, and partly neuter : *Active*, in that it hath an active signification and construction : *Neuter*, in that it ends only in *o*, and cannot take *r*, and become a Passive, as *ambio, convenio, facio, &c.* A *Neuter-passive*, is a verb that is partly Neuter and partly Passive : *Neuter*, in that it cannot take *r*, and become a Passive ; and *Passive*, in that it either hath a passive signification and construction, as *cupulo, vineo, liceo, exulo* ; or else a Preterperfect tense of the Passive form and termination, as *gaudeo gavisus,*

fido fesus, audeo ausus, soleo solius; or thirdly, both the Passive signification and construction throughout the whole, and the Passive form and termination in the preterperfect tense, as *fio factus sum*. And this accurateness of distinction I see observed by that rational and methodical Writer Mr. Bird School master of *Glocester*; but by none else. *Scaliger* in his 5. l. *de causis Ling. Lit. c. 100.* gives us this account of these *minutiores antiquorum editiones*, as he calls those subdivisions of verbs made by the Ancients. *Inter Neutra* (saith he) *ita uerè Neutro-passivum: ut exulo, vapulo, ac Neutra quidem, quoniam ex sese Passivum non crearent: Passiva autem, quia significatio recideret in eum de quo verbum dicebatur. Igitur ab accidente, hoc est, à vice Neutra, à formâ, hoc est, à significatione Passiva dicta sunt.* But this description is too narrow, reaching only unto the first branch of our distinction, so that *vapulo, veneo, &c.* shall only be *Neuter-passives*, but not *gaudeo, audeo*, and the rest of that sort; because they do not signifie passively. *Sebastian Dainburgensis* in his *Notes on Desprauterius* defines a *Neuter-passive* thus: *Verbum Neutro Passivum est, quod desinens in o, facit prateritum ac si desineret in or, ut soleo solius sum, &c.* And so the *Grammar of Gryphius* 11. *Quadam verba dicuntur Neutro-passiva, quæ cum in o desinant, praterita tamen more Passivorum faciunt: ut audeo ausus sum, &c.* But this description also is too narrow, for it takes not in *exulo, vapulo, &c.* which have the Passive signification, though they be not declined in any respect like Passives; and therefore not only by *Scaliger*, and the Ancients before, but by our own *Grammar* also afterward, in the *Syntaxis*, where it treats of the construction of Passives are called *Neuter-passives*; *vapulo, veneo, liceo, &c. Neutro-passiva passivam constructionem habent.* So the Rule there; however here by the examples our Author seems to look upon those only as *Neuter-passives* which have

have a preterperfect tense of the passive form and termination. To rectifie this mistake, Mr. Hayne in his Grammar reads this rule, not in the general, or indefinite way, as here, *Neuro-passivum*, &c. but more particularly and restrainedly, *Neuro-passiva hæc sic præteritum tibi formant, Gaudio gavisus sum.* Yet the meaning of *Duinburgensis* and the *Gram. of Gryphisw.* was not wholly to exclude those of the first branch, *vapulo, veneo*, &c. for they bring them in under other terms of distinction, as unwilling to confound those under one denomination, betwixt which they saw there was a real distinction. The first calls them *Neutra passiva. Verbum neutrum-passivum* (saith he) *quod in o desinens passivè significat: ut sex hic posita, vapulo, i. e. percuior, &c.* The second calls them, *Neutralia passiva, quæ licet desinant in o, passivè tamen significant*; and so doth *Vossius* too in the *Text* of his Grammar, though in his *Margin* he adds, *vel Neuro-passiva*, as intimating that they are called also *Neuter-passives*; yet adding that *Aliis Neuro-passiva dicuntur, quæ præteritum formant more passivorum; ut audeo ausus sum, &c.* Either term *Neuro-passiva* or *Neutra passiva* will serve to take in all the members of our distinction, but neither of them do so distinctly note one member as to exclude the others, and become (as Mr. *Stockwood* in his *Disputations* qu. 29. p. 206. makes them) subdividing terms, as if those that are *Neuro-passiva* were not *Passiva-neutra*, & vice versa. In this methinks there may be a reconciliation, if *Neuro-passiva* be allowed to comprehend also all that are *Neutra passiva*, or *Neutralia passiva* as some speak, yet *καὶ ἐξ ὧν* to note those more especially, which form a passive preterperfect tense, as these in our Rule here do. Or again if *Neutra-passiva* be allowed to comprehend those also that are termed *Neuro-passiva*, yet more especially to note those, which

have the signification, but not the formation of a passive. If any man think otherwise, I will not prescribe to his opinion or fancy. Only I seem not so well to relish that term *Neutralia-passivi*, because that to me seems to signify Passives that are Neut. or taken Neutrally, of which sort I know none distinct from Deponents signifying Neutrally, or absolutely, as *orior* I rise, or *glorior* I boast, which if any man will call *Neutralia-passivi*, I shall not hinder him.

Gaudeo gavisus sum.] From *gavisum* comes *gavisus*; and from *gavisum* comes from *gavisi*, which formerly was in use; Hence *Cassius Hemina* in *Priscian*. l. 9. *Itaque admiratum esse gavisi*. So *Liv.* (there also) *Quoniam audiivi pauci, gavisi*. Though *gavisi* is now out of use.

Fido fesus.] *Fesus* comes from *fisum*, and *fisum* from *fidi*, once in use; whence *confidi* read in *Liv.* l. 4. dec. 5. *Agros considerunt se à populationibus veri pss.*

Et audeo ausus.] *Ausus* is from *ausum* (as also *ausurus* in *Sall. Jug. Nihil illi un ausurum palam*. And *Auson. Turpe quid ausurus te sine teste time*); and that from *ausi* sometimes used: (whence *Cato pro Luc. Anton. in Priscian* l. 9. *Non ausi recusare*) but now out of use.

Fio factus.] This verb is properly a *Neuter-passive*, as ending in *o* like an *Active*, and yet signifying like a *Passive*. But it is not properly placed in this Rule. For this Rule (at least in my apprehension of it) intends only such Verbs as form an irregular preterperfect tense from themselves: but *fio* forms neither *factus*, as *Diomed* s. l. 1. saith it doth, nor any other preterperfect from it self, but wanting a preterperfect tense of its own, as *Vossius* and *Farnaby* say, borrows one from another verb, and so belongs upon that account to the Rule following, *Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde.*

The

The verb that it borrows its preterperfect from is *facior*, formerly used. Whence that of *Nigidius Figulus* cited by both *Vossius* and *Saturnius*, *Id quod dico hujusmodi est; potest facit. potest tui facitur, potest facere.* Thence not only those compounds of this verb *officior*, *perficior*, &c. yet in use, but some others also grown out of use, as *parvifaciatur* written by *Tiinnius* in *Quinto*, and *satisfaciatur* by *Varro* in *Cynico*, as *Vossius* from *Nonius*, and *Priscian* shews. *Farnaby* p. 42. *Saturn.* l. 6. c. 5. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 38. *Danesh.* l. 3. c. 15.

Soleo solitus sum.] *Solitus* is from *solitum*, and that from *solui*, which also anciently hath been in use, though now it be disused. Thence *Sall.* l. 2. *Historiar.* cited by *Priscian* l. 9. *Neque subsidiis uti soluerat compositis.* And *Cælius* l. 7. *Annal.* in *Nonius*, *Duos & septuaginta lictores domum deportavisse fasces, qui ductoribus hostium ante soluerint ferri.* Of this verb *Saturnius* saith he reads no such Participle as *soliturus*: and *Charisius* saith it hath no future tense, because one cannot be said to have accustomed himself to that which but shall be. *Saturn.* l. 6. c. 5. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 21.

Mæreo sum mæstus; sed Phocæ nomen habetur.] *Vossius* in his Grammar declines *mæreo* with *mæstus sum*: and so *Dunburgensis* on *Despauterius*, and *Farnaby* and *Burles*. Yet as *Farnaby*, so *Vossius* hath a marginal Note intimating as if *mæstus* were no participle, but, as *Phocæ* thought, a noun; *Nisi mæstus potius nomen est, ut videtur.* But what there he speaks doubtingly of, in his *Analog.* l. 3. c. 24. he, and not *Saturnius* only, or *Rhenius* doth confidently affirm. *At mæstus nomen est; non participium, ut putarunt.* I see not why *mæreo* might not anciently have formed *mæruī*, and thence *mæritum*, and by a Syncope *mærtam*, and thence by a change of *r* into *s* (which is an ordinary change) *mæstum* and so *mæstus*. But on the other side I find degrees

of comparison *mæssior* and *mæssissimus* formed from this word, whereas none such, that I meet with, are formed from the Participles of the rest of these Neuter-passives; and that may be a presumption, that it is no Participle like them, but a Noun; yet not infallible neither, because I find no comparing of *fessus*, or *lassus*, which yet are supposed to be Nouns, and not Participles.

The Grammar of *Gryphiswald*, together with these verbs, ranks and reckons up those, which besides their active preterperfect tense, have also a preterperfect tense of the passive form, as *prandeo prandi, pransus sum*; *cæno cœnavi cœnatus sum*, &c. And well they may, for ought I know, be reckoned here, upon the account of their Passive preterperfect tense, though upon the account of their Redundancy they be treated of in another Rule.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Gaudeo, gaudes, gavisus sum, gaudere, gavisum, Fido, fidis, fesus sum, fidere, fesus sum,*

Audeo, audes, ausus sum, audere, ausum,

Fio, fis, factus sum, fieri, factus.

Salvo, sel-s, solius sum, solere, solitum,

Mæreo, mæres, mæstus sum, mæreere.

Thus far of Verbs declined with an *Irrregular Preterperfect* tense formed from themselves.

C H A P. XIV.

Q. Which is the Rule for those verbs that are declined with a preterperfect tense borrowed from another verb?

An. The Rule for those verbs that are declined with

With a preterperfect borrowed from some other verb, is this :

De verbis præteritum mutuantibus.

Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde.

Quædam præteritum verba.

Q¹. What is this meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That some verbs which have no regular preterperfect tense of their own, are yet declined with the preterperfect tense of another verb, which so supplies the room of their preterperfect tense, as if it were their own.

Q². How many sorts of verbs doth your Grammar here speak of, that do borrow a preterperfect from another verb?

An. There be three sorts of verbs here spoken of which borrow a preterperfect tense from another verb, The first is some *Inceptives* in *sco* ; the second is some *particular* verbs in *o* ; the third is some *particular* verbs in *or*.

Q³. What saith your Grammar touching Inceptives in *sco*?

An. Touching verbs Inceptives in *sco*? our Grammar saith this :

Inceptivum in sco stans pro primario adoptat

Inceptivum in

Præteritum ejusdem verbi : vult sco.

ergo tep-sco

A tep-o tequi, servesco à fervo fervi.

Q⁴. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That verbs Inceptives in *sco* standing for (that is, used or taken in the signification of) those primitive verbs, that they are derived from, are declined with the preterperfect tense of those primitive verbs, from which they are derived.

Inceptivum in sco.] A verb Inceptive is properly

perly such a verb as betokens the beginning, or increase of any action, or passion, and may, saith *Rhenius*, be expounded by *incipio* or *fit*: as *labasco*, i. e. *incipio labare*; *maturesco*, i. e. *fiomaturus*. Not all *Inceptives* are declined with a borrowed preterperfect tense, but only those that are formed from *verbs*: (for those that are formed from *nouns* are declined with no preterperfect at all) and of those that are formed from *verbs*, those only are so declined, that are formed from verbs in *use*, having preterperfect tenses, from which they are derived (an example of which putting we have in that of *Virgil*, *Incipiunt agitata tumescere* i. e. *tumere*, *vel tumesceri*) for if the primitive have no preterperfect tense, or be out of use, then the inceptive is not declined with any preterperfect tense; one only, that I know of, being excepted, namely *evilesco*, which in *Suetonius* hath *evitui*, though no such verb as *evitko* be read. *Voss. Etymolog.* p. 142. If any meet with any more, he may add them. It is very pertinent, that which *Saturninus* speaking of those verbs saith, namely that, *Esse vis inchoativa repugnet, ut præteritum habeant perfectum, autoritate tamen usuque prævalente idud ipsum aut ex sese habent, aut certe à suis primitivis (quanquam à nominibus deducta præterito perfecto carere existimaverim) permittuntur, ut quod natura inchoatum est, id arte perficiatur*, &c. *Saturn. Mer. Major.* l. c. 16.

Qu. What other verbs doth the Grammar reckon up, which end in *o*, and borrow a preterperfect tense from some other verb?

An. The words in *o* which are declined with a borrowed preterperfect tense, are (with the preterperfect tenses which they borrow, and the verbs from which they borrow them) by our Grammar reckoned up thus:

Præter
ch
Percu
A sec
Sustul
A sto
Infan
Q
Rul
An
this:
quati
percu
fido b
suffer
li fro
borro
from
Q
fore
with
see b
P
note
whic
vias
traro
cibu
be fo
A
whe
Voss
use,
Pris
Aut
ym.

A video cerno vult vidi; a concutio vult

A video cerno vult vidi.

Præteritum quatio concussi; a percutioque

Percussi ferio: a mingo vult meo minxi:

A sedeo fido vult sedi, a suffero tollo

Sustuli; & a suo sum fui; a iulo rite fero iuli:

A sto fisto steti tantum pro stare: furoque

Insanivi, a verbo eiusdem significati.

Q1. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this: That *cerno* [to see] borrows *vidi* from *video*; *quatio* borrows *concussi* from *concutio*; *ferio* borrows *percussi* from *percutio*; *meo* borrows *minxi* from *mingo*; *fido* borrows *sedi* from *sedeo*; *tollo* borrows *sustuli* from *suffero*; *sum* borrows *fui* from *suo*; *fero* borrows *iuli* from *iulo*; *fisto* [in the sense of standing only] borrows *steti* from *sto*; and *furo* borrows *insanivi* from *insanio*.

[*A video cerno.*] Of this see before in *No sit vi. Quatio concussi.*] *Quasi*, if read, is rare: therefore *concussi* which is ordinary, is ordinarily declined with this verb, as the preterperfect tense of it. But see before in *Tio fi.*

[*Percussi ferio.*] *Ferio*, as *Vossius* from *Charisius* notes, anciently had *ferii* for its preterperfect tense, which now is grown out of use. And though *Servius* on *Virg. Æn. 7.* refuse not *feriturum*, nor *Petrarcha* *feritum*, saying in 8. *Africa, Pax populis ducebique placet sædusque feritum*, yet they are not to be followed therein.

[*Meo minxi.*] *Diomedes* allows of *mei* of *mingo*, whence this is said to borrow a preterperfect tense; *Vossius* wonders how it came to be so, as it is now in use, being an obsolete verb. *Phocas*, *Diomedes*, and *Priscian* have it. And upon the account of their Authority doubtless it was a new taken up, *Voss. de Etym. p. 155. Alvar. p. 248.* X 5 *Sido*

sido vult sedi.] That *sido* borrows *sedi* from *sedeo*; that of *Seneca de Benef.* l. 2. c. 8. shews: *Cum sub-sedis cupiditas*, &c. Yet *Columella*, l. 12. c. 24. hath the proper preterperfect of this verb: *Patiemur piecem considerare*, & *cum considerit*, *aquam eliquabimus*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 26. *Danfs. Schol.* l. 2. c. 15.

A suffero tollo sustuli.] *Tollo*, or *tulo*, as they did anciently express it, of old had *tetuli*: instead of which the compound *sustuli* is now in use: but that is not from *suffero*, as here is said, but from *sustollo*: for *suffero* it self borrows its preterperfect tense from *sustollo*. Now that is read in *Plaut. Mil. Glor.* 2. 3. *Credo hercle has sustollat aedes totas, atque hinc in crucem*. *Catull. Carm. de Nupt. Pel. & Tbet.* *Candidaque intorti sustollant vela rudentes*. *Cal. Aurelian.* l. 1. *Erit igitur sustollendus agrotans subjectione manuum ex utraque alarum parte*. So from *a tollo* or *attulo* is *attuli*; from *abstollo* or *abstulo* is *abstuli*; from *consollo* *contuli*; and from *prosollo* *protuli*; though those preterperfect tenses be not now declined ordinarily with those verbs, but rather with compounds of *fero*, *affero*, *confero*, *profero*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 37.

Et a suo sum fui.] *Fuo* is read in *Plaut. Bacch.* 1. 2. *Ne phoenix factis iuis fuam*. *Id. Capt.* 2. 3. 71. *Caveto mihi iratus fuam*. *Id. Pers.* 1. 1. 52. *Cave fuas mihi in quaestione*. *Virg. Æn.* 10. *Tros Tyriusve fuat, nullo discrimine agerur*. *Plaut. Capt.* 2. 2. 10. *Si fuat coactio*: and in many places more. *Par. Lex. Plaut. Saturn.* p. 280.

A tuto rite fero tuli.] For *tuli* they anciently said *tetuli*. Hence *Plaut. Amph.* 2. 2. *Ofulum tetuli tibi*. *Id. Rud.* 4. 1. *Volupe est hodie me his mulierculis tetulisse auxilium*. *Ter. And.* 4. 6. *Si id scissem, nunquam huc tetulissem pedem*. *Plaut. Menesch.* 2. 3. *Huc in hanc urbem pedem nisi hodie nunquam intro tetulit*. Now that reduplication is grown out of use in this word.

the
acti
ber
is f
l. 1
rui.
in a
Pre
it se
Var
ris,
gys
H
pret
whic
hath
lavi
Q
Gra
pret
A
pret
reck
Sic p
re
Prat
qu
Qu
Bul
An
That
pascon
some
rows
rows

A flo sisto steti tantum pro stare.] That is, *sisto* the Neuter [to stand] hath *steti*, whereas *sisto* the active [to make to stand] hath *sti. i.* Of which see before in *To sti. ti.*

Furoque insanivi à verbo ejusdem significati.] That is *furo* borrows *insanivi* from *insanio*. In *Sedulius* l. 1. *operis paschalis*, as *Vossius* saith, there is read *furi*. *Nec minus & Darii furuerunt iussa tyranni*. But in any Classick Author, you will neither meet with Preterperfect nor Supine of this verb. Yea *furo* it self, saith *Vossius*, is insolent. Yet it was used by *Varro*, as *Priscian* saith, who bids it be declined, *furi, furit*. In *Arat.* l. 11. there is read, *Cui pelagus tellusque furunt*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 32.

Hither may be referred *gigno*, which borrows its preterperfect *genui*, from the old verb *geno*. Of which see above, *Gigno, pono, cano*. So *nexo, nexas*, hath *nexui* from *necto*, or *nexo*; *Lavo, lavas*, hath *lavi*, from *lavo*, *lavi*. &c. Of which before.

Q1. What particular verbs in or both your Grammar here reckon up which borrow their preterperfect from other verbs?

An. The particular verbs in *or*, which borrow a preterperfect from other verbs are by our Author reckoned up thus:

Sic poscunt vescor, medeor, liquor,
reminiscor.

Præteritum a piscor, medicor, li- *Sic poscunt*
quesio, recordor, *vescor.*

Q1. What is the meaning of this part of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this part of the Rule is this: That *vescor* in the declining of it, borrows from *piscor* its preterperfect *pistus* to be declined withal, so *medeor* borrows *medicatus* from *medicor*; *liquor* borrows *liquefactus* from *liquefio*, and *reminiscor* borrows *recordatus* from *recordor*.

¶ *Sic pascunt.*] It is not to be thought, that these preterperfect tenses, *pastus, medicatus, liquefactus, recordatus* are the preterperfect tenses of those verbs which borrow them from their own verbs : for the borrowers of them have no preterperfect tenses of their own : but this is all, that for the supply of their defect of preterperfect tenses, it is grown an use to name the preterperfect tenses of the other verbs of like sense with them in the room of theirs. And so *Phocas, Ad supplementum declinationis defectivæ accommodantur.* And the same may be said of the rest before. *Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 28.*

Qu **How are the words of this Rule declined?**

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

The declining of *Tepeſco, tepeſcui, tepui, tepeſcere,*
the words. *Tepeo, tepes, tepui, tepere*
 Ferveſce, fervescui, fervi, fervere,
 Ferveo, ferves, fervi, fervere,
Video, vides, vidi videre, viſum,
Cerno, cernis, vidi, cernere, viſum,
Quatio, quatio, concuſſi [quaſſi] quat. concuſſum [quaſſum]
Percutio, percutis, percuſſi, percutere, percuſſum,
Ferio, feris, percuſſi, ferire, percuſſum,
[Mingo, mingui, minxi, mingere, midum,]
Meio, meis, minxi, meiere, midum,
Sedee, sedes, sedi, sedere, ſeſſum,
Sido, fidis, sedi, fidere, ſeſſum,
Suffero, ſuffers, ſuſtuli, ſufferre, ſublatum,
Tollo, tollis, ſuſtuli, ſufferre, ſublatum,
[Fuo, fui, fui, fuere, futum,]
ſum, es, fui, eſſe,
[Fulo, tulis, tui, [tetuli] tulere, latum,
Fero, fers, tui, ferre, latum,
Sto, ſtas, ſtetit, ſtare, ſtatum,
ſiſto, ſiſtis, ſeti, ſiſtere, ſtatum,
Inſanio, inſanis, inſanivi, inſanire, inſanitum,
[Furo] furis, inſanivi, furere, inſanitum,

Pascor, pascaris, pascus sum, pasci, pascus.

Vescor, vesceris, pascus sum, vesci, pascus.

Medicor, medicaris, medicatus sum, medicari, medicatus.

Medeor, mederi, medicatus sum, mederi, medicatus.

Liquefio, liquefis, liquefactus s. liquefieri, liquefactus.

Liquor, liqueris, liquefactus sum, liqui, liquefactus.

Recordor, --aris, recordatus sum, --ari, --atus.

Reminiscor, --eris, recordatus sum, --isci, recordatus.

Hither may be referred *fio*, as being declined with *factus* not formed from it self, but borrowed from the antiquated verb *facior*; so *comperior* formed not with *comperitus sum*, but *comperi*.

And thus far of Verbs Variant. We are now to proceed to Verbs Defectives.

C H A P. XV.

How many sorts of Defective Verbs are there?

An. Defective verbs may be distributed into two sorts, *Lesser* Defectives, and *Greater* Defectives.

Qu. Which call you the *Lesser* Defectives?

An. The *Lesser* Defective are those, whose defects or wants are less, or fewer.

Qu. Which call you the *Greater* Defectives?

An. The *Greater* Defectives are those, whose defects or wants are more, or greater; and which from the greatness of their wants are called by way of eminency, *Defectives*.

Qu. Are the *lesser* Defective of one, or of more sorts?

An. The *lesser* Defectives are of four sorts.

First, There are some that are defective only in *some person*, as *daris* and *faris* which want the first person of the present tense in all moods; and so *scio* which hath no such person as *sci* in the imperative mood.

Secondly

Secondly, There are some that are Defectives only in their *Preterperfect* tense : as verbs Passives, whose Actives have no Supines.

Thirdly, There are some that are defective only in their *Supines*, as *lumbo, mico*, &c.

Fourthly, There are some that are defective both in *preterperfect* tense and *supine*, as are all those which have no *preterperfect* tense.

Qu. Of what sorts of these Defectives doth your Grammar treat ?

An. The Grammar treats but of the *Second*, *Third*, and *Fourth* sort, namely those that want their *preterperfect* tense ; and those that want their *supine*, and those that want *both* : the first being so few and inconsiderable as not much to deserve treating upon.

Qu. What is the Rule that the Grammar gives touching those that are Defective in their *preterperfect* tense ?

An. The Rule for those verbs that are defective in their *preterperfect* tense is this :

De verbis præterito carentibus.

Præteritum fugiunt. *Præteritum fugiunt vergo, ambigo, glisco, facisco.*
Polleo, nideo : Ad hæc incipiva, ut puerasco :

Et Passiva quibus caruere activa supinis :
Ut metior, timeor ; meditativa omnia, præter
parturio, elurio quæ præteritum duo servant :

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That there are several sorts of verbs, which are defective in their *preterperfect* tense, neither having any of their own, nor being declined with any borrowed from some other verb.

[*Præteritum fugiunt.*] The word *fugiunt* here is *operative*, intimating not only that these verbs have no *preterperfect* tense of their own, but that they

they do not so much as borrow any preterperfect tense from other verbs to be declined withal, like those in the foregoing Rule, who though they have no preterperfect tense of their own, yet cannot properly be said to be defective in preterperfect tense, because by use and custome, which is Law in words, as well as things, their want of that is supplied from others, which have it : and what they have, they cannot properly be said to want, though they do but borrow what they have : as he cannot be said to want a horse to go his journey with, that hath a Horse, though but a borrowed one, to ride upon.

Qu. What sort of Defectives doth your Grammar first mention in this Rule ?

An. The Grammar in this Rule first mentions some particular verbs, which are not declined with any preterperfect tense, and they are these six, *vergo, ambigo, glisc. Vergo, ambigo. co, fatisco, Palleo, nideo.*

[*Vergo.*] From this verb *Diomedes* forms *verxi*, but without any Author, and so not with any Authority.

[*Nideo.*] This verb is looked upon as out of use. *Nideo simplex insolens*, saith *Dan.* But the compound of it, *renideo*, is used. *Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 18. Non ebur, neque aureum Meum renidet in domo lacunar. Stat. Theb. 10. Emicat effigies & sparsa orichalca renident :* Yet without preterperfect tense. *Quidam ei prateritum tribuunt renidui* (saith *Vossius*) *sed absque idoneo auctore. Simplex ejus est nideo, verum non est in usu. De Etym. l. g. p. 106. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 15*

Qu. May there any more of this sort be added hither ?

An. To those may be added also these, *labo, glabreo, denseo, aveo flavo, vivo ceceo, clueo, liquet, ringo, ringo, attollo, suffro* for *patio*, and *calvor.*

[There

¶ There be many more words, which have no preterperf. tense of their own: but being declined with the preterperf. tenses of other verbs, they pass for such as do not want them: as *livo* of the first conjugation, which hath *lavi*, not of its own, which should be *lavavi*, but of *lavo* *lavis* of the third. *Fluveo* and *liveo* are said by some to have *flavi*, and *livi*; as *Vossius* notes, but without any good authority. For *suffero* *Vossius* gives this reason, because *sustuli* and *sublatum* retinent tollendi significationem: ac proinde ea *suffero* sibi nequit vindicare: sed ad veram originem pertinent, quæ est *tollo*, vel potius *sustollo*. *De Etymol.* p. 120. Mr. *Farnab.* adds *pœnitet*. But that of *Ovid*, *Teque ferunt iræ pœnituisse tuæ*, seems to intitle it to a preterperfect tense.

Qu. After these particular verbs named, what sort of verbs wanting their preterperfect tense doth your Grammar proceed unto?

An. After these particular words, which want the preterperfect tense the Grammar next proceeds to *Inceptives* in *scō*, which also want *Ad hæc incipiva*. their preterperfect tense, as is said, *Ad hæc incipiva, ut puer asco*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of that branch of the Rule is this: That such inceptives as *puer asco*, that is Inceptives formed not from verbs, but from nouns, (as *repuerasco* is from *puer*) are not declined with any preterperfect tense: as *herbesco*, *ignesco*, *sylvesco*, *lapidesco*, *miscesco*, *integrasco*, from *herba*, *ignis*, *sylvæ*, *lapis*, *mixtus*, *integer*.

¶ This distinction of *Inceptives* formed from verbs and from nouns passeth current amongst Grammarians: and yet it is possible, that it may be without ground, those which are said to be formed from nouns, being formed from verbs out of use. So *Vossius* observes that *calvesco* is derived from *cal-*

vius,

rus, *canesco* from *canus*, and *senesco* from *senex*, and yet, saith he, *calveo* is in *Plin.* *Caneo* in *Virg.* and *seneo* in *Catu*ⁿ. And accordingly *herbro*, *igneo*, *sylveo*, *lapideo*, *mineo*, *integro*, *repuero*, may have been in use, though now disused. Yet as to the preterperfect the Rule holds, that those have the preterperfect of their primitive verbs (*ubi opus*, as Mr. Farnab. saith) where need is, which are formed from primitive verbs in use: but of those vvl ich are formed from primitives out of use, few are declined with a p eterperfect tense: *evilescio* is named, which hath *evilui*, though *evileo* be not read: but few, if any else. See *Voss. Etymolog.* p. 111. 112. 142. *Saturn.* l. 4. c. 16. *R'en.* p. 139. 184. Where is a Catalogue of the Inceptives derived from Verbs, and derived from Nouns.

Qu. What sort doth our Author next speak of?

An. The next sort of Verbs wanting preterperfect tenses, which our Author speaks of, is *Passivus* formed from *Actives* wanting *Supines*. So he:

*Et passiva, quibus carere activa Supini,
Vi metuer, timeor.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this: That those passives have no preterperfect tenses, which are formed from actives having no *Supines*.

¶ The preterperfect tense of the passive being formed from the *Supine* of the active, it must needs be that the active having no *Supine*, the passive can have no preterperfect tense. *Sublata causa tollitur effectus.*

Qu. What is the last sort of Verbs wanting preterperfect tenses, which our Author speaks of?

An.

An. The last sort of verbs wanting preterperfect tense which our Author speaks of, are certain verbs in *urio*, called here *Meditatives*, and by others *Desideratives*. So he,

————— *Meditativa omnia pra-*
Meditativa om- *ter*
niz. *Parturio, esurio, quæ præteritum*
duo servant.

Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this: That *Meditative*, or *Desiderative* verbs ending in *urio*, do all want preterperfect tenses: *parturio* and *esurio* being excepted only.

¶ Neither are all verbs ending in *urio* Desiderative or Meditative verbs, for *ligurio* and *scaturio* *prurio* and *curio*, or *cucurio*, are no desideratives, as not being expressive of any desire, which is the property of desiderative verbs, as *esurio*, saith *Vossius*, is *cupio edere*, so *parturio* is *cupio parere*. Neither do all desiderative verbs end in *urio*, for *capto* is a desiderative verb, as signifying *capere cupio*, yet it ends not in *urio*. Therefore the Rule is strictly to be understood, not of all verbs in *urio*, nor of all *Meditatives* whatsoever, but of such *Meditatives* only as end in *urio*, as is aforesaid.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Vergo, vergis, vergere,
The declining of *Ambigo, Ambigis, ambigere,*
the words. *Gliſco, gliſcis, gliſcere,*
Fatiſco, fatiſcis, fatiſcere,

Polleo, polles, pollere,

[*Nideo, nides, nidere*] or rather

Renideo, renides, renidere,

[*Puerasco, puerascis, puerascere*] or rather

Repuerasco, repuerascis, repuerascere,

Metuor, metueris, metui,

Timor, timeris, timeri,

Parturio,

*Parturio, parturis, parturivi, parturire, parturitum,
Esurio, esuris, esurivi, esurire, esurium.*

And thus far of Verbs that are defective in their preterperfect tense. We must next proceed to those that are defective in Supine.

C H A P: XVI.

Qu. **W**hat Rule doth your Grammar give for those that are defective in their Supines?

An. The Grammar Rule for Defectives in Supines is this:

Verba supinum raro admittentia.

*Hæc raro, aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum
Lambo, mico micui, &c.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That there be many verbs which have preterperfect tenses, whose Supines yet are seldom, or never read, as *lambo lambi, mico micui, &c.*

[*Hæc raro.*] This word *raro* is *operative*, importing thus much, that of some of the verbs here named in this Rule, *sometimes* though *seldom*, there be read Supines, or at least Participles derived from their Supines. This they should consider, that stumbling by chance on some *Supine*, or *derivative* from some Supine of some of these verbs, presently like ill-natured Scholars, fly with indignation in the face of their Master: or else crying *εὐρυα εὐρυα* clap their wings and crow over, censure and condemn Poor *Lil'y*, as guilty of some unpardonable error, who yet saw without doubt, the most of what they find of this nature; but for the *rarity* of it, left it unmentioned, yet included under this term of *raro*, as a thing, though *sometimes* yet *seldom* read: and so the Title of his Rule, if they would mind it, is *Verba supinum raro admittentia*:
and

and the Rule begins with, *Hæc raro, aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum*, which for haste to catch a shadow, they mind not.

Lambo.] *Alvarus* saith *lambitum* is found in *Priscian*, but yet without testimony of any *Author* to avouch it. Yea *Vossius* saith, *plerique Grammaticorum agnoscunt; sed auctoritatem requiro*. I suppose ancienter ones, for I find none of the Moderns, but *Rhenius* and the *Grammar of Gryphwald*, that have it. *Alvar.* p. 244. *Voss. Anal.* l. 3. c. 25.

Mico micui.] The simple verb *mico* hath no Supine: But the compounds of it, as *dimico*, and *emico*, are said to have *dimicatum* and *emicatum*: Whence in *Seneca* is read *emicaturus*, l. de *Consol. ad Helviam*, c. 11. *Ad summa emicaturus*. And yet in those, as from *micui*, is formed no Supine, but all as from *micavi*. And who knows, but the meaning of our *Author* in adding *micui* to *mico* might be to note, that though in the compounds of this verb from *micavi* was formed *micatum*, yet from *micui* neither in the simple nor compound, was any thing formed. Of *intermico* is formed *intermicatio*: but no Supine or Participle is extant of it, that I see.

Rudo.] *Rhenius* and the *Gryphwald Grammar* have *rudi ruditum*: but none, that I meet with else. *Apul.* indeed in *Met.* 7. hath *rudivi*, whence *rudirus*, the braying of an Ass, may come, as *rugirus* the roaring of a Lyon, from *rugivi*: but that, if allowed, is from *rudio*, whose Supine is, if any thing, *ruditum*, and so is nothing to *ruditum* of *rudo*: though *rudio* it self, out of *Apuleius*, you may be seeking.

Scabo] This verb hath no Advocate to plead any thing for it, why it should have a Supine, and so is gone, if I may so say, at the Common-Law.

Parco peperci.] So Mr. Bird. But *Rhenius*, the *Gryphsw. Gram.* *Skirley*, *Despauter*, *Duisburg.* *Voss.* in his *Grammar*, *Harris*, *Hayne*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*,
Danes.

Danef. yea, and *Alvurus* are for two Supines from this verb, *parsum* as from *parfi*, and *parciturum* as from *p-perci*. Yet this granted, our Author is in no error: for it is but *rare*, not very often that either is found. For *p-rsum Varro* & *Livie l. 25.* are quoted out of *Priscian* by *Vossius*. And for *par-i-um* two places are named. *Plin. l. 30. c. 4. Italiae parciturum est vetere interdicto Patrum, ut diximus.* Where yet some read, *Italiae parci, vetere interdicto Patrum diximus*, as both *Vossius* and *Alvurus* say. Perhaps the Authour writ at first *parci ium*. and thence by some transcriber vvas made *parciturum*. Again, *Apul. l. 8. Met. Leopolemo parci to lanceam dimisit.* The consideration of which two places made the ingenious and learned *Saturnius* retract after ward what he had written and published in the first Edition of his *Mercurius*: viz. that *parco peperci* had no Supines. But no necessity of that retraction. For admitting all that can be said from these two places, without questioning the reading of the first, yet it follows not that *parco peperci* hath any Supine formed from it, unless it could be assured, that *parciturum* were formed from *peperci*, and not rather from *parcui*, from which *Voss.* in his *Analog. l. 3. c. 25.* distinctly saith it is formed, bringing these very places for proof of it. *Aparcui est supinum parciturum, Plin. l. 30. c. 4. &c.* From whence also *parcitas* used by *Seneca 1 de clement.* will be derived. And for *parcui*, that of *Nevius, Suo labori nullus parciuit*, is quoted by *Nonius*, as both *Voss.* and *Alvurus* say: From *parsum* comes *parsurus*. Thence *Sueton. in Tib. Cas. c. 62. Ac ne reliquis quidem nepotibus parsurus creditur.* So in *Ner. c. 37. Multasque nec dubias significationes saepe jecit, ne reliquis quidem se parsurum Senatoribus.* Also *parsimonia* used by *Cicero* and every body. But our Author in adding *p-perci* to *parco*, shews that he meant not to go against any thing of that, 'tis *parco peperci*, not *parco parfi* that he saith seldom or never hath any Supine.

And

And in consideration of what is said above, you may now chuse, whether it shall be *raro* or *nunquam*, that *parco peperci* hath any; and if you will say *nunquam*, for me you may. *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 25. Alvar. p. 244. Saturn. l. 6. c. 5. Farnab. p. 37. Duisburg. p. 117. Hayne p. 74. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 15.*

Dispesco.] With our Author here are *Alvarus, Richerius, Saturnius, Bird, Hayne, Harris, Rhenius*, and the *Gryphism. Grammar*. But *D. Sputerius, Vossius, Ramus, Farnaby, Burls* are against him, all giving to this verb *dispescitum* for its Supine. But upon what Authority? None that I see produced by them, but their own words. Unless this be it, that *Priscian l. 10.* doth admit of it, as of *compescitum, discitum, and poscitum*. But if that be it, then in *l. 11.* where he comes to treat of Participles in *rus*, he recalls himself, as *Alvarus* notes, and teacheth that the verbs, from whence these are supposed to come, do want Supines. In short, 'tis either never said, or but seldom said: and either way 'tis according to what our Author here saith, *raro aut nunquam*.

Posco.] Two *Grammarians, Ramus and Richerius* give this verb a Supine. But I have fourteen for those two (great odds, seven to one) that are against its having. And yet, *Vossius* as well as *Ramus* cites *Seneca* saying (but I know not where) *exposcitum caput*, which, if it be, must come from *poscitum*. But our Author's *raro aut nunquam* will have place here: here's *raro* for the compound, and *nunquam* for the simple; the one read once, and the other never.

D[ico].] Here the *Grammarians* run all on our side again. Only *Ramus* gives a supine to this verb. His Authority is *Priscian*. But he, as we noted on *Dispesco*, in his tenth Book was for it. in his eleventh against it. *Rhenius*, and *Vossius*, and *Alvarus* tell us that *Apul. in Phaedone* hath *disceiturus*; but, (nor to

say

say, as *Alvarus* doth. that Author's speech *non semper eruditus probatur*) if ever it was said, for ought appears, it was but seldom, *raro aut nunquam* as our Author speaks. Hither refer *addisco, condisco, edisco, perdisco.*

Compesco.] The same falls out in this verb as in *dispesco.* The same are for, and the same are against its having a supine: the grounds on both sides are the same: and therefore what was said of that, may serve for this.

Quinisco.] This is said here, as before, by an *Apharesis* for *conquinisco*, the compound of *quinisco*, which if any thing be, is in use. None, that I see, gives it any supine, and so we have no more to do with it.

Dego.] This verb on every hand is denied a Supine, and I have nothing to say for it; nor for *prodigo*, which likewise is destitute of Supine.

Ango.] From this verb *Priscian* forms *anctum*: and *Diomedes* *anxum*. From *anxum* undoubtedly is *anxius*, and *anxietas*; but neither *anxum* nor *anctum* are now in use. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 27. *Alvar.* p. 247. *Rieber.* p. 64. *Ram.* p. 91.

Sugo.] Some few, *Despauterius, Alvarus*, and two or three more of our Country-men are with our Author herein: but many more are against him, and are for *sugo* having *suctum* in the Supine. So *Vossius, Farnaby, Rkenius, Ramus, &c.* But why so? Why, in *Plin.* l. 8. c. 36. there is read the Noun verbal *Suctus*. Speaking of Bears he saith, that sometimes *priorum pedum suctu vivunt* (they quarter themselves upon their claws, as the ingenious Author of *Hudibras* doth express.) The same word he hath again, l. 9. c. 30. and l. 28. c. 3. Again, though *Fiszberenyi* reckon *exsugo* amongst those that want Supines, yet in *Hor.* 5. *Epod.* there is read *exsuctus*. *Exsucta uti medulla & aridum jecur amoris esset peculum.* Hence undeniably appears that *exsuctum*, and *suctum*

suctum too, hath been in use: but the Supine *suctum*, or the simple participle *suctus*, are either seldom or never read: and therefore still no error in our *Author* for all this.

Lingo.] With our *Author* herein are *D. spautevius*, and *Duisburgensis*, *Ramus*, *Richerius*, *Shirley*, *Bird*, *Harvis*, and the *Rudiment Writer*. But a greater number give this verb *linctum* for its Supine: as *Alvarus*, *Saturnius*, *Hayne*, *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, *Danes*, *Burles*, *Rhenius*, the *Gryph. Gram.* and *Faz Berenyi*. And why so? Why, *linctus* the Participle is read in *Plin.* l. 35. 15. *Sulphur prodest & suspiriosis linctum*. Yea *linctum* the Supine is read in his l. 3. c. 17. *Affius lapis prodest & phibificis linctum*. So *linctus* the verbal, in his l. 3. c. 9. *Multi ussim veterem linctum solis discussere*. But this is but one *Author*: nor is the Participle, Supine. or Verb read any more than each of them once, that I see yet, in him: and that will still suit with our *Author's* *rard*, though not with his *nunquam*. If better store be found, then, and now too, if you will, do as Mr. *Hayne* hath done, and put this word out of the Rule. *Voss. de Anal.* g. l. 3. c. 27. *Saturn.* l. 6. c. 5. Of the compounds of this verb *elingo* is by *Faz Berenyi* reckoned amongst them that want Supines: but *pollingo* is by *Vossius* declined *pollingo*, *pollinxi*, *pollinctum*. Whence the verbal *pollinctor*, as he saith, *Etymolog.* p. 116.

Ningo.] Neither *Despautevius* nor *Duisburg.* nor *Richerius* make any exception of this word from the general Rule: So that by their Rules *ningo*, or *ninguo*, as it was anciently written, should make *ninxi* and *ninctum*: but in as much as they give us nothing but their bare word for it and that but in a general Rule, without any example; and there be many (twelve that I have against three) that expressly except it, and deprive it of Supines, therefore it is like, for me, to go still for a defective in Supines.

Satagoque.] This verb is on all hands concluded to want Supiner, like *dego*, and *prodigio*; and so is *Psallo*, so that I pass them by.

Volo.] The generality of Grammarians deny this verb a Supine, as well as our Author: but the *Gram.* of *Gryphius*, very confidently gives it two for sureness, *volitum* and *vultum*. *Rhenius* with more caution tells us, that it hath *volitum apud recentiores*. Yea, that some such thing hath been, seemed to *Vossius*, who though he give this verb no Supine, yet saith, *Ab inusitato supino volitum est volitus, & inde per Syncopen voltus, seu vultus: Ut à colitum, cultum, cultus*. But still we are but at *rare*, *aut nunquam* for all this. To the compounds of this verb *nolo* and *male*, none, not the *Gryphius*. Grammar is so kind as to give any Supines, and therefore them I pass over without more ado.

Tremo.] So *Despaut*. *Tremo ponitur absque Supine*. And so every body else, that I meet with, to which we may add the compounds of it *concremo* and *intremo*. And the same I say for *strideo*, and *strido*: for *flaveo*, and *liveo*; for *aveo*, and *paveo*; for *conniveo*, and *ferveo*; and the compounds of this latter *deserveo*, and *efferveo*. So that we shall pass them also over without more ado, and go on.

A nuo compositum ut renuo.] *Stephanus* and his Abreviator *Trebellius* decline this verb with the Supine *renusum*. And accordingly *Fasq-Berenyi* so declines it; and with him is *Saturnius* l. 6. c. 5. But *Farnaby* and *Burles* say, that neither *renuo* nor *abnuo* have any Supines. *Rickerius* deprives *nuo* it self of Supines though his Countreyman *Ramus* allow it to have one. *Harris* adds *innuo*, yet by the word *Solis*, he seems to mean, that *rennuo*, *annuo*, and *innuo* are all the compounds of *nuo* that want the Supines. But *Thirley* to *renuo* adds *abnuo*, *innuo*, &c. *Hayne* and *Bird* are as general as our Author, and deprive all of Supines; whereas not only to *nuo*, but to all the

compounds thereof, *abnuo*, *annuo*, *innuo*, *renuo*, *Rhenius* gives *Supines*; and so the *Gram.* of *Gryphi*. *Annua cum sociis nulla supina dabunt*, so saith *Despaut.* yet his *Commentator Seb. Duisburg.* saith *nuo* hath *Supines*, *forte* & *abnuo*, and perhaps *abnuo*, for he saith *abnuiturus* is found: but he tells not where. *Alvarus* saith *annutum* and *renutum* are found in *Pris.* who yet likes them not. In fine, *Alvar.* saith, *Videntur nonnulla ex his aliquando habuisse supinum unde nomina nutus & renutus relicta sunt.* And there is sense methinks in what he saith: *nutus* is in *Virg. Æn.* 1. *Annis & totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.* So *Cic. Fam.* 11. 22. *Nutus tuus potest hominem incolumem retinere in civitate.* And both that, and *renutus* is in *Plin.* l. 1. Ep. 7. *Num ego quoque simili nutu ac renutu respondere voto tuo possum.* But whence these but from *nutum* and *renutum*? And as *nuto* (which what can it come from but *nutum*?) is in *Plaut. Menæch.* 4. 2. *Nutat ne loquar*; and elsewhere: So *abnuto* is in *Plaut. Captiv.* 3. 4. *Quid mihi abnutas? Tibi ego abnuto?* and *Cic. 3. de Orat. Quidnam est, obsecro? Quid te adiri abnutas?* But what can this be from but *abnutum*? It may be seasonable to add here, what *Saturnius* above saith upon occasion of his giving *Supines* *linctum* and *renutum* to *lingo*, and *renuo*. *Nec est quod hic mihi aliquis reclamet, Numnam igitur dicere licebit lincturus, renutus, ta. tum, & renuturus? Quidni, quantum ad verbi naturam pertinet? Neque enim propterea supinis fraudanda sunt, quia eorum participia in usu non sint. Id quod vel de aliis, quorum participia aut obsura sunt, aut minus usurpata, dicendum.* Well if *nuo* and the compounds of it, have *nutum* and *renutum*, &c. yet it is rare, that any of them are found and so our *Author*, who is but for *raro aut nunquam* will be in the right still. These, if you will hear *Danes*, *tunc uaris libebit, quum apud idoneum aliquem autorem reperies. Schol. l. 2. c. 19.*

A cado, ut incido, præter Occido quod facit occasum, recidoq; recasum.] From *occasum* comes *occasurus* in *Cic. pro Mil. Vosq; obsecro, Judices, ut vestra beneficia, quæ in me contulistis, aut in hujus salute augeatis, aut in hujus exitio occasura esse jubeatis.* So *occasus* in *Gell. l. 17. c. 2.* Where citing *Sole occaso* from *Novius in Atellana*, he adds, *Sole occaso, non insuavi venustate est*: and then brings a Law out of the twelve Tables, where that word is: *Sol occasus supremæ tempestas esto.* From *recasum* is *recasurus* cited by *Vossius* and *Stephanus* from *Cic. Ad Att. l. 4. Id ego puto ut multa ejusmodi, ad nihil recasurum.* But the like may be said for *incido*. For *incasurus*, which can come but from *incasum*, is read in *Plin. l. 2. c. 47. Sed ea accidisse, non quia hæc facta sunt arbitror: verum hæc ideo facta, quia incasura erant illa.* But this is rare still that they are read, and therefore our Author is not to be taxed for this neither. The like will hardly be read of *accido*, *concido*, *decido*, or any other of the compounds of *cado*, vvhich therefore are reckoned up amongst those that are defective in Supines.

Respuo.] So *Vossius*: vvhô allowvs yet *spuo*, and the other compounds of it the Supines, whch *Fasq; Berenyi* denies to *conspuo*, and *despuo*. Yet *Stephanus* declines *conspuo* with *consputum*, and *despuo*, with *desputum*; and *exspuo* with *exsputum*; and *inspuo* with *insputum*. And indeed from *consputum* is formed *conspuito*, read in *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Hora ferre nonâ, quasi signo dato, Clodiani nostros conspuare ceperunt.* So from *insputum* is formed *inspuo*; whence *Plaut. Cap. 3. 4. Qui me opus sit insputarier?* *ib. Quibus insputari saluti fuit, atq; alii profuit.* I suppose it would be rare to shew either a Supine, or a participle from any of these verbs, which made him deny them, tho' from these derivatives *Voss.* may grant them.

Linguo.] Of this word see above, *Mi, ni, pi, qui.*

Luo.] From this verb *Claudian* hath *lucurus*; thence

tho' some deny, yet others grant this verb a Supine. But see above, *Quod dat ui dat ium: Rui ruium.*

Metuo.] Antiently this verb hath had for its Supine *metutum*. Whence *Lucret.* l. 5. *Nam cupidè conculcatur nimis ante metutum.* But now neither it, nor *premetuo* compounded of it have any Supine.

Cluo.] This verb is not so often read as *clueo*: but if it have a preterperfect tense, as *clueo* hath none, yet it hath no more Supine than that. And if *Paras* should think either of these verbs had a Supine, because there is *inclutus*, which may be supposed to be derived from thence, there is a Greek word *κλυτὸς*, from whence it would rather be derived. But perhaps he thought so too, and then we are agreed. So of *frigeo*, *caluo*, *sterio*, and the compound of it *dissterio*, and *timeo*, I see none pretending to have met with any Supines. Only *Vossius* and *Rhenius* talk of *columnia* being derived from *caluo*, as if from the Supine *calutum*, formed from *calvi*, like *solutum* from *solvi*: but if ever it was in, yet now it is out of use; and so *Despauterius*. *Caluo calvi facit absque supino.* *Daneshius* saith *frigo tertia* hath *fristum*, but *frigeo secunda* caret *supinis*. *Schol.* l. 2. c. 15.

Sic luceo.] So *aluceo*, *diluceo*, *illuceo*, *praluceo*. Yet saith *Vossius*, *Compositum ejus polluceo, quod verbum est ad sacra pertinens, habet polluxi pollustum.* Hence *Macrob.* l. 3. c. 16. *Proprie autem carillones dicebantur qui ad prolectum Herculis ultimi cum venirent, carillos liguribant.* And hence in *Plaut. Mostell.* 1. 1. *Obsone pollucibiliter.*

Et arceo, cujus composita erciturum habent.] That the compounds have *erciturum*, as *exerceo exerciturum*, and *coerceo, coerciturum*, as none doubts it; so the participles and verbals *exercitus* and *coercitus*, &c. derived from them prove it. And if the simple verb *arceo* have no Supine as well as preterperfect tense, which some, it seems, have deny'd it, tho' *arcuit* be both in *Vic.* 11. *Philip.* and *Ovid.* 13. *Met.* as *Voss.* notes, yet sure

sure it hath had one: whence *arcus* for *arcitus*, and the frequentative *arcto*, as well as the Supines of the compound verbs *exercitum*, and *coercitum*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 22.

Sic à gruo, ut ingrui natum.] To which add *congruo*.

Et quaecunque in ui formatur neutra secunda.] As *abhorreo*, *abhineo*, *aceo*, *areo*, *attineo*; *emineo*, *calleo*, *candeo*, *clareo*, *colliqueo*, *conticeo*; *deliqueo*, *deliteo*; *emineo*, *egeo*, *exareo*; *floreo*, *frendeo*, *frondeo*; *borreo*; *immineo*, *indigeo*; *luteo*, *languco*, *liqueo*; *madeo*, *marceo*; *niteo*; *obtimeo*; *palleo*, *pateo*, *pertineo*, *præmineo*, *promineo*; *rauceo*, *renideo*, *reticeo*, *rigeo*, *rubeo*; *scabreo*, *fileo*, *splendeo*, *sordeo*, *surdeo*, *torpeo*, *tumco*; *vigeo*, *vileo*, *vireo*, with their respective compounds, besides some before mentioned, as *ferbeo*, *ferbui*, &c. Yet this Rule is not so general, but that it hath exceptions, as accordingly it follows.

Exceptis oleo, doleo, &c. gaudent hac namque supino.] And yet not all these excepted neither, nor only these: not all these, for *pateo* hath no Supine; not only these, for *jaceo*, and *coaleo* have, or have had Supines. Hence from *jaceo* *Stat.* 7. *Theb.* *Haud vetito nudus jaciture sepulchro.* So from *coaleo*, *Tacit.* l. 15. *Coalitam libertate irreverentiam eo prorupisse frementibus.* *Id.* 20. *Si A'pes prædiis firmentur coalita libertate despecturas Gallias, quem virium suarum terminum velint.* *A Gell.* l. 12. c. 1. *Cujus in corpore, cujusque ex sanguine concretus homo & coalitus sit.* And of these it is not to be expected, that it punctually should be shewn, where they have Supines. It may suffice to produce instances of participles formed from their Supines. Nor is there any great reason, that they should be accounted defective in Supine, whose participles derived from their Supines may be shewn. Some say *studeo* hath a Supine *studium*, though *Duisburgensis* from *Diomedes*, saith it hath none: neither doth *Stephanus* decline it with any.

Oleo.] This verb hath been thought by *Priscian* to make *oletum*. Whence *oletum* the verbal Substantive in *Pers.* 1. *Satyr.* *Veto quisquam faxit oletum.* This *Vossius* would have derived from the present tense. I see no great reason but it may be fetched from *oletum* a Supine formerly used, tho' now out of use, and that formed from *olevi*, which is in use in some of the compounds of this verb, tho' in the simple, *olui* now be only in use, from whence they form *olitum*, but yet are as far to seek for an example of it, as of *oletum*, but for what they find in some of the compounds of it: and when they have found it, are not sure but it may come from another verb, viz. *olo* of the third conjugation and read, saith *Paræus*, in *Plaut. Mostel.* 1. 1. if he mistake not his Author, whom, as I have heard, he studied 40. years. See *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 23. where he saith, *Oleo nunc tantum olui & olitum facit*, whereas in his *Etymolog.* *Lat.* p. 106. Upon *oleo, olui, olitum* in his Text, he hath this Note in his Margine, *Si modò olitum uspiam invenitur. Sed antiquè & oletum fecit.*

Doleo.] Hence is read in *Hor.* 15. *Epod.* *O dolitura mea multum virtute Neera.* *Ovid. Met.* 9. *Fab.* 4. *Siquis tamen Hercule, siquis, Forte deo doliturus erit?*

Placeo.] Hence *Virg. Æn.* 11. *Nuncius hæc Idmon, Pbrygio mea dicta tyranno Haud placitura refer.* *Plin. Ep.* 1. 8. *Interim tamen tanquam placituram, & fortasse placebit, expecta.*

Taceo.] Hence *Ter. Eun.* 3. 5. *Tacitus citius audies.* *Id. Ad.* 3. 4. *Ignotum est, tacitum est, creditum est.* Yet *conticeo* and *reticeo* compounded thereof have no Supines:

Pareo.] A Supine or Participle of this verb is hard to find in any Classick Author. Yet *Alvarus* and *Voss.* cite *Scaevola* and *Fabolenus ICC.* saying, *paritum esse conditioni.* *Saturnius* also names this word among the rest, *Quorum omnium supina* (as he saith) *ac participia in medio usu.* *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 5. c. 24. *Alvar. p.* 338, *Saturn.* 1. 6. c. 5. Item

Item careo.] Hence *Juven. 2. Sat. Tollere dulcem Cogitat heredem cariturus tuique magno.*

Noceo.] *Cas. 3. l. c. Furejurando accepto nihil his nocituros, se Octavio dediderunt. Sen. 2. de Benef. Sunt quadam nocitura impetrantibus, quæ non dare, sed negare beneficium est.*

Pateo.] Of this verb see before, *Dat patui passum.*

Liticoque.] *Stephanus* declines this verb without *Supines*. *Alvarus*, and from *Priscian l. 11.* saith it hath no *Supine*. Yet *Vossius*, *Hayne*, *Farnaby*, *Rbenius*, *Despius*, *Duisburg*, &c. allow it to have a *Supine*. I see nothing of authority for it. *Vossius* only saith *simplex lateo latui format ex se latiturus*, but without example. Yet *latito* is formed from thence. So that it hath, or hath had the *Supines*. However *deliteo* the compound of it is not found to have any *Supine*.

Er valeo.] Hence *Ovid. 1. Trist. El. 3. Multaque in adversos effudit verba penates Pro deplorato non valitura viro.*

Caleo.] *Ovid. Met. 13. Diesque Des mihi sacrificos, caliturasque ignibus aras.*

Qu. How are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Lambo, lambis, lambi, lambere.

Mico, Micas, micui, micare.

The declining of
the words.

Rudo, rudis, rudi, rudere.

Scabo, scabis, scabi, scabere.

Parco, parci, peperci, parcere, parsum [¶ paritum.]

Dispesco, dispescis, dispescui, dispescere.

Posco, poscis, poposci, poscere.

Disco, discis, didici, discere.

Compesco, compescis, compescui, compescere.

[Quinisco, quinisceis, quexi, quiniscere.]

Dego, degis, degi, degere.

Ango, angis, angxi, angere.

Sugo, sugis, suxi, sugere, suctum.

Lingo, lingu, linxi, lingere, [lictum.]

Ningo, ningis, ninxi, ningere.
Satago, satagis, satagi, satagere.
Psallo, psallis, psalli, psallere.
Volo, vis, volui, velle, [volitum.]
Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle.
Malo, mavis, malui, malle.
Tremo, tremis, tremui, tremere.
Strido, strides, stridi, stridere.
Sruido, stridis, stridi, stridere.
Flaveo, flaves, — flavere.
Liveo, lives, — vivere.
Aver, aves, — avere.
Paveo, paves, pavi, pavere.
Conniveo, connives, connivi & connixi, connivere.
Ferveo, ferves, fervi, fervere.
Nuo, nuis, nui, nuere, nutum.
Renuo, renuis, renui, renuere, [renutum.]
Cado,, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.
Incido, incidis, incidi, incidere, [incasum.]
Occido, occidis, occidi, occidere, occasum.
Recido, recidis, recidi, recidere, recasum.
Respuo, respuis, respui, respuere.
Linquo, linquis, liqui, linquere.
Luo, luis, lui, luere, luitum.
Metuo, metuis, metui, metuere, [metutum.]
Cluo, clais, — cluere.
Frigeo, frigis, frixi, frigare.
Calvo, calvis, calvi, calvere.
Sterto, stertis, stertui, stertere.
Timeo, times, timui, timere.
Luceo, luces, luxi, lucere.
Arceo, arces, arcui, arcere.
Gruo, gruis, grui, gruere.
Ingruo, ingruis, ingrui, ingruere.
Oleo, oles, olui, olere, olitum.
Doko, doles, dolui, dolere, dolitum.
Placeo, places, placui, placere, placitum.
Taceo, taces, tacui, tacere, tacitum.

Pareo, pares, parui, parere, [pari um.]

Careo, cares, carui, carere, caritum.

Nocto, nocet, nocui, nocere, nocitum.

Pateo, pates, patui, patere.

Lateo, Lates, latui, latere, [latitum.]

Valco, vales, valui, valere, valitum.

Caleo, calēs, calui, calere, calitum.

Qu. Have you any other Verbs to add to this Rule?

An. To this Rule many verbs more may be added, whose Supines, or any thing derived from their Supines, hardly are read. As of the first conjugat. *elinguo*. Of the second *affulgeo, algeo; dependo, deturgeo; effulgeo; fulgeo; niveo; pendeo; refulgeo, resideo; iurgeo, urgeo*. Of the third, *antecello, batuo, clango, excello, incesso, obtingo, praeello, refello, sum* with his compounds, *desum, obsum, insum, possum, &c. Sapio, desipio, insipio, resipisco, delitescio, erubescio, evanesco, exsandesco, matureesco, refrigesco, senesco*. Of the fourth, *cacutio, gestio, inceptio, abfilio, profilio, nupturio, pasturio, scaturio, canaturio, nicturio, veneo*.

Qu. What say you of Verbs Inceptives in sco?

An. Touching verbs inceptives in *sco*, I suppose, as for preterperfect tense, so for Supine, they follow their primitive verb, which they stand for, and have what it hath and want what it wants.

Qu. What say you of Verbs that borrow their preterperfect tense?

An. Touching verbs that borrow their preterperfect tense, I suppose they follow the use of the verbs, from whom their preterperfect tense is borrowed, having Supines if they have them, and having none, where they want them.

Qu. Are there no other verbs used to be referred hither?

An. Hither some do refer several verbs as wanting Supines, whereof yet there are to be found Supines, or derivatives from their Supines, viz. *Participles,*

ples, Verbals, &c. at least which are thought by learned persons to have supines. Such are *fateor*, *audeo*, *fido*, *gaudeo*, *gradior*, *disso*, *irascor*, *misereor*, *metior*, *nanciscor*, *nitor*, *nascor*, *neo*, *obliviscor*, *operior*, *ordior*, *orior*, *paciscor*, *proficiscor*, *patior*, *depango*, *circumbango*, *queror*, *reor*, *soleo*, *taedet*, *ulciscor*, *utor*.

F From *fateor* comes *fassus* and *fassurus*. Hence *Ovid. Met. 13. Ignoscere fasso.* and *Ovid. 1. de Ponto. Da veniam fasso.* *Id. Met. 14. Quid cuperet fassura fuit.*

Audeo.] Hence *ausus*, *ausurus*. *Ovid. 1. Met. Magnis tamen excidit ausis. Auson. Turpe quid ausurus te sine teste time. Virg. Æ. 6. Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.*

Fido.] Hence *fisio*, and *confisio*, used by *Cic. in Tusc. 4. Fidentia, id est firma animi confisio, scientia quædam est. So confisus. Cic. pro Rosc. Comæd. Copia & facultate causæ confisus.*

Gaudeo.] Hence *Gavisus* in *Ter. Heaut. 4. 8. Vab, frustra igitur gavisus miser. Cic. Fam. 8. 14. Nunc furit tam gavisus homines suum dolorem.*

Gradior.) Hence *Gressos* the participle, *Virg. 6. An. pariter gressi per opaca viarum. So gressus the verbal. Ovid. 3. Met. Subsequitur pressoque legit vestigia gressu.*

Disso.] Hence is *disso* a frequentative in *Gouldman.*

Irascor.] Hence *iratus*. *Cic. pro Cæl. Homini deos plerique iratos putabant. Cic. Att. 1. 15. Antonio est enim fortasse iratior. Id. Phil. 8. Illis fuerat iratissimus. Colum. 7. 18. Nonnunquam etiam conservos iratius contueantur.*

Misereor.] Hence *Plaut. Trin. 2. 4. Me ejus misertum est. Stephanus reads it misertum est. Ter. Phor. 3. 2. Miseritum est.*

Metior.] Hence *mensus*, *mensor* *mensura*. *Cato. r. n. Modio aleareo mensum dato. C. 2. de N. Deor. Spacia mensa quia conficiunt cursus lunæ, menses vocantur. Colum. 6. 1. Quod ego non agricola, sed mensoris officium esse dicebam.*

Nanciscor

Nanciscor.] Hence *nactus* *Plaut. Cap. 2. Valentio-*
rem nactus adversarium.

Nitor.] Hence *nissus* and *nixus*. *Cic. 2. Tusc. Pe-*
detentim, inquit, ite, & sedato nisu. Cic. pro Cluent.
Sicut vestra æquitate nixi confidimus. A Gell. l. 12. 1.
Quam laboriosi nixus fuissent.

Nascor.] Hence *natus* the Substantive. *Virg. 1. Æn.*
Nate patris summi. So *natus* the Participle. *Cic. 7.*
Verr. Natus genere nobili. So *natus* the Adjective.
Cic. pro Sestio. Vir ad dignitatem & ad gloriam natus.
And *natio* both for a Country, and for a Family.

Nec.] Hence *netus* the Participle twisted; and
netus or *netum* the Substantive, a Net; also *netorius*
of Spinning or Netting in Gouldman.

Obliviscor.] Hence *oblius*. *Hor. 1. Ep. 11. Obli-*
tusque meorum, obliviscendus & illis.

Operior.] Hence *opertus*. *Cic. de Sen. Nullo in-*
bre, nullo frigore adduci, ut capite operto sit.

Ordior.] Hence *orsus* the Participle. *Virg. 1. Æn.*
Veneris contra sic filius orsus. Also the Substantive
Verbal. *Cic. 2. de Div. Scire ratiosne babeant, an va-*
nos pectoris orsus. Virg. 12. Æn. Sic ore vicissim Orsa
refert.

Orior.] Hence *ortus* the Participle. *Cic. Att. l. 114.*
Ortus rumor ex Sulpitii literis. The verbal Substant.
Cic. 1. Offic. Ortus nostri partem patria vendit. The
participle *Oriturus* *Hor. 2. Ep. 1. Nil oriturum alias,*
nil ortum tale fatentes.

Paciscor.] Hence *pactus* the participle. *Cic. 1. Off.*
Cum triginta dierum essent cum hoste pactæ induciæ, nocte
populabatur agros. The Substantive verbal *pactum*.
Ovid. Ep. 9. Nec mihi credideris, recitetur formula pa-
cti. And *pactio*. *Cic. 2. de Invent. Quum omnes pe-*
rituri milites essent, nisi ad pactiorem venissent.

Profisciscor.] Hence *profectus* the Participle. *Cic.*
de Sen. Adolescentulus miles profectus sum ad Capuam.
And the Verbal *profectio*. *Cic. l. 3. ad Qu. Fr. Re-*
sordare consilium nostrum, quod fuerit profectiõis nostræ.

Paisor.]

Pator.] Hence the Participle *passus*. *Virg. v. Æn. O passi graviores, dabit deus his quoque finem.* And *passurus*, *Stat. 3. Theb. Situm indignum passurus.*

Depango.] Hence *depassus*. *Plin. l. 2. c. 96. Depassa in terram non extrabantur.* So from *circumpango* is *circumpassus*. *Plin. l. 17. c. 13. Ramis terrea circumpassis.* And though I meet not with the like of *oppango*, and *repango*, yet *Stephanus* gives them *oppassum* and *repassum* for their *Supines*.

Queror.] Hence the participle *questus*. *Ovid. ad Liviam. Oraque nequicquam per modum quæsta fluunt.* *Cic. Fam. l. 1. Ep. 9. Quid multa? questus est graviter.* So *questus* the verbal Substantive. *Virg. Æn. 4. Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.*

Reor.] Hence comes *ratus* the Participle. *Tacit. l. 18. Ipse abunde ratus, si præsentibus fruatur.* And the Adjective verbal. *Cic. 5. Tusc. Quorum vagi motus, rata tamen & certa sui cursus spatia definiunt.* *Cic. 1. Tusc. Omnia ista perinde ut cuique data sunt, pro rata parte à vita longa, aut breviora dicuntur.*

Soleo.] From hence comes *solitus*. *Ovid. 6. Met. Solito finem imposuere labori.* *Id. 4. Met. Velocius solito currere.*

Tædet.] Hence *perassum est*. *Virg. Æn. 4. Si non perassum ibalami tædæque fuisset.* And *perassus*, *Suet. Cas. c. 7. Et quasi perassus ignaviam suam, quod nihil dum à se memorabile actum esset.*

Ulciscor.] Thence comes *ultus*. *Ter. Phor. 1. 4. Rectè ego mihi vidissem, & senis essem ultus iracundiam.* So *ultio*. *Plin. l. 11. c. 28. Illis enim ultionis causa datum est.* *Tacit. l. 2. Simul perfidos & ruptores pacis ultioni & gloria mandandos.* So *ultor*, and *ultrix*.

Uxor.] Hence the Participle *usus*. *Plin. Ep. 25. Usus est firmam valetudinem, nisi quod solebant ei manus tremere.* So the Substantive *usus*. *Cic. pro Rav. Possib. Usus est magister optimus.* *Id. l. 1. de Orat. Adjungatur usus frequens, qui omnium magistrorum præcepta superat.* The Participle *usus*. Whence *Ovid. Met. 11. Male usu-*

rus donis. And the verbal *Uſo A. Gell. l. 4. c. 1.*
Longæ uſionis gratiâ contrabuntur, & reconduntur.

Qu. Have you yet any thing more to add touching verbs that want their Supines?

An. There is this yet further to be added, that all thoſe verbs do want Supines, who want preter-perfect tenſes.

¶ *Præterito quæcunque carent careantque Supino. Daneſ.*

And thus far of the leſſer Defectives.

CHAP. XVII.

Qu. **W**hether doth the Grammar give any Rule in Verſe, touching the greater Defectives?

An. In regard that, what was to be ſaid touching the greater Defectives, was ſuch as would not ſtand in Verſe, nor was capable of being comprehended under any Rule; therefore the Author of this part of the Grammar gives no Rule either in Verſe or Proſe for them, but delivers what he had to ſay of the Particular Verbs themſelves, in Proſe: So he

De Verbis Defectivis.

*Sed nunc ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
 Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
 Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent nec verſibus apta,
 Qui rectis pedibus plenisque incedere gaudent,
 Hiſce ſequens dabitur quem cernis ſermo ſolus.*

Qu. How many verbs Defectives doth the Grammar treat of?

An. The Defective verbs which the Grammar treats of are Fifteen, *viſ.* *Aio, auſim, ſalve, ave, cedo, faxo, forem, quaſo, inſit, inquio, vale, odi, capi, memini, novi.*

Qu!

Qu. What Moods, or Tenses, Numbers, or Persons, &c. is *aio* delivered to have?

An. *Aio* is delivered to have these Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons, &c. following.

Præsens Indicativi aio, ai, ait. Pluraliter aiunt.

Præteritum imperfectum, aiebam, aiebas, aiebat, Plur. aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant.

Imperativus ai. Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi Aias, aiat. Plur. aiamus, aiant. Præs. Particip. Aiens.

¶ *Aio* is in *Cic. de Div. Aio te Æscida Romanos vincere posse. Aiebam* is there read. *Quid ergo Aius iste, quando eum nemo norat, aiebat, & loquebatur?* For *aiebant*, the ancients said *aibant*. *Ait* is in *Tull. de Fin. Quasi ego curem quid ille aiat, aut neget. Aiens* in *Tull. Topic. Negamia aiemibus contraria. Probus* owns *ai, aisti, ait* in the preterperfect tense. In *Tertul.* is read *aierunt. Atque ita omnes aierunt: Firs voluntas domini.* So he *lib. de fuga.* And *Vossius* thinks the Ancients used yet more, as *aiui, aite*, which when they appear, may as well be used as others, for ought I know, *Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 132. Analog. l. 3. c. 40.*

Qu. What hath *ausim*?

An. *Ausim* hath these following, *Præsens Optativi & Subjunctivi ausim, ausis, ausit, Plur. ausint.*

¶ *Ausim* is used for *audeam*, and *ausus sim*. So *Liv. l. 37. c. 53. Ego nulli non ausim me comparare.* And it is made by a Syncope of *auferim* formed from *ausi*, which anciently, as we have shewed, was the preterperfect of *audeo*, though now *ausus sum* be only in use.

Qu. What hath *salve*?

An. *Salve* hath these following, *Futur. Indic. salvebis. Imper. salve, salveo. Plur. salvere, salvetote. Infinit. salvere.*

¶ *Salvebis* is in *Cic. Att. l. 6. Salvebis a meo Cicerone, i.e. Cicero meus te salutatur, saith Stephanus.*
Plaut.

*Plaut. Truc. A. 2. S. 2. hath salveo. As Salve. Si. Sa-
tis mihi est tuae salutis. Nihil moror, non salveo. Æ-
grotare malim, quàm esse tua salute sanior. But that
is spoken in the person of a rustick, and so not to
be spoken unless perhaps in the person of such.*

Qu. What hath ave ?

*An. Ave hath these following : Imperat. ave, ave-
to. Plur. avete, avete. Infin. avere.*

*Ave considered as a word of Salutation hath what
the Grammar delivers of it. Ave is ordinary. Mar-
tial. l. 15. Et matutinum portat ineptus ave. Catull.
96. Atque in perpetuum frater, ave atque vale. Aveto
is in Sall. Catilin. Per liberos tuos rogatus aveto. A-
vere in Martial l. 3. Ep. 5. — Hoc dices, Marcus
avere jubet. But aveo to desire or covet, hath more
tenses. Thence Cic. Att. l. 1. Valde aveo scire, quid
agas. Hor. 1. Serm. Sat. 4. E quibus unus avet qua-
vis aspergere cunctos. Cic. 1. Off. Avemus aliquid au-
dire & discere. Id. 4. de Fin. --vent audire. Id. At-
tic. Avere te scribis accipere aliquid a me literarum.
Hor. 2. Serm. Sat. 4. --Non est mihi tempus aventi.
Ponere signa novis præceptis.*

Qu. What hath cedo ?

*An. Cedo hath these following : Imperat. Cedo ;
Plur. Cedite, id est, Dic, vel porrige, Dicite vel
porrigite.*

*¶ Cedo is used for Dic, in Ter. Heaut. 4. 2. No-
men mulieris cedo quod sis. So Cic. 7. Verr. Unum ce-
do autorem tui facti. For porrige, in Ter. Hec. 4. 4.
Puerum mihi cedo. Plaut. Mostell. 1. 3. cedo aquam
manibus, puer. Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. Cedo dextram. Of
cedite I do not for the present think of, or find a-
ny example : Only of cede made of and used for
cedite, there are examples. Plaut. in Mercat. Ac.
5. Sc. 4. v. 4. hath it. Uxor tibi placida & placata
est, cede dexteras nunc jam. So Ennius in Medea, Cede
manus vestras, measque accipite. Perhaps cedite may
not be in use, and that may be some reason
why*

why Cicero as Stephanus observes in his *Orat. pro seipso*, useth *Cedo* in the plural number. *Cedo nunc ejusdem illius inimici mei de me eodem ad verum populum in Campo Martio concionem quis*, &c. i. e. *dare, vel quero & exposculo à vobis*, saith Stephanus: See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 40.*

Qu. What hath *faxo*?

Ans. *Faxo* hath, *Futurum, faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro faciam vel fecero.* Plural *faxint.*

¶ The Ancients did often retain the vowel of the present tense in the preterperfect tense, whence *cannere* in *Sallust* for *ceciner*; and thence some future tenses came to be uttered in *axo*: Hence *axo* for *egero*; for of *ago* was first formed *agi*, thence by casting out *e*, and turning *r* into *s* was *agsi*, or *axi* and thence *axo*, and the compound *alaxo*: and so of *facio* first was formed *faci*, thence *facero*, and of that by casting out *e*, and turning *r* into *s*, was made *fascio* or *faxo*. And so of *agerim* and *facerim* by the like changes, was made *axim*, (and *adaxim* the compound of it) and *faxim*. The former of these *axim*, *Antius* in *Peribæ* hath, *ut quæ egi, ago, vel axim, verrunt bene*: as *Plaut.* hath *adaxim* the compound of in his *Aul. l. 1. Utinam me divi adaxint ad suspendium*; the latter, *faxim. Ter. in Ad. 5. 5. Tibi lubens benefaxim.* So *Plaut. Amph. l. 3. Ego faxim te Amphitryonem esse malis, quàm Jovem. Id. Pseud. l. 1. Ex tabellis jam faxo scies, Pen. l. 1. Utrumque faxo habebit. Id. Capt. l. 2. Si faxis, te in caveam dabo. Id. Capt. 3. 5. Abcede ab ista obsecro, ne quid in te male faxit in percita. Id. Truc. l. 1. Quos cum celamus, si faximus conscios. Id. Capt. l. 2. Ita di deaque faxint. Plaut. Pseud. l. 5. hath *faxem* for *fecissem*. *Pirænum* in *mundo scibam, si id faxem* (i. e. *fecissem*) *mibi. Vossius* saith *faxitis* is read in *carmine antiquo devotionis Urbium atque exercituum.* And in*

Skirley

Shirley there is read *faxere* for *facturum esse*, in his *Via ad Latin. Ling. Complanat.* p. 99. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 41.

Qu. What hath *forem*?

An. *Forem* hath *Imperfectum Optat. Poten. & Subjunct.* *Forem, fores, foret, pro essem, esses, esset.* Plur. *forent.* *Infini.* *fore, id est, futurum esse.*

¶ *Forem* is made of *fuerem*, as *fore* of *fuere*, from the old verb *fuo*. *Ter. Hec.* 4. 1. hath it. *Nam si uirumvis horum mulier, unquam tibi visus forem.* The compound thereof *afforem*, is in *Virg. Æn.* 1. *Atque utinam rex ipse Noto appulsus eodem Afforet.* So *confore* is in *Ter. And.* 1. 1. *Et spero confore.* *Voss.* in his *Etymolog.* Lat. p. 133. hath also *deforem*, but without an Author: yet *Stephanus* for *defore*, cites both *Cicero* and *Silius*. *Verum arbitrabantur non defore, qui illa restituerent.* So the former *Contr. Rull.* *Promittitque viris nulli se defore restem*, so the latter. *Fore* the simple. *Plaut.* hath *Amph.* 1. 2. *Confide fore.* See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 41.

Qu. What hath *quæso*?

An. *Quæso* hath *Præsens, Indicat. Quæso, Plural. Quæsumus.*

¶ *Lucret.* l. 5. hath *quæst.* *Non Divum pacem votis adit, ac prece quæst.* *Plaut.* in *Menæch.* 5. 1. v. 36. hath *quæse*, as *Colvius* reads it, *I, Decio, quæse meum patrem*; but that is now read *quære*. But *Plaut.* hath *quæsere* in *Bacch.* 2. 2. 1. *Mirum est me ut redeam te opere tanto quæsere i. e. rogare, orare.* And *Apuleius* l. 4. hath *quæsens.* *Multis nos assatibus multisque precibus quæsens ad hortatus.* *Voss. Anal.* l. 3. c. 41.

Qu. What hath *infit*?

An; *Infit* (as our Author saith) *sola vox est, dicit, seu dixit significans.* Plur. *Infiunt, id est, dicunt.*

¶ *Infit* comes of *infio* used by *Varro* as *Priscian.* l. 8. testifies. And it signifies the same that *Cæpit*, or

as Festus expounds it. Thence Plaut. *Aulul.* 2. 4. *Infit ibi postulare, plorans, ejulans. &c.* So Virg. *Æn.* 11. *Ita farier infit.* Lucrēt. 1. 3. *Commutare animum quicumque adoriur & infit.* Virg. *Æn.* 12. v. 10. *Tunc sic affatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit.* Besides our Author, many imagine that it signifies also, inquit ac ait, &c. And to this purpose Sapphanus from Budæus cites Liv. 1. 1. *ab Urbe. Tum ita Tullus infit, Romani si unquam ante alias ullo in bello fuit, quod, &c.* Id. 1. *ab Urbe. Infit annum se tertium & nonagesimum agere:* and also adds out of Virg. *Æn.* 10. *Tum pater omnipotens rerum cui summa potestas Infit, eo dicente deum domus alta flescit.* So Virg. *Æn.* 5. *Isque his Æneam solatus vocibus infit.* Id. *Æn.* 10. *--alloquitur mærentem & talibus infit.* But in these or the like, in the opinion of Vossius there is *loqui* or *fari* understood, which is expressed in that of Virgil above named, *Ita farrier infit.* See Voss. de Analog. 1. 3. c. 40. Danes. Schol. 1. 1. c. 25. Hither may be referred *desit.* *tor deest; desunt, desiat, defieri.* Ter. *Eur.* 2. 2. *Nihil quum est, nihil desit tamen.* Virg. *Ecl.* 2. *Lac mihi non æstate novum, non frigore desit.* Gell. *Quæ crescente luna gliscunt, deficiente contra luna desunt.* Plaut. *Rud.* 4. 4. *Omnia iterum vis memorari seclut ut desiat dies.* Id. *Menach.* 1. 4. *Tribus vide quid sit satis, neque desiat, neque superfit.* Ter. *Hec.* 5. 2. *Nihil apud me tibi defieri puiar.* So *confit, confiat, confieret, confieri.* Ter. *Adelph.* 5. 8. *Hoc confit quod volo.* Colum. 1. 8. *Sic enim curabit ut & panis diligenter confiat.* Cic. *Att.* 1. 9. *---Quo facilius --res tota confieret.* Cæs. 7. *Bell. Gall.* *Postquam id difficius confieri animadvertit.*

Qu. What hath inquit?

An. Inquit hath these, *Præsens Indicativi, inquit vel inquam, inquis, inquit.* Plur. *Inquimus, inquiunt. Præterperfectum, inquisti, inquit.* Futurum, *Inquies, inquiet.* *Præsens Operativi, Potentialis & Subjunctivi, Inquiat. Particip. Inquiens.*

¶ Inquo

¶ *Inquo* is very little, if at all used. That of *Cicero* 2. de Orat. *Aucupari verba oportebit inquo*, produced for it, is found to be a corrupted place, *inquo* there being put so *in quo*. That of *Catullus*, *Volo ad Serapin Ferri mane mane, inquo puella*, is a little better thought of; though not without suspicion; So that *Regius Lepidus* reads it *inquam*, and *Scaliger inquit*. It may be best therefore to leave *Priscian* in this, and follow *Diomedes* and *Phocas* who disallowed of it. But *inquam* made, as *Vossius* thinks, by a *Syncope* of *inquebam* (so that at first it was of the *Preterimperfect* tense though now it be of the present tense) is more usual. *Cic. Ver. 7. Crux, crux inquam infelici ac misero. Id. pro Rab. Posth. Vos, vos inquam & senatus frequens resistit.* So *inquis* is in *Cic. 1. Phil. Quas tu mihi intercessionem inquis?* So *Pers. 1. Sat. Hic inquis veto quisquam faxit oleum.* Also *inquit* in *Cic. Ad. Att. En, inquit mihi hæc ego patior quotidie. Inquit* is in *Hor. Sat. 3. l. 1. Communi sensu plane caret inquit.* - *Yea* and *inquit* is in *Arnob. l. 1. Sed antiquiora inquit, nostra sunt. Id. 2. Non credimus, inquit, vera esse, quæ dicit. Inquit, Cicero in Verr. 6. hath, Ubi sunt Pamphile, inquit, Scyphi? Inquebant* is (as *Vossius* saith) *ipsum Ciceronis*, but where he names not. *Nizolius* quotes *Cicero's Topics* for *inquirebat*. And there indeed I find, *Nihil hoc ad jus, ad Ciceronem inquirebat Gallus noster.* -- in *Lambine's Edition*, which perhaps in others is *inquebat*. *Inquisti*, *Cicero* hath in his 2. de Orat. *Tu verò inquisti molestus non eris. Inquies Cic. in Fam. Ep. hath, Ubi igitur inquies Philosophia tua? Inquit* he hath in *Verr. Ergo inquit aliquis.* So in his *ad Herenn. Quid amor? inquit quissiam* -- *Inque* is in *Ter. Heaut. 4. 7. r. Eccam me inque. Id. Phorm. 5. 7. 26. Tum autem Antipho-nem video ab se amittere Invitum eam, inque.* Also in *Plaut. Pseud. 1. 5. 124. Fus bonum orat Pseudolus. Dabo inque. Inquito* in *Plaut. Aulul. 4. 10. 58.*

Bene feliciterque veritas; ita Di faxint inquit. But of any other tenses or persons of this verb, as yet I meet with nothing in Authors. When ought appears, 'tis reason it should be admitted of.

Qu. What hath vale?

An. *Vale* hath Indicat. *Valebis.* Imper. *Vale, valeto.* Plur. *Valete, Valeto.* Infin. *valere.*

¶ *Valebis* and *valere* is in *Cic.* l. 6. *Ad Attic.* *Valebis igitur, & valere Piliam, & Cæciliam nostram jubebis literis, & salvebis à meo Cicerone.* *Vale* in *Cic. Fam.* 16. 10. *Etiam atque etiam vale,* and at the end of almost every Ep. in *Cicero.* *Vale* comes in *Plaut. Capt.* 3. 5. together with *salve.* *Vale atque salve, nisi aliter ut dicam meres.* *Id. Curc.* 4. 2. *Vale atque salve.* And so in *Cistell.* 1. 1. 118. *Bach.* 4. 9. 11. So in *Cic. Fam.* 16. 5. *Vale, mi tyro, vale. vale & salve.* So *ib. Ep.* 9. *vale, salve.* Betwixt which two we may note that distinction given by *Suetonius* in *Galba.* *Exoletum morem, tantum in domo suâ hærentem obstinatissimè retinuit, ut liberti, servi que bis die frequenter adessent, ac mane salvere vespere valere sibi singuli dicerent.* *Valete* is the conclusion of *Cicero's* *Ep.* 76. l. 13. *Fam. Sol.* 19. *Ep.* 1. *Tulliolæ & Ciceroni salutem dic, Valete.* So *ib. Ep.* 4. Thus it is with this word when used as a term of *Valediction*, or bidding Farewel. But when it signifies *possum, polleo, potens sum, vim habeo, vires habeo, momentum vel pondus, vel auctoritatem habeo, alicujus momenti putor, operor, proficio, momentum assero,* as *Nizolius* glosseth it, so it is no defective but a perfect verb.

Qu. What hath odi?

An. *Odi* hath the preterperfect tense, and most, if not all those, that come of it, *Viz. odi, ode-ram, &c.*

¶ *Odi* is in *Hor.* 3. *Carm. Od.* 1. *Odi profanum vulgus & arceo.* *Cic. in Off.* hath, *Quem quisque odit, periisse expetit.* *Horar. Virtutem præsentem odimus.* *Cic. Att. Nec enim Appium odimus, & Brutum amamus.*

Cic.

*Cic. in Offic. Quem metuunt oderunt. M. Anton. in his Letter recited by Cic. Phil. 13. hath odivit. Nec deseram partes quas Pompeius odivit. But that is not used. Cic. Attic. Non dubito quin male oderit. Catul. Epigr. 14. Odissim te odio Vatiniano. Cic. Fam. Pati contumelias pejus odero malis omnibus. Id. de Am. Apertè vel odisse magis ingenuum est, quàm fronte occultare sententiam. Id. ib. Ita amare oportet ut aliquando sis osurus. The Future Tense of the Subjunctive Mood of this Verb is used for the Imperative, as in Cic. 1. Philip. Oderint dum metuant. And so it is in *cæpero* and *meminero*. For *odi* some have also said *osus sum*. So *Plaut. Amphytr. 3. 2. 19. Inimicos semper osa sum obtuerier*. So *Gell. 1. 4. c. 8. Hunc Fabricius non probabat, neque amico utebatur, osusque eum morum causâ fuit*. This Preterperfect *odi*, is from the present tense *odio*, anciently in use in *Classick* Authors, and retained by some latter especially *Ecclesiastick* Writers, both in the *Active* and *passive* form. Thence *Goldastus* from the Manuscript of *Valerian* cites, *Odio colloquium meretricis*. *St. Hier.* hath in his Bible, *odiet, odient, odivi, odite, odientes, &c.* So *Petronius* hath *odientes*, and *Apulius* *odiendi*. In *Proverb. 1. 2.* is read *odibunt scientiam*. In *Ecclesiasticis c. 20. ver. 8. qui potestatem sibi sumit injustè odietur*. *Terull. adv. Gent.* hath, *fitur itaque in hominibus innocuis etiam nomen innocuum. ib. At enim secta oditur innocuis etiam nomine utique sui auctoris*. 'Tis best to use but what is usual. See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 39. Saturn. l. 6. c. 5.**

Qu. What hath *cæpi*?

An. Cæpi hath the preterperfect and those that come of it, *cæpi, cæperam, &c.* Thence in *Ovid. 1. Amor. Eleg. 7. Sentire cæpi me nocentem esse. Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Ibuc. quæso redi, quo cæpisti. Id. 3. 3. Prius olfecissim, quàm ille quicquam cæperit. Cic. de Fato. Neve inde navis inchoanda exordium cæpisset. Cic. Att. Cajetam, si quando abundare cæpero, ornabo.*

Cic.

*Cic. pro Rab. Posth. Ut magis pœniteret cœpisse, quam lice-
re desistere, &c. For Cœpi some have used cœptus sum. Cic.
de Cl. Orat. Quæ in urbe primum literis oratio mandari
cœpta est. Id. 1. Cat. Nunc de repub. consuli cœpti sumus. Liv.
1. 3. Contemni cœpti erant a finitimis populis. Cæl. Ciceroni.
De damnatione frequenter loqui est cœptum. Cic. Att. 1. 16.
Prior mihi legi cœpta est. Cic. de Cl. Orat. Hortensius igitur
cum admodum adolescens orsus esset in foro dicere, celeriter
ad majores causas adhiberi cœptus est. lb. Is cum satis floruis-
set adolescens, minor haberi est cœptus postea. Of the present
tense cœpio also, or the tenses derived from it, there may be
read examples. Thence *Plaut. Menæch. 5. 5. Neque ego in-
sano, neque ego pugnæ, neque lites cœpio. Cæcilius in Peri-
bæa hath Aere obscuro hercle desinam, Mane cœpiam. Festus*
also quotes from *Cato. Cœpiam seditiosa verba loqui. Plaut.
Truc. 2. 1. Ubi nihil habeat, alium quæstum cœpiat. Ter.
Adelph. 3. 4. Non sex totis mensibus prius olfecissem, quam
ille quicquam caperet, Others read cœperit. Plaut. Pers. 1.
3. 41. Lubido extemplo est cœpere convivium.**

Qu. What hath memini?

*An. Memini hath the tenses, that come of the preterper-
fect tense, and is defective in the present tense, and those
that come of it, but that in the Imperative it hath sing. Me-
mento. plur. mementote, as our Author notes.*

*¶ Plaut. Curc. 3. v. 14. Nil tu me satiarum monueris,
memini & scio. Cic. de Sen. Omnia quæ curant Senes me-
minerunt. Cic. in Philip. Meministi ipse de exulibus.
Id. Ep. Fam. Meministis me ita distribuisse, causam. Plaut.
Truc. 2. 1. Nos divitem eum meminimus, atque iste pauperes
nos. Plin. 18. c. 40. Itinera quamvis longa meminere. Quin-
til. 1. 11. c. 2. Neque omnino hujus rei meminit usquam
poeta ipse. Cic. Ver. 4. Ipse sui meminerat æque. Plaut. Aul. 1.
3. 6. Meminerint sese unde oriundi sient. Cic. de Amic. Quæ
disputata ab eo meminisset Scævola. Cic. Fam. Ep. Terogo ut
memineris. Id. pro Quinct. Si hæc memineritis. Plaut. Capt.
2. 1. 52. Quid nunc sis meminisse ut memineris. Plaut. Asin.
5. 2. 89. De palla memento amabo. Cic. in Philip. Sed me-
mento præter Appium neminem esse, &c. M-mini as *Vossius*
and *Stephanus* observe, comes of the old verb *meno*, whence
by a reduplication, after the manner of the Greeks, comes
memini, as of *fallo, fefelli*. Though there was also read *me-
mino*, whence the participle *meminens*, whereof *Vossius* pro-
duceth many examples. *Auson. in tumultu Minerorū Rhetoris.
Vivis adhuc ævi, quod superest meminens. Siliō. Apollinor.
16. Ep. 3. Mei meminens non sum, both which yet meno,
and memino are now out of use. See Voss. de Analog. 13.
c. 39.**

Qu.

Qu. What hath novi?

An. *Novi* thought to want the present tense, because (like *odi* and *memini*) in the preterperfect tense it sometime hath the signification of the present tense, yet is not defective in that tense; but hath the present tense, and those that come of it, and so may pass for a perfect verb.

¶ That *odi* hath the signification of the present tense is evident from the fore-mentioned place of *Cicero*. *Servire & contumelias pati pejus odi malis omnibus aliis*. And so from infinite places more. The like for *memini* appears from that of *Cic. pro Planc.* *Memini enim, memini, nec unquam obliviscor noctis illius*. So *Flor.* 1. 12. *Hoc tunc Veientes fuerunt, nunc fuisse quis meminit*. Whether the same may be said for *capri* I know not. *Mr. Farnaby* saith the same in this respect of it, as of *odi* and *memini*, which is a good presumption it is so, though *Rhenius* say, *habet significationem tantum prateriti, excepto futuro conjunctivi capero*: But for *novi* it may be said. So it is used by *Ter. Adelph.* 4. v. 33. *Nomen nescio illius hominis, sed locum novi ubi sit*. *ib.* 38. *illicubi etiam caprificus magna est, nostin?* *Novi*. And in a thousand places more. Yet that it hath the present tense and those formed from it, is most evident. Thence *Cic. ad Attic.* *Ego vero causas tuas nosco*. *Stat.* 1. 1. *Sylv.* *Nosco diem causasque sacri*. *Cic. de N. Deor.* *Deus ille quem mente noscimus*. -- *Id. in Verr.* *Tutores hoc noscunt*. *Ovid.* 1. *Trist.* 4. *El.* *Nec noscit ulli*. *Cic. de N. Deor.* *Omnes Philosophia partes tum noscuntur, cum tota questiones scribendo explicantur*. *Tacit.* 1. 18. *Scribonianus a domino noscebatur*. *Plaut. Amph.* *Verum actutum nosces inquam, illum servum Sositam*. *Cic. Tusc.* *Cum igitur, Nosce te dicit, hoc dicit, Nosce animum tuum*. *Plaut. Pæn.* 4. 2. *Fac ergo id facite noscam, ut ille possit noscere*. *Cic. de Leg.* *Atqui vereor, ne istam causam nemo noscat*. *Id. ib.* *Sapientia nos cum ceteras res omnes, tum quod est difficillimum docuit, ut nosmetipsos nosceremus*. *A. Gell.* 1. 11. *Pyrrhonii indicia rei cujusque negant posse nosci & percipi*. Whereupon we may well with *Saturnius* (1. 1. c. 21.) conclude *nosco* to be a perfect verb.

Qu. Can you name any more defective Verbs of this sort, beside what our Author here mentions?

An. There are some few verbs more mentioned by Grammarians, which for the greatness of their defects, may be added hither, such as *Ovat*, *explicit*, *apage*.

Qu. What hath ovat.

An. *Ovat* is said to have *ovat*, *ovarent*, *ovandi*, *ovans*.

¶ *Ovat*.

¶ *Ouat* is read in *Valer. 4. Argonaut. Latus ouat. Oviens* in *Plaut. Bacchid. 4. 9. Mihi evenit, ut oviens praeda onustus incederem. Ovarent and ovandi* are named by *Mr. Shirley* in his *Via ad Latin. Ling. complanata*, p. 92. without Author, yet I suppose, not without good Authority. And from whence, but *ovatum* a Supine of this verb, can come the verbals *ovatus* and *ovatio*: yet *Mr. Farnaby* saith *ouat* & Particip. *ovans tantum in usu sunt. System. Gram p. 42.*

Qu. What hath explicit?

An. Explicit hath Ind. Pres. explicit. Plur. Expliciuunt.

¶ Explicit signifies the same that *desinit*. I find it in *Mr. Shirley's Gram. Lat. p. 39. and Gouldman's Dictionary.*

Qu. What hath apage?

An. Apage hath Imper. apage. Plur. apagite.

¶ This word is sometimes used absolutely, sometimes it hath a Case after it. Thence some will have it a Verb, some an Adverb, and some an Interjection, as *Stephanus* notes. The three best of Modern Gramarians, that I have met with, *Voss. Rhenius*, and *Farnaby* deliver it for a verb, derived from the Greek ἀπάγε ἀπάγετε or ἀπάγω abigo. It is used without a Case by *Plaut. Amphyt. 1. 1. 154. Apage, Non placet me hoc noctis esse, cenavi modo.* With a Case. *Plaut. Trin. 2. 1. 25. Apage te, Amor, non places, nihil te utor.* So *Ter. Eun. 5. 2. 65. Neque pol servandum tibi Quidquam dari ausim, neque te servare: apage te. Cic. Fam. 5. 10. Apage te cum nostro Sex. Et servilio: nam me hercule ego illum quoque amo. Plaut. Amph. 2. 1. 32. Vah! apage te a me. Id. Merc. 1. 1. 33. Apage istiusmodi salutem, cum cruciatu qua advenit. Id. Curc. 5. 1. 8. Apage istanc caniculam.* And what is said of *apage*, may be said of *age*, which is used sometimes verbally, sometime adverbally, with *dum* annexed to it; and without it, as *age agedum, agite agitedum*, with this observation only, that *agite*, and *agitedum* have always a plural with them. Whereof see *Farnab. System. Gram. p. 42. Voss. Etymolog. Latin. p. 132. Rhenius. p. 245.*

321546